3 1761 03620 6266



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/timesdocumentary06londuoft

The Times
DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE WAR

VOL. VI

The Times

DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE WAR

VOLUME VI

OVERSEAS—PART 1



15-2637
8/10/19

LONDON
PRINTING HOUSE SQUARE
1918



D
505
T5
v.6

INTRODUCTION

'THE TIMES' DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE WAR is a collection of documents concerning the War in all its aspects, so arranged as to record the events of the great struggle in which the Nations are now involved, and the circumstances which led up to them.

It consists of documents issued officially or recognised by the various belligerents, such as diplomatic correspondence, proclamations, ultimatums, military orders, reports, despatches, messages from monarchs to their people, etc., together with public statements by responsible Ministers and Correspondence in the Press of an authoritative character; the whole collated, classified, indexed, and where necessary cross-referenced and annotated.

The documents are left to speak for themselves, except where brief unbiased notes are needed to elucidate them. These are placed within square brackets, to distinguish them from the notes in the originals.

The Times, with its network of Correspondents in all parts of the world, is in a particularly favourable position to obtain information, and, having at its service an experienced staff, is able to reach sources not generally accessible to others.

As the large mass of documents involved in the collection has been systematically classified and arranged from the commencement of the War, it has been found possible to issue to the public simultaneously a representative series of volumes.

INTRODUCTION

A survey of the constantly accumulating material would appear to indicate that *The Times* DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE WAR will be grouped into at least five main divisions :—

I. DIPLOMATIC.

II. NAVAL.

III. MILITARY.

IV. OVERSEAS, comprising documents dealing with events in the Dominions and Possessions Overseas and in enemy territories not included in the first three divisions.

V. INTERNATIONAL LAW, including documents relating to the Laws of War, the Proceedings of Prize Courts, etc.

Each division will appear in its own distinct set of volumes.

PREFACE

THIS, the first of the volumes in the Overseas Division of 'THE TIMES' DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE WAR, contains documents which, with the exception of two included in the Appendix, relate exclusively to the Dominion of Canada. Apart from those in the Appendix, these documents cover the period between the outbreak of the Great War and the departure of the First Canadian Contingent for England.

The material is arranged as follows. First, the Correspondence between the Home and Canadian Governments during August and September 1914, and the cablegrams which passed between Sir Robert Borden and Mr. (now Sir G. H.) Perley, who was acting as Canadian High Commissioner in London. Next come Orders in Council and Proclamations of the Canadian Government in August and September 1914, a selection from the Debates of the Dominion Parliament in its Extraordinary Session of August 1914, some of the War Statutes enacted, non-Parliamentary Speeches and Messages of Canadian statesmen, and other documents showing the state of public opinion in the Dominion from the end of July to the end of September 1914. In the last section will be found material relating to the Canadian Expeditionary Force. In addition to documents relating to its composition, particulars are given of contracts which had to be made for its equipment. This document has been included because it is one of the few so far printed which illustrate in a detailed way the enormous amount of labour expended in preparations for twentieth-century warfare.

In an Appendix will be found the reports of Sir John French and Sir Ian Hamilton on the Canadian Military Forces,

dated respectively July 5, 1910, and July 30, 1913; also the report of Major-General Sir P. H. N. Lake, dated September 14, 1910, upon the best method of giving effect to the recommendations of Sir John French; the 'Correspondence relating to the proposed formation of an Imperial General Staff,' and the 'Papers laid before the Imperial Conference, 1911: Naval and Military Defence.' The two last-mentioned documents relate not only to Canada but to other of the self-governing Dominions. To understand the problems before the Canadian Government at the outbreak of War, it is necessary to study these important State Papers. It must, however, be remembered that equally or still more important ones, *e.g.*, the Memoranda in 1913 of the Oversea Defence Committee, referred to by Sir Robert Borden in his speech of the 19th of August 1914 (*see* p. 172), have not yet been published.

AUTHORITIES QUOTED

A. . . . 'Copies of Proclamations, Orders in Council, and Documents relating to the European War, compiled by the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada'—with Appendices and three Supplements. The documents in this collection are numbered. (Ottawa, Government Printing Bureau, 1915-17.)

B. . . . 'Documents relative to the European War, comprising Orders in Council, Cablegrams, Correspondence, and Speeches delivered in Imperial House of Commons.' (Ottawa, J. de L. Taché, Printer to the King's Most Excellent Majesty, 1914.)

C. . . . 'Memoranda respecting Work of the Department of Militia and Defence, European War, 1914-15.' (Ottawa, Government Printing Bureau, 1915.)

D. . . . 'Correspondence regarding the Naval and Military Assistance afforded to His Majesty's Government by His Majesty's Oversea Dominions,' 1914. [Cd. 7607.]

E. 1 . . . 'Correspondence relating to Gifts of Foodstuffs and other Supplies to His Majesty's Government from the Oversea Dominions and Colonies,' 1914. [Cd. 7608.]

E. 2 . . . 'Correspondence regarding Gifts from the Oversea Dominions and Colonies,' 1914. [Cd. 7646.]

Canadian Hansard 'Official Report of the Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada,' and 'Debates of the Senate of the Dominion of Canada.' (Ottawa, Printed by J. de L. Taché, Printer to the King's Most Excellent Majesty.)

CONTENTS

	PAGE
MEMBERS OF SIR ROBERT BORDEN'S GOVERNMENT	1
INTRODUCTION: CANADIAN SUPPORT FOR THE EMPIRE	2
CORRESPONDENCE WITH HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT	6
CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN SIR ROBERT BORDEN AND HON. G. H. PERLEY	41
CANADIAN ORDERS IN COUNCIL AND PROCLAMATIONS	54
PROCEEDINGS IN CANADIAN PARLIAMENT	126
ACTS OF CANADIAN PARLIAMENT	214
OTHER SPEECHES, STATEMENTS, AND PUBLIC NOTICES	230
DESPATCH OF FIRST CANADIAN CONTINGENT	282
COMPOSITION OF THE FIRST CANADIAN CONTINGENT	318
APPENDIX	348
INDEX	497

MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNMENT of the Right Honourable Sir Robert Laird Borden, G.C.M.G., P.C., K.C., LL.D., at the opening of the War

THE CABINET

FORMED OCTOBER 10, 1911

President of the Privy Council and Acting Secretary of State for External Affairs (Prime Minister)	Rt. Hon. Sir Robert Laird Borden, G.C.M.G., P.C., K.C., LL.D.
Minister of Trade and Commerce	Hon. Sir George Eulas Foster, K.C.M.G., B.A., D.C.L., LL.D.
Without Portfolio	Hon. George Halsey Perley, B.A.
Minister of the Interior and Superintendent-General of Indian Affairs	Hon. William James Roche, M.D., LL.D.
Minister of Public Works	Hon. Robert Rogers.
Minister of Railways and Canals	Hon. Francis Cochrane.
Minister of Finance	Hon. William Thomas White, B.A.
Postmaster-General	Hon. Louis Philippe Pelletier, B.A., K.C., LL.D.
Minister of Marine and Fisheries and Minister of the Naval Service	Hon. John Douglas Hazen, B.A., B.C.L., K.C.
Minister of Justice	Hon. Charles Joseph Doherty, K.C., D.C.L., LL.D.
Minister of Militia and Defence	Hon. Sam. Hughes.
Secretary of State and Minister of Mines	Hon. Louis Coderre, LL.B., K.C.
Minister of Labour	Hon. Thomas Wilson Crothers, B.A., K.C.
Minister of Inland Revenue	Hon. Wilfrid Bruno Nantel, K.C., LL.D.
Minister of Customs	Hon. John Dowsley Reid, M.D.
Without Portfolio	Hon. Albert Edward Kemp.
Without Portfolio	Hon. James Alexander Lougheed, K.C., Senator.
Minister of Agriculture	Hon. Martin Burrell.

NOT OF THE CABINET

Solicitor-General	Hon. Arthur Meighen, B.A., K.C.

INTRODUCTION

CANADIAN SUPPORT FOR THE EMPIRE

His Royal Highness, the Duke of Connaught, Governor-General of Canada, to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Ottawa, August* 1, 1914.

B. My Advisers, while expressing their most earnest hope that peaceful solution of existing international difficulties may be achieved and their strong desire to co-operate in every possible way for that purpose, wish me to convey to His Majesty's Government the firm assurance that if unhappily war should ensue the Canadian people will be united in a common resolve to put forth every effort and to make every sacrifice necessary to insure the integrity and maintain the honour of our Empire.

ARTHUR.

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

B. (Cablegram.) *London, August* 2, 1914.

With reference to your telegram 1st August, His Majesty's Government gratefully welcome the assurance of your Government that in the present crisis they may rely on whole-hearted co-operation of the people of Canada.

HARCOURT.

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

B. (Cablegram.) *London, August* 4, 1914.

Please communicate to your Ministers following message from His Majesty the King, and publish :

'I desire to express to my people of the Overseas Dominions with what appreciation and pride I have received the messages from their respective Governments during the last few days. These spontaneous assurances of their fullest support recalled

to me the generous self-sacrificing help given by them in the past to the Mother Country. I shall be strengthened in the discharge of the great responsibilities which rest upon me by the confident belief that in this time of trial my Empire will stand united, calm, resolute, trusting in God.—GEORGE R.I.'

HARCOURT.

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Ottawa, August* 4, 1914.

Following for the King :

'In the name of the Dominion of Canada I humbly thank Your Majesty for your gracious message of approval. Canada stands united from the Pacific to the Atlantic in her determination to uphold the honour and tradition of our Empire.' B.

ARTHUR.

THE OVERSEAS FORCES

LORD ROBERTS COLONEL-IN-CHIEF

The King has been graciously pleased to approve the appointment of Field-Marshal the Right Hon. Earl Roberts, V.C., K.G., K.P., G.C.V.O., O.M., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., to be Colonel-in-Chief of such forces from the Oversea Dominions and India as may come to this country. *Times*, Aug. 14, '14.

THE KING'S MESSAGE TO THE DOMINIONS

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, September* 8, 1914.

The King has been graciously pleased to send the following message to the Governments and Peoples of his self-governing Dominions :— A. No. 55.

'To the Governments and Peoples of my Self-Governing Dominions

'During the past few weeks the Peoples of my whole Empire at home and overseas have moved with one mind and purpose

to confront and overthrow an unparalleled assault upon the continuity of civilisation and the peace of mankind. The calamitous conflict is not of my seeking. My voice has been cast throughout on the side of peace. My Ministers earnestly strove to allay the causes of strife and to appease differences with which my Empire was not concerned. Had I stood aside when in defiance of pledges to which my Kingdom was a party, when the soil of Belgium was violated and her cities laid desolate, when the very life of the French Nation was threatened with extinction, I should have sacrificed my honour and given to destruction the liberties of my Empire and of mankind. I rejoice that every part of the Empire is with me in this decision.

'Paramount regard for treaty faith and the pledged word of rulers and peoples is the common heritage of Great Britain and of the Empire.

'My Peoples in the Self-Governing Dominions have shown beyond all doubt that they whole-heartedly endorse the grave decision which it was necessary to take.

'My personal knowledge of the loyalty and devotion of my overseas Dominions has led me to expect that they would cheerfully make the great efforts and bear the great sacrifices which the present conflict entails. The full measure in which they have placed their services and resources at my disposal fills me with gratitude, and I am proud to be able to show to the world that my peoples overseas are as determined as the people of the United Kingdom to prosecute a just cause to a successful end.

'The Dominion of Canada, the Commonwealth of Australia, and the Dominion of New Zealand have placed at my disposal their naval forces, which have already rendered good service for the Empire. Strong expeditionary forces are being prepared in Canada, in Australia, and in New Zealand for service at the front, and the Union of South Africa has released all British troops, and has undertaken important military responsibilities, the discharge of which will be of the utmost value to the Empire. Newfoundland has doubled the numbers of its branch of the Royal Naval Reserve and is sending a body of men to take part in the operations at the front. From the Dominion and Provincial Governments of Canada large and welcome gifts of supplies are on their

way for the use of both of my naval and military forces and for the relief of the distress in the United Kingdom, which must inevitably follow in the wake of war. All parts of my overseas Dominions have thus demonstrated in the most unmistakable manner the fundamental unity of the Empire amidst all its diversity of situation and circumstance.—GEORGE R.I.'

HARCOURT.

CORRESPONDENCE WITH HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT

NAVAL AND MILITARY ASSISTANCE OF CANADA[1]

No. 1

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Ottawa, August* 1, 1914.

B. In view of the impending danger of war involving the Empire, my advisers are anxiously considering the most effective means of rendering every possible aid, and they will welcome any suggestions and advice which Imperial Naval and Military authorities may deem it expedient to offer. They are confident that a considerable force would be available for service abroad. A question has been mooted respecting the status of any Canadian force serving abroad, as under section sixty-nine of Canadian Militia Act the active Militia can only be placed on active service beyond Canada for the defence thereof. It has been suggested that regiments might enlist as Imperial troops for stated period, Canadian Government undertaking to make all necessary financial provision for their equipment, pay, and maintenance. This proposal has not yet been maturely considered here, and my advisers would be glad to have views of Imperial Government thereon.

ARTHUR.

[This cablegram was received by the Colonial Office at 9 A.M., August 2.]

[1] [Wherever possible, the Canadian version of those of the cypher cablegrams below sent from Ottawa, and the British version of those sent from London, have been adopted. For convenience of reference, the cablegrams have been numbered.]

No. 2

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 7.35 P.M., *August* 3, 1914.

In reply to your telegram received 2nd August,[1] please inform your Ministers that His Majesty's Government deeply appreciate their patriotic readiness to render every possible aid, but would prefer to postpone offering detailed observations on suggestion put forward in your telegram pending further developments. I will telegraph to you again as soon as situation appears to call for further measures. D.

HARCOURT.

No. 3

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 1.45 P.M., *August* 4, 1914.

I think your Ministers would be wise, in view of their generous offer, although there seems to be no immediate necessity for any request on our part for an expeditionary force from Canada, to take all legislative and other steps by which they would be enabled without delay, in case it should hereafter be required, to provide such a force. D.

HARCOURT.

No. 4

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 11.30 P.M., *August* 5, 1914.

Government of Canada have by Order in Council,[2] 4th August, placed His Majesty's C.S. *Niobe*, *Rainbow*, together with officers and men serving in them, at the disposal of His Majesty for general service in Royal Navy. D.

ARTHUR.

[1] No. 1.

[2] [See p. 65.]

No. 5

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) [*Answered by* No. 16.]

Ottawa, August 5, 1914.

B. My Government being desirous of putting beyond doubt status of Canadian Volunteers, request that His Majesty may be pleased to issue an order bringing these Volunteers under Sections 175 and 176 of the Army Act.

ARTHUR.

No. 6

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 5, 1914.

B. Presume your Government have no objection to Army Council approaching Canadian Officers on duty in this country with a view to utilising services if occasion arises.[1]

(Sd.) HARCOURT.

[1] [See Order in Council on p. 85, and letter below.]

DEPARTMENT OF MILITIA AND DEFENCE,

Ottawa, August 7, 1914.

SIR,—Adverting to my letter of this day's date acknowledging receipt of despatch of the 5th instant, enclosing a copy of a telegram from the Secretary of State for the Colonies respecting Canadian officers at present in England, I have the honour to inform you that an inquiry on this subject was received from the High Commissioner on the 5th instant, and a reply was sent as follows :—

'All Canadian officers and men whose training is finished or interrupted should return to Canada at once unless services desired by Imperial Government.'

(Sd.) EUG. FISET, *Colonel, Deputy-Minister.*

The Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs, Ottawa.

No. 7

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 7.45 P.M., *August* 6, 1914.

With reference to my telegram of 4th August,[1] His Majesty's Government gratefully accept the offer of your Ministers to send to this country an expeditionary force, and would be glad if it could be despatched as soon as possible. The suggested composition of the force will follow. D.

HARCOURT.

No. 8

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 3.30 P.M., *August* 7, 1914.

With reference to my telegram of yesterday,[2] the Army Council consider that suitable composition of expeditionary force would be one Division. D.

HARCOURT.

No. 9

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 11.30 P.M., *August* 7, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 17.]

Following for War Office :—

'Would it be acceptable if one regular cavalry regiment and two regular horse artillery batteries were despatched, in addition to suggested division all arms? If so, they could be sent at short notice.' D.

ARTHUR.

[1] No. 3. [2] No. 7.

No. 10

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 6.30 A.M., *August* 8, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 17.]

D. Would His Majesty's Government accept services of following Canadian units in addition to full division of 22,000 ? Each unit 1000 men.

One infantry battalion of ex-regulars raised and equipped by Mr. Hamilton Gault,[1] and three units raised and equipped by Manitoba, New Brunswick, and Calgary respectively.

ARTHUR.

[1] [See p. 93.]

No. 11

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

London, August 8, 1914.

B. Referring to my telegram 6th August Army Council state that a certain proportion of army troops will be required in addition to force mentioned. You will be furnished later on with suggested numbers. HARCOURT.

No. 12

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Ottawa, August* 8, 1914.

B. Canadian Government desire to know what action His Majesty's Government desire Canadian authorities to take regarding Army Reservists in Canada, of which there are several thousand in Canada, registered at Imperial Pension Office, Ottawa. Are they to be sent home at once ? I understand officer paying Imperial Pensioners and Reservists here is in position to provide transport for these men and funds if necessary. ARTHUR.

No. 13

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

Ottawa, August 8, 1914.

Canadian Government wish to place the two submarine boats[1] now at Esquimalt at disposal of the Admiralty for general service. Please inform Admiralty. B.

ARTHUR.

[1] [See pp. 77-78; cf. also pp. 173, 295.]

No. 14

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 9, 1914.

Following from Admiralty in reply to your telegram of yesterday's date. Offer of submarine boats gratefully accepted by Admiralty. B.

HARCOURT.

No. 15

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Ottawa, August* 9, 1914.

No order having been received with reference to return of Army Reservists, would War Office allow them to enlist in Canadian Expeditionary Force, which they are very anxious to do ? B.

ARTHUR.

No. 16

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London,* 12.15 P.M., *August* 9, 1914.

Your telegram 5th August.[1] His Majesty has been pleased to order that the troops offered by Canada shall be raised by D.

[1] No. 5.

Your Royal Highness for service as an expeditionary force. It is suggested that terms of attestation should be as follows :—

(*a*) For a term of one year unless the war lasts longer than one year, in which case they will be retained until the war is over. If employed with hospitals, depots of mounted units, and as clerks, etc., they may be retained after the termination of hostilities until their services can be spared, but such retention shall in no case exceed six months. If, however, the war is over in less than one year, they may be discharged at once.

(*b*) To be attached to any arm of the service should such be required of them.

These men should be attested by a magistrate.

HARCOURT.

No. 17

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London,* 11.4 A.M., *August* 10, 1914.

D. His Majesty's Government gratefully accept all the additional units offered in your telegrams 7th and 8th August.[1]

HARCOURT.

No. 18

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 12, 1914.

B. Your telegrams 8th August and 9th August.[2]

Army Council would be glad if all Army Reservists could be sent home by first opportunity.

If transport cannot be arranged at once they should return with Canadian Expeditionary Force.

HARCOURT.

[1] Nos. 9 and 10.

[2] Nos. 12 and 15.

No. 19

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 10.15 A.M., *August* 18, 1914.

17th August. Following for War Office :—

The mobilisation of the division is proceeding. As regards additional units :— D.

(*a*) Regiment of cavalry, two batteries of horse artillery, will be sent as soon as possible, but Minister of Militia would like, with your approval, to retain them for instructional and other purposes for a short time.

(*b*) Two of the four infantry battalions are now absorbed by the Division: two are merged in Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry, now being formed.

Notification of date on which the contingent will be ready to embark will be sent when progress of mobilisation makes situation clearer. ARTHUR.

GIFT FROM WOMEN OF CANADA[1]

[1] [See p. 246.]

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 3.30 P.M., *August* 19, 1914.

19th August. Following for Duchess of Connaught :—

'Your telegram received yesterday. Gift of the women of Canada deeply appreciated, and Admiralty would gladly welcome the building, equipping, and maintenance of Naval Hospital with hundred beds to supplement Haslar Naval Hospital, Portsmouth. Sufficient number of hospital ships already available. If suggested form gift should take meets with approval, it would be convenient to arrange details through Acting High Commissioner, with whom matter has been fully discussed.' E. 2.

HARCOURT.

[Colonial Office Note.—A fund had been initiated by the women of Canada for the provision of a hospital ship to be

offered to the Admiralty. Subsequently it was suggested that the gift might take a different form.]

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 2.15 A.M., *August* 25, 1914.

E. 2. 24th August. Following for First Lord of the Admiralty from Duchess of Connaught :—

'Canadian women exceedingly pleased with your suggestion of supplementary naval hospital at Portsmouth. They suggest name, 'Canadian Women's Hospital.' Announcement has been made here. Amount money will be sent you about 1st September.'

ARTHUR.

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 1.15 A.M., *September* 24, 1914.

E. 2. 23rd September. Following from Duchess of Connaught :

'Am sending you by next mail draft for £57,192, 13s. 3d., from women of Canada, £20,000 to be handed over to War Office for hospital purposes, the balance to Admiralty for the Canadian Women's Hospital at Haslar, as previously arranged. ARTHUR.

[Colonial Office Note.—The Fund having grown beyond the original anticipations of its promoters, it was found that a considerable sum would be available for War Office purposes after provision had been made for the Naval Hospital at Haslar.]

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 4.35 P.M., *October* 7, 1914.

E. 2. 7th October. Please inform Duchess of Connaught that Army Council most gratefully accept generous gift of £20,000 from women of Canada, and ask that warm expression of their thanks may be conveyed to donors. Army Council propose to spend whole sum in provision of motor ambulance

cars, half to be used in France and half in this country, and they would arrange that each car should be inscribed, 'Canadian Women's Motor Ambulance.' It is estimated that forty cars can be purchased out of gift.

HARCOURT.

GIFTS OF FOOD-STUFFS AND OTHER SUPPLIES FROM CANADA

No. 1

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 6.40 A.M., *August* 7, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 2.]

I am desired by my Government to inform you that people of Canada through their Government desire to offer one million bags of flour of 98 pounds each as a gift to the people of the United Kingdom to be placed at the disposal of His Majesty's Government and to be used for such purposes as they may deem expedient. This size is most convenient for transportation. The first shipment will be sent in about ten days and the balance as soon as possible afterwards. E. 1.

ARTHUR.

No. 2

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 12.45 P.M., *August* 7, 1914.

Your telegram 6th August.[1] His Majesty's Government accept, on behalf of the people of the United Kingdom, with deep gratitude, the splendid and welcome gift of flour from Canada, which will be of the greatest use in this country for the steadying of prices and the relief of distress. We can never forget the promptitude and generosity of this gift and the patriotism from which it springs. E. 1.

HARCOURT.

[1] No. 1.

No. 3

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 11.13 P.M., *August* 17, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 4.]

E. 1, *Alberta.* 17th August. My Government received on 11th August following telegram from Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta :—

'I am requested by my Government to ask you to tender to His Majesty's Government on behalf of people of Alberta 500,000 bushels of Alberta oats delivered free of charges at any elevator on Atlantic seaboard for use of His Majesty's forces.'

Through unfortunate misunderstanding in office Canadian Secretary of State, this offer was not immediately forwarded, as it was not brought to attention of Prime Minister until this morning. ARTHUR.

No. 4

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 5.10 P.M., *August* 18, 1914.

E. 1. Your telegram 17th August.[1] His Majesty's Government highly appreciate, and gladly accept, offer of Alberta Government, and they will be glad if expression of their thanks can be conveyed at once to Lieutenant-Governor with explanation of accidental delay in communication of offer.

HARCOURT.

No. 5

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 2.45 A.M., *August* 21, 1914.

[*Answered by* Nos. 6, 9, and 15.]

E. 1, *Nova Scotia.* 20th August.—I have to-day received following telegram from Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia :—

[1] No. 3.

'Government of Nova Scotia will be pleased to contribute 100,000 tons of Nova Scotia coal for such purposes as will best serve the interests of the Empire at the present time.' ARTHUR.

No. 6

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 7.15 P.M., *August* 21, 1914.

21st August.—Your telegram 20th August.[1] Please express to Government of Nova Scotia the sincere thanks of His Majesty's Government for generous offer of 100,000 tons coal. I will communicate with you later[2] as to purposes to which it will be applied. HARCOURT. E. 1.

No. 7

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 7.30 P.M., *August* 24, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 8.]

24th August.—My Ministers have received from Lieutenant-Governor of Quebec an offer on the part of Government of that Province to place at disposal of His Majesty's Government 4,000,000 lbs. of cheese to be used in such a manner as your Government may think best. Government of Quebec will be pleased to receive any instructions His Majesty's Government may have to offer with regard to shipment of cheese. ARTHUR. E. 1, *Quebec.*

No. 8

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 5.15 P.M., *August* 25, 1914.

25th August.—Your telegram 24th August.[3] His Majesty's Government accept with gratitude generous offer of cheese E. 1. [See No. 17.

[1] No. 5. [2] See No. 9. [3] No. 7.

made by the Government of Quebec. Please convey expression of their thanks to Lieutenant-Governor and inform him that information as to the manner in which the gift will be utilised and as to shipment will be sent as soon as possible.

HARCOURT.

No. 9

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

London, 6.45 P.M., *August* 25, 1914.

E. 1. [See No. 15.] 25th August.—My telegram 21st August.[1] President Local Government Board will receive very gratefully coal from Nova Scotia, and will arrange for its distribution to relieve distress in winter. I will inform you later as to best time and place for delivery. HARCOURT.

No. 10

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 1.15 A.M., *August* 26, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 11.]

E. 1, *Prince Edward Island.* 25th August.—Government of Canada have received following telegram from Premier, Prince Edward Island :—

'People of Prince Edward Island will contribute towards war fund 100,000 bushel oats delivered free at any port designated by War Office. Additional aid to follow.' ARTHUR.

No. 11

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 4.45 P.M., *August* 26, 1914.

E. 1. 26th August.—Your telegram 25th August.[2] His Majesty's Government accept, with much gratitude, generous offer of people of Prince Edward Island, and would be glad if you would convey expression of thanks to Premier. Further telegram will be sent regarding arrangements for delivery.

HARCOURT.

[1] No. 6. [2] No. 10.

No. 12

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 2.15 A.M., *August* 27, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 13.]

Prime Minister, Ontario, has informed my Ministers that his Government is fully prepared to place at disposal of the Imperial Government 250,000 bags of flour to be used for such purposes as they may consider expedient. E. 1, *Ontario.*

ARTHUR.

No. 13

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London,* 6.23 P.M., *August* 27, 1914.

27th August.—Your telegram 26th August.[1] His Majesty's Government gratefully accept offer of Government of Ontario and would be glad if expression of their thanks could be conveyed to Prime Minister. Will communicate with you later as to arrangements for disposing of flour. E. 1.

HARCOURT.

No. 14

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 12.45 P.M., *August* 29, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 16.]

28th August.—Premier, Prince Edward Island, inquires whether, in addition to oats already donated, cheese and hay would be suitable gifts; if so, would desire directions as to packages and shipments. E. 1, *Prince Edward Island.*

ARTHUR.

[1] No. 12.

No. 15

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram. *London*, 1.50 P.M., *August* 29, 1914.

E. 1. 29th August.—My telegram 25th August.[1] It would be convenient if coal from Nova Scotia could reach this country not earlier than November, when Local Government Board would be in position to make suitable arrangements for storage and delivery to persons in distress.

HARCOURT.

No. 16

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 11.25 A.M., *August* 30, 1914.

E. 1. 30th August.—Your telegram of 28th August.[2] Please inform Premier of Prince Edward Island that gifts of cheese and hay would be most welcome. Directions as to packages and shipment will follow. HARCOURT.

No. 17

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General.

(Cablegram.) *London*, 6.15 P.M., *August* 31, 1914.

E. 1. 31st August.—My telegram 25th August.[3] Cheese will be used for relief of distress. HARCOURT.

No. 18

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 3.10 A.M., *September* 2, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 25.]

E. 1, *Saskatchewan.* 1st September.—Government of Saskatchewan have asked my Ministers whether gift of horses would be acceptable His

[1] No. 9. [2] No. 14. [3] No. 8.

Majesty's Government. They propose offering 1500 horses costing approximately 250,000 dollars.

ARTHUR.

No. 19

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(Cablegram.) *Received* 1 A.M., *September* 5, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 24.]

4th September.—Government of New Brunswick offer for distribution by His Majesty's Government 100,000 bushels of potatoes if acceptable. ARTHUR. E. 1, *New Brunswick.*

No. 20

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

(Cablegram.) *Received* 2.30 A.M., *September* 6, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 22.]

Province of Manitoba offers 50,000 bags of flour, 98 bag, as contribution to supplies for carrying on war or such purposes as may seem most advantageous to His Majesty's Government. ARTHUR. E. 1, *Manitoba.*

No. 21

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Received* 2.30 A.M., *September* 6, 1914.

[*Answered by* No. 23.]

My Prime Minister has received from Prime Minister, British Columbia, following message :— E. 1, *British Columbia.*

'On behalf of the people of the Province the Government request you to offer to His Majesty's Government as a gift to the Mother Country 25,000 cases British Columbia canned salmon.' ARTHUR.

No. 22

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 12.10 P.M., *September* 6, 1914.

E. 1. 6th September.—Your telegram 5th September.[1] His Majesty's Government gratefully accept generous offer of flour from Manitoba. Please convey their appreciation to Lieutenant-Governor. I will telegraph later as to use to be made of flour. HARCOURT.

No. 23

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 12.10 P.M., *September* 6, 1914.

E. 1. 6th September.—Your telegram 5th September.[2] Please convey through your Prime Minister to Premier and people of British Columbia sincere thanks of His Majesty's Government for their valuable gift of salmon. I will telegraph later as to its disposal. HARCOURT.

No. 24

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

E. 1. (Cablegram.) *London*, 12.30 P.M., *September* 7, 1914.

7th September.—Please inform Government of New Brunswick that His Majesty's Government highly appreciate and gratefully accept offer of potatoes.[3]

HARCOURT.

No. 25

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 4.46 P.M., *September* 7, 1914.

E. 1. 7th September.—Your telegram 1st September.[4] Please inform Government of Saskatchewan that gift of horses would be very welcome and that His Majesty's Government accept

[1] No. 20. [2] No. 21. [3] No. 19. [4] No. 18.

this splendid offer. Army Council state that horses will be of great assistance to them in mounting cavalry and yeomanry regiments. HARCOURT.

No. 26

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 6.10 P.M., *September* 8, 1914.

8th September.—My telegram 7th September.[1] Please inform Government of New Brunswick that their gift of potatoes will be used for relief of distress. E. 1.

HARCOURT.

No. 27

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 11.30 A.M., *September* 9, 1914.

9th September.—My telegram 6th September.[2] Please inform Government of Manitoba that gift of flour will be used for relief of distress. E. 1.

HARCOURT.

No. 28

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 11.30 A.M., *September* 9, 1914.

9th September.—My telegram 6th September.[3] Please inform Government of British Columbia that their gift of salmon will be used for relief of distress. E. 1.

HARCOURT.

No. 29

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London*, 4.50 P.M., *September* 22, 1914.

22nd September.—My telegram 27th August.[4] Please inform Government of Ontario that their gift of flour will be used for relief of distress. E. 2.

HARCOURT.

[1] No. 24. [2] No. 22. [3] No. 23. [4] No. 13.

CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO OTHER MATTERS

British Moratorium

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 3, 1914.

Moratorium for one month proclaimed here yesterday for bills of exchange accepted before August 4th. Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday this week will be bank holidays in addition to usual bank holidays to-day, Monday.

HARCOURT.

Export of Foodstuffs

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Ottawa, August* 4, 1914.

B. Canadian millers and food exporters find difficulty in arranging shipments to Great Britain and inquire whether any measures are being taken to secure steady shipments of food products and to protect them. Large quantities food products available here for immediate export. My Advisers would be glad to have any available information.

ARTHUR.

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 5, 1914.

B. With reference to your cypher telegram of yesterday, food shipments. As stated in House of Commons yesterday His Majesty's Government are inaugurating a scheme of state insurance for ships and cargoes based on report of committee, copy of which goes to you by mail. Every effort is being made to protect shipping. HARCOURT.

Time Limit for German Consuls to leave Canada

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Ottawa, August* 5, 1914.

My Government anxious to know time limit that should be given German Consuls to leave country. Arthur. B.

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 5, 1914.

With regard to your cypher telegram of to-day's date, all German Consuls should leave forthwith. They may be permitted to leave consulate clerk or other unofficial representative to arrange their personal affairs. Harcourt. B.

Summary of Mr. Asquith's Speech in House of Commons

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 7, 1914.

Following is summary of speech delivered by Prime Minister in House of Commons[1] in proposing vote of one hundred million pounds for measures for security of country, conduct of naval military operations, assisting food supplies, promoting continuance of trade industry and business communication, and expenses arising out of existence of war. After referring to strenuous and persistent efforts to secure peace Prime Minister laid stress on communication made by German Chancellor July 29th in which he offered in return for British neutrality that Germany would not make territorial acquisition at expense of France but declined to give this assurance as regards French possessions; offered to respect neutrality of Holland, but would only promise to respect Belgian integrity when war was over. Chancellor observed that English neutrality in present crisis might form basis for future understanding. This proposal in effect meant assent behind back of France to annexation by Germany of the whole of French extra European possessions and bartering away treaty obligations with regard to Belgian neutrality. The House had read the pathetic appeal of King of Belgium, and when Belgians were fighting for their lives what would position of Great B.

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, 2, pp. 421-431.]

Britain have been if they had assented to this infamous proposal, and what return would have been made for betrayal of friends and dishonour of obligations? Nothing but a promise given by a Power which at the very moment was announcing its intention of violating its treaty and inviting us to do the same. If Government had temporised they would have covered themselves with dishonour and betrayed interests of the country of which they were trustees. Prime Minister referred to the offer of British Government if peace could be preserved and crisis passed to promote some agreement to which Germany could be a party by which she could be assured that no aggressive or hostile policy would be pursued against her or her allies by Britain, France, and Russia, jointly or separately. Earnestness and sincerity of this offer obvious. In spite of great provocation His Majesty's Government had persisted to the very last moment in efforts for peace, and war had been forced upon them, but they had thought it their duty to go to war because they believed and the country believed that the cause was just. Great Britain was fighting in the first place to fulfil a solemn international obligation which in private life would have been regarded as an obligation not only of law but of honour, and, secondly, to vindicate the principle that small nationalities were not to be crushed in defiance of international good faith by the arbitrary will of a strong and overmastering Power. No nation ever entered into a great controversy with a clearer and stronger conviction that it was fighting not for aggression, not for the maintenance of its own selfish interests, but in defence of principles the maintenance of which were vital to the civilisation of the world. It was essential that all the resources of the Empire should be thrown into the scale, and for that purpose he asked for a vote of credit for one hundred millions, and he announced the decision to add 500,000 men to the Army. The Government were encouraged to do this not only by their sense of necessity but by the knowledge that India was prepared to send certainly two divisions, and that every one of the self-governing Dominions spontaneously and unasked had already tendered to utmost limits of their possibilities, both in men and money every help they could afford the Empire in a moment of need.

HARCOURT.

Summary of British War Risks Insurance Scheme

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 8, 1914.

The following is summary of war risks insurance scheme : B.

Firstly. Ships : Government scheme for war risks on ships is worked through war risk insurance association of shipowners, already existing and every effort is being made to bring as many ships as possible into this association. Government scheme only applies *re* insurance of King's enemy risks. The object of scheme is to secure as far as practicable the maintenance in time of war of oversea trade. The Government is entering into an agreement with approved association to reinsure to the extent of eighty per cent. all risks assumed by the association as far as they are King's enemy risks on the following terms : [Cf. pp. 34-6, 37-8, 41-2.]

(1) On voyages current at the outbreak of war reinsurance will be without premium ;

(2) On such voyages ship must comply with as far as possible the orders of the Government and directions of the committee of the association to which it belongs as to routes, port of call, and stoppages ;

(3) On voyages begun after the outbreak of war premiums will be charged. This premium, which will not be less than one per cent. nor more than five per cent. upon voyage, will be fixed by Government.

(4) On such last mentioned voyages ships must

(*a*) comply as far as possible with the orders of the Government and directions of committee of the association to which it belongs as to the routes, port of call, and stoppages ;

(*b*) not start on a voyage if ordered by the Government not to do so.

Associations at present approved are United Kingdom Mutual War Risks Association, Limited, 24 Saint Mary Axe, E.C. ; London and Liverpool War Risks Insurance Association, Limited, 10 Water Street, Liverpool ; North of England

Protecting and Indemnity Association, Collingwood Buildings, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

Secondly. Cargo : A War Risk Insurance Office has been opened in London for insurance of cargoes other than enemies' property or goods (export of which is prohibited by proclamation) shipped for voyages commenced on or after office opened for business. Cargo in British ship at the time of outbreak of war will be treated at port of call as though that port were a port of loading. Only risks which will be covered by King's enemy risks. Cargo will be insured only if shipped or to be shipped in vessel covered for voyage against King's enemy war risks under scheme outlined above for ships. Rate of premium will be flat one irrespective of voyage or cargo insured. It is capable of variation from time to time within maximum of five guineas percentage and minimum of one guinea percentage. If sailing is delayed under order of Government assured shall have option of cancelling policy and receiving back premium paid. Value of cargo for state insurance will be values agreed to in maritime insurance policies covering same cargo, which policies will be produced at War Risks Insurance Office when insurance is finally arranged.

Thirdly. This scheme was framed primarily intended for ships continuously registered in United Kingdom, but His Majesty's Government have decided that benefits may be extended to colonial registered ships which are included in one of the above mentioned approved associations.

HARCOURT.

EXPORT OF COAL TO NORWAY, SWEDEN, AND DENMARK

The Governor-General to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

(Cablegram.) *Ottawa, August* 12, 1914.

B. [For reply see next page.]

Dominion Coal Company has received inquiries by cable from Norway, Sweden, and Denmark for coal. Export to these countries has been prohibited at request of His Majesty's Government. Canadian press announces that Admiralty has given permission for shipment of coal from Great Britain to Norway and Italy. My Advisers desire to know as soon as possible whether permission can be given to export Canadian coal to countries mentioned. ARTHUR.

Press Bureau and Issue of News to Canada

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 13, 1914.

Press Bureau has been established which will be responsible for the issue of official war news to the press. I have ascertained that press agencies propose to supply Canadian press with all news of importance or general interest issued by Bureau. Any additional news which concerns your Government or is likely to affect their plans will, of course, be telegraphed to you by me. Harcourt. B.

The Prize Court 'Procedure' Act, 1914.—Order in Council making Prize Court Rules

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 13, 1914.

Following Act 4 and 5 George V., Chapter 13, passed by both Houses of Parliament and assented to by the King August 5th. A. Append. B. 'Despatches from Colonial Office with reference to Prize Courts,' No. 1.

[The text is omitted here. The Prize Court Procedure Act, 1914, and the Prize Court Rules, 1914, will be given in the *International Law* Division.]

It is desirable that there should be no delay in bringing new Rules into force or in making effective as provided by Section 2, subsection 2, of Prize Court Act, 1894, warrants constituting as Prize Courts Exchequer Court of Canada at Halifax and Victoria and Court at Quebec, Charlottetown and St. John, to which reference was made in my predecessor's despatch *General* of December 1899. Harcourt.

Export of Coal to Norway, Sweden, and Denmark

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 14, 1914. B.

Your telegram August 12th.[1] No objection to exportation of coal to Norway, Sweden, and Denmark. Harcourt.

[1] [See previous page, cf. also p. 97.]

Credit in Great Britain

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 15, 1914.

B. Owing to vigorous action taken here to deal with financial situation, particularly in regard to bills of exchange, conditions have become much easier and credit has greatly improved. Every hope that trade, home and foreign, will rapidly resume its normal course. Would be glad if your Ministers would make this public. Harcourt.

Application of Hague Convention in respect to German Vessels in British Ports at Outbreak of the War

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 19, 1914.

A. Append. B. No. 2. [See *Naval*, 1, pp. 21-2, 405-6.]

His Majesty's Government are advised that as regards German merchant vessels in British ports at outbreak of war or entering in ignorance of hostilities His Majesty's Government are bound under articles two, four first paragraph, and five of Hague Convention number six of October 18th, 1907, but they are not bound under articles three and four second paragraph as to which Germany made reserves. His Majesty's Government are advised that there is no contradiction between article nine Order in Council August 4th regarding detention merchant vessels and the convention as though ships are liable to capture and adjudication the adjudication need not be followed by condemnation (see prize rules order twenty-eight, rule one). This has been explained to Government of United States, and should be brought to notice Prize Courts. At the same time it might be well to inform Prize Courts that at midnight, August 7th, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs formally notified Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that articles three to eight of Order in Council would not come into operation as regards Germany. Further telegram will be sent respecting Austrian ships. Harcourt.

Application of Hague Convention in Respect to Austro-Hungarian Merchant Ships

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 21, 1914.

Prize Courts should be informed that Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs notified Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty August 15th, that articles three to eight of Order in Council of August 4th, which was extended to Austro-Hungarian merchant vessels by proclamation dated August 12th, would come into operation with regard to (?) Austro-Hungarian ships. These articles will accordingly (?) come into operation in accordance with the provisions of the Order in Council and the proclamation of August 12th referred to in my telegram of 14th August. HARCOURT.

A. Append. B. No. 3. [See *Naval*, 1, pp. 87-90.]

Advising that Declaration of London with Certain Additions and Modifications is put in Force

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 22, 1914.

Following is text of Order in Council August 20th in relation to Declaration of London.

A. Append. B. No. 4.

[The text is omitted here. It will be found in *Naval*, 1, pp. 92-94. The English text of the Declaration of London, together with the General Report of the Drafting Committee, will be found in *Naval*, 1, pp. 429-484.]

Inquiry regarding Prize Courts in Canada

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 25, 1914.

With reference to my telegram of August 13th,[1] Prize Courts, please telegraph immediately what Prize Courts have been proclaimed and whether new rules enclosed in draft in my despatch of 5th December 1913, as altered in accordance with my telegram of 13th August, have been brought into force and who has been authorised to act as proper officer of the Crown as defined in order one, rule one of new rules.

HARCOURT.

A. Append. B. No. 5.

[1] [See p. 29]

Confirming Cablegram of August 19, 1914

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

Downing Street, August 28, 1914.

A. Append. B. No. 6.

Sir,—With reference to my telegram of the 19th instant,[1] I have the honour to request Your Royal Highness to inform your Ministers that His Majesty's Government referred to the Law Officers of the Crown the question of the jurisdiction of Prize Courts over enemy ships which were liable merely to detention under the provisions of the Hague Convention No. VI. of 1907.

[1] [See p. 30.]

2. The advice of the Law Officers of the Crown is that it is clear from such cases as Lindo *v.* Rodney (2 Douglas, 613) that British Prize Courts have been accustomed to exercise jurisdiction in respect of ships of the enemy found in British ports at the outbreak of war, the reason for such jurisdiction being that such ships are dealt with under the exercise of the *jus belli*. No change has been made in the jurisdiction of the Prize Courts, and all that has been effected by the Hague Convention No. VI. of 1907 is that the parties to that Convention have agreed upon a less rigorous method of treatment of such vessels than was formerly in vogue. The jurisdiction of the Prize Court is not affected, and the result of the Convention is merely to vary the order which the Prize Court will make. In the opinion therefore of the Law Officers the British Prize Courts have jurisdiction to deal with such vessels, and should exercise their jurisdiction by making orders for detention in the manner contemplated in Order XXVIII. of the New British Prize Court rules.—I have, etc.,

(Signed) L. Harcourt.

Procedure for Release of Cargoes other than Enemy Cargoes on Enemy Ships captured as Prizes

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August* 28, 1914.

[2] [See previous page.]

With reference to my telegram of 25th August [2] following notice has been issued by registrar Prize Courts Great Britain and Ireland.

Begins: All persons having any interest in cargoes other than enemy cargoes laden on enemy ships captured as prizes and requiring a release of such cargoes or portion of cargoes should make inquiries in London at the office of His Majesty's Procurator-General, Treasury Chambers, Whitehall, and at the outports of the United Kingdom at the offices of the agents for His Majesty's Procurator-General, whose addresses can be obtained from the collectors of customs at such outports. His Majesty's Procurator-General will require proof of ownership and particulars as to freight whether paid or unpaid. A. Append. B. No. 7. [See *Naval*, 1, p. 166.]

Ends: Notice of course only applies to ships in the ports of the United Kingdom. You should arrange issue of similar notice substituting for His Majesty's Procurator-General the proper officer of the Crown within the jurisdiction of the Prize Courts or such other person as local circumstances may make convenient, and report by telegram when you have done so. In this connection see order thirteen of new Prize Court Rules and my telegram of 25th August. It is assumed that arrangements will be made in suitable cases for the early release under order thirteen of British on neutral cargoes. As regards advertisement by registrars in pursuance of order two rule twenty-one, please telegraph from time to time name of vessel in respect of which writs have been issued and served with date for appearance in each case. HARCOURT.

RELEASE OF GOODS CONSIGNED BY BRITISH MERCHANTS IN ENEMY SHIPS

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, August 29, 1914.*

His Majesty's Government are advised that goods consigned to British or neutral ports by British merchants in enemy's ships which left ports before outbreak of war may be released at the instance of owner under order thirteen of new Prize Rules unless such goods are contraband of war shown to have enemy destination. Goods consigned to persons in enemy country should not be released unless shipped at risk of consigner and before outbreak of war. Where shipped at risk of consignee goods liable to confiscation as enemy pro- A. Append. B. No. 8.

perty. In such cases goods should not be released even if it is desired to assist British claimant since latter would not secure good title property being in consignees. Recommend in such cases that goods should be condemned and vested in Crown, which could then be released (?) if thought fit to consigners who could appear in proceedings for condemnation and urge equitable claims. You should communicate this to proper officer of the Crown. HARCOURT.

DESPATCH COVERING REGULATIONS RESPECTING WAR RISKS

Canada: No. 675.

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

Downing Street, September 4, 1914.

A. No. 53. SIR,—With reference to my despatch No. 602 of the 6th August, I have the honour to transmit to Your Royal Highness, for the information of your Ministers, copies of an explanatory memorandum (as revised the 25th August) issued by the War Risks Insurance Office regarding Cargo Insurances.—I have, etc., L. HARCOURT.

CARGO INSURANCES ONLY

Explanatory Memorandum.[1]*—As revised 25th August* 1914

War Risks Insurance Office,
Cannon Street Hotel, London, E.C.

1. The only risks which are covered by the Government War Risks Insurance office are King's Enemy War Risks, in terms of clause 2 in the policy, of which the following is a copy:

> 'This Insurance is only to cover the risks of Capture, Seizure, and Detainment by the King's Enemies and the consequences thereof, or any attempt thereat, and all consequences of hostilities or warlike operations by or against the King's Enemies, whether before or after declaration of war.'

[1] [Extract.]

2. Cargo only is insured. The insurance is undertaken subject more particularly to the following conditions :—

(*a*) That any cargo may be insured which is not enemy property, or goods the transport of which is prohibited by proclamation or otherwise restricted ;

(*b*) That the cargo is carried on a British steamer which is entered in one of the undermentioned War Risks Associations approved by the Government, and that a war risks policy has been taken out on the vessel covering the voyage in question under the Government Scheme for the reinsurance of hulls ; and

(*c*) That the voyage is not one which is prohibited by the Admiralty.

3. It rests with the applicant to satisfy himself that the conditions mentioned in paragraph 2 are complied with ; the warranties in the policy which deal with these and other points should be carefully considered. . . .

5. As a general rule, cargo carried on a vessel which has already sailed cannot be insured under the Government Scheme, but the War Risks Insurance Office is, notwithstanding, authorised to consider applications for the insurance of cargo on a vessel which has already sailed or can be warranted safe at a port of call or at some point on her voyage.

The premium is charged at a flat rate irrespective of the voyage or of the character of the cargo insured. Any alteration in the rate will be announced in the Press. . . .

9. Cargo insured against King's Enemy War Risks under the Government Scheme must also be covered by approved marine insurance policies as defined in paragraph 10. These marine policies must be produced at the War Risks Insurance Office when required, in proof of values, but this will possibly not be necessary except in the event of a loss or claim. In the case of cargoes insured against marine risks by policies issued on or after the 5th August 1914, the insurance will, in the absence of any special agreement otherwise, be deemed sufficient for the purposes of the Government Scheme, so long as not less than 70 per cent. of the value be covered under approved marine insurance policies. This rule does not apply to policies issued before the outbreak of war, so long as such policies shall afford sufficient proof of values.

10. Marine insurance policies will be accepted by the War Risks Insurance Office as evidence of values under the foregoing paragraph, if issued by Members of Lloyd's, British Insurance Companies, or other approved Underwriters or Insurance Companies, as follows :—

(*a*) All policies (whether enemy or other) issued previous to the outbreak of war, *i.e.*, signed and dated prior to and including the 4th August, will be accepted ; and

(*b*) All policies of recognised British or alien Companies or Underwriters (other than enemy) issued on or after the outbreak of war will be accepted. This does not authorise the acceptance of policies, whether British or alien, issued by trading or other firms not coming within the general scope of recognised Underwriting Associations.

Applicants for insurance of cargo under the Government Scheme, if in doubt as to the admissibility of their marine insurance policies under the foregoing rules, should, when submitting their proposals for insurance, produce the marine policies for consideration, and, in case of need, endorsement, if approved.

13. No interior or land risks are taken by the War Risks Insurance Office. . . .

14. The brokerage to be deducted should be calculated at the rate of one shilling per guinea of premium. No discount is allowed. . . .

By Order of the Committee,

DOUGLAS OWEN,
Chairman.

CANNON STREET HOTEL, LONDON, E.C.,
25th August 1914.

PERSONAL EFFECTS AND WAGES OF OFFICERS AND MEN OF CAPTURED SHIPS

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, September* 5, 1914.

A. Append. B. No. 9.

Authority has been given to His Majesty's Procurator-General to hand over to officers and men of any captured ships

their clothing and personal effects of ordinary kind, reserving for special consideration in each case any articles of exceptional kinds or values. General authority has been given to pay from any moneys belonging to the ship but not otherwise the wages of officers and crews of captured ships up to date of seizure in harbour or in case of capture on the high seas of arrival in harbour. Where any special circumstances arise from conduct of the men or otherwise which might be considered to disentitle them to receive their wages the matter is to be specially considered. Similar authority should be given by you to proper officer of the Crown. HARCOURT.

PROCEDURE WITH RESPECT TO SHIPS TAKEN ON HIGH SEAS, SUCH PRIZES BEING DISTINGUISHED FROM DROITS OF ADMIRALTY

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, September* 5, 1914.

With reference to your telegram of 3rd July [*sic*] His Majesty's Government are advised that in cases of ships taken on the high seas proceedings before Prize Courts should be commenced and conducted by proper officer of the Crown in the name of the Crown, and that such ships are prize and not to be droits to Admiralty, such droits consisting of captures made at sea by non-commissioned vessels and all captures made in port other than of vessels coming in upon revolt from the enemy or driven in by one of His Majesty's ships of war. HARCOURT.

A. Append. B. No. 10.

FURTHER DESPATCH RESPECTING WAR RISKS

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

Downing Street, September 10, 1914.

SIR,—With reference to my despatch No. 675 of the 4th September,[1] I have the honour to request Your Royal Highness to inform your Ministers that the Insurance Rates both for cargo and for ships under the Government War Risks Insurance Scheme were altered on the 1st instant as follows :—

A. No. 57.

[1] [See p. 34.]

The rate for cargo was reduced from three guineas per

cent. to two guineas per cent. In the case of ships the rate for a voyage was reduced from 1¼ per cent. to 1 per cent., the rate for a round voyage from 2½ per cent. to 2 per cent., and the rate for a time policy for three months from 2½ per cent. to 2 per cent. In addition, it was decided that a ballast voyage not exceeding 800 miles in length may be treated as forming part of the following voyage without additional premium.—I have, etc., L. HARCOURT.

CONTRABAND DECLARED BY GERMAN AND AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN GOVERNMENTS AS IN DECLARATION OF LONDON

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

Downing Street, September 23, 1914.

A. Append. B. No. 12. [See *Naval*, 1, pp. 446, 448.]

SIR,—With reference to my despatch No. 711 of the 17th instant I have the honour to request Your Royal Highness to inform your Ministers that the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs has received communications from the United States Ambassador informing him that during the present hostilities the German and Austro-Hungarian Governments will treat as absolute or conditional contraband those objects and materials which are enumerated in Articles 22 and 24 of the Declaration of London.—I have, etc., L. HARCOURT.

INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF AUSTRALIA WITH RESPECT TO GOODS FROM AN ENEMY COUNTRY IMPORTED ON CONSIGNMENTS FOR SALE INTO HIS MAJESTY'S DOMINIONS IN BRITISH SHIPS

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, September 23, 1914.*

A. Append. B. No. 13.

Governor-General of Australia having asked me whether goods from an enemy country imported in British ships on consignment for sale is being seized as enemy property following telegram has been sent in reply. *Begins*: Goods from enemy country imported into His Majesty's Dominions in British ships (to?) on consignment for sale are *prima facie* enemy cargo and, unless this *prima facie* presumption is negatived by clear evidence of British, Allied or Neutral ownership, should be seized and adjudicated on by the Prize Courts, which will decide according to rules of (evidence?) applicable in such

cases in whom property is vested and whether owner is alien enemy in accordance with (principle of?) domicile. If goods are condemned as enemy's goods and any British, Allied or Neutral interest is involved question of making some grant to British, Allied or Neutral subjects concerned can be considered afterwards with due regard to equities and general circumstances of case. Above remarks apply only to goods seized on board ships in which they have been imported. In alternative cases of goods having been landed on Australian soil no question of prize arises. Goods are private enemy property found on territory of a belligerent at outbreak of war which according to rule generally accepted adopted by His Majesty's Government in the present war is not liable to confiscation, though if the goods are of such a nature that they may be useful for military purposes they may be requisitioned provided compensation is paid at end of war.

HARCOURT.

REQUESTING INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO CAPTURED AND DETAINED SHIPS

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, September* 26, 1914.

With reference to my telegram of August 28th [1] in addition to telegraphing from time to time particulars as to captured and detained enemy ships and as to issue of writs, please telegraph from time to time corresponding particulars as to ships whose cargoes are detained in whole or in part. It would be convenient also if you would telegraph briefly from time to time results of all Prize Courts proceeding and if you could further arrange to send by mail full reports of all such proceedings. HARCOURT.

A. Append. B. No. 14.

[1] [See p. 32.]

ADVICE REGARDING PAYMENT OF FREIGHT, ETC., BY BRITISH OWNERS DESIRING TO RECOVER CARGO IN ENEMY SHIP IN A NEUTRAL PORT

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

London, September 28, 1914.

With reference to my telegram of 10th September notification inserted in the *London Gazette* of September 25th

A. Append. B. No. 15.

recites (?) paragraphs five and eight of trading with enemy proclamation and announces that British owners of cargo now lying in a neutral port in a ship owned by an enemy may for purposes of obtaining possession of such cargo pay freight and other necessary charges to the agent of the shipowner at such port. HARCOURT.

NATURALISATION OF PERSONS OF ALIEN ENEMY ORIGIN

The Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor-General

(Cablegram.) *London, September* 29, 1914.

A. Append. S. No. 1. Your Ministers may perhaps like to know that in this country certificates of naturalisation are not at present granted to subjects of enemy state except to persons performing public service or work of utility or for other special reasons. HARCOURT.

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN SIR ROBERT BORDEN AND HON. G. H. PERLEY[1]

The Prime Minister to Mr. Perley

Ottawa, August 4, 1914. B.

Please cable enacting clauses of Moratorium Act. [See pp. 43-4.]

BORDEN.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 5, 1914.

Following is outline of scheme described to House of Commons by Chancellor of Exchequer for state insurance war risks. State will deal with and through existing associations, or clubs, or any others which may be formed and approved, on condition that they extend existing forms of policy to cover war risks up to arrival of vessel at final port of voyage which it is making when war breaks out, and for ten clear days afterwards. Arrangements are also to be made for issue of similar policies on vessels starting voyage after war breaks out, and for this purpose Government is to make agreement with each of the associations, principal conditions of which are : B. [Cf. pp. 27-8, 34-6, 37-8.]

(1) Government to reinsure eighty per cent. all those risks.

(2) In respect of voyages current on outbreak war no premium to be charged, but in respect voyages begun after outbreak State is to fix insurance premiums to be charged on a voyage basis and is to receive eighty per cent. of such premium.

[1] [Mr., now Sir G. H. Perley, was appointed Minister of Overseas Military Forces of Canada. In 1914 he was a member, without portfolio, of the Borden Cabinet, and in charge of the office of High Commissioner for Canada in London. Those of the following cablegrams which summarise imperial legislation are important on account of the Canadian legislative enactments subsequent to the receipt by Sir Robert Borden of the information sent to him by Mr. Perley.]

(3) State to have right to vary premiums time to time within maximum of five per cent. and minimum one per cent. and rate agreed on for specific voyage to hold good if vessel sails within fourteen days; if starting delayed by orders of Admiralty, the assured is to have option of cancelling policy.

(4) The associations are to assume remaining twenty per cent. of risks both before and after outbreak of war, receiving for voyages after outbreak twenty per cent. of premiums.

(5) All expenses administration borne by clubs.

(6) Claims to be dealt with and settled by committee of associations upon which Government to be represented. Foregoing applies to hulls only.

In regard to cargoes, there being no existing mutual associations formed specially for purposes of dealing with war risks, it is necessary to set up offices for purpose which has already been done with expert advisory board containing official element. This state office will insure cargoes in British ships insured under the scheme which start on voyages after outbreak war, rate of premium to be flat one irrespective of voyage or character of cargo, rate capable of variation from time to time within maximum five guineas, minimum one guinea per cent.

Scheme not confined to voyages of ships bringing food supplies and raw materials to United Kingdom, it being considered vital that British shipping in every part of world should be protected. Scheme to come into actual effect when public notice given. PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 5, 1914.

B. Following is translation decrees issued by French Republic:

The President of the French Republic, on the report of the Minister of Commerce and Industry, Posts and Telegraph, Minister of Justice and Minister of Finance, in view of Law of 27th January 1910, relating to extensions and delays of protests and acts intended to maintain recourse in the matter of negotiable values, in view of Law of 24th December 1910, extending maturities, and in view of commercial code, the Council of Ministers, being advised, decrees that the delay within which protests and acts intended to maintain recourse

espect of all negotiable values, souscrits signed before 1st August 1914, matured since that date, or becoming due before August 15th, 1914, are extended for thirty days free. The same extension of thirty days free to all negotiable values becoming due before 15th August 1914.

NEW DECREE

Art. 1. The prolongation of the delay fixed for the negotiable values fixed by decree of 31st July 1914 will apply to the giving up of cash deposits and credit balances of current accounts in banks and credit establishments or deposits under following reserves. Any depositor or creditor whose deposit or balance in his favour will be inferior or equal to two hundred and fifty francs, will have the right to effect its entire withdrawal; above the figure of two hundred and fifty francs depositors or creditors who have a staff of workmen or clerks in the execution of an industrial and commercial profession will have right to claim of the amounts belonging to them the total of the amount of the salaries on each payment date, they being under the obligation to justify it by production of pay-rolls of staff.

Art. 2. The prolongation of delay foreseen above applies exactly to the reimbursement of bonds or contracts insurance of capitulation or saving for period, or stipulated as repayable at the choice of the proprietor or bearer.

Art. 3. The arrangement made by the present decree is applicable in Algiers and Tunis.

Art. 4. The present decree will be immediately executed in virtue of article two of the decree of 5th November 1870.

Art. 5. The Ministers of Foreign Affairs, et cetera, are charged, as far as concerns each of them, with the execution of the present decree. PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 5, 1914.

Your cable 4th instant.[1] [1] [See p. 41.]
Postponement of Payments Act, 1914 (Duration six months).

His Majesty may by proclamation authorise the postponement of the payment of any bill of exchange, or of any negoti- B.

able instrument, or any other payment in pursuance of any contract to such extent, for such time, and subject to such conditions or other provisions, as may be specified in the proclamation.

2. No additional stamp duty shall be payable in respect of any instrument as a consequence of any postponement of payment in pursuance of a proclamation under this Act, unless the proclamation otherwise directs.

3. Any such proclamation may be varied, extended or revoked, by any subsequent proclamation, and separate proclamation may be made dealing with separate subjects.

4. The proclamation dated the 3rd (2nd) day of August 1914, relating to the postponement of payment of certain bills of exchange is hereby confirmed and shall be deemed to have been made under this Act.

PROCLAMATION

WHEREAS in view of the critical situation in Europe and the financial difficulties caused thereby it is expedient that the payment of certain bills of exchange be postponed as appears in this Proclamation:

Now Therefore We have thought fit by and with the advice of Our Privy Council to issue this Our Royal Proclamation, and we do hereby proclaim, direct, and ordain as follows:

If on the presentation for payment of a bill of exchange, other than a cheque or bill on demand, which has been accepted before the beginning of the 4th day of August 1914, the acceptor reaccepts the bill by a declaration on the face of the bill in the form set out hereunder, that bill shall for all purposes, including the liability of any drawer or endorser or any other party thereto, be deemed to be due and be payable on a date one calendar month after the date of its original maturity instead of on the day of its original maturity, and to be a bill for the original amount thereof increased by the amount of interest thereon calculated from the date of reacceptance to the new date of payment at the Bank of England rate current on the date of the reacceptance of the bill.

FORM OF REACCEPTANCE

Reaccepted under proclamation for (*insert increased sum*).
Date Signature.

The Prime Minister to Mr. Perley

Ottawa, August 6, 1914.

Board Trade, Montreal, seriously disturbed over inability of shippers in Canada to finance food shipments to Great Britain as under existing conditions Canadian bankers cannot secure reimbursement in London because of impossibility of getting funds out of England. Ask Imperial Government if they are making any arrangement to facilitate such transactions. Matters regarded as most important. Can we assist in any way? BORDEN. B. [See pp. 49, 51.]

The Prime Minister to Mr. Perley

Ottawa, August 6, 1914.

Informed large number Canadians in United Kingdom and Europe unable to use letters credit or otherwise obtain funds for passage home. If this information correct and if you deem it advisable Government prepared to establish credit of twenty thousand pounds in London to be paid out upon such security and conditions as you may deem proper. Please cable your opinion. BORDEN. B. [See p. 47.]

The Prime Minister to Mr. Perley

Ottawa, August 7, 1914.

Please cable general moratorium proclamation referred to by Lloyd George yesterday. Most important. BORDEN. B.

The Prime Minister to Mr. Perley

Ottawa, August 7, 1914.

Most important. Cable immediately whether moratorium announced yesterday covers bank deposits and payment of interest and principal and sinking fund on bonds and other securities. BORDEN. B.

The Prime Minister to Mr. Perley

Ottawa, August 7, 1914.

Please wire exact terms British vote for war credit. See my telegram August 2. BORDEN. B.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 7, 1914.

B. Your cables yesterday. Following proclamations issued 3rd and 4th instant ; calling out naval men and fleet reserves, and officers and men naval and naval volunteers reserves ; extending service time expired navy men ; authorising Admiralty requisition any British ship within British Isles or waters adjacent ; prohibiting exportation certain warlike stores ; calling out army reserve and embodying territorial force ; continuing soldiers in army service ; recalling to active service militia reserve from Ireland and Jersey ; authorising calling into temporary active service officers on reserved and retired lists ; suspending compulsory retirement from active list on account of age ; assuming control wireless telegraph.

Following is substance proclamation entitled Regarding the Defence of the Realm : Subjects commanded and enjoined to obey and conform to all instructions and regulations which may be issued by King, Admiralty, Army Council, or any officer of Navy or Army, or any other person acting in their behalf, for securing public safety and defence of realm.

Proclamation dated 5th declares state of war and specifies articles to be treated as contraband. PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 7, 1914.

B. Proclamation dated August 6th extends postponement to all payments due before this date, or payable before the 4th September, in respect of any bill of exchange being a cheque or bill on demand drawn before the 4th August, or in respect of any negotiable instrument not being bill of exchange dated before that time, or in respect any contract made before that time, for one calendar month after day on which payment originally due, or to 4th September, whichever is the later date ; but payments so postponed shall, if not otherwise carrying interest and if specific demand is made for payment and payment is refused, carry interest until payment as from 4th August, if they become due before that day, or as from date on which they become due, if after that day, at Bank England rate current 7th August. Proclamation does not

apply to wages, amounts under five pounds, rates or taxes, maritime freight, any debt from resident outside British Islands, or whose principal place business outside British Islands, nor to dividends or interest payable in respect of trustee stocks, nor bank liability in respect of bank notes, nor government payments, nor national insurance, nor workmen's compensation payments, nor trustee savings bank. Bills of exchange under previous proclamation not affected.

PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 7, 1914.

Your cable 6th.[1] Banks opened to-day. So far as can gather will be no great difficulty in cashing letters credit. Giving matters close attention. Intervention does not appear necessary at present. Regarding Continent informed position has improved. Will cable you again if necessary. B.

[1] [See p. 45.]

PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 8, 1914.

Difficult know exactly what effect moratorium has in all directions as interpretation naturally legal question. Have read proclamation and made inquiries. Understand moratorium covers existing bank deposits but not those made subsequent to proclamation. Moratorium does not cover payments on account securities known as trustee investments. Payments on account other bonds and securities past due or payable before September 4th are apparently postponed but not after that date. Moratorium does not in any way affect payment in respect debts due by persons resident outside British Isles. Cabled you first proclamation and also full summary one issued yesterday. Would you like text proclamation by cable ? B.

PERLEY.

The Prime Minister to Mr. Perley

Ottawa, August 8, 1914.

Cable full text yesterday's proclamation. Ascertain whether London opinion is clear that exception from moratorium of debts due by persons resident outside of British B.

Isles might include Canadian corporations so as to exclude them from the benefits of postponement of interest and other payments upon their securities. By interpretation statutes the word person usually includes corporations.

BORDEN.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 8, 1914.

B. Replying your cable yesterday. Motion made and question proposed in House Commons 6th instant :

That a sum not exceeding one hundred million pounds be granted to His Majesty beyond the ordinary grants of Parliament towards defraying expenses that may be incurred during the year ending March 31st, 1915, for all measures which may be taken for the security of the country, for the conduct of naval and military operations, for assisting the food supply, for promoting the continuance of trade, industry and business communications, whether by means of insurance or indemnity against risk or otherwise, for the relief of distress, and generally for all expenses arising out of the existence of a state of war.

Motion agreed to. PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 8, 1914.

B. Further proclamations 5th August prohibiting trading with enemy ; prohibiting British vessels carrying contraband from one port to another foreign port ; prohibiting exportation from United Kingdom certain warlike stores, provisions, and victuals ; notifying British subjects that contributing to German loan or contracting with German Government will be considered high treason ; prohibiting exportation to all foreign ports in Europe and on Mediterranean and Black Sea with exception of those of France, Russia (except Baltic), Spain and Portugal, of arms, ammunition, military or naval stores, and any articles which may be useful in increasing such stores ; an order authorising general or field officers to issue requisitions of emergency and billeting requisitions ; revoking two proclamations which prohibited importation arms, ammunition into Ireland. PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 8, 1914.

B. Have brought to attention Government difficulty financing food shipments from Canada.[1] Will also discuss same with Bank England directors Monday. Financial conditions here much easier. New issue small bank notes well received. All banks open yesterday doing business in ordinary way after four successive bank holidays. Am informed in many cases deposits yesterday larger than withdrawals. PERLEY.

[1] [See p. 45.]

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 10, 1914.

B. Second proclamation dated 6th instant for extending the postponement of payments allowed to be made by the Proclamation of 2nd instant to certain other payments :

WHEREAS under the Postponement of Payments Act, 1914, His Majesty has power by proclamation to authorise the postponement of the payment of any bill of exchange, or any negotiable instrument, or of any other payment in pursuance of any contract to such extent, for such time, and subject to such conditions, or other provisions, as may be specified in the Proclamation :

And Whereas it is expedient that provision should be made for the purpose of such postponement of payment, in addition to the provision already made by Our Proclamation dated the 2nd day of August 1914, relating to postponement of payment of certain bills of exchange :

Now, Therefore, We have thought fit by and with the advice of Our Privy Council to issue this Our Royal Proclamation, and we do hereby proclaim direct and ordain as follow :

Save as hereinafter provided all payments which have become due and payable before the date of this Proclamation, or which will become due and payable on any day before the beginning of the 4th day of September 1914, in respect of any bill of exchange being a cheque or bill on demand, which was drawn before the beginning of the 4th day of August 1914, or in respect of any negotiable instrument not being a bill of exchange dated before that time, or in respect of any contract made before that time, shall be deemed to be due

and payable on a day one calendar month after the day on which the payment originally became due and payable, or on the 4th day of September 1914, whichever is the later date, instead of on the day on which the payment originally became due ; but payments so postponed shall, if not otherwise carrying interest and if specific demand is made for payment and payment is refused, carry interest until payment as from the 4th day of August 1914, if they became due and payable before that day, and as from the date on which they become due and payable if they become due and payable on and after that day, at the Bank of England rate current on the 7th day of August 1914 ; but nothing in this Proclamation shall prevent payments being made before the expiration of the month for which they are so postponed.

This Proclamation shall not apply to :—

(1) Any payment in respect of wages or salary ;

(2) Any payment in respect of a liability which when incurred did not exceed five pounds in amount ;

(3) Any payment in respect of rates and taxes ;

(4) Any payment in respect of maritime freight ;

(5) Any payment in respect of any debt from a person resident outside the British Islands, or from any firm, company, or institution whose principal place of business is outside the British Islands not being a debt incurred in the British Islands by a person, firm, company or institution having a business establishment or branch business establishment in the British Islands ;

(6) Any payment in respect of any dividend or interest payable in respect of any stocks, funds or securities other than real or heritable securities in which trustees are, under section one of the Trustee Act, 1893, or any other Act for the time being in force, authorised to invest ;

(7) Any liability of a Bank of issue in respect of Bank notes issued by that Bank ;

(8) Any payment to be made by or on behalf of His Majesty, or any government department, including the payment of old age pensions ;

(9) Any payment to be made by any persons or society in pursuance of the National Insurance Act, 1911, or any Act amending that Act, whether in the nature of contribution, benefits or otherwise ;

(10) Any payment under the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1906, or any Act amending the same ;

(11) Any payment in respect of the withdrawal of a deposit by a depositor in a trustee savings bank.

Nothing in this Proclamation shall affect any bills of exchange to which our Proclamation dated 2nd day of August 1914, relating to the Postponement of Payment of Certain Bills of Exchange, applies. PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 10, 1914.

Have cabled you full text moratorium proclamation. B.
Fifth exception explains about persons, firms, companies, and institutions outside the British Islands who do not get benefits of postponement. Moratorium apparently intended to postpone debts here but none from abroad. Will discuss matter further with Bank of England directors to-day.
PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 10, 1914.

Directors Bank England think my interpretation mora- B.
torium correct. No debt due from outside British Isles is postponed unless incurred here by person, firm, company, or institution having business establishment or branch business in British Isles. No doubt further alterations in moratorium may come later on. Subject hurriedly discussed and arranged, and it is really wonderful how quiet everything is here, and how much financial situation has improved. Bank directors say arrangements finance food shipments from Canada and United States are being considered and no doubt satisfactory way will be found. PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 10, 1914.

Proclamation of the 5th prohibited export of forage and B.
feed of all kinds for animals, provisions and victuals of all sorts which may be used as food for men.

Bill to enable Board of Trade, during present war, to take

possession of food-stuffs unreasonably withheld reads, after usual preamble, as follows :

1. If the Board of Trade are of opinion that any food-stuff is being unreasonably withheld from the market they may, if so authorised by His Majesty's proclamation made generally, or, as respects any particular kind of food-stuff, in the manner provided by the proclamation, take possession of any supplies of food-stuff to which the proclamation relates, paying to the owners of the supplies such prices as may in default of agreement be decided to be reasonable, having regard to all the circumstances of the case, by the arbitration of a judge of the High Court selected by the Lord Chief-Justice of England.

2. (1) This Act may be cited as the Unreasonable Withholding of Food Supplies Act, 1914.

(2) This Act shall have effect only while a state of war exists between His Majesty and any foreign power.

PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 13, 1914.

B. Proclamation dated 12th August extends to Austria-Hungary the scope of Proclamations and Orders in Council previously applying to state of war with Germany prohibiting dealings of any kind and classifying Austro-Hungarian ships as belonging to enemy. PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 13, 1914.

B. Further Proclamation dated August 12th for postponement of payments :—

WHEREAS it is expedient to extend Our Proclamation dated the 6th day of August 1914, relating to the postponement of payments, so as to cover bills of exchange under certain circumstances and also payments in respect of any debt from any bank whose principal place of business is in any part of His Majesty's Dominions or any British Protectorate,—

Now, Therefore, We have thought fit by and with the advice of Our Privy Council to issue this Our Royal Proclamation, and we do hereby proclaim, direct, and ordain as follows :—

Notwithstanding anything contained in the said Proclamation dated the 6th day of August 1914, relating to the postponement of payments, that Proclamation shall apply and shall be deemed always to have applied :—

(1) To any bill of exchange which has not been reaccepted under our proclamation dated the 2nd day of August 1914, as it applies to a bill of exchange being a cheque or bill on demand, unless on the presentation of the bill the acceptor has expressly refused reacceptance thereof, but with the substitution as respects rate of interest of the date of the presentation of the bill for the 7th day of August 1914, and ;

(2) Also to payments in respect of any debt from any bank whose principal place of business is in any part of His Majesty's Dominions or any British Protectorate although the debt was not incurred in the British Islands and the bank had not a business establishment or branch business establishment in the British Islands. PERLEY.

Mr. Perley to the Prime Minister

London, August 13, 1914.

Following announcement made this morning.

The Bank of England are prepared on the application of B. the holder of any approved bill of exchange accepted before August 4th, 1914, to discount at any time before its due date at bank rate without recourse to such holder, and upon its maturity the Bank of England will in order to assist the resumption of normal business operation give the acceptor the opportunity until further notice of postponing payment, interest being payable in the meantime at two per cent. over bank rate varying.

Arrangements will be made to carry this scheme into effect so as to preserve all existing obligations. The Bank of England will be prepared for this purpose to approve such bills of exchange as are customarily discounted by them and also good trade bills and the acceptance of such foreign and colonial firms and bank agencies as are established in Great Britain. PERLEY.

CANADIAN ORDERS IN COUNCIL AND PROCLAMATIONS

August 1, 1914.[1]

ORDER IN COUNCIL

RESPECTING REGULATIONS FOR DISCIPLINE OF THE NAVAL VOLUNTEER FORCE

At the Government House at Ottawa.

Present—

His Excellency the Deputy GOVERNOR-GENERAL in Council.

His Excellency in Council is pleased to make the following Regulations for the discipline of the Naval Volunteer
A. No. 130. Force, the establishment of which was authorised by Order in Council, dated 18th May, 1914 (P.C. No. 1313), and the same are hereby made and established accordingly :—

1. The provisions of the Naval Discipline Act, 1866, and the Acts in amendment thereof, and the King's Regulations and Admiralty Instructions, in so far as the said Acts, Regulations and Instructions are applicable, and except in so far as they may be inconsistent with the Naval Service Act, are adopted, ordained and enacted as regulations for the government of the Naval Volunteer Force, pursuant to the authority conferred by section 28 of the Naval Service Act.

2. Every officer and seaman of the Naval Volunteer Force shall be subject thereto from the time of being called out for active service and also during any period of drill or training, and also while upon or within any ship, dockyard, battery, magazine, store or other place where guns, arms, torpedoes, ammunition or other naval stores are kept, or any

[1] [The dates given of Orders in Council are the dates when they were approved by the Governor-General or his deputy.]

drill hall or building or place used for naval purposes and also during any drill or parade of any part of the Naval Volunteer Force at which he is present, and also at any other time when in uniform.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Providing Pay for the Naval Volunteer Force

His Excellency in Council is pleased to approve the following rates of pay and allowances for the Naval Volunteer Force, the establishment of which was authorised by Order in Council, dated 18th May, 1914 (P.C. No. 1313), and the same are hereby approved accordingly, viz. :— A. No. 268.

DAILY RATES OF PAY

Officers

Rank or rating—	
Lieutenant	$4.00
Sub-Lieutenant	3.00
Midshipman	2.00
Surgeon	4.00
Paymaster	4.00
Assistant Paymaster	3.00

Allowances—	
Officer in Command of Company	$1.00

Petty Officers and Men

Rating—	
Boy	$0.50
Ordinary Seaman	0.80
Able Seaman	0.85
Leading Seaman	0.95
Petty Officer	1.10
Chief Petty Officer	1.50
Writer	1.50

Allowances—

Efficiency	$0.15
Specialist	0.25 (*a*)
Bugler	0.15

(*a*) Specialist Allowance to be granted for qualifying in each subject of training as laid down by the Regulations.

Signal Ratings

Signal ratings will be granted the pay of their corresponding seamen ratings, and 25 cents per day special signal allowance in addition to the efficiency allowance when eligible for the latter.

Instructional Staff

The pay of the Instructional Staff to be the same as laid down for the Navy by Order in Council.

Subsistence, Lodging, etc., Allowances

When Naval Volunteers are proceeding to or from training they will receive subsistence, etc., allowance on the same scale as laid down for the Navy by Order in Council.

August 2, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Minister of Militia to take Control of Telegraph Cables

Present—

His Excellency the Deputy Governor-General in Council.

A. No. 269. [See p. 123.]

Whereas a grave emergency has arisen in which it is expedient for the Public Service that the Government of Canada should have control over the transmission and recep-

tion of telegraph messages by any Cable Company operating telegraph cables within the Dominion of Canada or the territorial waters thereof:

Therefore the Deputy Governor-General in Council is pleased to Order and it is hereby ordered as follows:—

The Minister of Militia and Defence by warrant under his hand may direct and cause so much of any Cable Company's property, offices or works as are within the Dominion of Canada or the territorial waters thereof or any part of such works to be taken possession of in the name and on behalf of His Majesty and to be used for His Majesty's service and subject thereto for such ordinary service as to the said Minister may seem fit, and in that event any person authorised by the said Minister may enter upon the offices and works of any Cable Company and take possession thereof and use the same as aforesaid.

The Minister of Militia and Defence may when he considers it expedient instead of taking possession of the property, offices and works of any Cable Company, direct and authorise such persons as he thinks fit to assume control of the transmission of messages by any Company's cables either wholly or partly and in such manner as he may direct, and such persons may enter upon the Company's premises accordingly; or the Minister of Militia and Defence may direct any Cable Company to submit to him or to any person authorised by him all cablegrams and messages tendered for transmission or arriving by any Company's cable or any class or classes of such cablegrams or messages and to stop or delay the transmission of any cablegrams or messages or deliver the same to him or his agent, and generally to obey all such directions with reference to the transmission and reception of cablegrams as the Minister of Militia and Defence may prescribe, and the Company and its officers and agents shall obey and conform to all such directions.

[A similar Order in Council published on the same day, A. No. 270, authorised the Minister of the Naval Service to take control over 'the transmission and reception of telegraph messages by any person or persons or by any wireless telegraph company operating wireless telegraph apparatus within the Dominion of Canada or the territorial waters thereof.']

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Calling out Naval Reserves

B. The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Right Honourable the Prime Minister, advise that as His Royal Highness the Governor-General has received official notice that His Majesty's Government has called out the Royal Naval Reserves, due notice thereof be published in an extra of the *Canada Gazette* in the form hereto attached.

Royal Naval Reserves Called Out

Public Notice is hereby given that His Royal Highness the Governor-General has received a telegraphic despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies announcing that His Majesty the King has by Royal Proclamation called out the Royal Naval Reserves. Attention is directed to the fact that by this proclamation men serving abroad, whether on shore or in merchant vessels, are required to report themselves to first British Naval, Consular or Colonial Officer they meet, or failing that, to the nearest Registrar on arrival in the United Kingdom.

Of which all persons concerned are required to take notice and to govern themselves accordingly.

By Command,

R. L. Borden,
Secretary of State for External Affairs.

Ottawa, 2nd August, 1914.

[Published August 2 in Extra *Canada Gazette*.]

August 3, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Providing for Increased Issue of Dominion Notes

Present—

His Excellency the Deputy Governor-General
in Council.

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Memorandum, dated 3rd August 1914, from the Minister of Finance, recommending, having regard to the world-wide financial crisis that has developed upon the outbreak of hostilities in Europe and in view of the action taken by the Imperial Government to conserve the commercial and financial interests of the United Kingdom, that in case such course should in his opinion be required, he be authorised to issue Dominion notes to such an amount as may be necessary against such securities as may be deposited by the banks and approved by the Minister of Finance. A. No. 7. [See pp. 221-4.]

The Minister further recommends as follows :—

That the Government authorise the chartered banks of Canada to make payment in bank notes instead of in gold or Dominion notes until further official announcement in that behalf. This action will tend to preserve the Canadian gold supply against demands from foreign sources :

That the Government authorise the several chartered banks of Canada to issue from this date and until further announcement excess circulation to amounts not exceeding fifteen per cent. of the combined unimpaired capital and rest or reserve fund of the respective banks as stated in their respective statutory monthly returns to the Minister of Finance for the month immediately preceding that in which the additional amount is issued ;

That any necessary special legislation be obtained at the next Session of Parliament.

The Minister also recommends that the Government be prepared to give every other possible assistance in order to prevent any avoidable interruption of stable business condi-

tions, and for this purpose to use to the fullest extent all existing powers, and if necessary to ask further powers from Parliament.

The Committee submit the same for approval.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Advances to the Chartered Banks

A. No. 271. [See pp. 218-21.]

The Committee of the Privy Council have had under consideration a Report, dated 3rd August 1914, from the Minister of Finance, calling attention to the grave conditions now prevailing in Europe and their effect upon the financial and commercial situation in Canada.

Within a week's time and with an unexpectedness unparalleled in history hostilities have broken out among the Great Powers of Europe.

The effect of this sudden outbreak with all its portentous consequences upon the financial systems of the world has been momentous in the extreme. In the existing loss of credit-confidence the demand at all the great centres for gold by bankers and by the public has been unprecedented in its magnitude and has resulted in the sale at whatever prices could be obtained of immense volumes of domestic and international securities. Unable to sustain the burden of such selling, all the great bourses and stock exchanges of the world have been closed by their governing bodies. Specie payments have for some time past been suspended on the Continent of Europe and more recently in the United Kingdom where the Bank Act has been suspended under the authority of the Imperial Government.

While the chartered banks of Canada, as shown by their official returns, are in a position of normal strength, there is ground for belief that in view of the exceptional conditions above referred to which are likely to prevail and may become aggravated as the European war proceeds, Canadian bankers will find it necessary to restrict to a considerable degree all commercial credits. They may also experience difficulty in meeting abnormal demands upon them for gold or legal tender.

Such a condition could only result in grave and lasting injury to all the great interests of the Dominion.

In view of the foregoing and after having given the matter full consideration the Minister is of opinion that valuable assistance can be afforded in this critical condition of affairs by action on the part of the Government which will enable the banks to maintain the volume of credits available to their customers and supply them with additional liquid resources. For this purpose he recommends that the Dominion Government advance to banks to be designated by him such sums as he may deem reasonable and proper to be used by the said banks in the usual course of their business.

The Minister further recommends that such advances be made to the said banks upon such high-class securities as he may approve, and further that he be authorised to appoint the President of the Canadian Bankers Association, the General Manager of the Bank of Montreal, the General Manager of the Royal Bank, and the Manager of the Montreal Branch of the Canadian Bank of Commerce to advise him as to the said securities, and that the rate of interest charged on such advances be such from time to time as the Minister may approve, but not less than five per centum per annum. Each bank to which a loan or loans are made shall agree to repay the same with interest within a period not extending beyond 1st May 1915.

The Minister further recommends that he be authorised to engage the Royal Trust Company for the purpose of holding in trust for the Government the securities lodged by the banks availing themselves of this proposal, and that such securities or part thereof may be released from time to time under the authority of the Minister as the advances are repaid in whole or part by the banks or as other approved securities are lodged in substitution.

The Minister further recommends that, in view of the inadvisability of attempting at this juncture to make an issue of Dominion securities in the London market, the proposed advances be made by an issue of such amount of Dominion notes as may be necessary, and that although contrary to the provisions of the Dominion Notes Act such notes be issued against the deposit by the banks of high-class securities approved by the Minister of Finance, as hereinbefore provided. While the arrangement proposed is a

technical departure from the terms of the Dominion Notes Act, such departure is, in the opinion of the Minister, justified by the exceptional circumstances above mentioned.

The Minister further recommends that at the next ensuing session, Parliament be asked to enact a bill of indemnity confirming and sanctioning the proceedings herein recommended in so far as they require for their validity legal confirmation or sanction.

The Committee concur in the foregoing recommendations and submit the same for approval.

August 4, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Placing Naval Forces and Naval Volunteer Force on Active Service

Present—

His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council.

B Whereas Sections 22 and 31 of the Naval Service Act, Chapter 43 of the Statutes of 1910, provide that :

22. The Governor in Council may place the Naval Forces, or any part thereof, on active service at any time when it appears advisable so to do by reason of an emergency.

31. In an emergency the Governor in Council may order and direct that the Naval Volunteer Force, or such part thereof as may be deemed necessary, shall be called into active service, and the naval volunteers so called out shall be liable to serve under such regulations as may be prescribed.

ii. If a naval volunteer's period of service expires while he is employed on active service, he shall be liable to serve for a further period of not more than six months, and for such further service he shall not be entitled to any increased remuneration, unless in the opinion of the Governor

in Council, the circumstances of the case and the conduct of the person concerned merits it.

The Governor-General in Council is pleased to Order and it is hereby Ordered, as an emergency exists at the present time, that the Naval Forces and the Naval Volunteer Forces be placed immediately on Active Service.

[Published *August* 5, 1914, in Extra *Canada Gazette*.]

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Transfer of "Canada" and "Margaret" to Naval Service

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them B.
a joint report, dated 4th August 1914, from the Minister of the Naval Service and the Minister of Customs, stating that section 43 of the Naval Service Act, chapter 43 of the Statutes of 1910, provides that :—

'The Governor in Council may from time to time transfer to or from the Naval Service any vessel belonging to his Majesty.'

The Committee, on the recommendation of the Minister of the Naval Service and the Minister of Customs, advise that the C.G.S. *Canada* and the C.G.S. *Margaret* be transferred to the Naval Service.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Summoning Parliament

The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommenda- B.
tion of the Right Honourable the Prime Minister, advise that a Proclamation do issue, dated the 4th day of August instant, summoning the Parliament to meet for the despatch of business, on Tuesday, the 18th day of August 1914, at the City of Ottawa.

A. No. 12. PROCLAMATION CALLING A WAR SESSION OF CANADIAN PARLIAMENT[1]

ARTHUR

[L.S.]

CANADA

George the Fifth, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India

To Our Beloved and Faithful the Senators of the Dominion of Canada, and the Members elected to serve in the House of Commons of Our said Dominion, and to each and every of you—Greeting :

A PROCLAMATION

WHEREAS Our Parliament of Canada stands Prorogued to Friday, the Twenty-Eighth day of the month of August instant, at which time, at Our City of Ottawa, you were held and constrained to appear: Nevertheless, for certain causes and considerations, WE DO WILL, by and with the advice of Our Privy Council for Canada, that you and each of you, be as to Us in this matter entirely exonerated, commanding, and by the tenor of these presents enjoining you, and each of you, and all others in this behalf interested, that on Tuesday, the Eighteenth day of the month of August instant, at Our City of Ottawa aforesaid, personally you be and appear for the Despatch of Business, to treat, do, act, and conclude upon these things which in Our said Parliament of Canada, by the Common Council of Our said Dominion, may by the favour of God, be ordained.

In Testimony Whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patent, and the Great Seal of Canada to be hereunto affixed. Witness, Our Most Dear and Entirely Beloved Uncle and Most Faithful Counsellor,

[1] [This Proclamation, which was published in the Extra *Canada Gazette* of 5th August 1914, is given *in extenso*; in other Proclamations the formal parts have been omitted.]

Field Marshal His Royal Highness Prince Arthur William Patrick Albert, Duke of Connaught and of Strathearn, Earl of Sussex (in the Peerage of the United Kingdom); Prince of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Duke of Saxony, Prince of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha; Knight of Our Most Noble Order of the Garter; Knight of Our Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle; Knight of Our Most Illustrious Order of Saint Patrick; one of Our Most Honourable Privy Council; Great Master of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath; Knight Grand Commander of Our Most Exalted Order of the Star of India; Knight Grand Cross of Our Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George; Knight Grand Commander of our Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire; Knight Grand Cross of Our Royal Victorian Order; Our Personal Aide-de-Camp; Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief of Our Dominion of Canada.

At Our Government House, in Our City of Ottawa, in Our said Dominion, this fourth day of August, in the year of Our Lord one thousand nine hundred and fourteen, and in the fifth year of Our Reign.

By Command,

JAMES G. FOLEY,

Clerk of the Crown in Chancery for Canada.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

TRANSFER OF "NIOBE" AND "RAINBOW" TO ROYAL NAVY

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 4th August 1914, from the Minister of the Naval Service, submitting that section 23 of the Naval Service Act, chapter 43 of the Statutes of 1910, provides that:— B. [See pp. 192-3.]

23. In case of an emergency, the Governor in Council may place at the disposal of His Majesty, for general service in the Royal Navy, the Naval Service or

any part thereof, any ships or vessels of the Naval Service, and the officers and seamen serving in such ship or vessels, or any officers or seamen belonging to the Naval Service.

An emergency having arisen, the Minister recommends that H.M.C.S. *Niobe* and H.M.C.S. *Rainbow*, together with the officers and seamen serving in such vessels, be placed at the disposal of His Majesty for general service in the Royal Navy.

The Committee concur in the foregoing recommendation and submit the same for approval.

August 5, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Granting Days of Grace for Departure of German Ships

Present—

His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council.

A. No. 18.

Whereas a state of war now exists between this country and Germany, and His Majesty the King being mindful of the recognition accorded to the practice of granting 'days of grace' to enemy merchant ships by the convention relative to the Status of Enemy Merchant Ships at the outbreak of hostilities, signed at the Hague[1] on the 18th October 1907, and with the view of lessening so far as may be practicable, the injury caused by war to peaceful and unsuspecting commerce,—

[1] [See *Naval*, 1, p. 405.]

His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council is pleased to order and it is ordered as follows :—

1. From and after the publication of this Order, no enemy merchant ship shall be allowed to depart, except in accordance with the provisions of this Order, from any Canadian port.

2. In the event of the Governor-General being informed by His Majesty's Government that information had reached His Majesty's Government, not later than midnight on Friday, the seventh day of August, that the treatment accorded to

British Merchant Ships and their cargoes which, at the date of the outbreak of hostilities were in the ports of the enemy or which subsequently entered them is not less favourable than the treatment accorded to Enemy Merchant Ships by Articles 3 to 7 of this Order, the Secretary of State for External Affairs shall notify the Minister of Customs and the Minister of the Naval Service accordingly, and public notice thereof shall forthwith be given in the *Canada Gazette*, and Articles 3 to 8 of this Order shall thereupon come into full force and effect.

3. Subject to the provisions of this Order, enemy merchant ships which—

(i.) At the date of the outbreak of hostilities were in any port in which this order applies ; or

(ii.) Cleared from their last port before the declaration of war, and, after the outbreak of hostilities, enter a port to which this Order applies, with no knowledge of the war ;

shall be allowed up till midnight (Greenwich mean time) [1] on Friday, the fourteenth day of August 1914, for loading or unloading their cargoes and for departing from such port.

Provided that such vessels shall not be allowed to ship any contraband of war, and any contraband of war already shipped on such vessels must be discharged.

4. Enemy Merchant Ships which cleared from their last port before the declaration of war, and which with no knowledge of the war arrive at a port to which this Order applies after the expiry of the time allowed by Article 3 for loading or unloading cargo and for departing, and are permitted to enter, may be required to depart either immediately, or within such time as may be considered necessary by the Customs Officer of the port for the unloading of such cargo as they may be required or specially permitted to discharge.

Provided that such vessels may, as a condition of being allowed to discharge cargo, be required to proceed to any other specified Canadian port, and shall there be allowed

[1] At ports where Atlantic Time is kept the corresponding standard time of place is 8.0 P.M. ; where Eastern Standard Time is kept it is 7.0 P.M. ; where Central Time is kept it is 6.0 P.M. ; where Mountain Time is kept it is 5.0 P.M. ; and where Pacific Time is kept it is 4.0 P.M. of the same day, respectively.

such time for discharge as the Customs Officer of that port may consider to be necessary.

Provided also, that, if any cargo on board such vessel is contraband of war or is requisitioned under Article 5 of this Order, she may be required before departure to discharge such cargo within such time as the Customs Officer of the port may consider to be necessary ; or she may be required to proceed, if necessary under escort, to any other port in the Dominion of Canada, and shall there discharge the contraband under the like conditions.

5. The Canadian Government reserves the right recognised by the said Convention to requisition at any time, subject to payment of compensation, enemy cargo on board any vessel to which Articles 3 and 4 of this Order apply.

6. The privileges accorded by Articles 3 and 4 are not to extend to cable ships or to sea-going ships designed to carry oil-fuel, or to ships whose tonnage exceeds 5000 tons gross, or whose speed is 14 knots or over, regarding which the entries in Lloyd's Register shall be conclusive for the purposes of this article. Such vessels will remain liable on adjudication by the Prize Court to detention during the period of the war, or to requisition, in accordance, in either case, with the Convention aforesaid. The said privileges will also not extend to merchant ships which show by their build that they are intended for conversion into warships, as such vessels are outside the scope of the said Convention, and are liable on adjudication by the Prize Court to condemnation as prize.

7. Enemy merchant ships allowed to depart under Articles 3 and 4 will be provided with a pass indicating the port to which they are to proceed, and the route they are to follow, in which pass shall be embodied the following proviso :—

' Provided also that she keeps her colours constantly flying during her voyage, and makes no attempt to evade stoppage and search by British ships of war which she may fall in with.'

8. A merchant ship which, after receipt of such a pass, does not follow the course indicated therein will be liable to capture.

9. If no information reaches His Majesty's Government within the time allowed by it for the receipt of such information to the effect that the treatment accorded to British

Merchant Ships and their cargoes which were in the ports of the enemy at the date of the outbreak of hostilities, or which subsequently entered them, is, in its opinion, not less favourable than that accorded to enemy merchant ships by Articles 3 to 8 of this Order, every enemy merchant ship which, on the outbreak of hostilities, was in any port to which this Order applies, and also every enemy ship which cleared from its last port before the declaration of war, but which, with no knowledge of the war enters a port to which this Order applies, shall, together with the cargo on board thereof, be liable to capture, and shall be brought before the Prize Court forthwith for adjudication.

10. In the event of information reaching His Majesty's Government that British merchant ships which cleared from their last port before the declaration of war, but are met with by the enemy at sea after the outbreak of hostilities, are allowed to continue their voyage without interference with either the ship or the cargo, or after capture are released with or without proceedings in the Prize Court, or are to be detained during the war or requisitioned in lieu of condemnation as prize, the Secretary of State for External Affairs shall notify the Minister of the Naval Service accordingly, and shall publish a notification thereof in the *Canada Gazette*, and in that event, but not otherwise, enemy merchant ships which cleared from their last port before the declaration of war, and are captured after the outbreak of hostilities and brought before the Prize Court for adjudication, shall be released or detained or requisitioned in such cases and upon such terms as may be directed in the said notification in the *Canada Gazette*.

11. Neutral cargo, other than contraband of war, on board an enemy merchant ship which is not allowed to depart from a port to which this Order applies, shall be released.

12. In accordance with the provisions of Chapter III. of the Convention, relative to certain restrictions on the Exercise of the Right of Capture in Maritime War,[1] signed at the Hague on 18th October 1907, an undertaking must, whether the merchant ship is allowed to depart or not, be given in writing by each of the Officers and members of the crew of such vessel, who is of enemy nationality, that he will not, after the conclusion of the voyage for which the pass is issued, engage while hostilities last in any service connected with the operation of

[1] [See *Naval*, 1, p. 423.]

the war. If any such Officer is of neutral nationality, an undertaking must be given in writing that he will not serve, after the conclusion of the voyage for which the pass is issued, on any enemy ship while the hostilities last. No undertaking is to be required from members of the crew who are of neutral nationality. Officers or members of the crew declining to give the undertakings required by this Article will be detained as prisoners of war.

And the Ministers of each of the Government Departments, and all Officers and authorities whom it may concern, are to give the necessary directions herein as to them may respectively appertain.

[A similar Order in Council was issued in the case of Austro-Hungarian ships, A. No. 31, on August 14, the dates given in paragraphs 2 and 3 being altered to August 15 and 22 respectively.]

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising the Minister of Militia to Call out Active Militia to Complete Training

A. No. 272. The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of Militia and Defence, advise with regard to the existing situation, that the Minister of Militia and Defence be permitted to call out units of the Active (non-permanent) Militia, as circumstances may demand, to complete the unexpired portion of the thirty (30) days' training authorised by Section 52 of the Militia Act.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Providing for the Protection of Public Property

A. No. 273. The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Right Honourable the Prime Minister, advise that where any Department of the Government requires or deems

it desirable to have police protection for Government property or for property that may be required later on for transportation or other public purposes, such Department shall apply to the Minister of Justice, and that where military protection is required or deemed desirable such Department shall apply to the Minister of Militia and Defence.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Increase in Strength of Royal Canadian Regiment

The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of Militia and Defence, advise that the attached draft General Order, dated 4th August 1914, authorising an increase in the strength of Privates of the Royal Canadian Regiment from 596 to 922 be approved. A statement of the expenditure involved is attached hereto. B.

GENERAL ORDER

1914

Headquarters, Ottawa, 4th August, 1914.

Establishment, 1914-15

ACTIVE MILITIA, INCLUDING PERMANENT FORCE

With reference to General Order 87, 1914, the following amendment is authorised :—

ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT

Page 12, in column headed Regimental Establishment opposite total rank and file, *for* ' 596 ' *read* ' 922.'

(Signed) Victor A. S. Williams,
Colonel, Adjutant-General.

G.O. of the 4th August, 1914

MEMO. *re* COST INVOLVED

Amendment to G.O. 87 of 1914. Establishment R.C.R.

The increase of 326 privates in the strength of the R.C.R. will involve the following annual expenditure :—

Pay and allowances	$90,000
Maintenance in barracks . . .	60,000
Clothing, transport, etc. . . .	25,000
Total yearly cost . . .	$175,000

There is sufficient clothing and equipment in store to outfit them on enlistment.

J. W. B.,[1] *A. and P.M.G.*

[The General Order appeared in the *Canada Gazette* of Aug. 5, 1914.]

August 6, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

AUTHORISING THE CALLING OUT OF PARTS OF THE MILITIA AS REQUIRED FOR ACTIVE SERVICE

Present—

His Royal Highness the GOVERNOR-GENERAL in Council.

A. No. 275. WHEREAS in view of the state of war existing between the United Kingdom and the Dominions, Colonies and Dependencies of the Empire, on the one side, and Germany, on the other side ; and in view of the fact that thereby the Dominion of Canada is liable to invasion and other assaults of a hostile nature, such an emergency has arisen as calls for the placing of the Militia on ' active service ' :

Therefore His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council, under the authority of Section Sixty-nine of the Militia Act, is hereby pleased to order that such corps or parts of the Militia as may from time to time, with the approval of

[1] [Mr. J. W. Borden, Accountant and Paymaster-General, Finance Member of the Militia Council.]

the Governor-General in Council, be named or designated in General Orders published in the *Canada Gazette,* be placed on Active Service in Canada.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising the Mobilisation of Volunteers for Overseas Service

A. No. 274

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 6th August 1914, from the Minister of Militia and Defence, representing,—in view of the state of war now existing between the United Kingdom, and the Dominions, Colonies and Dependencies of the British Empire on the one side, and Germany on the other side, creating a menace to the well-being and integrity of the Empire, and having regard to the duty of the Dominion of Canada as one of these Dominions to provide for its own defence and to assist in maintaining the integrity and honour of the Empire, —that it is desirable to mobilise Militia units of the various arms of the service of such effective strength as may from time to time be determined by Your Royal Highness in Council, such units to be composed of officers and men who are willing to volunteer for Overseas service under the British Crown; to organise and equip them for war, and to make and perfect all arrangements necessary to enable them to enlist and be enrolled for service under His Majesty's Government, should that Government so desire.

The Minister recommends, in order that this purpose may be carried out, that Your Royal Highness authorise the raising and equipment of such units of such effective strength as aforesaid, the concentrating of them at some point to be selected by the Minister of Militia, with Your Royal Highness' approval, and to make and perfect all arrangements necessary to enable them to enlist and be enrolled for service under His Majesty's Government should that Government so desire, upon such terms of engagement and for such service as may be deemed advisable.

The Committee concur in the foregoing and submit the same for Your Royal Highness' approval.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Establishing a Censorship of Cables

A. No. 276. The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report dated 6th August 1914, from the Minister of Militia and Defence, stating that in accordance with the instructions received from the British Government, a censorship of cables and wireless telegraphy has been established in Canada, and for this work the following personnel has been found necessary :—

	Deputy Chief Censors.	Censors.	Asst. Censors.	De-coders.
	Nos.	Nos.	Nos.	Nos.
Ottawa	1	2	..	4
Halifax and Camperdown	.....	2	6	10
Canso	.....	1	9	24
Sydney	.....	1	9	12
Glace Bay	.....	1	2	4
Fame Point	.....	1	2	4
Heath Point	.....	1	2	4
Victoria	.....	1	3	4
Bamfield	.....	1	3	4
Cape Lazo	.....	1	2	4
Pachens	.....	1	2	4
	Total 1	13	40	78

The Committee, on the recommendation of the Minister of Militia and Defence, advise that the following rates of salary be approved, these being approximately the same as those paid Censors in Great Britain, viz. :—

Deputy Chief Censor	$10.00 a day.
Censor	9.00 ,,
Asst. Censor	7.00 ,,
Decoders	3.50 ,,

These rates to include everything except travelling expenses.

PROCLAMATION PROHIBITING THE EXPORT OF CERTAIN COMMODITIES

A. No. 20. Extra *Canada Gazette*, Aug. 6, 1914. [Cf. p. 79.]

WHEREAS it is in and by section 291 of The Customs Act, chapter 48 of the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1906, enacted that the Governor in Council may, from time to time, prohibit the exportation or the carrying coastwise or by inland navigation, of arms, ammunition and gunpowder, military and naval stores, and any articles which the Governor in Council deems capable of being converted into or made useful in increasing the quantity of military or naval stores, provisions or any sort of victual which may be used as food by man ;

And Whereas it is in and by section 242 of the said Act further enacted that—If any goods, the exportation or carrying coastwise or by inland navigation of which is prohibited by this Act or by the Governor in Council under the authority of this Act, are exported, carried coastwise or by inland navigation, or water borne, or laden in any railway carriage, or other vehicle for the purpose of being so exported or carried, they shall be seized and forfeited ;

And Whereas our Governor-General in Council deems it necessary and in the public interest that the exportation from Canada be prohibited as in the manner hereinafter set forth :

Now Know Ye that We do by these presents and by and with the advice of Our Privy Council for Canada, until We shall see fit otherwise to declare that the exportation from Canada of the following articles to all foreign ports in Europe and on the Mediterranean and Black Sea with the exception of those of France, Russia (except the Baltic ports), Spain and Portugal be prohibited :

Aluminium ; aluminium alloys ; armour plating ; armour quality castings and similar protective material ; asbestos ; cables, telegraph and telephone ; camp equipment, articles of ; cannon and other ordnance, and parts thereof ; carbolic acid ; carriages and mountings for cannon and other ordnance and for machine-guns, and parts thereof ; coal, steam, large ; compasses and parts thereof, including fittings, such as binnacles ; cresol ; engine and boiler packings ; explosives of all kinds ; fuel manufactured ; implements and apparatus designed exclusively for the manufacture of munitions of

war, for the manufacture or repair of arms, or of war material for use on land and sea; india rubber-sheet, vulcanised; manganese; mercury; mica; mineral jellies; mines, and parts thereof; molybdenum; nitrocresol, nitrates of ammonium, nitrates of potassium, nitrates of sodium, nitratoluol, nitric acid; picric acid and its components; rangefinders and parts thereof; rope and steel wire and hawsers; saltpetre; sounding-machines and gear; steam vessels, lighters and barges of all descriptions; sulphur, sulphuric acid; swords, bayonets and other arms not being fire-arms and parts thereof; tin; tinplates; torpedo tubes; torpedoes and parts thereof; tungsten; vanadium; four-wheeled wagons capable of carrying one ton and over; two-wheeled carts capable of carrying 15 cwt. and over; harness and saddlery of all kinds; brass wire for long spans 450 lbs. per mile; horse and pony shoes; materials for telegraphs; wireless telegraphs and telephones; field glasses and telephones; field glasses and telescopes; railway materials, both fixed and rolling stock; men's marching and shooting boots; heliographs; portable forges; farriers', carpenters', wheelers,' and saddlers' tools, and transport service sets; glycerine; alcohol as covering rectified spirits; uniform clothing and military equipment; accoutrements; walnut wood of scantling which can be made into rifle butts and fore-ends.

August 7, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Regulating Position of Germans in Canada

Present—

His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council.

B.

[See also p. 95.]

Whereas there are many immigrants of German nationality quietly pursuing their usual avocations in various parts of Canada and it is desirable that such persons should continue in such avocations without interruption;

Therefore His Royal Highness the Governor-General in

Council is pleased to Order and it is hereby Ordered as follows :—

(1) Such persons so long as they quietly pursue their ordinary avocations, shall not be arrested, detained or interfered with unless there is reasonable ground to believe that they are engaged in espionage, or attempting to engage in acts of a hostile nature, or to give information to the enemy, or unless they otherwise contravene any law, Order in Council, or proclamation ;

(2) All German Officers or Reservists attempting to leave Canada at any port on the Atlantic or on the Pacific shall be arrested and detained.[1]

[1] [See p. 296.]

(3) That, while it is impossible to guard effectually the boundary line between Canada and the United States for like purposes, precautions shall be taken at important points such as Halifax, St. John, Quebec, Montreal, Kingston, Toronto, Niagara, Hamilton, London, Windsor, Sarnia, Sault Ste. Marie, Port Arthur, Fort William, Winnipeg, Regina, Moosejaw, Calgary, Lethbridge, Revelstoke, Sicamous, Mission Junction, New Westminster, Vancouver, Victoria, and any other similar points in the discretion of the Minister of Militia to prevent German Officers or Reservists from leaving Canada for the purpose of entering the United States and thence proceeding to Germany, and any such Officers or Reservists making any such attempt shall be arrested and detained ;

(4) Any legislation necessary to ratify and enforce this Order in Council shall be submitted to Parliament at the next session thereof.

[A Proclamation, A. No. 24, to the above effect was published in the Extra *Canada Gazette* on August 8, and a similar Proclamation, A. No. 29, respecting Austro-Hungarian Alien Enemies was published on August 13.]

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Purchase of Two Submarines Built for Chile

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 6th ~~August 1914~~, from the Minister of the

B.

Naval Service, submitting that, in view of the existing emergency, it is necessary to provide some additional means of Naval Defence on the Pacific Coast of Canada.

[1] [See pp. 11 and 191.] The Minister states that two submarine boats[1] have been offered to the Dominion Government; that these boats were originally built for the Chilean Government, which was unable to receive them, and that their dimensions are as follows:—

Displacement . .	313 tons.
Length . . .	144 feet and 125 feet respectively.
Beam	15 feet.
Speed	18 knots.

The Technical Officers of the Department of the Naval Service report that these boats are very suitable and recommend their purchase.

The Minister concurs and recommends, therefore, that these boats be purchased for the sum of One million and fifty thousand ($1,050,000) dollars, and that, as the necessity is urgent, a Governor-General's warrant be issued covering this expenditure, the Minister of Finance having reported that there is no Parliamentary Appropriation from which this expenditure can be defrayed.

The Committee advise that a Governor-General's Warrant do issue as recommended accordingly.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Transfer of the Two Submarines to Royal Navy

B. His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council, under and in pursuance of the provisions of section 23 of the Naval Service Act, 1910, is pleased to Order and it is hereby Ordered as follows:—

The two submarine boats now at Esquimalt, B.C., are hereby placed at the disposal of His Majesty for general service in the Royal Navy.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Suspending the Issue of Money Orders to European Countries

The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Postmaster General, advise that, owing to the unsettled financial conditions now prevailing in Europe and the high rate of exchange that prevails between Canada and Great Britain, which may fluctuate from day to day, money order business between Canada and all European countries, including the United Kingdom, be suspended, and that money order business be suspended with all countries with which Canada has not a direct exchange, as the settlement with such countries has to be made through the British Office, and will be affected by the high rate of exchange in the same manner as the direct exchange on money orders between Canada and Great Britain.

A. No. 277. [See pp. 102 and 110.]

PROCLAMATION

Prohibiting the Exportation of Certain Commodities

Whereas it is in and by section 291 of The Customs Act, chapter 48 of the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1906, enacted that the Governor in Council may, from time to time, prohibit the exportation or the carrying coastwise or by inland navigation, of arms, ammunition and gunpowder, military and naval stores, and any articles which the Governor in Council deems capable of being converted into or made useful in increasing the quantity of military or naval stores, provisions or any sort of victual which may be used as food by man ;

A. No. 22. Extra *Canada Gazette*, Aug. 7, 1914. [Cf. p. 75.]

And Whereas it is in and by section 242 of the said Act further enacted that—If any goods, the exportation or carrying coastwise or by inland navigation of which is prohibited by this Act or by the Governor in Council under the authority of this Act, are exported, carried coastwise or by inland navigation, or water borne, or laden in any railway carriage, or other

vehicle for the purpose of being so exported or carried, they shall be seized and forfeited ;

And Whereas our Governor-General in Council deems it necessary and in the public interest that the exportation from Canada be prohibited as in the manner hereinafter set forth,—

Now Know Ye that We do by these presents and by and with the advice of Our Privy Council for Canada, until We shall see fit otherwise to declare that the exportation from Canada of the following articles to any places other than the United Kingdom or any British Possessions be prohibited :

Arms of all kinds and their distinctive component parts ;

Projectiles, charges and cartridges of all kinds and their distinctive component parts ;

Powder and explosives, specially manufactured or prepared for use in war.

Gun mountings, limber boxes, limbers, military wagons, field forges, and their distinctive component parts ;

Petroleum and its products, used for fuel or as a lubricant ;

Saddle, draught and pack animals, suitable for use in war ;

Chrome and ferrochrome ; cotton suitable for use in the manufacture of explosives ; cotton waste, dimithylaniline, fulminate of mercury ; blast-furnace oil ; fuel oil shale ; mineral lubricating oil ; silk cloth, silk braid, silk thread suitable for cartridge charges ; surgical dressings and bandages ;

Clothing and equipment of a military character ;

All kinds of harness of a military character ;

Articles of military camp equipment and their component parts ;

Implements and apparatus, designed for the manufacture or repair of arms or war material ;

And further that the exportation from Canada, to any places other than the United Kingdom, British Possessions, the United States, Japan, France, and Russia, of the following article be prohibited :—

COAL.

August 8, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

For Conversion of long Ross Rifles, etc.

The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of Militia and Defence, advise that a contract be made with the Canada Tool and Specialty Company, Limited, of New Glasgow, for the conversion of 10,000 long Ross rifles, and the supply of 10,000 screw elevating sights and charger guide bridges, subject to the following conditions : B. [See p. 85.]

1. That the company take delivery, F.O.B. cars, New Glasgow, of 10,000 long Ross rifles, in carload lots, packed in chests.

2. That the company remove the sight bases and hand guards, etc., from the rifles, and fit them with new screw elevating sights and new charger guide bridges, placed on the rear position, and also new hand guards of a proper pattern.

3. That the design of the sight and bridge should be the same as that approved for the long Ross Mark II., and that the components should be interchangeable therewith.

4. That the new sights, charger guide bridges and hand guards should all be manufactured by the company in their factory at New Glasgow.

5. That all the work and materials, to be done and provided under the proposed contract, be subject to inspection by the Chief Inspector of Arms and Ammunition, or other officer appointed for that purpose by the Minister ; and shall be accepted only upon the report of such officer.

6. That the inspector shall have access to the company's factory during the progress of the work at all reasonable times.

7. That all necessary plans, drawings and specifications be furnished by the Minister.

8. That after the completion of the work and its acceptance by the Inspector, the company shall repack and ship the rifles to the Chief Inspector of Arms and Ammunition, Quebec ; or to such other address as may be required.

9. That the company be paid $3.30 for each rifle so converted, F.O.B. cars, New Glasgow ; this price to include the work of conversion and the supply of new sights, charger

guide bridges and hand guards; as well as the cost of all plant, tools, jigs, fixtures, etc., necessary for the work.

10. That the work should be begun on or before October 1st, 1914, provided the rifles are available at that time; and should be completed on or before April 1, 1915. Any delay in the delivery of the rifles to the company will entitle the company to a corresponding extension of the time for completion of the contract.

11. That all payments to be made to the company under the proposed contract shall be charged against Appropriations for the then current fiscal year.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

For Organisation of City Corps Battalion at Hull (Quebec)

B. The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of Militia and Defence, advise that the attached draft General Order, dated 7th August 1914, authorising the organisation of an eight-company City Corps Battalion of Infantry at Hull, P.Q., be approved.

The Minister observes that statement of the expenditure involved is attached hereto.

GENERAL ORDER

1914

Headquarters, Ottawa, 7th August 1914.

Organisation

3rd Division.—The organisation of an eight-company City Corps Battalion of Infantry, with headquarters at Hull, P.Q., is authorised.

(H.Q. 31-1-157)
(H.Q. 32-9-24)

By Command,

Victor A. S. Williams,
Colonel, Adjutant-General.

ORGANISATION

The expense involved under this head is as follows :

HULL REGIMENT OF INFANTRY

Arms and Equipment	$22,011
Clothing	18,418
Total initial expense . .	$40,429

In addition there will be annual expenses of training amounting, with the Regimental Allowances, to, approximately, $9500.

[The General Order appeared on August 8 in the *Canada Gazette*.]

ORDER IN COUNCIL

FOR INCREASE OF ROYAL NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Memorandum from the President of the Privy Council, dated 7th August 1914, submitting the annexed report, of even date, from the Comptroller of the R.N.W.M. Police, in which he concurs. B. [Cf. p. 91.]

The Minister recommends that steps be taken at the approaching session of Parliament to obtain authority for the increase of the Royal North-West Mounted Police to 1200 Non-commissioned Officers and Constables for the period of one year.

The Minister further recommends that the sum of $600,000 be placed in the Estimates to be submitted at the coming session of Parliament to meet the expenses of the above increase.

The Committee concur in the foregoing recommendations and submit the same for approval.

August 10, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Composition of Overseas Expeditionary Force

B.
[Cf. pp. 318-20.]

The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of Militia and Defence advise that authority be granted for the Canadian Overseas Expeditionary Force to be composed in accordance with the accompanying table.

The Canadian Contingent

Statement showing by arms, etc., the strength (all ranks) of the force which it is proposed to assemble at Valcartier, P.Q., prior to the embarkation of a Division, with which a quota of L. of C. (Administrative) units.

Arms, etc.	Division.		L. of C. (administrative) units.	Total embarking strength.	Surplus to provide a margin for selection and to serve as a nucleus for reinforcements.	Total force assembling at Valcartier, P.Q.
	In the field.	Details at the oversea base.				
Commanders, staffs special appointments, police, etc.	90	..	..	90	12	102
Cavalry . .	157	14	..	171	25	196
Artillery . .	3,888	376	60	4,324	500	4,824
Engineers . .	442	42	..	484	50	534
Signal Service .	160	14	..	174	25	199
Infantry . .	12,025	1,200	..	13,225	2,000	15,225
Army Service Corps	567	50	1,161	1,778	60	1,838
Army Medical Service . . .	698	54	692	1,444	60	1,504
Army Veterinary Service . .	11	..	115	126	10	136
Ordnance Corps .	18	..	167	185	20	205
Army Pay Corps .	2	..	100	102	10	112
Postal Corps . .	15	..	100	115	10	125
Total . .	18,073	1,750	2,395	22,218	2,782	25,000

N.B.—Chaplains and nursing sisters not included.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Respecting Canadian Officers in United Kingdom

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 7th August 1914, from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for External Affairs, to whom was referred a telegraphic despatch,[1] dated 5th August 1914, from the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies to Your Royal Highness. B.

[1] [See p. 8.]

The Committee on the recommendation of the Secretary of State for External Affairs, advise that Your Royal Highness may be pleased to inform the Secretary of State for the Colonies, by telegraph, that the services of any Canadian Officers on duty at the present time in the United Kingdom, who may be usefully employed there, are at the disposal of His Majesty's Government, also that Canadian Officers and men whose training is finished or interrupted and whose services are not required in the United Kingdom should return to Canada at once.

All which is respectfully submitted for approval.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Contract with Ross Rifle Company

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 10th August 1914, from the Minister of Militia and Defence, recommending that an order be given to the Ross Rifle Company for 30,000 rifles, 30,000 screw elevating sights therefor, and 30,000 bayonets complete with scabbards, for delivery during the calendar year 1914. B. [See pp. 81 and 121.]

The Minister states that under the terms of the contract existing between the Government and the Ross Rifle Company it is provided that in case of war, actual or threatened, or any national emergency, the Contractor shall do his utmost to manufacture at his factory and deliver to the Government all such rifles as may be reasonably required and shall, if need be, operate his factory at any time to twenty-four hours per day until delivery of the rifles required is completed.

The Minister further states that this order shall be subject in all respects to the provisions of the existing contract with the Ross Rifle Company for the manufacture and supply of rifles, and subject also to the following further conditions :—

1. That the rifles shall be Long Ross, Mark III., Pattern, and the screw elevating sight shall be the pattern which was adopted for that rifle. Also that the said sights shall be attached to, and delivered with, the rifles alluded to above.

2. That the bayonets and scabbards shall be of the pattern authorised for use with Mark III. rifles.

3. That in accordance with the provisions of Orders in Council dated 7th April 1913 and 7th November 1913, the price of the rifles is to be $26.90 each without the screw elevating sight ; the price of the sights $1.10 each ; and the price of the bayonets, each with complete scabbard, $5.25 each.

4. That delivery will be taken by the Department of Militia and Defence at the Inspection premises of the Chief Inspector of Arms and Ammunition, Quebec, delivery of the entire lot to be completed on or before 31st December 1914.

The Committee concur in the foregoing and submit the same for approval.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Suspending the Payment in Gold of Dominion Notes

A. No. 278. [See pp. 59, 221-4.]

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 8th August 1914, from the Minister of Finance, submitting,—with reference to the Orders in Council of the 3rd August 1914, under which arrangements were made with a view to preserving the gold supply of the Dominion of Canada from depletion,—that, in his opinion, it became desirable that steps be taken at that time to preserve intact the gold reserve held by him under the provisions of the Dominion Notes Act.

The Minister, accordingly, gave instructions on the 4th August 1914, that, until further notice, Dominion Notes would not be redeemed at the offices of the Assistant Receivers General in specie.

The Minister recommends that his action in this regard be confirmed, and that at the next session of Parliament legislation be obtained to legalise the course thus taken.

The Committee concur in the foregoing and submit the same for approval.

August 11, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Respecting Civil Servants Volunteering for Active Service

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them B.
a Report, dated 10th August 1914, from the Right Honourable the Prime Minister, stating that since the outbreak of war a large number of persons employed in the Civil Service of Canada, who are enrolled in the active Militia, have applied for leave of absence to serve at home or abroad, and many others not so enrolled have signified a desire to volunteer for service either in Canada or abroad.

The Minister observes that,—considering the needs of the several Departments of the Government in order to maintain and carry on the public service and the necessity of retaining a sufficient number of experienced and qualified men for such purpose, and after consulting the heads of the various Departments,—he is of opinion it will not be possible or expedient to grant all applications of this character.

The Minister, therefore, recommends as follows :

Any person in the service of the Government, whether the inside or the outside service, who is enrolled in the active Militia shall if required by the head of his Department, with the consent of the Minister of Militia, resume his duties in the public service although he has been called out for active service as a member of the Militia.

Subject to the foregoing provision all persons in the employment of the Government of Canada who, during the present war, have been or may be called out for active service as members of the Militia, and all persons who, with the consent of the head of the Department in which they are engaged, enlist in any expeditionary force raised in Canada for service abroad during the war, shall be entitled to receive their

regular salary during such period of service subject to such regulations and conditions as to the payment of such salary to the families or dependants of such persons or otherwise as may be prescribed by Order in Council or by the head of the Department in each case.

The Committee concur in the foregoing and submit the same for approval.

August 12, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Reorganisation of Earl Grey's Own Rifles

B. The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of Militia and Defence, advise that the attached draft General Order, dated 7th August 1914, authorising the reorganisation of Earl Grey's Own Rifles as a 4-company City Corps, be approved.

The Minister observes that a statement of the expenditure involved is attached hereto.

Extract from the Canada Gazette of Saturday, August 8, 1914

GENERAL ORDER

1914

Headquarters, Ottawa, 7th August 1914.

Organisation

Military District No. 11—Earl Grey's Own Rifles. The reorganisation of Earl Grey's Own Rifles as a 4-company City Corps is authorised. (H.Q. 7-114-1)

By Command,

(Sgd.) Victor A. S. Williams,
Colonel, Adjutant-General.

EARL GREY'S OWN RIFLES

Clothing	$7,042
Arms and Equipment	9,749
Total initial cost	$16,791

In addition the annual cost of $6000 for training and allowances.

Provision made in Supplementary Estimates 1914-15.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

AUTHORISING CALLING OUT TROOPS IN BRITISH COLUMBIA AND YUKON TERRITORY

The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of Militia and Defence, advise that the accompanying draft General Order, dated 10th August 1914, calling out the troops in No. 11 Military District on Active Service, be approved. B.

Extract from the Canada Gazette

CANADIAN MILITIA

1914

Headquarters, Ottawa, August 10, 1914.

CALLING OUT TROOPS ON ACTIVE SERVICE

In virtue of an Order by His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council, numbered P.C. 2068, dated the 6th day of August 1914,[1] and made under the authority of section 69 of the Militia Act, the corps and parts of corps hereinafter mentioned, having their headquarters in Military District No. 11, are placed on Active Service at their full peace establishment for such special duties and at such points as may be ordered by the officer commanding that District, or as may hereafter from time to time be directed from Militia Headquarters :—

[1] [See p. 72.]

CAVALRY

30th Regiment British Columbia Horse.
31st Regiment British Columbia Horse.
Victoria Independent Squadron.

ARTILLERY

Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery (No. 5 Company).
5th Regiment Canadian Garrison Artillery.

ENGINEERS

3rd (Fortress) Company Royal Canadian Engineers.
6th Field Company Canadian Engineers.

CORPS OF GUIDES

No. 11 Detachment, Corps of Guides.

INFANTRY

6th Regiment.
11th Regiment.
50th Regiment.
72nd Regiment.
88th Regiment.
102nd Regiment.
104th Regiment.
Grand Forks Independent Company of Rifles.
Nanaimo Independent Company.

CANADIAN SIGNAL CORPS

No. 11 Section, Canadian Signal Corps.

CANADIAN ARMY SERVICE CORPS

No. 19 Company, Canadian Army Service Corps.

ARMY MEDICAL SERVICES

No. XVIII. Field Ambulance
No. 11 Detachment, Permanent Army Medical Corps.

CANADIAN ARMY VETERINARY CORPS

No. 11 Section, Canadian Army Veterinary Corps.

CANADIAN ORDNANCE CORPS

No. 11 Detachment, Canadian Ordnance Corps.

CANADIAN ARMY PAY CORPS

No. 10 Detachment, Canadian Army Pay Corps.

By Command,

(Sgd.) VICTOR A. S. WILLIAMS,
Colonel, Adjutant-General.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

AUTHORISING REOPENING OF ST. PETER'S CANAL, CAPE BRETON

The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of Railways and Canals, advise that, in view of the present crisis in International affairs, the St. Peter's Canal, Cape Breton, which, by the authority of an Order in Council of the 3rd July 1914, was closed to public traffic on the 15th of that month, be reopened and maintained in operation until further directed. B.

August 13, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

RESPECTING ROYAL NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 11th August 1914, from the Right Honourable the President of the Privy Council, submitting for the consideration of Council the annexed report from the Comptroller of the Royal North-West Mounted Police, of even date, in which he concurs. B. [Cf. p. 83.]

The Minister recommends that the following regulations with regard to the engagement of new men and the re-engagement of pensioners and ex-members of the Force for service during the war, be approved :—

1. Married men may be engaged or re-engaged.
2. That separation allowance at the rate of $20 per month be granted to married men, with the exception of pensioners, for the maintenance of their families.
3. That pensioners be permitted to draw their pensions for the support of their families, and that in cases where the pension is less than $20 per month, separation allowance to make up the difference be paid to them.

The Committee submit the same for approval.

Royal North-West Mounted Police

Ottawa, August 11, 1914.

MEMORANDUM *re* engagement of married men and re-engagement of pensioners and ex-members of the Force for service during the War.

Paragraph 1274 of the R.N.W.M. Police Rules and Regulations provides that married men are not eligible for engagement.

The undersigned respectfully recommends that this regulation be cancelled so far as relates to the engagement of new men or re-engagement of ex-members of the Force, during the present emergency, and that married men, otherwise qualified, be accepted, and that the sum of $20 per month be allowed for the maintenance of their families, provided their husbands are separated from them.

In the cases of married pensioners re-engaging the undersigned recommends that they be allowed to continue to draw their pensions for the support of their families if separated from them, and that when the pension is less than $20 per month separation allowance to make up the difference be paid to them.

Respectfully submitted.

(Sgd.) LAWRENCE FORTESCUE,
Comptroller.

August 14, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Formation of Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them B.
a Report, dated 11th August 1914, from the Minister of Militia and Defence, recommending, with the approval of the Imperial Government, that authority be granted for the formation of a Battalion under the style and title of 'Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry.'

The Minister states that the battalion will be organised on the lines indicated in Expeditionary Force War Establishments, 1914; and when it embarks it will leave behind a regimental depot for recruiting purposes.

That towards arming, clothing, equipping, paying, subsisting, transporting, and towards any other expense connected with the formation, training, and maintenance of the Battalion, whether in or out of Canada, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars will be contributed by Captain Hamilton Gault, of Montreal, the remainder being defrayed by the Department of Militia and Defence.

The Minister further recommends that authority be granted to the various branches of the Department of Militia and Defence to issue the arms, accoutrements, ammunition, vehicles, clothing, equipment, stationery, and other articles comprised in the 'War Outfit' of a battalion; to provide horses (riding and draught); and to issue such stores and supplies as may be required during the process of organisation, at Ottawa or elsewhere.

That to enable officers, non-commissioned officers, and men to join the battalion, transportation requisitions will be supplied to them by Officers Commanding Divisions and Districts; and the Quartermaster-General is hereby authorised to issue the necessary orders.

That the pay of all ranks will be at the same rate as that approved for the other battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force; and the Accountant and Paymaster-General is hereby authorised to issue it from the date on which each officer is gazetted and each man attested.

That the principle of the financial relations between Captain Gault and the Department of Militia and Defence is

that all payments will, in the first instance, be made by the Department, and that a total sum of one hundred thousand dollars will be received, subsequently, from Captain Gault.

That the foregoing arrangements are to hold good until the discharge of the officers and men after the return of the battalion to Canada.

The Committee concur in the foregoing recommendations and submit the same for approval.

Copy of Bond entered into by Captain Gault

Know all men by these presents that I, Hamilton Gault, of the City of Montreal, in the Dominion of Canada, Merchant, am held, and firmly bound to the Government of the Dominion of Canada, in the penal sum of two hundred thousand dollars of lawful money of Canada, to be paid to the said Government, for which payment well and truly to be made, I bind myself, my heirs, executors and administrators, respectively, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with my seal and dated at the City of Montreal, this day of August, A.D. 1914.

Whereas at my request His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council, by an Order in Council dated the day August, One thousand nine hundred and fourteen, has authorised the formation of a Battalion to be styled the 'Princess Patricia's Light Infantry'; and

Whereas the said Government, at my request, has undertaken to arm, clothe, equip, pay, subsist, train, transport, and maintain the said Battalion both in and out of Canada; and

Whereas in consideration of such undertaking on the part of the said Government I have promised and agreed to pay to the said Government the sum of One Hundred Thousand Dollars on or before the first day of September 1914:

Now the condition of this bond is such that if I, the above bounden Hamilton Gault, my heirs, executors or administrators, do and shall well and truly pay or cause to be paid to the said Government the said sum of One Hundred Thousand Dollars on or before said First day of September 1914, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered
in the presence of _____ SEAL

August 15, 1914.

PROCLAMATION

Respecting German and Austro-Hungarian Alien Enemies in Canada

A. No. 32. [See also p. 76 and p. 258.]

Whereas a state of war exists between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and the German Empire, and between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy;

And Whereas certain instructions have been received from His Majesty's Government in connection with the arrest and detention of subjects in Canada of the German Empire and of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, and particularly of those who attempt to leave Canada;

And Whereas there are many persons of German and Austro-Hungarian nationality quietly pursuing their usual avocations in various parts of Canada, and it is desirable that such persons should be allowed to continue in such avocations without interruption,—

Now Know Ye that by and by with the advice of Our Privy Council for Canada, We do by these presents proclaim and direct as follows:

1. That all persons in Canada of German or Austro-Hungarian nationality, so long as they quietly pursue their ordinary avocations, be allowed to continue to enjoy the protection of the law and be accorded the respect and consideration due to peaceful and law-abiding citizens; and that they be not arrested, detained or interfered with, unless there is reasonable ground to believe that they are engaged in espionage or engaging, or attempting to engage, in acts of a hostile nature, or are giving or attempting to give information to the enemy, or unless they otherwise contravene any law, order in council, or proclamation.

2. That

(*a*) All German or Austrian or Austro-Hungarian officers, soldiers or reservists who attempt to leave Canada;

(*b*) All subjects of the German Empire or of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy in Canada, who attempt to leave Canada, and in regard to whom there is reasonable ground to believe that their attempted departure is with a view to assisting the enemy; and

(*c*) All subjects of the German Empire or of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy in Canada engaged or attempting to engage in espionage or acts of a hostile nature, or giving or attempting to give information to the enemy, or assisting or attempting to assist the enemy, or who are on reasonable grounds suspected of doing or attempting to do any of the said acts ;

be arrested and detained.

3. That in addition to and without affecting the power, already vested in the Militia in that behalf, power to effect the arrest and detention of all or any person or persons coming within any of the classes mentioned in paragraph (2) hereof be vested in the Chief Commissioner and the Commissioners and constables of the Dominion Police Force ; the Commissioner, officers and constables of the Royal North-West Mounted Police ; and such other persons as may be authorised so to do by the Chief Commissioner of Dominion Police.

4. That such authorities and officers mentioned in paragraph (3) hereof, or the militia, be authorised to release any such person so arrested or detained as aforesaid of whose reliability they may be satisfied on his signing an undertaking in the form following :

UNDERTAKING

I.....at present of.....in the Province of.....in the Dominion of Canada, do hereby declare that I am a German / an Austro-Hungarian Subject ; I now in consideration of my exemption from detention as a subject of Germany, / Austria-Hungary, do hereby undertake and promise that I will report to such official and upon such terms as the Canadian authorities may from time to time prescribe ; that I will carefully observe the laws of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of Canada, and such rules as may be specially laid down for my conduct ; that I will strictly abstain from taking up arms and from doing any act of hostility towards the Government of this Country, and that, except with the permission of the officer under whose surveillance I may be placed, I will strictly abstain from communicating to any one whom-

soever any information respecting the existing war or the movements of troops, or the military preparations which the Authorities of Canada or Great Britain may make, or as respects the resources of Canada, and that I will do no act that might be of injury to the Dominion of Canada or the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and the Dominions and possessions thereof.

Dated this.....day of.....1914.

Witness,

....

5. That any such person so arrested and detained as aforesaid, of whose reliability the officer or authority making the arrest is not satisfied, or who refuses to sign such undertaking, or having signed same fails to abide by its terms, be interned by such authorities and officers or Militia according to the usages and laws of war in such place as may be provided by the Militia, and that if it be deemed necessary that guards be placed on persons so interned, such guards be furnished by the active Militia of Canada on the request of such authorities or officers to officers commanding divisional areas and districts.

6. That all such authorities and officers or militia who may exercise any of the powers above mentioned be directed to report in each case to the Chief Commissioner of Dominion Police, stating the name, address, and occupation of the person detained or paroled, the date and place of detention and generally the circumstances of the arrest and detention, and all such information as may be necessary or useful for the purposes of record and identification.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Permitting Export of Coal to Norway, Sweden, and Denmark

B. The Governor-General in Council is pleased to Order as follows :

The Order in Council of the 7th August 1914,[1] prohibiting the exportation of coal from Canada to certain places is hereby amended, and the exportation of such coal from Canada to Norway, Sweden, and Denmark is permitted.

[See p. 79, cf. also pp. 28 and 29.]

The Governor-General in Council is further pleased to Order this amending Order in Council be proclaimed and published in the *Canada Gazette*.

August 17, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

PROVIDING LEAVE FOR OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE PERMANENT STAFF AND FORCE SELECTED FOR SERVICE ABROAD

A. No. 279. The Committee of the Privy Council have had under consideration a Report from the Minister of Militia and Defence, dated 17th August 1914, recommending that officers and men of the Permanent Staff and Force who are selected for service abroad with the Canadian Overseas Expeditionary Force be granted leave of absence, and that, whilst serving on the Expeditionary Force, in addition to the rates of pay which they may be drawing as members thereof, they shall continue, during their service abroad, to receive the pay of such appointment, command or rank as they held at the time of their selection.

The Minister further recommends that, on their return from active service, they shall resume such appointments, commands and ranks as they held on the date of their selection, or the equivalent thereof.

The Committee concur in the above recommendation and submit the same for approval.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

CONFIRMING ORDER OF 14TH AUGUST 1914, RESPECTING DAYS OF GRACE FOR DEPARTURE OF AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN SHIPS

A. No. 36. [See p. 66, cf. also *Naval*, 1, p. 89.] WHEREAS information reached His Majesty's Government before midnight on Saturday, the fifteenth day of August 1914, that the treatment accorded to British Merchant Ships and their cargoes, which at the date of the outbreak of hostilities were in the ports of Austria-Hungary or which sub-

sequently entered them, is not less favourable than the treatment accorded to the Merchant Ships of Austria-Hungary by Articles 3 to 7 of an Order in Council, dated 14th August 1914, published in the *Canada Gazette* on 15th August 1914,—

Therefore the Governor-General in Council is pleased to order, and it is hereby ordered, that Articles 3 to 7 of the said Order in Council of 14th August 1914 shall come into full force and effect as to Merchant Ships of Austria-Hungary.

The Governor-General in Council is further pleased to order that due notice hereof be published in the *Canada Gazette* forthwith.

August 21, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Establishing Rates of Extra Pay for Service in Submarines

Whereas, by Order in Council, dated 5th June 1910, rates of pay for Officers and Men of the Naval Service of Canada were established ; A. No. 132.

And Whereas, by Order in Council, dated 1st August 1914,[1] rates of pay and allowances for the Naval Volunteer Force were established ; [1] [See p. 55.]

And Whereas, it is necessary, on account of the acquisition of submarine boats by the Government,[2] to lay down rates of extra pay for Officers and Men serving in submarines,— [2] [See p. 77.]

Therefore, the Governor-General in Council is pleased to order, and it is hereby ordered, as follows :—

The following rates of extra pay for service in submarine vessels, which are based on those in force in the Royal Navy, are established for the Officers and Men of the Naval Service and of the Naval Volunteer Force who are employed on submarine duty :

Extra Submarine Pay

Officers above the rank of Sub-Lieutenant . .	$1.50
Sub-Lieutenants, Commissioned Warrant Officers, and Warrant Officers	1.00
Chief Petty Officers, Petty Officers, and Leading Seamen	60
Other ratings	50

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Respecting Leave to Civil Servants of Allied Nationality

A. No. 281. The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 20th August 1914, from the Right Honourable the Prime Minister, stating that since the outbreak of war a certain number of persons of French, Belgian, and Russian origin employed in the Civil Service of Canada, are legally liable under the laws of their respective countries to military service.

The Minister recommends that any such persons who obtain the permission of the Head of their respective Departments to go and do military service for any of the Allied Nations shall be entitled to receive their regular salary during such period of service, subject to such regulations and conditions as to the payment of such salary to their families or dependants of such persons or otherwise as may be prescribed by Order in Council or by the Head of the Department in each case.

The Committee concur in the foregoing recommendation and submit the same for approval.

August 22, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Rescinding Prohibition of Exportation of Cotton Waste

A. No. 43. Whereas it appears expedient to permit the exportation of Cotton Waste from Canada,—

Therefore His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council is pleased to order that the Order in Council of the 7th August 1914,[1] prohibiting the exportation from Canada of certain articles to any places other than the United Kingdom or any British Possession, be amended by striking out of the list of articles so prohibited by the said Order in Council the words, 'Cotton Waste.'

[1] [See p. 79.]

PROCLAMATION

Respecting Prize Court Rules

A. No. 44. Whereas in and by section 3 of an Act passed by the Parliament of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and

Ireland in the session thereof held in the fifty-seventh and fifty-eighth years of the reign of Her late Majesty Queen Victoria and intituled 'An Act to make further provisions for the establishment of Prize Courts and for other purposes connected therewith,' it was in effect enacted that Her late Majesty the Queen in Council might make rules of court, for regulating, subject to the provisions of the Naval Prize Act, 1864, and the said Act, the procedure and practice of prize courts within the meaning of that Act, and the duties and conduct of the officers thereof, and of the practitioners therein, and for regulating the fees to be taken by the officers of the courts, and the costs, charges and expenses to be allowed to the practitioners therein;

And Whereas by an Imperial Order in Council bearing date the fifth day of August 1914, certain rules and orders of practice and procedure in Prize Courts, which may be cited as the Prize Court Rules, 1914, were established, and Order XLVI. of the said Prize Court Rules provided that, so far as such rules and orders apply to any Court in a British possession outside the United Kingdom, they should not come into operation until they are proclaimed in the possession by the Governor thereof;

And Whereas it is expedient and our Privy Council for Canada has advised that a proclamation do issue bringing the said Prize Court Rules, 1914, into force,—

Now Know Ye that by and with the advice of Our Privy Council for Canada we do hereby proclaim and declare that the said Prize Court Rules, 1914, shall come into force and effect upon, from and after the date of this Our proclamation.

August 29, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

ESTABLISHING RATES OF PAY AND ALLOWANCES FOR PETTY OFFICERS AND MEN VOLUNTEERING FOR WAR SERVICE

Present—

His Royal Highness the GOVERNOR-GENERAL in Council.

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 27th August 1914, from the Minister of A. No. 133.

the Naval Service, recommending that the following rates of pay and allowances be adopted for Petty Officers and Men volunteering for war service, who have had previous service in the Royal Navy, viz. :—

[Cf. p. 55.]

Able Seaman	$1.00 per diem.
Leading Seaman	1.00 ,,
Petty Officer	1.25 ,,
Chief Petty Officer	1.65 ,,

Allowances

Gunnery and Torpedo ratings according to Naval scale :
Signalling and Telegraph ratings . . 10 cents.
Stoker ratings . . . . . 20 ,,
No allowance for badges.

All ratings to be paid in accordance with their equivalent seamen ratings, and to enter with the seniority which they held on leaving the Royal Navy.

Petty Officers and Men to have the option of being placed on the above rates, or on the rates of pay and allowances already in force in the Canadian Navy for their particular rating.

The Committee concur in the foregoing recommendation and submit the same for approval.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Resuming the Issue of Money Orders to the United Kingdom

A. No. 283.

[See pp. 79 and 110.]

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 29th August 1914, from the Postmaster-General, stating that the Post Office Department is in receipt of information from the British Post Office Department, to the effect that financial conditions are now more settled than when money order business was suspended between the two countries, and that in view of present conditions it would be safe to issue money orders at $4.92 instead of at the old rate of $4.87, and recommending the resumption of money order business under these conditions and on a basis that no order for more than $100 shall be sold to any one person in one day.

The Minister recommends—in view of the above repre-

sentations—that money order business between Canada and Great Britain be resumed, on the conditions above enumerated.

The Committee submit the same for approval.

September 3, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Providing Rates of Pay and Allowance for the Overseas Force

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 27th August 1914, from the Minister of Militia and Defence, recommending that the following daily rates of pay be authorised for the troops of the Overseas Contingents, these rates being in most cases the same as those now in force for annual training :— A. No. 285.

DIVISIONAL HEADQUARTERS

	Pay.	Allowance Field.
	$ cts.	$ cts.
Commander, Major-General	20 00	4 00
General Staff Officer, 1st grade	10 00	3 00
Asst. Adjutant and Quartermaster-General	9 00	3 00
General Staff Officer, 2nd Grade	8 00	3 00
Asst. Director of Medical Services	8 00	3 00
Deputy Asst. Adjutant and Quartermaster	7 00	3 00
Deputy Asst. Adjutant-General	7 00	3 00
Deputy Asst. Quartermaster-General	7 00	3 00
Chief Paymaster	8 00	3 00
Deputy Asst. Director of Veterinary Services	8 00	3 00
General Staff Officer, 3rd Grade	5 00	3 00
Deputy Asst. Director of Medical Services	5 00	3 00
Deputy Asst. Director of Ordnance Services	5 00	3 00
Ass. Provost Marshal	5 00	3 00
Divisional Paymaster	5 00	3 00
Asst. Divisional Paymaster	3 00	3 00
A.D.C. to Commander	3 00	3 00
Superintending Clerk	2 00	1 00
Other Clerks	1 50	0 50
Staff Sergeants and Sergeants	pay of rank	0 50
Other Non-commissioned Officers and Men	pay of rank	0 25

DIVISIONAL ARTILLERY HEADQUARTERS AND INFANTRY BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS

	Pay.	Allowance Field.
	$ cts.	$ cts.
Commander	9 00	3 00
Brigade Major	6 00	3 00
Staff Captains	4 00	3 00
Intelligence Staff Officer	3 00	3 00
Veterinary Officer	pay of rank	3 00
Clerks	1 50	0 50
Staff Sergeants and Sergeants	pay of rank	0 50
Other Non-commissioned Officers and Men	pay of rank	0 25

REGIMENTAL RATES—ALL ARMS

	Pay.	Allowance Field.
	$ cts.	$ cts.
Colonel	6 00	1 50
Lieutenant-Colonel	5 00	1 25
Majors	4 00	1 00
Captains	3 00	0 75
Lieutenants	2 00	0 60
Adjutants, in addition to pay of rank	0 50	..
Paymasters	3 00	0 75
Quartermasters	3 00	0 75
Warrant Officers	2 00	0 30
Quartermaster Sergeants	1 80	0 20
Orderly Room Clerks	1 50	0 20
Pay Sergeants	1 50	0 20
Squadron, Battery or Company Sergeant-Major	1 60	0 20
Squadron, Battery or Company Quartermaster Sergeant	1 50	0 20
Colour-Sergeant or Staff-Sergeant	1 60	0 20
Sergeants	1 35	0 15
Corporals	1 10	0 10
Bombardiers or 2nd Corporals	1 05	0 10
Trumpeters, buglers and drummers	1 00	0 10
Privates, gunners, drivers, sappers, batmen, cooks, etc.	1 00	0 10

The Minister further recommends that in addition to the foregoing regimental rates, officers in command of regiments of cavalry or battalions of infantry, brigades of artillery, or other bodies of troops numbering 500 men or over, including Divisional Engineer, shall receive Command Pay at the rate of $1 a day. This, however, shall not be paid to Divisional or Brigade Commanders or other officers in receipt of a special rate of Staff Pay.

The Minister also recommends that in addition to pay of rank Non-Commissioned Officers and men enlisted and employed as Farriers, Shoeing-smiths, Smiths, Saddlers, Fitters, Wheelers, Motor-Car Drivers, Cooks, Bakers, and Butchers shall, if qualified and recommended by the Officer Commanding the unit to which they belong, receive Working Pay at the following scale :—

If recommended by Officer Commanding as	1st Class .	$1.00 a day.
,, ,, ,, ,,	2nd Class .	0.75 ,,
,, ,, ,, ,,	3rd Class .	0.50 ,,

The number drawing Working Pay must not, however, exceed the number shown on the Establishment for these Services.

Armament Artificers, and Armourers, etc., of the Permanent Force, if in receipt of a special rate of pay as such, will not be eligible for this special rate of Working Pay.

Officers, Warrant Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the Permanent Staff or Permanent Force shall not receive a lower rate of pay than they are entitled to in that Force.

The Committee concur in the foregoing and submit the same for approval.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Prohibiting the Use or Possession of Fire-Arms or Explosives by Alien Enemies

His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council, under and in virtue of the provisions of section 6 of the War Measures Act, 1914,[1] is pleased to make and doth hereby make

A. No. 51.

[1] [See p. 215.]

the following Orders and Regulations for prevention of the use or possession of fire-arms, ammunition, dynamite, gunpowder or other dangerous explosives, within Canada, by alien enemies :—

1. The possession of fire-arms, or any ammunition therefor, or of any dynamite, gunpowder or other dangerous explosive, within Canada by any alien enemy, is prohibited.

2. It shall be the duty of every such person within Canada having in his possession or upon his premises any fire-arms or any ammunition therefor, or any dynamite, gunpowder or other dangerous explosive, within ten days from the publication of this ordinance in the *Canada Gazette*,[1] to cause such fire-arms, ammunition, dynamite, gunpowder or other dangerous explosive, to be delivered to a justice of the peace residing in or near the locality where such fire-arms, ammunition, dynamite, gunpowder or other dangerous explosive are so had in possession or to an officer or constable of the Royal North-West Mounted Police.

[1] [Sept. 5, 1914.]

3. Any justice of the peace or any such officer or constable receiving any such fire-arms, ammunition, dynamite, gunpowder or other dangerous explosive, shall give to the person delivering the same a receipt therefor, and shall report the fact to the Chief Commissioner of Dominion Police or to the Commissioner of the Royal North-West Mounted Police, under whose direction the property so delivered shall be retained or otherwise disposed of.

4. If any alien enemy within Canada is reasonably suspected to have in his possession or upon his premises any fire-arms, or ammunition therefor, dynamite, gunpowder or other dangerous explosive, he may be searched, or his premises, or any place occupied or believed to be occupied by him, may be searched by any peace officer or by any officer or constable of the Royal North-West Mounted Police without warrant, and if any fire-arms, ammunition, dynamite, gunpowder or other dangerous explosive be found upon the person or premises of any such alien enemy, or in any such place as aforesaid, the same shall be seized, and if such search and seizure shall have taken place after the expiration of the period of ten days hereinbefore mentioned, the property so seized may be forfeited to the Crown, and the person upon whom or upon whose premises or in whose possession any such fire-arms, ammunition, dyna-

mite, gunpowder or other dangerous explosive are found shall further be liable to a penalty not exceeding five hundred dollars, or to imprisonment for any term not exceeding three months.

5. It shall be an offence for any person to give, sell, hire, lease or transfer possession of any fire-arms, ammunition, dynamite, gunpowder or other dangerous explosive to any alien enemy, and any person guilty of any such offence shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding one hundred dollars or to imprisonment for any term not exceeding one month.

6. Any offence declared and any penalty or forfeiture imposed or authorised by this ordinance may be prosecuted, recovered or enforced by summary proceedings and conviction under the provisions of Part XV. of the Criminal Code.

7. If any question arises under this ordinance, or in any proceeding instituted thereunder, or with reference to anything done or proposed to be done under the authority thereof, as to whether any person is an alien enemy, the onus of proving that any person so suspected or charged is not an alien enemy shall lie upon the accused in such proceeding.

September 4, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Providing Separation Allowance for Wives and Families of Members of Expeditionary Force

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Memorandum, dated 27th August 1914, from the Minister of Militia and Defence, reporting that under the regulations now existing the wives and families of Officers and Men of the Permanent Force are entitled to free quarters, fuel, light, and rations in the absence of their husbands on duty, while no such provision exists for the non-permanent units of the Overseas Contingent, and that it is very desirable to treat both classes alike as regards pay and allowances. A. No. 286.

The Minister, therefore, recommends that one scale of pay be made applicable to both permanent troops and non-permanent troops and, in view of the fact that wives and families of the permanent troops are entitled to free quarters, etc., in the absence of their husbands on duty, that a money allowance to cover quarters, fuel, light and rations be granted

the wives and families of the non-permanent troops sent abroad at the following scale :—

Rank and file	$20	per month.
Sergeants and Staff-Sergeants .	25	,,
Warrant Officers . . .	30	,,
Lieutenants	30	,,
Captains	40	,,
Majors	50	,,
Colonels or Lieut.-Colonels. .	60	,,

Provided, however, that there may be deducted from the above separation allowance any amount which is being received by the beneficiaries in payment in whole or in part of the salary which the husband or father was receiving at the time of his enlistment.

The Committee concur in the foregoing and submit the same for approval.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Contract with Midvale Steel Co. for Shovels

C. The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated the 3rd September 1914, from the Minister of Militia and Defence, recommending that an order be given to the Midvale Steel Company, Philadelphia, U.S.A., for 25,000 shovels of special pattern, at $1.35 each, these shovels to be made to the following specification approved by the Minister of Militia and Defence :—

The spade to be $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, with a curvature of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches below a line from point to point ; $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches long in the middle and cut away to $7\frac{1}{16}$ inches at the side. There are two holes in each shovel, one at the right hand of the convex, or left hand of the concave, this hole to be $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches with a maximum width of 2 inches flanged on the concave side of the hole. When the spade is inverted, that is the point up, the point to point ; $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches long on the middle and cut away to $7\frac{1}{16}$ inches at the side. When the shovel is inverted the hole will taper from a point about half way up its length towards the top. This hole to be flanged. The handle will be integral

with the shovel, tapering from 2 inches to $\frac{5}{8}$ inch in its length of 4 inches, and to be the same thickness as the shovel. There should also be a hole in the blade of the shovel $\frac{5}{8}$ inch to $\frac{5}{16}$. The shovels to be sharpened. The metal to be $\frac{3}{16}$ inch in thickness, sufficient to resist, at three hundred (300) yards, at least three shots from a United States Springfield and Ross Mark VII. ammunition.

Tests to be one out of every one hundred (100) shovels made.

The Minister states that these shovels are required for the troops now mobilised at Valcartier Camp, and the above mentioned firm has agreed that, if given an order, they will have 20,000 of the shovels ready for shipment from their factory by the 20th instant.

The Committee concur in the foregoing and submit the same for approval.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

AUTHORISING CONTRACT WITH DOMINION CARTRIDGE CO.

The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of Militia and Defence, advise that a contract be made with the Dominion Cartridge Co., Ltd., of Montreal, for the manufacture and supply of 5,000,000 rounds of .303 Mark VII. Small Arms Ammunition at $31 per 1000 rounds; to be delivered at Quebec subject to the usual Departmental inspection; delivery to be made at the rate of 25,000 rounds daily beginning 15th November, and to be increased to 35,000 rounds daily beginning 15th December 1914. C.

September 5, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

AUTHORISING PURCHASE OF AUTOMATIC PISTOLS, ETC.

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 5th September 1914, from the Minister of Militia and Defence, recommending that he be given authority to purchase, for the Canadian Military Forces, 1000 Automatic C. [Cf. p. 122.]

Pistols, 45 calibre, at a price not exceeding $18.50 each; and 10,000 rounds of ammunition therefor, at a price not exceeding $40.00 per 1000 rounds.

The Committee advise that the requisite authority be granted accordingly.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Providing Pardon for Deserters

A. No. 287. The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 3rd September 1914, from the Minister of Militia and Defence, representing that, in view of the present war and the necessities arising therefrom, it is desirable that pardons be granted those men of the Permanent Force, who, on 5th August 1914, were in a state of desertion from that Force, and who, on or before 31st October 1914, surrender themselves in Canada and re-enlist for service either in the Permanent Force or in the Canadian Overseas Expeditionary Force.

The Minister recommends that pardons be granted as above set forth, such indulgence, however, not to extend to men who are undergoing imprisonment for other than military offences.

The Committee concur in the foregoing and submit the same for approval.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Rescinding Order in Council, of 7th August 1914, suspending Issue of Money Orders

A. No. 288. [See pp. 79 and 192.] The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 4th September 1914, from the Postmaster-General, stating that the Post Office Department is in receipt of a cable from the Post Office Department of Great Britain stating that money orders can be accepted from Canada for all countries for which Great Britain acts as intermediary excepting Luxemburg and Constantinople.

The Minister recommends that the Order in Council passed on the 7th day of August 1914, by which money order

business was suspended with all European countries, be rescinded, and that authority be given to resume money order business with the above mentioned countries.

The Committee concur in the foregoing and submit the same for approval.

September 11, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Respecting Patents of Invention held by Alien Enemies

The Governor-General in Council, under and in virtue of the authority conferred by the War Measures Act, 1914,[1] is pleased to Order as follows :— A. No. 289.

[1] [See p. 215.]

The following Orders and Regulations respecting Patents of Invention are hereby made and established :—

1. 'Commissioner' means the Commissioner of Patents and includes the Deputy Commissioner of Patents.

2. The Commissioner may, on the application of any person, and subject to such terms and conditions, if any, as he may think fit, order the avoidance or suspension, in whole or in part, of any patent or license, the person entitled to the benefit of which is the subject of any State at War with His Majesty, and the Commissioner, before granting any such application, may require to be satisfied on the following heads :—

(*a*) That the person entitled to the benefit of such patent or license is the subject of a State at War with His Majesty ;

(*b*) That the person applying intends to manufacture, or cause to be manufactured, the patented article, or to carry on, or cause to be carried on, the patented process within the Dominion of Canada ;

(*c*) That it is in the general interests of the country or of a section of the community, or of a trade, that such article should be manufactured or such process carried on as aforesaid.

The fee payable on such application shall be ten dollars.

The Commissioner may at any time, in his absolute discretion, revoke any avoidance or suspension of any patent

or license ordered by him, but if any person during the period of such avoidance or suspension begins to manufacture, use, or sell in Canada the invention covered by said patent, such person may continue to manufacture, use or sell such invention in as full and ample a manner as if such revocation had not been made.

Provided always that the Commissioner may at any time, if in his absolute discretion he deem it expedient in the public interest, order the avoidance or suspension in whole or in part of any such patent or license upon such terms and conditions, if any, as he may think fit.

3. The Commissioner may, at any time, during the continuance of these Orders and Regulations, avoid or suspend any proceedings on any application made under the Patent Act by a subject of any State at War with His Majesty.

4. The Commissioner may also, at any time, during the continuance of these Orders and Regulations, extend the time prescribed by the Patent Act or any rules made thereunder, for doing any act or filing any document, upon such terms and subject to such conditions as he may think fit in the following cases, namely :—

(*a*) Where it is shown to his satisfaction that the applicant, patentee, or proprietor, as the case may be, was prevented from doing the said act, or filing the said document, by reason of active service or enforced absence from this country, or any other circumstances arising from the present state of war, which, in the opinion of the Commissioner, would justify such extension ;

(*b*) Where the doing of any act would, by reason of the circumstances arising from the present state of war, be prejudicial or injurious to the rights or interests of any applicant, patentee, or proprietor as aforesaid.

Such extension of any prescribed time, if granted after its expiration, shall have the same effect as if granted prior thereto, provided such expiration occurred on or after the fourth day of August, 1914.

5. The Commissioner may refuse to register the assignment of any patent made by a subject of any State at War with His Majesty and filed in the Patent Office on or after the fourth day of August 1914, unless satisfied that such assign-

ment was made in good faith and not for the purpose of evading any of the provisions of the foregoing Orders and Regulations.

6. The term 'person' used in these Orders and Regulations shall, in addition to the meaning given thereto by par. (20) of Section 34 of the Interpretation Act, include any government department.

7. These Orders and Regulations shall come into operation as and from the fourth day of August 1914.

September 12, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Prohibiting Disclosure of Movements of Forces or Military Operations

A. No. 58.

His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council under and in virtue of the Provisions of Section 6 of the War Measures Act, 1914,[1] is pleased to make and doth hereby make the following Orders and Regulations for the prevention of the giving out of information calculated to be or that might be directly or indirectly useful to the enemy and for the prevention of espionage and generally for the security of the forces of His Majesty in Canada and the welfare of the people of Canada.

[1] [See p. 215.]

1. No person shall without lawful authority publish or communicate any information with respect to the movement or disposition of any of the forces, ships, or war materials of His Majesty or of any of His Majesty's allies, or with respect to the plans of any naval or military operations by any such forces or ships, or with respect to any work or measures undertaken for or connected with the fortification or defence of any place, if the information is such as is calculated to be or might be directly or indirectly useful to the enemy.

2. No person shall without the permission of the competent naval or military authority make any photograph, sketch, plan, model, or other representation of any naval or military work, or of any dock or harbour work in or in connection with a defended harbour, and no person in the vicinity of any such work shall without such permission have in his possession any

photographic or other apparatus or other material or thing suitable for use in making any such representation.

For the purpose of this Regulation the expression ' harbour work ' includes lights, buoys, beacons, marks, and other things for the purpose of facilitating navigation in or into a harbour.

3. No person without lawful authority shall injure, or tamper or interfere with, any wire or other apparatus for transmitting telegraphic or telephonic messages, or any apparatus or contrivance intended for or capable of being used for a signalling apparatus, either visual or otherwise, or prevent or obstruct or in any manner whatsoever interfere with the sending, conveyance, or delivery of any communication by means of telegraph, telephone, or otherwise, or shall be in possession of any apparatus capable of being used for tapping messages sent by wireless telegraphy or otherwise.

4. No person shall with the intent of eliciting information for the purpose of communicating it to the enemy or for any purpose calculated to assist the enemy, give or sell to a member of any of His Majesty's forces any intoxicating liquor ; and no person shall give or sell to a member of any of His Majesty's forces employed in the defence of any railways, dock, or harbour any intoxicating liquor when not on duty, with intent to make him drunk, or when on sentry or other duty, either with or without any such intent.

5. No person shall do any injury to any railway, or be upon any railway, or under or near any bridge, viaduct, or culvert over which a railway passes with intent to do injury thereto.

6. No person shall by the discharge of firearms or otherwise endanger the safety of any member of any of His Majesty's forces travelling on or guarding any railway or of any authorised person guarding any railway.

7. No person, without the permission of the competent naval or military authority, shall in the vicinity of any railway or of any dock or harbour be in possession of dynamite or any other explosive substance, but nothing in this Regulation shall be construed as affecting the possession of ammunition for sporting purposes.

8. No person in, or in the neighbourhood of, a defended harbour shall, by word of mouth or in writing, spread reports likely to create disaffection or alarm among any of His Majesty's forces or among the civilian population.

9. No person shall, if an order to that affect has not been made by the competent naval or military authority, light any fire or show any light on any hill within such radius from any defended harbour as may be specified in the order.

10. The competent naval or military authority at any defended harbour may by order direct that all lights, other than lights not visible from the outside of any house, shall be kept extinguished between such hours and within such area as may be specified in the order; and all persons resident within that area shall comply with the order.

11. The competent naval or military authority at any defended harbour may by order require every person within any area specified in the order to remain within doors between such hours as may be specified in the order, and in such case no person shall be or remain out between such hours unless provided with a permit in writing from the competent naval or military authority or some person duly authorised by him.

12. If any person with the object of obtaining any information for the purpose of communicating it to the enemy or of assisting the enemy, or with intent to do any injury to any means of communication or to any railway, dock or harbour, forges, alters or tampers with any pass, permit or other document, or uses or has in his possession any such forged, altered or irregular pass, permit, or document with the like object or intent, or with the like object or intent personates any person to whom a pass, permit, or other document has been duly issued, he shall be guilty of a contravention of these Regulations and may be tried and punished accordingly; and where in any proceedings against a person for contravention of this Regulation it is proved that he has forged, altered, or tampered with the pass, permit, or other document in question, or has used or had in his possession the forged, altered, or irregular pass, permit, or document in question, or has personated the person to whom the pass, permit, or document was duly issued, he shall be presumed to have forged, altered, or tampered with it, or to have used or had it in his possession, or to have personated such person as aforesaid, with such object or intent as aforesaid unless he proves the contrary.

13. Any person who attempts to commit, or procures, aids or abets the commission of any act prohibited by the foregoing special Regulations, or harbours any person whom he

knows, or has reasonable grounds for supposing, to have acted in contravention of such Regulations, shall be deemed to have acted in contravention of the Regulations in like manner as if he had himself committed the act.

14. No person shall without lawful authority sell, give, distribute, or permit the selling, giving, or distributing of any newspaper, tract or pamphlet or other publication, whether printed or published in Canada or not, containing any information which is forbidden to be published or communicated under paragraph One of these orders and regulations.

15. Any person contravening any of the provisions of the foregoing orders and regulations shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding Five Thousand Dollars or imprisonment for any term not exceeding five years or to both fine and imprisonment, and such penalty may be recovered or enforced by summary proceedings and conviction under the provisions of Part 15 of the Criminal Code.

September 17, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Respecting Aerial Navigation

A. No. 59.

His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council, under and in virtue of the provision of section 6 of the War Measures Act, 1914,[1] is pleased to make and doth hereby make the following Orders and Regulations respecting Aerial Navigation.

[1] [See p. 215.]

1. No person shall navigate or be carried in aircraft of any class or description over or within ten miles of any of the following places, namely :—

Halifax and Sydney, in the Province of Nova Scotia ;
St. John and Fredericton, in the Province of New Brunswick ;
Quebec, St. Jean, Valcartier and Montreal, in the Province of Quebec ;
Ottawa, Kingston, London and Toronto, in the Province of Ontario ;
Winnipeg, in the Province of Manitoba ;
Regina, in the Province of Saskatchewan ;

Calgary and Edmonton, in the Province of Alberta ;
Victoria and Vancouver, in the Province of British Columbia ;
Charlottetown, in the Province of Prince Edward Island.

The following Wireless Telegraph Stations in Canada :—
Partridge Island (St. John, New Brunswick).
Cape Sable, Nova Scotia.
Sable Island, Nova Scotia.
Camperdown (Halifax), Nova Scotia.
Glace Bay, Nova Scotia.
North Sydney, Nova Scotia.
Pictou, Nova Scotia.
Cape Bear, Prince Edward Island.
Harrington, Province of Quebec.
Heath Point, Province of Quebec.
Grindstone Island (Magdalen Islands).
Fame Point, Province of Quebec.
Clarke City, Province of Quebec.
Father Point, Province of Quebec.
Grosse Isle, Province of Quebec.
Newcastle, New Brunswick.
Quebec, Province of Quebec.
Three Rivers, Province of Quebec.
Montreal, Province of Quebec.
Kingston, Ontario.
Toronto, Ontario.
Port Burwell, Ontario.
Point Edward (Sarnia), Ontario.
Midland, Ontario.
Tobermory, Ontario.
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario.
Port Arthur, Ontario.
Le Pas, Manitoba.
Port Nelson, Manitoba.
Point Grey (Vancouver), British Columbia.
Gonzales Hill (Victoria), British Columbia.
Pachena Point, British Columbia.
Estevan Point, British Columbia.
Triangle Island, British Columbia.
Cape Lazo, British Columbia.
Alert Bay, British Columbia.

Ikeda Head, British Columbia.
Dead Tree Point, British Columbia.
Prince Rupert, British Columbia.

2. No person shall navigate or be carried in aircraft coming from any place outside of Canada over any portion of the boundary or coastline of Canada or the territorial waters adjacent to such coastline, except such portions of the boundary and coastline and the territorial waters adjacent thereto as are described as follows :—

The Boundary Line south of Canada between Canada and the United States.

3. No person navigating or being carried in aircraft coming from any place outside of Canada shall land at any place in Canada except within the areas following, and no persons shall navigate or be carried in aircraft over any part of Canada until after such person has landed in one of the said landing areas and has complied with the conditions set forth in paragraph 4, of these orders and regulations.

The said landing areas are numbered and described as follows :—

No. 1—A circular area having the Town Hall of the Town of Annapolis, in the Province of Nova Scotia, as its centre, and having a radius of three miles.

No. 2—A circular area having the Town Hall of the Town of Woodstock, in the Province of New Brunswick, as its centre, and having a radius of three miles.

No. 3—A circular area, having the Town Hall of the Town of Lake Megantic, in the Province of Quebec, as its centre, and having a radius of three miles.

No. 4—A circular area having the Town Hall of the Town of Hemmingford, in the Province of Quebec, as its centre, and having a radius of three miles.

No. 5—A circular area having the Village Hall of the Village of Athens, in the Province of Ontario, as its centre, and having a radius of three miles.

No. 6—A circular area having the Town Hall of the Town of Welland, in the Province of Ontario, as its centre, and having a radius of three miles.

No. 7—A circular area having the Village Hall of the Village of Essex, in the Province of Ontario, as its centre, and having a radius of three miles.

No. 8—A circular area having the Town Hall of the Town of Morris in the Province of Manitoba, as its centre, and having a radius of three miles.

No. 9—A circular area having the Town Hall of the Town of Estevan, in the Province of Saskatchewan, as its centre, and having a radius of three miles.

No. 10—A circular area having the City Hall of the City of Lethbridge, in the Province of Alberta, as its centre, and having a radius of three miles.

No. 11—A circular area having the Town Hall of the Town of Chilliwack, in the Province of British Columbia, as its centre, and having a radius of three miles.

4. Every person navigating or being carried in aircraft coming from any place outside of Canada, shall comply with the following conditions :—

(1) He shall before commencing a voyage in Canada, apply for a clearance to such officer named in this paragraph as the officer for the landing area on which such person lands, and such person shall immediately after reaching Canada, make a landing at the nearest landing-place, and shall not continue a voyage in Canada until at least twelve hours after such officer has issued the clearance to him.

In the application (of which three copies must be supplied) he shall state the following particulars :—

(*a*) The name and registered number (if any) of aircraft.

(*b*) Type of aircraft.

(*c*) Name, nationality, and place of residence of the owner, of the person in charge, and of every member of the crew, and name, profession, nationality, and place of residence of every passenger (if any).

(*d*) Nature of cargo (if any).

(*e*) Proposed points to be visited and destination.

(*f*) Object of voyage.

No change shall be made in the arrangements stated in the application unless with the consent in writing of the officer applied to.

(2) No person in any aircraft entering Canada shall carry or allow to be carried,—

(*a*) Any goods the importation of which is prohibited by law.

(*b*) Any explosives or firearms, photographic apparatus, carrier or homing pigeons.

(*c*) Any mails.

(3) He shall in his subsequent voyage unless exempted by the terms of the clearance, comply with the following conditions :

(*a*) In the case of an airship, at least one Canadian representative approved by the clearance officer, shall be carried in the aircraft.

(*b*) No photographic or wireless apparatus, carrier or homing pigeons, explosives or firearms shall be carried.

(*c*) No mails shall be carried.

(*d*) The journey shall be effected within the time and by the route specified in the clearance.

(*e*) The aircraft before quitting Canada shall descend in one of the prescribed landing areas and report to the clearance officer.

The clearance officers for the landing areas are as follows :—

The areas Nos. 1 and 2—The officer for the time being commanding No. 6 Military Division, at Halifax.

For Area No. 3—The officer for the time being commanding the 5th Military Division, at Quebec.

For Area No. 4—The officer for the time being commanding the 4th Military Division, at Montreal.

For Area No. 5—The officer for the time being commanding the 3rd Military Division, at Kingston.

For Area No. 6—The officer for the time being commanding the 2nd Military Division, at Toronto.

For Area No. 7—The officer for the time being commanding the 1st Military Division, at London.

For Areas Nos. 8 and 9—The officer for the time being commanding Military District No. 10, at Winnipeg.

For Area No. 10—The officer for the time being commanding Military District No. 13, at Calgary.

For Area No. 11—The officer for the time being commanding Military District No. 11, at Victoria.

5. Foreign naval or military aircraft shall not pass over any part of Canada, but these regulations shall not apply to naval or military aircraft belonging to or employed in the service of His Majesty or of any of his Allies.

6. The Minister of Militia and Defence may for special reasons grant exemptions from any or all of the foregoing orders, to such persons as he may deem expedient.

7. Any person contravening any of the provisions of the foregoing orders and regulations shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding Five Thousand Dollars or imprisonment for any term not exceeding five years, or to both fine and imprisonment, and such penalty may be recovered by summary proceedings and conviction under the provisions of Part 15 of The Criminal Code.

September 19, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Respecting British Reservists in the Public Service

The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Right Honourable the Prime Minister, advise that all British reservists employed in the Civil Service of Canada, who have been or may be called out on Active Service in the present war in Europe, be entitled to receive their regular salaries as members of the Civil Service of Canada, while so on Active Service, subject to such regulations and conditions as to the payment of such salary to the families or dependants of such persons or otherwise as may be prescribed by Order in Council, or by the Head of the Department in each case. A. No. 290.

September 22, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Payment to Ross Rifle Company

The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a Report, dated 22nd September 1914, from the Acting Minister of Militia and Defence, submitting that an application has been received from the Ross Rifle Company for a payment of $250,000 on account of the order of 30,000 rifles recently given that firm, the reasons for this application being that they have a very large amount of material coming in on which they are obliged to pay cash, and this, in conjunction with their increased pay-roll by reason of the factory being run twenty-four hours a day, makes it necessary that means should be placed at their disposal to enable them to carry on. C. [See pp. 81, 85.]

The Minister recommends—in view of the fact that this Company was suddenly called upon to turn out 30,000 rifles within a short period, their annual output being only 10,000 —that $200,000 be paid over to them on account of the order referred to, to enable them to meet their pressing needs, the same to be deducted from the amounts due them on progress estimates.

The Committee submit the same for approval.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Contract with Vickers Company

C. The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Acting Minister of Militia and Defence, advise that a contract be made with Messrs. Vickers, Limited, of London, for the supply of thirty Vickers Light Automatic R. C. Guns, each complete with tripod, belt, belt filler and proportionate supply of space parts, upon the following conditions :—

The prices to be as follows :—

30 Guns	£127 each.
30 Sets of spare parts	56 per set.
30 Non-telescopic tripods . . .	30s. each.
120 Belts for 250 rounds each . .	11s. 6d. each.
30 Belt fillers	£14 10s.
120 Boxes ammunition	16s. 6d.

these being the current War Offices contract prices with Messrs. Vickers, Limited.

Delivery to be made at London to the Officer Commanding the Canadian Expeditionary Force, or his representative, on its arrival there.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising Purchase of Automatic Pistols, etc.

C. [Cf. p. 109.] The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Acting Minister of Militia and Defence, advise that authority be given to purchase for the Canadian Military Forces, 1000 Automatic Pistols, 45 calibre, at a price not

xceeding $18.50 each ; and 190,000 rounds of ammunition herefor, at a price not exceeding $40 per 1000 rounds.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Appointing Officers to take Attestation of Volunteers

The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Acting Minister of Militia and Defence, advise that any commissioned officer in the Militia of Canada of the rank of Captain, or superior rank, be authorised to take the attestation of soldiers volunteering for service in the present war. A. No. 291.

September 24, 1914.

ORDER IN COUNCIL

Authorising the taking of Control of Telegraph and Telephone Lines

His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council under and in virtue of the provisions of Sections 6 of the War Measures Act, 1914,[1] is pleased to make and doth hereby make the following Orders and Regulations respecting the transmission and reception of telegraph and telephone messages. A. No. 293.

[1] [See p. 215, also cf. p. 56.]

Whereas it is advisable for the security and defence, peace, order and welfare of Canada, that during the existing war the Government of Canada should have control over the transmission and reception of telegraph and telephone messages by any Company and by any body corporate or politic operating telegraph or telephone lines within Canada :

Therefore the Governor-General in Council is pleased to order and it is hereby ordered as follows :—

The word ' Minister ' wherever used herein shall mean such Minister as may be appointed for the purpose by the Governor in Council.

The word ' Company ' wherever used herein shall be interpreted to mean ' Company, firm, partnership, person or persons.'

The Minister by warrant under his hand may direct and cause so much of the property, offices or works of any

Company, body corporate or politic operating telegraph or telephone lines in Canada as are within Canada or any part of such property, offices or works to be taken possession of in the name of and on behalf of His Majesty and to be used for His Majesty's service and subject thereto for such ordinary service as to the Minister may seem fit, and in that event any person or persons authorised by the Minister may enter upon the offices and works of any such Company, body corporate or politic, and take possession thereof and use the same as aforesaid.

The Minister may, when he considers it expedient instead of or in addition to taking possession of the property, offices and works of any such Company, body corporate or politic, direct and authorise such person or persons as he thinks fit to assume control of the transmission of messages by any such Company, body corporate or politic either wholly or partly and in such manner as he may direct, and such person or persons may enter upon the premises accordingly ; and the Minister may direct any such Company, body corporate or politic to submit to him or to any person authorised by him, all telegrams and messages, and to stop or delay the transmission of any telegram or message or to deliver the same to him or his agent ; and the Minister may direct any such Company, body corporate or politic to transmit all messages whether by telegraph or telephone that may be passing out of Canada through certain named offices only and may require any person going into possession as aforesaid or any person employed by any such Company, body corporate or politic to subscribe to the Oath hereto annexed ; and all persons employed by or connected with any such Company, body corporate or politic or so going into possession of the property, offices and works of any such Company, body corporate or politic, shall obey and conform to all such directions with reference to the transmission and reception of cablegrams as the Minister may prescribe.

Any person contravening, or being a director or other officer of a Company or Corporation contravening to the knowledge with the consent of such director or officer, any of the provisions of the foregoing orders and regulations shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding $5000 (Five Thousand Dollars) or imprisonment for any term not exceeding five years or to both fine and imprisonment, and such penalty may be recovered or

enforced by summary proceedings and conviction under the provisions of Part 15 of the Criminal Code, and in any such proceedings against any such director or officer the onus of showing that he did not know of or consent to such contravention shall be upon such director or officer.

DOMINION OF CANADA

In the Matter of the War Measures Act, 1914

I, of the of in the of

Do Solemnly Swear :—

That I will not until relieved of this obligation by notice in writing from the Minister of transmit or permit to be transmitted any message whether by telegraph or telephone passing through the office or exchange in which I am employed and intended for delivery outside of Canada, unless I am satisfied on good and reasonable grounds that said message contains no matter giving information with respect to the sailing of ships or to the movement or disposition of any of the forces, ships or war materials of His Majesty or any of His Majesty's allies or with respect to the plans of any naval or military operations by any such forces or ships or with respect to any works or measures undertaken for or connected with the fortification or defence of any place, if the information is such as is calculated to be or as might be directly or indirectly useful to the enemy, and that I will to the best of my ability learn the subject matter of all messages, intercept any message containing any such information, and will immediately make known the terms of such message and all facts that I can ascertain as to the identity of the sender thereof to the

Sworn before me at the of
in the of
this day of
, A.D. 1914.

PROCEEDINGS IN CANADIAN PARLIAMENT

August 18, 1914.

SPEECH FROM THE THRONE

Honourable Gentlemen of the Senate : Gentlemen of the House of Commons :

Canadian Hansard.

Very grave events vitally affecting the interests of all His Majesty's Dominions have transpired since prorogation. The unfortunate outbreak of war made it immediately imperative for my Ministers to take extraordinary measures for the defence of Canada and for the maintenance of the honour and integrity of our Empire.

With respect to such of these measures as may require the sanction and approval of Parliament, the necessary legislative proposals will be submitted for your consideration. Other Bills authorising additional measures which are essential for the public safety will also be presented to you without delay.

Gentlemen of the House of Commons :

Estimates will be laid before you to provide for expenditure which has been or may be caused by the outbreak of hostilities.

Honourable Gentlemen of the Senate : Gentlemen of the House of Commons :

The critical period into which we have just entered has aroused to the full the patriotism and loyalty which have always actuated the Canadian people. From every province and indeed from every community the response to the call of duty has been all that could be desired. The spirit which thus animates Canada inspires also His Majesty's Dominions throughout the world ; and we may be assured that united action to repel the common danger will not fail to strengthen

the ties that bind together these vast Dominions in the possession and enjoyment of the blessings of British liberty.

As representative of His Majesty the King, I must add my expression of thanks and admiration for the splendid spirit of patriotism and generosity that has been displayed throughout the length and breadth of the Dominion.

August 19, 1914.

DEBATE ON THE ADDRESS IN CANADIAN SENATE

Hon. J. BOLDUC said: We learn from the Speech from the Throne that the Government has already mobilised a portion of the military forces in this country and has begun the recruiting of the volunteers to go and defend the Motherland, over the seas. *Canadian Hansard.*

We also know that important steps have been taken with a view to the protection of our seaports, as well as for the general safeguarding of the country. These measures, I feel sure, will meet with the unanimous approval of the honourable members of this House. We are also aware that, in order to meet the important obligations which befall us, we shall have to vote the necessary amounts to defray the expenditure already incurred and that which will necessarily follow. With that purpose in view, I also believe that the vote will be unanimous and that no dissenting voice shall be heard.

The war which has just broken out certainly threatens to be the most terrible, murderous, and ruinous that has ever taken place.

The armies engaged in this struggle will, before many days, number twenty millions of men. One cannot contemplate, without a feeling of horror, the consequences of this monstrous war, started by a single individual who, we trust, shall dearly pay for his criminal venture.

The spark which seems to have caused this conflict was not, whatever may be said, the outcome of the murder of the heir-apparent of Austria by a poor feeble-minded Serbian.[1]

To those who have followed European affairs for the last few years, there can be no doubt that one man only was looking forward to this war, and that man was William II.,

[1] [(*ic*), Princip was a Bosnian.]

Emperor of Germany, whose criminal ambition is to become the Napoleon of the twentieth century.

What does he care if millions of men be sacrificed to his ambition, and lose their lives in this horrible war, and if millions of other men, women, and children be exposed to die of starvation during the war or from the effects of it; what cares he if lead, steel, and fire destroy the greater part of Europe, if his inordinate pride is satisfied? Nero, in his incendiarism of Rome, was less of a criminal.

The first move of German policy was the crushing of Austria.

In 1870 the Prussian eagle, or rather the Prussian vulture, lighted on France, and, without any justifiable cause, snatched from it, in addition to a heavy indemnity, two of its most beautiful provinces.

Since 1870 we have seen Germany continually at work increasing its powerful army, having in view the domination of the whole of Europe at the first favourable opportunity, and quite decided to bring about this opportunity should it fail to arise promptly. England alone seemed to be outside of the scope of Germany's greed, but the autocrat had his objects, and if he had succeeded in gaining possession of every country in Europe, he would not have been slow in dictating his ambitious views to England. Fortunately, England had foresight, and had penetrated the schemes of perfidious William.

Every time Germany, by its numerous maritime constructions, attempted to secure the supremacy of the seas, England, watchful of her own defence, defeated the plans of her rival by more considerable armaments. This is the sole explanation of the friction between England and Germany for the last few years. The wisdom of the English statesmen set to naught the nefarious schemes of William; the wrath of the latter is thus explained.

We are all aware of the mellow utterances of William to England before the declaration of war, but the awakening of the impulsive Emperor must have been bitter when England proudly replied that she would never be a party to the violation of Belgian neutrality nor to the molestation of her friend, France. What a disappointment for the conceited monarch, on seeing all his schemes falling through.

Germany was first awakened by the attitude of Belgium. This small nation of brave men did not hesitate, for a single moment, to oppose the proud Teuton, in order to preserve its neutrality and to abide by its treaty agreements.

Notwithstanding the fallacious promises of Germany, this small nation of heroes has pluckily defended its territory in a manner which calls forth the admiration of the whole world, even of its enemies. A handful of valiant Belgians succeeded in checking the advance of the German giant and enabling the Triple Entente to make preparations for repulsing the common enemy. Never before in history has a nation proved itself more heroic than these proud Belgians. To the German general, demanding the surrender of Liège, the Belgian commandant proudly replied: 'Belgians may die, but will never surrender.' What a beautiful page to add to the history of this valiant nation. Before the standard of Belgium, all true friends of liberty should salute, in recognition of brave men resolved to maintain the faith of treaties.

Germany's second disappointment was the refusal of Italy to side with the oppressor. The honesty of the Government, upheld by the unanimity of the Italian people, prompted the answer which is well known to all of us: 'Italy agreed by the treaty of the Triple Alliance to support Germany in case of invasion of her territory, but not to assist her in the invasion of other countries.' We can easily imagine the rage of the haughty potentate when he received this proud answer. William had thought that passing through Belgium to invade France would be a simple walk-over, and that Italy would join him in carrying out his scheme to become dictator of the whole of Europe.

What do we see to-day? It is Belgium which checks the tide of German invasion, and which for several days past has been inflicting bloody losses on the German hordes to such an extent that French territory is not yet invaded. Meanwhile, the Russian colossus is advancing slowly but surely on Prussia, and in a short time will have reached the gates of Berlin. It will not then be France struggling under the Prussian heel, but Germany itself squirming under the Muscovite pressure, and rendered powerless by the victorious Cossack; that is in the best interests of humanity and civilisation.

Germany had also relied on serious divisions in Ireland, but we are pleased to notice that war had hardly been declared when all parties united for the defence of the Empire. Redmond, the great Irish patriot, had no hesitation in recently declaiming in the House of Commons: 'You may withdraw your battalions from Ireland, and the Protestant Irishmen of the North and the Catholic Irishmen of the South will march, hand in hand, against the common enemy, in the defence of Ireland.' [1]

[1] [See *Military*, I, p. 141.]

Honourable gentlemen, I do not intend to claim your attention much longer, but I may be permitted to say a word of the financial situation of the country in this almost general critical period. The situation, far from being desperate, is not even alarming. The Government has already adopted wise measures, and appears to be decided to adopt additional precautions to prevent a panic during the war.

Unfortunately, times like the present give rise to attempts at trusts and speculation. But our Government is watchful, and will, I am sure, be able to face the situation and protect the people from such extortion, and ensure to our commerce and our industries the necessary prosperity, to enable them to assist the countries devastated by war.

However, before concluding, I may ask what should be the attitude of Canada under the circumstances, and especially of its French-Canadian citizens?

Our beautiful country is England's most important colony, and is treated with the utmost generosity.

Under England's protection Canada has enjoyed free commerce, over all the seas of the world, assisted by the most powerful fleet that has ever existed, and by English diplomacy, which has always endeavoured to assure the peace of the world, and unite under the broad folds of the flag of Albion, those who might assist her in the hour of need. Our status of British subjects is a guarantee that we may go straight ahead, without fear of foreign oppression. On the other hand, we cannot forget that we are descendants of the French of Old France, and when we behold the English standard flying next to the French colours, there is an irresistible feeling which stirs the hearts of those who are the children of France as well as those of England.

We cannot imagine the defeat of the Triple Entente

vithout feeling deeply anxious as to what would be our uture should Germany be victorious. But I feel sure that Divine Providence will favour our powerful protectors, and he lesson taught to our enemies will deter them from further ppression.

I have no doubt the armies belonging to the Entente Cordiale will triumph over German arrogance, and that when peace will be again established the allies of the Triple Entente will take the necessary steps to ensure the world's peace for a century to come.

Allow me to heartily congratulate the brave Canadians who do not hesitate to leave their families and their interests and expose themselves to the dangers of war for the defence of the mother country. They furnish England the proof that they have their hearts in the right place.

If, God forbid, our beautiful Canada should be invaded by foreign hordes, I am convinced that all Canadians would rise and march as a unit to repulse the enemy and prove that Canadians may die, but shall never consent to become slaves.

I move the adoption of the Address.

HON. E. D. SMITH: I arise to second the motion which the hon. gentleman from Beauce has made. Before addressing the House on this question, I wish to thank the hon. leader of the Government for the honour he has done me and the district from which I come, in asking me to speak on what I believe to be an historic occasion in the history of Canada. For the first time since the Confederation of these provinces, Parliament has been called together to vote large sums of money for war purposes, and especially for the first time that it has ever voted large sums of money for war purposes in a European conflict of vast proportions that the people had been anticipating for a considerable time. For many years it has been prophesied that this conflict would come, and it has come rather sooner than was expected. What was the cause of it, and is the United Kingdom justified in taking part in the war? That is a question well worthy of discussion. In my humble judgment, the cause of it is simply the overweening ambition of the Emperor of Germany. Many excuses have been brought forward by the Emperors

of Germany and Austria to justify their aggressive policy, but I think every man in this Chamber, almost every man in the country, will agree with me that the real cause is the ambitious desire of the Emperor of Germany to dominate Europe and the world, and to inflict upon Europe and the world the military despotism and the military system which he has been so successful in establishing in Germany. Having a powerful army organised, he first of all seized a portion of Denmark, and later on used his army to crush Austria, and later to crush France. Having his army established, he had the power in his hands to continue to increase it. He has done so, and to such an extent that it has become a menace to the nations. With his views and the views of those around him, that army is a menace to the freedom of the world. I regard this as a contest between the powers that believe in ruling the world by the force of arms and by military power, and those who would be agreeable and delighted to have the world ruled and disputes settled by arbitration and diplomacy. It is a war between those who believe that force and might are right, and those who believe there is a better way to settle disputes. It is unfortunate and disastrous that those who love peace have to make war, but the time had come when war was inevitable with such a man as the Emperor of Germany at the head of that great nation. He picked his own time for the conflict. He looked round the world and thought he saw a civil war about to take place in Great Britain. He looked at France, and read statements by the Premier of that country that the defences were not what they should be. The Balkan States had been weakened by the late war, and he thought Russia had hardly sufficiently recovered from the contest with Japan. He saw that the overseas possessions of the British Empire were gradually year by year becoming more impressed with a sense of their duty to assist the mother country. He foresaw that the longer he put the conflict off, the stronger those Dominions would be, and he thought the time had come to strike the blow. He counted on Italy as his ally, but that country thought the contest was brought on unjustly, and so far, apparently, has no desire whatever to assist the other members of the Triple Alliance. When a German army invaded Belgium, England, as the guarantor of the liberty and freedom of Belgium, felt

t her duty to carry out her promises and go to the assistance of the Belgian people.

More than that, the people of Great Britain felt that the freedom of the British people and of all nations who desire to live in peace throughout the world was threatened, that the time had arrived to fight, and not to wait until France is crushed, not to wait until Belgium is absorbed into the German Empire, not to wait until Germany is still stronger, and more powerful, but to strike now when the time is ripe and the cause just. Great Britain has struck. I think the best proof that she is justified in doing so can be found, not only in our own consciousness but in the tributes that are paid to her by the world. Our neighbour, the United States, looks on as a neutral nation, and although amongst her population are enormous numbers of German and Austrian origin, any of us reading the great daily papers of the United States must feel grateful, as British subjects, that the great republic believes our course is absolutely justified and warranted. Around the world we find every small nation, the independent nations, those who love freedom, joining in the chorus that England is doing the right thing, doing the noble thing, doing what she ought to have done. We in Canada, as a part of that great Empire, feel that our safety is at stake; we feel that if the power of England should be broken in the near future our independence, our freedom, and our belief in the settlement of disputes by arbitration, our love of peace, our peaceful homes and rule as we have it in Canada would be threatened and shattered; therefore I feel, as every Canadian feels, whatever his origin—even Germans themselves—that we are justified. I have met some Germans in this country, and have spoken to others who have met numbers of them who say that they would be only too glad to enlist and take part in this war. It is not a war against the German people, it is a war against a system that has been adopted and carried out in Germany, a military system, and the Germans themselves will reap the most benefit if the power of the Emperor of Germany is broken, as I fully believe it will be. From the unanimity of the opinion of this country, including all classes, and the unanimity which I am sure we will meet with in this hour, it is clear that Canada is justified in doing everything she can do to assist the mother country and her Allies in this

emergency. If the present contingent is not enough, we will send another, and if need be another, until the war is concluded and settled in a way that is satisfactory to the British people and to the free nations of the world. Many people seem to feel that it is a time to lose confidence; business is somewhat depressed; we have just passed through a year or more of financial stagnation in the world, and Canadian people are prone to think that this is a time when we are going to be pinched. Doubtless some of our interests will suffer, such as the agricultural implement industry, that does a large portion of its business with Russia, and many of our homes will no doubt lose some of their loved ones, and will suffer in that way; but I think that Canada stands to gain more in this contest in every way than any other nation or people in the world. We stand to gain as a nation, because it will be fixed and established once for all that Canada is a part of the British Empire and is going to stand by it through thick and thin. That was established, perhaps, sufficiently at the time of the Boer war; but this will establish it on firmer ground than ever, and the nations in future, when they count Great Britain and Ireland, will count the British Dominions all over the seas as an integral part of that nation. That is one thing that will be made clear, and that is something that will be well worth while. But looking at it from a financial point of view, Canada stands to gain more than any other country in the world, because our chief products are agricultural and food-stuffs, and any one knows that these are certain to rise in value. We are certain to gain in that respect, having a surplus of exportable products in food-stuffs. We look around the world to see what nations export, and we will be able to judge more surely what our position will be. Our position is such that our trade routes are bound to be protected, being shorter than those of any other food-producing countries in the world that have large surpluses for export. Our routes are sure to be amply protected; therefore insurance and probably freight rates will be lower in proportion than from any other country in the world. Some of the countries which export agricultural products in large quantities will be handicapped. One of those countries is Russia. Russia will put an embargo on those products, if she has not done so already. Australia is a large exporter of food products, and

will continue to export during the war, but the route from that country is more dangerous and the insurance rates will be higher. The Argentine Republic exports large quantities of food products to Great Britain and France, but the routes from there are not so well defined and protected, and insurance rates are bound to be higher. Therefore, of all countries in the world, Canada stands to get the advantage from this war if long continued. Then we must not forget that there are vast quantities of raw material besides food-stuffs that Great Britain and France require. Heretofore those raw materials have come from various countries in the world, no small portion of them from Germany, Austria, and Russia. Those sources will be absolutely cut off; so that whatever raw material Canada has of any kind for manufacture will find a ready market. She will be in the premier position of all the countries in the world to take advantage of her position. Even in manufactured goods there will be some little advantage—print paper, for instance. Then, looking at it from another point of view, Germany and Austria have an enormous export trade with the other nations of the world, the total business of those countries being three billions of dollars a year and upwards; but that enormous trade will be entirely ruined and destroyed if the war is long continued, and Great Britain and the United States, and other countries not engaged immediately in the conflict, will take advantage of it. It is the time of opportunity for Canadian manufacturers. If a Canadian manufacturer has been engaged in manufacturing anything that competes in the trading ground of the world with Germany and Austria, he will seize this opportunity to forge ahead and get a piece of that market. Therefore it is a time when Canadians ought to have confidence. Confidence begets confidence. If people get to feel a lack of confidence, it inspires a lack of confidence in others. This is a time when we should have confidence in ourselves. I think we are warranted in having confidence financially as well as politically and nationally. We have much to gain, although of course we are losing a great deal at the same time. I feel that there is no necessity to make an appeal for unity. Canadians are a unit if we are to judge by the press and by the conversations we have with everybody throughout the country. We are an absolute unit, and we have every confidence that this

Parliament will pass the measures proposed by our Government as the British Parliament did, quickly, and show the world that we are united absolutely to carry on this warfare to the end.

HON. H. BOSTOCK: When we parted two months since no one anticipated that we should be called together again within so short a time, much less that the grave condition of affairs such as exist in Europe to-day would have arisen. It has been suddenly and very strongly brought to the realisation of the people of this country that when Great Britain is at war Canada is at war, and that all the interests of the Dominion from one end to the other suffer.

The present conditions show that a struggle of the kind that is now taking place is not confined to one part of the world, but that on the Pacific Ocean as well as the Atlantic Ocean it is necessary to be prepared to protect and defend the country from attack. The present is not the time to enter into any discussion on this matter, but the Government is certainly to be congratulated on the prompt action they took in purchasing, before the outbreak of war was announced, the submarines[1] that are now defending, in conjunction with the *Rainbow*, the *Shearwater*, and the *Algerine*, the Pacific coast, and that they have also pushed on the work of bringing the *Niobe*[2] back into commission. This, together with the measures taken to strengthen the land defences, has restored confidence to the people, who, for a short time, did not know what they might expect. In considering the position in which Canada is placed to-day, we know that we are supporting the right, that we are helping in a fight not only to maintain the honour and position of the United Kingdom, but to preserve the whole basis of civilisation for which we, as a part of His Majesty's Dominions, stand; and here I would like to refer to the words used by the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, as quoted in the London *Times*, where he says:

[1] [See p. 77.]

[2] [See p. 65.]

[See *Diplomatic*, 2, p. 427.]

'I am entitled to say, and I do say on behalf of this country—I speak not for a party but for the country as a whole—we made every effort that a Government could possibly make for peace. This war has been forced upon us.'

In supporting Great Britain in this struggle, Canada knows that she has not been placed in a position where she willingly

takes up arms to do her part until every effort that could honourably be made had been put forth to keep the peace, and that this war has been forced upon the whole of His Majesty's Dominions because, although they were under no formal obligations to take part in such a struggle, yet they have to fight, to quote again the words of the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom :[1]

'In the first place, to fulfil a solemn international obligation—an obligation which, if it had been entered into between private persons in the ordinary concerns of life, would have been regarded as an obligation not only of law, but of honour, which no self-respecting man could possibly have repudiated. Secondly, we are fighting to vindicate the principle—that small nationalities are not to be crushed in defiance of international good faith by the arbitrary will of a strong and overmastering power.'

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, 2, p. 428.]

These words place in a concise form the position in which we are to-day and the reasons why we are engaged in this struggle—a struggle not against the German people or the German race, but against the form of Imperialism and autocracy that has too long domineered over a pacific and amiable people, oppressing and keeping them from realising their natural aspirations. We admire the plucky and determined stand that has been made by the people of Belgium in the defence of their rights and of their country, and sympathise with them in having to bear at the present time the brunt of the conflict. This time, as at the time of the Crimea, we are the allies of the French, but now we have the Russians also with us. In dealing with the legislation that is mentioned in the Address as about to be brought before this Chamber, as in the House, we shall remember that the responsibility of dealing with the present situation rests on the members of the Government, that we are here to facilitate their work at the present time as much as possible, reserving for a future date any criticism that we may then think should be made. May I, however, be allowed to express the hope that in every way possible the people may be assured that there is no need to fear a scarcity of food in this country, and that they should be satisfied that everything is being done and will be done to keep the price of food-stuffs down to their normal level and readjust the trade of the country to the altered conditions under which it may have to be carried

on. A proper realisation of this position will help very much in the present difficulties.

The last paragraph of the Address, which reads :

> 'As representative of His Majesty the King, I must add my expression of thanks and admiration for the splendid spirit of patriotism and generosity that has been displayed throughout the length and breadth of the Dominion'

will be appreciated by the people as a recognition by His Majesty the King, expressed by His Royal Highness the Duke of Connaught, of the response made by the people of Canada in this hour of trial.

[1] [Minister without Portfolio.]

HON. J. A. LOUGHEED :[1] In view of the extraordinary events which have happened during the present month, involving the Empire in war with two of the great Powers of Europe, it is but commonplace to say that seriously as Canada has regarded the European situation for some four or five years past, yet we were startled into a sense of reality upon facing an actual declaration of war between England and Germany. The Government of Canada at once assumed the responsibility of recognising the important fact and upon which there could be no two opinions, that the Empire being at war, Canada was also at war, and that it became necessary for the Government to adopt such measures as would be commensurate with the critical situation that had so suddenly arisen.

The public will and utterance were peculiarly expressive of that which should be done. Parliament could not have more clearly defined the duty that was cast upon Canada as was so clearly and emphatically done by the voice of the public will throughout the whole Dominion. Canada's manifest course was to contribute men and arms and food supplies. The extent to which this assistance should be given has been more clearly defined through the correspondence which has taken place between the Imperial authorities and our own Government.[1] Steps were at once taken for the organisation of a Canadian Contingent equivalent to an Army Division, to form part of the Imperial Forces and to be subject to the orders of the Imperial authorities. Canada has accordingly organised a force consisting of the following units : Divisional headquarters ; 3 infantry brigades of 12 battalions of infantry ;

[1] [See pp. 6-23.]

headquarters divisional artillery with 3 field artillery brigades of 9 batteries, and 1 field artillery howitzer brigade of 3 batteries; 1 heavy battery and ammunition column; 1 divisional ammunition column; 1 headquarters divisional engineers; 2 field companies of engineers; 1 signalling company; 1 squadron of cavalry; 1 divisional train and 3 field ambulances, making a total of, roughly, about 600 officers and 17,500 men with 72 field-guns and howitzers, and about 5600 horses. In addition to this, about 2000 men are left at the base, as what are called 'first reinforcements,' making in all, roughly, about 21,000 men.

This force is now being mobilised in camp at Valcartier with a view of being subjected to a more advanced organisation before leaving our shores for the seat of war. In addition thereto, the Government has contributed a million bags of flour. The Government has also purchased from the Chilean Government at a cost of one million dollars two new submarines, the construction of which had just been completed in the shipyards of Seattle. These will be used for purposes of defence on the Pacific coast. We have also tendered to the French Government for use of the army of France substantial aid for their hospital work.[1] Munificent assistance has also been tendered by Provincial Governments, Municipalities, and individuals. Mere words cannot express the loyalty, the patriotism, the self-sacrifice, generosity, and devotion exhibited by the whole of Canada in responding to the call of Empire at this time. It was not necessary for the Government of Canada to make an appeal to the country for the assistance which had been proffered. The spontaneous response of the people has been overwhelming and the chief difficulty of the Government has been to keep within bounds the wishes and the demands of the able-bodied men of Canada in the tendering of their services to be sent to the seat of war.

[1] [See p. 267.]

Owing to the war being in its initial stages and the uncertainty of the developments that will ensue, it is, therefore, impossible at the moment to say the extent to which Canada may be called upon to render further assistance. Up to the present time the measure of assistance proffered to the Empire has met with the most gratifying reception in Great Britain. The sentiment invoked by Canada and the other

Overseas Dominions has been more valuable to the Imperial authorities and will give greater prestige to Imperial arms than the material value measured by men and treasure. We cannot overestimate the value to Great Britain of the spontaneous answer of loyalty and devotion given by the Overseas Dominions at a moment when a common danger threatens the integrity of the Empire.

To meet the extraordinary situation which has arisen it has been necessary for the Government of Canada to meet the exigencies which have presented themselves in anticipation of legislation being passed giving extraordinary powers to the Government. Such a situation not having before arisen in our history, our statute book is therefore destitute of what I might term war legislation ; consequently measures will be submitted to cover the extraordinary powers which the Government has been called upon and will be called upon to exercise at this critical period.[1]

[1] [See pp. 214-29.]

This is the first time in the history of Canada since it has enjoyed representative institutions that we have been called upon to adopt special measures in aid of the Empire by reason of a European war. It is the first time we have been called upon to maintain our integrity as an integral part of the Empire against a European enemy. There was a time when Canada was the battlefield between England and France, in which each sought to wrest from the other the possessions held by both on this continent. There was a time when the Crown Colonies in Canada resisted the invading army of the American Republic when it sought to include our territory within its boundaries. There was a time within recent years when Canada responded to the call of the Empire on the battlefields of South Africa, but in none of these events did Canada occupy the unique position which in the present conflict she occupies to-day. This war will go down in history as one in which the Overseas Dominions recognised without discussion or hesitation that when Great Britain was at war those Dominions likewise were at war; that Great Britain's obligations were their obligations whether offensive or defensive ; and that the duty was theirs to march in step with the armies of the Empire whithersoever that march might lead.

The present situation is unique not only in our actual

relations to the Empire, but even more so in thus settling for some time at least the future relations of Canada to the Empire. For some years past the future of Canada proved a prolific theme for discussion and thought. Constitutional students have worked out time and again the national destiny that would be most advantageous for the future of Canada. Much has been said and written upon the inexpediency of Canada in any way being involved in the complexities and conflicts of European diplomacy. Publicists have discussed this subject as if it were purely one of cold reason, one in which Canada could at will detach itself from the sentiments and traditions of the Empire and map out for itself a constitution and a national career entirely apart and distinct from the ties that up to the present time have bound it to the Empire. We have discussed at length, and very properly in all seriousness, whether Canada should involve itself in the conflicts and wars of another continent, but suddenly as a bolt from the blue England's declaration of war has aroused the whole of Canada to action and fired its patriotism as if we were part and parcel of the United Kingdom. The response which has been made from the Atlantic to the Pacific is not the response of the Government of Canada nor of any political party, but the irresistible sentiment and will and voice of a united people. It is in answer to this sentiment that this special meeting of Parliament has been called; it is in response to this spontaneous outburst of loyalty and patriotism to the Empire that we are about to proceed to consider the measures to be submitted to Parliament.

When war's alarms resound throughout the nation it is surprising how seemingly petty become many subjects and concerns of party warfare. It is gratifying to note how trivial and superficial are the differences that have divided great parties, and how easily united are all sections and parties in the face of a common danger. Few things have been more gratifying than the common front presented by political parties in Great Britain, who a few days ago seemed to be on the borders of civil war, but who within twenty-four hours forgot all their differences and stood shoulder to shoulder ready both to attack and repel the common enemy. It is likewise gratifying that within our own boundaries political divisions have been forgotten, party strife has been silenced, and a united

people seek to outrival each other in responding to the calls of Empire. In view of what has happened the paramount duty of the Government upon the declaration of war was to respond to the sentiment and will of the people so irresistibly expressed throughout the whole of Canada. This we have done.

While the situation which faces the Empire has been brought about without Canada having had a constitutional voice therein, yet we accept the situation as freely and as loyally as if the responsibility had been entirely our own. We therefore approach the duty cast upon the Government in meeting this national crisis, this state of war in which the Empire is placed, as a duty pointed out not by the Government itself nor by any political party, but by the people themselves. Canada finds itself as a part of the Empire in a state of war with Germany and Austria-Hungary. We accept the situation with equanimity. While we make no comment that we had not a voice in bringing it about, yet we view the situation with precisely the same satisfaction as do the people of Great Britain. This is another manifestation of the same national sentiment that is found in the very heart of the Empire.

Probably no good purpose is to be served by attempting to discuss the causes which have led to the present war, owing to the complexities of the European situation which for some years past have placed the most extraordinary strain upon the Great Powers in building up those titanic armaments which daily threatened to convert Europe into a shambles. It has been apparent for some time that the strain had about reached its limit. The absolute refusal of Germany to call a halt in its armaments, notwithstanding the pacific approaches made from time to time by the other Powers to secure its consent to disarmament, constituted such a menace as to threaten at any moment the conflagration of war over the whole of Europe.

For some years past it became apparent that Germany in time would again seek to crush the Republic of France. In a work published last year entitled *Germany and the Next War*, by General Frederick von Bernhardi, one of the generals of the German army, no concealment is made therein of the policy of Germany not only towards France but towards

France and her Allies. On page 104 of this work we find this significant statement :

' In one way or another we must square our account with France if we wish for a free hand in our international policy. This is the first and foremost condition of a sound German policy, and since the hostility of France once and for all cannot be removed by peaceful overtures the matter must be settled by force of arms. France must be so completely crushed that she can never again come across our path.'

This avowal of policy was equivalent to a declaration of war with England. Were Germany able to carry out this policy of absolutely crushing France, Germany would assert itself as the master of Europe. Even under these conditions, and after Germany's declaration of war against France had been issued, England withheld its hand until Germany grossly violated the neutrality of Belgium. England thus had no other recourse than to join arms with France in seeking not so much to break the power of Germany as to maintain its own imperial existence.

In all the historic wars upon which England has entered, fighting as she has done for centuries on sea and land not only for her own existence but for the liberty and freedom of the subject against the tyranny of the despot, never in all those historic wars has she so upheld the traditions of her honour and her glory as in this war. She has cast in her lot with France to uphold her national honour and to observe the carrying out in its integrity the pact of an unwritten treaty. Words also cannot express the profound admiration of the world at the courage and gallantry of Belgium in thus far resisting the overwhelming army of Germany in defending not only its own soil, but at the risk of its national existence fighting an almost invincible army to maintain its obligations of neutrality to the other Powers of Europe.

Also at this critical time we on this side of the Atlantic cannot fully express our admiration for the supremacy of England's fleet, which in its wonderful organisation is now so protecting the trade routes of the ocean, that shipping between our own ports and those of Great Britain enjoys an immunity almost as secure as if we were at peace with the world.

Of late years much has been said of universal peace. Its advocates in all sincerity have made extraordinary efforts to bring the Great Powers within the sphere of settling national controversies by peaceful methods, but, alas for human frailty, universal peace seems to be as distant as it ever was. Notwithstanding our boasted civilisation and our preachments for universal peace and for the abolition of war, we have but touched the shadow, leaving the substance in all its activity and hideousness. So long as human passions throb in the breasts of nations so long will war be an actual fact. Probably at no time in the world's history as within the last few years, have such widespread efforts been made to establish the nations on a footing of peace, but, strange to say, with each effort has the carnage of war made progress in a greater ratio.

At such a time and under such provocation peace at any price by England would not only have been cowardice, but it would have cost the Empire its national existence. The peace of Europe for the next generation at this time can only be secured through the success of British arms in the titanic struggle upon which England has entered. Peace, national peace, can only be purchased at such a time through the pouring out of lives and treasure in maintaining those great principles of liberty and freedom for which England in the past has shed its best blood on the historic battlefields of the world. Canada at this time recognises the struggle upon which Great Britain has entered. The success and glory which await its arms and the assured security and destiny of the British Empire are the greatest guarantee that the world can have for the future peace and prosperity of the nations.

May I say in conclusion that we realise the gravity of our duty at this time. It is not in the spirit of martial display that Canada has answered the call of empire but from a deep sense of loyalty and devotion to those great national institutions that so long have stood for the highest and best interests of the human race.

HON. R. DANDURAND: Hon. gentlemen, all the efforts of the men of good will, throughout the world, in favour of permanent peace have been unavailing. During the last fifteen years I have been in close contact with European

parliamentarians who were striving towards a better understanding between nations. Most of them felt that Berlin was the main obstacle in the way to the attainment of that goal. It became quite plain that Germany intended to resort to force for the solution of international difficulties rather than to arbitration when it refused obstinately to consider the British offers of limitation of armaments. Germany had decided upon war when it refused to accept Great Britain's offer of mediation after Austria's ultimatum to Serbia, and the natural sequence to that refusal was Germany's declaration of war against Russia. This meant war all around, and war it must be. My fervent hope is that this horrible drama will be the dawn of a better era. It is evident that Germany is paying the penalty for its utter disregard of the rights of nationalities. Other nations have been equal sinners at different times in history. Poland has been one of the victims of its powerful greedy neighbours. We all hope that the day is near when it will be freed from the heel of its cruel oppressors.

The well-known Professor Bonn, of Munich University, gave, last week, as the prime cause for the present war the invincible determination of the French to retake the two lost provinces of Alsace-Lorraine, and he adds the following commentary :

' As far as our antagonism to France is concerned, we have always looked upon it as a regrettable fact which time, perhaps, might do away with. We are just enough to understand that a country like France, with a glorious past, a gallant spirit, and an undaunted courage, cannot forget the blow we dealt her forty-three years ago.

' We think we have been right in retaking from her Alsace-Lorraine, belonging originally to the German Empire. But we look with a kind of envy upon her who succeeded in denationalising the people of those provinces to such a degree that we have not yet been able to make them Germans once more.

' We have always regretted that the two most civilised nations in continental Europe should be rent asunder by an unforgotten past.

' We hoped that the creation of a wonderful African empire might, in the long run, soothe French national feeling. We should have been always willing to come to an understanding in the existing state of affairs, but, though there have been lucky statesmen in France who tried such a policy, public opinion was too strong for them. French people preferred to sacrifice the main ideas on which their republican government is based, and made an alliance with Russia.

'We realise that the gallant spirit of the French people has furnished the mainspring which has made this war possible.

'We honour her for her courage. For we know well enough that it is she alone amongst the partners who runs real risks. We know that she is not moved by sordid motives. But as we know her unforgiving attitude, as we know that she was helping Russia and egging her on against us; that she was instigating Britain and Belgium as well as Serb and Rumanian, we had to take her attitude as what it was; as the firm policy of a patriotic and passionate people, waiting for the moment when they could wipe out the memory of 1870, putting nationality to the front, sacrificing their own ideals of humanity.'

This outrage upon the rights of people who were snatched away from the bosom of their national family was perpetrated in modern times, under our eyes, in the very centre of European civilisation.

In Canada we will all pray for the success of Great Britain and her Allies, in the hope that this great conflict will be settled with a single eye to the inalienable rights of nations and the establishment of permanent peace among them.

HON. H. J. CLORAN: . . . I consider the moment opportune to re-echo and emphasise the most notable declaration made for centuries on the floor of the British Parliament by the Irish leader, John Redmond. When the Prime Minister of Great Britain rose in his seat and informed the House and the people of England that his Government had declared war against Germany, the first to rise and extend the hand of aid in the hour of peril and need was the chosen representative of the Irish race, John Redmond. Here in the Senate of Canada, and in the name and on behalf of the Irish Canadian people, I most heartily endorse the attitude taken by the Irish leader on that occasion—a leader who is to become, in a short time, the Prime Minister of Ireland, a nation able to take care of itself and allow England to take its soldiers to the front—a man who in all probability may be a future Prime Minister of the British Empire. War has its calamities, but war also has its blessings. This war already, in its initial stage, has given to the human race many blessings. In the first place it has restored the ancient kingdom of Poland to its place in the family of nations. In the second place, it has silenced the enemies of Home Rule for Ireland; thirdly, it

ives back to the Chinese Empire the territory that was isurped by Germany. Again, it will return—and we all pray t will return—to dear old France her two lost provinces, Alsace and Lorraine. This is what the war is doing and ccomplishing already. It will take the clutches of Austria-Hungary off the Balkan people. It will force Turkey to imit, if not to cease, its misrule and its atrocities against the people of Eastern Europe. It will end—and we will all pray for that—the German peril of government by autocrats. It will end that rule which the wielder of it calls divine. If it is divine, then the rule is carried out by a human monster. This war will call for a halt in military armaments, and the sacrifice of human life for the glory and benefit of all autocrats. This war will give, it has already given, to the Jewish race its due measure of liberty and justice. This war will confirm and extend the reign and supremacy of democracy. Under these conditions, Canada's millions will be well and profitably spent, and Canadian life can be and will be nobly sacrificed, to bring about these happy results.

The motion was agreed to.

August 19, 1914.

DEBATE ON THE ADDRESS IN THE CANADIAN HOUSE OF COMMONS

MR. DONALD SUTHERLAND: . . . The Address delivered to both Houses of Parliament, though containing few words, conveys a meaning, and is a reminder to the people of Canada, that there are duties of citizenship, which in times of peace may have been lightly regarded, if not altogether neglected. With all our boasted civilisation, advancement, and progress of the last fifty years, there is but one thought in the minds of the people to-day, and that is war. The skill, the genius, and the energies of the nations of Europe have been applied and devoted to maintaining what they erroneously termed 'an armed peace' by the preparation of the most tremendous and terrible engines of destruction ever conceived of. Rumblings of distant thunder have been heard and dark and threatening clouds have been visible on the horizon for several years. These have at last

Canadian Hansard.

burst forth like a tornado, and threaten the whole world with the most terrific and devastating war the world has ever seen. The greatest disaster of recorded time is at hand; many millions of men are now engaged in one of the most desperate and fearful struggles the mind of man can conceive of.

Under these circumstances, we may well ask ourselves where we stand, what position we occupy, what are the sentiments of our people in regard to the situation. As a part of the British Empire, when that Empire becomes involved in war, we of necessity are involved in war and subject to all that that implies.

How the British Empire became involved in the struggle is familiar to every one. The British Government exerted every means in their power, in the face of great provocations to the contrary, to prevent war, and have sought peace with an earnestness worthy of responsible statesmen—not a dishonourable peace, but a peace in keeping with the traditions of the British Empire, and in keeping with the civilisation of the age in which we live. The proposal made to the British Government by the autocrat who to-day controls the German Empire, through his Chancellor in return for British neutrality in the war into which he had plunged Europe, was an insult to the honour of the British nation, and was well characterised by Premier Asquith as an infamous one.[1] It was proposed that Great Britain should remain passive and allow the despot of Germany, if he could accomplish it, to become the despot of Europe—to strip France, Great Britain's ally, of her possessions, and to overrun Belgium with her armies, in defiance of treaties the most sacred and binding to which she was a party.

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, 2, p. 425.]

War has been forced upon the Empire, and Britain has gone to war rather than have a dishonourable peace that would be unworthy of the traditions of the Empire. We believe their cause is just, and—as Premier Asquith stated[2] in the Imperial House of Commons when asking for a vote of credit of £100,000,000, and power to raise an army of 500,000 men—Great Britain is fighting to fulfil a solemn international obligation, which in private life would have been regarded as an obligation, not only of law, but of honour, and, secondly, to vindicate the principle that small nationalities are not to be crushed in defiance of international good faith by the

[2] [See *Diplomatic*, 2, p. 428.]

arbitrary will of a strong and overmastering power. No nation ever entered into a great controversy with a clearer and stronger conviction that it was fighting, not for aggression, not for the maintenance of its own selfish interest, but in defence of principles the maintenance of which were vital to the civilisation of the world.

British rule has given British subjects the greatest degree of peace, liberty, and protection enjoyed by any people in the world, and has been the means of bringing the same to other nations as well. It is, therefore, not surprising under these circumstances that offers have been received from every one of the self-governing Dominions of the Empire of help to the limit of their resources, both in men and money. There is no mistaking the sentiment of the people of Canada. To-day we are ready to face the issue, and justly so. The British Empire has been forced into a war to redeem its pledged word and insulted honour. This is no time for discussion or hesitation, all that can be done must be done.

Among the citizens of Canada are many people of German extraction or birth, who are held in high esteem as citizens and loyal subjects of His Majesty the King, and who are not in sympathy with the autocratic, military, mad ambitions of the German Emperor and his Government. The attitude and the sentiments of the German citizens of Canada with regard to the present war have, I believe, been clearly and truly expressed in a letter of the 13th instant, published in the local press of my county, from the pen of Prof. F. V. Riethdorf of Woodstock College, a part of which I am going to quote, as follows :

'We must deeply sympathise with the German people in the sufferings and dangers brought upon them by their ruling classes, by their oligarchic, insane, military government. It is the Germany of the "clinched fist" and the "drawn sword," of the "shining armour" and the "sabre rattling in the scabbard" that calls for no sympathy on our part. It is the Germany that has precipitated the monstrous world struggle of the day that fills us all with horror and indignation. It is for the official Germany and her leader and soul, William II., that we have only detestation, not for the peaceable, kind, amiable, and sane German people. We are at war with the system of Germany, not with the German race.

'I am a native German and former German soldier. My own position in this struggle is perfectly clear. My loyalty to the British

flag makes me stand against any and all enemies of Britain. If need be, I should even fight against Germany, though with a bleeding heart. Furthermore, I desire disaster to the German army in this war, for the reason that it will mean restoration of fellowship among the Western nations for one of the greatest peoples of Europe. A liberated, free, democratic Germany will start on a new and lasting era of prosperity, of peace, arm in arm with England and France. Germany's defeat will mean the establishment of a German republic and the elimination of William II. and all that he stands for. Such things as "Divine right" and "mailed fist" are anachronisms, an insult to the intelligence of the people of the twentieth century. William II. is the common foe of Europe, and he must be eliminated. Defeat of Germany in this war means ultimate salvation and freedom for her; Germany will be the greatest gainer through defeat. This is my consolation when I think of the terrible affliction which this war will bring upon her. Victory for the German arms would make William II. the war lord of the world. He would rule Europe with an iron hand. The militarism of the future would be far worse than the militarism of the present, and there would be no end to war and bloodshed.

'Germany will and must lose in this righteous war, but she will lose only after a hard and bitter fight.'

German citizens and those of other nationalities have found, under British rule in Canada and the other self-governing Dominions of the Empire, that liberty has proven to be the keystone of the success of the British Empire, not only under our present Sovereign, King George V., but also under our late beloved Sovereign, King Edward VII., whose devotion to duty and peace earned for him in the history of kings and nations a place which will endure through the ages, under the title of Edward the Peacemaker. Liberty also characterised the long reign of Queen Victoria, during which reign all of us were born; and it is recorded in history that no British sovereign was ever so beloved, and that no sovereign on any throne or in any age so commanded the admiration, affection, and esteem of all nations as did Queen Victoria the Good. We can assure His Royal Highness the Governor-General, the sole surviving son of that royal mother, himself a distinguished soldier, statesman, and diplomat, that the people of Canada feel they have been highly honoured and benefited by his appointment as Governor-General, and by the services which he has rendered Canada and the Empire

during his term of office ; and we have learned with pleasure and satisfaction that he is to remain in that capacity until the termination of the present war,[1] during which his ripe experience will prove of incalculable value to Canada, and will do much to strengthen the ties that bind together the vast Dominions of the Empire, and promote the blessings of British liberty.

[1] [See p. 180.]

The Government are to be commended for their promptness in immediately taking action to forward troops and munitions of war, without waiting for Parliament to assemble, with the certain assurance that the sentiment of the people of Canada and of Parliament would endorse and sustain such action.

Canada is enormously indebted to the motherland for much we enjoy to-day. The whole burden of maintaining and sustaining the defence of the Empire has fallen on the shoulders of the people of the motherland. Well may the blush of shame mantle our cheeks when we realise the position we occupy to-day. Let us hope and pray that, before the crucial test comes in the present war, the flower of the youth and manhood of our nation, who are to-day volunteering by thousands, and who are ready, if necessary, to sacrifice their lives for the cause of British liberty, which means the success of British arms and our national existence, may be found fighting shoulder to shoulder with the men of the Motherland and the sister Dominions.

The war may be a long and bitter one ; the loss of life is sure to be enormous ; suffering and want may come to many who are dependent on those who go to the front, or who may fall in battle. It is therefore the duty of the people of Canada and the Government of Canada to make provision for the alleviation of such suffering and want. Would not the tribute we would be called upon to pay be most beggarly when compared with the sacrifice, the tribute of life-blood paid by our country's defenders ? There is no sacrifice the occasion demands that the people of Canada are not prepared to make. Let our response to the needs of the Empire be immediate and sufficient.

MR. D. O. LESPERANCE : (Translation). . . . I have the honour to represent in this House an essentially agricultural

constituency, that is to say a peaceful, thrifty, and hard-working community, deriving profit and happiness from the cultivation of the broad acres cleared by our ancestors, emigrants from la belle France, and for more than a century enjoying peace and liberty under the folds of the British flag. Indeed, it would have been for me a more pleasing task, Mr. Speaker, to have addressed the House under circumstances of a less painful character, when I might have been content with following in the footsteps of my forerunners, and after their example, though in less felicitous language, refer in general terms to the prosperity of our fine and immense country, extol its wealth, point out its inexhaustible resources, the development of which is barely started, then, taking a look into the future, forecast with reasonable certainty the great destiny in store for it. But Providence has not so willed it; the task which has fallen to me is unfortunately of a less agreeable and much more burdensome nature. It is for the purpose of defending the heritage of our fathers, of safeguarding our homes and our liberty in jeopardy, that we are assembled now.

There was never a more opportune time for every one of us to repeat, with some slight alteration, the appeal uttered by Nelson when giving the signal for that memorable battle which was to ensure to Great Britain the mastery of the seas; Canada expects every hon. gentleman in this House to do his duty. And should we need some encouragement from the example of others, we have under our eyes what has occurred in the French House of Representatives, where, in spite of the fierceness of the war waged between the various political groups, a free hand was granted, unanimously and enthusiastically, to the Government of the Republic, so as to ensure the safety of the country in the hour of danger. In fact, it may be asserted with absolute certainty that France at this moment is ready for the fray, as fully as she has ever been at any time. The French people are ready to make every sacrifice and to spill their last drop of blood to repel the German invader.

We have still in our minds what happened recently in the British House of Commons, when a great lesson in patriotism given by the Irish Nationalist leader, John Redmond, did more possibly to forward the great cause of Ireland's auto-

nomy in the hearts of the English people, than all the fighting of bygone centuries. But why should we look abroad, when in this very country we still have sounding in our ears the noble words of the right hon. leader of the Opposition,[1] stating at the very opening of hostilities, that he would concur in every measure which the Government might think fit to take, so as to enable the most important colony of the Empire to participate in the common defence. The patriotic stand taken by the Right Hon. Sir Wilfrid Laurier, in the terrible emergency which the Canadian people and the Empire are confronted with, will be reckoned among the most admirable achievements of his long and fruitful political career. I shall not dilate at greater length on this subject. It appertains to history and not to me to record in golden letters the patriotic deeds of French, British, and Canadian statesmen who, at the proper time, have had the wisdom of setting aside their quarrels, to better ensure the salvation of the country. Such examples set by men in high positions will be followed, I am sure, by all Canadians whatever their origin, their creed, or their party affiliations.

[1] [See p. 237.]

A thunderclap such as that which has just upset Europe and shaken in its very foundations the whole commercial, industrial, and financial fabric of the old and the new world, such a thunderclap, I say, was needed to make us properly realise the solidarity of interests which binds every part of the British Empire in the matter of national defence.

Within a week of the opening of hostilities, the British Admiralty was in a position to announce to the whole world that the great commercial highway of the Atlantic Ocean could be utilised safely by ships of the allied or neutral nations.[1] That victory, which is of considerable bearing and of unspeakable advantage for the whole of North America, and especially for this country, was a silent victory, won unostentatiously, through the sheer superiority of the British fleet, and before Canada had even had time to contribute a single cent in cash or a single drop of Canadian blood.

[1] [See *Naval*, 1, p. 85.]

I was in New York, the great commercial metropolis of the United States, on the day following the declaration of war between Great Britain and Germany. The dismay caused in the business circles of the United States in the course of a few days, consequent on the blockading of the

ports, the congestion of grain and merchandise, and the interruption of international trade, challenges description. The worst panic which has ever been witnessed in modern times was avoided, thanks to one circumstance only: the assurance that the British fleet would succeed before long in restoring freedom of intercourse between the two countries.

Then it was, Mr. Speaker, that I fully understood the eminently civilising and salutary action exerted in the affairs of the world by the formidable, invincible British fleet. The British Empire makes use of that force and of that power, not for the purpose of enslaving peoples, or of restricting the trade activities of its competitors, but with the object of upholding treaties and coming to the rescue of states too weak to defend themselves, such as Belgium, or else of protecting the free intercourse of allied or neutral powers, such as France or the United States, though they may be rivals of Great Britain in some branches of commerce or industry.

We have had in the past our differences of opinion; further differences will crop up between us in the future, when this terrible crisis is over; but there exists at this moment—I make this statement without fear of contradiction—there exists at this moment among Canadians no difference of opinion as to the absolute necessity of our co-operating in the defence of the Empire.

Already the Government have taken such measures as circumstances rendered imperative; this House will no doubt be anxious to sanction them and approve of all others which will be brought down for the country's security: protection and defence of our large seaports; active supervision of our large business arteries, canals, and railways; judicious increase of the paper currency, so as to prevent speculation or the exportation of gold, and maintain our credit on a solid basis, a factor of such great import to our trade and industries during this period of economic stringency. This House will also be called upon to vote moneys for the sending of contingents of Canadian volunteers, in accordance with the requirements of national defence.

Not without a pang will we see the pick of our militia leave our shores to fight for the country outside the boundaries of Canada; but I am satisfied that Canadian mothers will

be courageous as their sisters in France, who have words of encouragement only for husbands and sons when the parting hour is at hand, resolutely controlling their feelings until the dear ones have departed. But, then, how differently these countries are situated. On the other side all the men in a position to bear arms are drafted into the service; every home is deprived of its bread-winners, fathers, husbands, brothers, sons, mere youths perhaps. Here the service is quite voluntary; in the case of a married man, there is still another requirement—before enlisting the husband must get his wife's consent.[1]

[1] [See p. 296.]

It will be incumbent on the Government and on the citizens of this country to provide for the sustenance of the families which will thus be deprived of their means of support. An enlightened patriotism commands that each one should do his duty and undergo willingly his share of sacrifices. Canada will never be able to pay off its debt of gratitude towards those who are leaving to fight abroad in defence of the common country. Glory and honours should go first to those who are the first in the fray. But it is incumbent on those who remain and who will profit by the self-sacrifice of the others, to help in other ways—by contributing to the fund organised for the relief of the wounded, widows, and orphans; by tendering help to the families temporarily deprived of their bread-winner; by preventing in every way possible criminal speculation in food-stuffs and staples. Those wretches who avail themselves of these troublous times to grow rich through speculating on the misery of the people should be considered as enemies of their country and dealt with accordingly. I understand that certain classes of goods, owing to the increase in the demand or the restriction of imports, will necessarily command a higher price. We are willing to abide by that: it is the inevitable outcome of war. But that, barely a week after the declaration of war in Europe, a staple article of food, such as sugar, for example, should in Canada go up two cents a pound, I say that such a leap can only be the result of a selfish and shameless spirit of speculation, which I do not fear to brand as criminal.

It is incumbent on the Government to at once take rigorous measures and punish all guilty parties, whoever they be. The people who will be called upon to make enormous sacrifices

for the defence of the country should not be made to suffer ruthlessly for the sole benefit of some unfeeling individuals.

A few words, Mr. Speaker, and I shall be through. I promised at the outset to be brief, and I do not wish to impose for too long a time on the good nature of the House. Fully aware as I was of my inability to properly address this House in reference to these momentous events of recent date, I had decided at the outset to decline accepting the honour which was tendered me. However, I thought I owed it to the county I represent, as well as to the great mass of my fellow-people, farmers and artisans, whose labours, efforts, sorrows, and joys I have shared in my youth, to express in the common but sincere language of the people, what I think and do not fear to speak aloud.

A member hailing from another province than my own inquired from me last week what Quebec was going to do in the present crisis. 'Its duty,' I answered. And I hastened to add: 'Tell me, at what time in the history of the country did the French-speaking Canadian turn a deaf ear when called upon to defend his country, his religion, his tongue, and his rights?' In this war all that is dear to the French-speaking Canadian is at stake. The defeat of England, the dismemberment of the Empire, would signify for him the loss shortly of all that makes up his strength, ensures his prosperity and happiness of his home life. The noble stand of the Nationalist leader, John Redmond, to whom I referred a moment ago, has had its counterpart in previous history: that was the stand taken by the Catholic clergy of Lower Canada, about one hundred and forty years ago, at the time of the War of Independence. And since then French-Canadians have not receded from that stand; on the contrary, they have adhered to it with increasing firmness consequent on the respect shown by Great Britain for our privileges and laws, and the wider autonomy granted to us by the mother country.

It is not now, Mr. Speaker, when both our mother countries, France and England, are fighting hand in hand for civilisation and liberty, that the French-Canadian will adopt a policy different from that which was laid down for him by his loyal and devoted clergy on the day following the conquest.

The sons of those gallant Frenchmen who settled Canada.

a cross covering their breasts, with one hand clenching their musket, while the other held the plough, fear neither battle nor bullets when it comes to defend, as in this case, the integrity of the vast Empire which ensures to them the greatest measure of freedom and happiness which ever people was allowed to enjoy.

I have the honour to second, Mr. Speaker, the motion for the Address.

RIGHT HON. SIR WILFRID LAURIER:[1] This session has been called for the purpose of giving the authority of Parliament and the sanction of law to such measures as have already been taken by the Government, and any further measures that may be needed, to ensure the defence of Canada and to give what aid may be in our power to the mother country in the stupendous struggle which now confronts her. Speaking for those who sit around me, speaking for the wide constituencies which we represent in this House, I hasten to say that to all these measures we are prepared to give immediate assent. If in what has been done or in what remains to be done there may be anything which in our judgment should not be done or should be differently done, we raise no question, we take no exception, we offer no criticism, and we shall offer no criticism so long as there is danger at the front. It is our duty, more pressing upon us than all other duties, at once, on this first day of this extraordinary session of the Canadian Parliament, to let Great Britain know, and to let the friends and foes of Great Britain know, that there is in Canada but one mind and one heart, and that all Canadians stand behind the mother country, conscious and proud that she has engaged in this war, not from any selfish motive, for any purpose of aggrandisement, but to maintain untarnished the honour of her name, to fulfil her obligations to her Allies, to maintain her treaty obligations, and to save civilisation from the unbridled lust of conquest and domination.

[1] [Leader of the Opposition.]

We are British subjects, and to-day we are face to face with the consequences which are involved in that proud fact. Long we have enjoyed the benefits of our British citizenship; to-day it is our duty to accept its responsibilities and its sacrifices. We have long said that when Great Britain is at war we are at war; to-day we realise that Great Britain is at war

and that Canada is at war also. Our territory is liable to attack and to invasion. So far as invasion is concerned, I do not see that there is any cause for apprehension, for it seems to me obvious that neither Austria nor Germany, our foes in this war, can command any force able to make an attack so far from their base. But no one pretends that our maritime cities on the Pacific and the Atlantic are free from the possibility of insult by an audacious corsair, who, descending suddenly upon our shores, might subject them to an insolent raid and decamp with his booty before punishment could reach him. This is not an unfounded dread of danger; this is no mere illusion; it is a real and indeed a proximate danger, since it is a matter of notoriety that both on the Pacific and on the Atlantic there are German cruisers whose mission it is to inflict all the injury they can upon our commerce, and even to raid our cities should they find our harbours unguarded. We are aware that the Government has already taken measures, and very appropriately, to guard against this danger. We know that one of our battleships on the Pacific has been seeking the enemy, and if she has not yet engaged him it is because the enemy has eluded her pursuit.

We have had another and more striking evidence that when Great Britain is at war we are at war, in this—that our commerce has been interrupted, and perhaps the expression would not be too strong if I were to say that it has been to some extent dislocated. From the day war was declared—nay, from the day the possibility of war was first mooted—our shipping to Great Britain and to Europe has been interrupted. Ships were lying at the docks fully loaded and ready to put to sea, but unable to do so because of the fact that when England is at war Canadian property on the high seas is liable to capture. Our ships therefore had to remain in port so long as precautions had not been taken to clear the way and to ensure their safe passage across the ocean. What measures have been taken in regard to that we have not yet been told, but I have no doubt that we shall have that information in due time.

The correspondence brought down yesterday, however, has informed us that the Canadian Government has already taken steps to send a contingent of twenty thousand men or thereabouts to take their place in the firing line.[1] Upon this

[1] [See pp. 9-10.]

occasion I owe it to the House and to myself to speak with absolute frankness and candour. This is a subject which has often been an occasion of debate in this House. I have always said, and I repeat it on this occasion, that there is but one mind and one heart in Canada. At other times we may have had different views as to the methods by which we are to serve our country and our empire. More than once I have declared that if England were ever in danger—nay, not only in danger, but if she were ever engaged in such a contest as would put her strength to the test—then it would be the duty of Canada to assist the mother land to the utmost of Canada's ability. England to-day is not engaged in an ordinary contest. The war in which she is engaged will in all probability—nay, in absolute certainty—stagger the world with its magnitude and its horror. But that war is for as noble a cause as ever impelled a nation to risk her all upon the arbitrament of the sword. That question is no longer at issue ; the judgment of the world has already pronounced upon it. I speak not only of those nations which are engaged in this war, but of the neutral nations. The testimony of the ablest men of these nations, without dissenting voice, is that to-day the allied nations are fighting for freedom against oppression, for democracy against autocracy, for civilisation against reversion to that state of barbarism in which the supreme law is the law of might.

It is an additional source of pride to us that England did not seek this war. It is a matter of history—one of the noblest pages of the history of England—that she never drew the sword until every means had been exhausted to secure and to keep an honourable peace. For a time it was hoped that Sir Edward Grey, who on more than one occasion has saved Europe from such a calamity, would again avert the awful scourge of war. Sir, it will go down on a still nobler page of history that England could have averted this war if she had been willing to forgo the position which she has maintained for many centuries at the head of European civilisation ;—if she had been willing to desert her Allies, to sacrifice her obligations ; to allow the German Emperor to bully heroic Belgium, to trample upon defenceless Luxemburg, to rush upon isolated France, and to put down his booted heel upon continental Europe. At that price England would

have secured peace ; but her answer to the German Emperor was : ' Your proposals are infamous.' And rather than accept them, England has entered into this war ; and there is not to-day in the universe a British subject, there is not outside the British Empire a single man, whose admiration for England is not greater by reason of this firm and noble attitude.

So to-day England is at war. Her fleets are maintaining the freedom of the ocean. Her armies have already crossed the Channel[1] towards plains made famous more than once by British valour, this time to maintain the independence of Belgium by taking a place in the fighting line beside the small and heroic Belgian army, and to help scarcely less heroic France, whose forces are concentrated in an effort to repel the invader and to maintain and to save intact that which to a proud nation makes life worth living.

[1] [See *Military*, I, p. 245.]

I am well aware that the small contingent of some 20,000 men which we are going to send will have to show double courage and double steadiness if they are to give any account of themselves among the millions of men who are now converging towards the frontiers of France, where the battle of giants is to be decided. But, Sir, it is the opinion of the British Government, as disclosed by the correspondence which was brought down to us yesterday, that the assistance of our troops, humble as it may be, will be appreciated, either for its material value or for the greater moral help which will be rendered. It will be seen by the world that Canada, a daughter of Old England, intends to stand by her in this great conflict. When the call comes our answer goes at once, and it goes in the classical language of the British answer to the call to duty : ' Ready, aye ready.'

If my words can be heard beyond the walls of this House in the province from which I come, among the men whose blood flows in my own veins, I should like them to remember that, in taking their place to-day in the ranks of the Canadian army to fight for the cause of the allied nations, a double honour rests upon them. The very cause for which they are called upon to fight is to them doubly sacred.

In this country we are not all of the same origin ; we are not all of British or of French descent. I was struck by the words of the hon. member for South Oxford (Mr. Donald

Sutherland) in reference to our fellow-citizens of German origin. They are certainly amongst our best citizens. This has been acknowledged on more than one occasion. They are proud of the land of their adoption, which to many of them is the land of their birth, and they have shown more than once their devotion to British institutions. But, Sir, they would not be men if they had not in their hearts a deep feeling of affection for the land of their ancestors, and nobody would blame them for that. There is nothing, perhaps, so painful as the situation in which mind and heart are driven in opposite directions. But let me tell my fellow-countrymen of German origin that we have no quarrel with the German people. We respect and admire as much as they do the proud race from which they have their descent ; we acknowledge all that the world owes to the German people for their contribution to the happiness of mankind by their progress in literature, in art, and in science. But perhaps our German fellow-citizens will permit me to say that, in the struggle for constitutional freedom which has been universal in Europe, during the last century, the German people have not made the same advance as have some of the other nations of Europe. I am sure that they will agree with me that if the institutions of the land of their ancestors were as free as the institutions of the land of their adoption, this cruel war would never have taken place. Nothing can be truer than the words which are reported to have been uttered by a German soldier made a prisoner in Belgium that this war is not a war of the German people ; and if there is a silver lining to this darkest cloud which now overhangs Europe it is that, as a result and consequence of this war, the German people will take the determination to put an end for ever to this personal imperialism, and to make it impossible evermore for one man to throw millions of the human race into all the horrors of modern warfare.

We cannot forget that the issue of battles is always uncertain, as has been proven already in the present contest. In invading Belgium, some two weeks ago, the German Emperor invoked the memory of his ancestors and called upon the blessing of God. The German Emperor might have remembered that there is a treaty guaranteeing the independence, the integrity, the neutrality of Belgium, and

that this treaty was signed in the last century by the most illustrious of his ancestors, Emperor William the First of Germany.[1] He might have remembered also that there is this precept in the divine Book: 'Remove not the ancient landmarks which thy fathers have set up.' But the German Emperor threw his legions against this landmark in the fulness of his lust of power, with the full expectation that the very weight of his army would crush every opposition and would secure their passage through Belgium. He did not expect, he could not believe, that the Belgians, few in number and peaceful in disposition and in occupation, would rise in his way and bar his progress; or if he harboured such a thought for one moment his next thought was that if he met such opposition he could brush it aside by a wave of his imperial hand. Sir, he should have remembered that in the sixteenth century the ancestors of the Belgians rose against the despotism of Philip II. of Spain, and, through years of blood and fire and miseries and sufferings indescribable, they maintained an unequal contest against Spain—Spain as powerful in Europe at that time as the German Empire is to-day. Sir, if there are men who forget the teachings of their fathers, the Belgians are not of that class; they have proved equal to the teachings of their fathers; they have never surrendered; the blood of the fathers still runs in the veins of the sons; and again to-day, through blood and fire and miseries and sufferings indescribable, they hold at bay the armies of the proud Kaiser.

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, 2, pp. 488-9.]

I repeat, Sir, that the issue of battles is always uncertain. There may be disappointments, there may be reverses, but we enter into this fight with full hope as to the ultimate result:

> 'For freedom's battle once begun,
> Bequeathed from bleeding sire to son,
> Though baffled oft, is ever won.'

Sir, upon this occasion we, too, invoke the blessing of God—not the God of battles, but the God of justice and mercy; and it is with ample confidence in Providence that we appeal to the justice of our cause.

Nay, more, already England has won a signal victory, a victory more precious, perhaps, than any that can be achieved by her fleets or by her armies. Only a few weeks ago the

Irish problem was pending in the scales of destiny. The possibility of civil strife in Ireland already rejoiced the eyes of Britain's enemies. But to-day the spectre of civil war has vanished from Ireland; all Irishmen are united, ready to fight for King and country. The volunteers of the north and the volunteers of the south, forgetting their past differences, stand shoulder to shoulder ready to shed their blood for the common cause. And, Sir, may I not say that the hope is not vain that in that baptism of blood may be washed away, and for ever washed away, the distrust of one another which has been the curse of Ireland in ages past?

But it is not only in Ireland that you find this union of hearts. In the two other united kingdoms the voice of faction has been silenced. Even those who on principle do not believe in war admit that this was a just war and that it had to be fought. That union of hearts which exists in the United Kingdom exists also in Canada, in Australia, in New Zealand. Yea, even in South Africa—South Africa, rent by war less than twenty years ago, but now united under the blessing of British institutions, with all, British and Dutch together, standing ready to shed their blood for the common cause. Sir, there is in this the inspiration and the hope that from this painful war the British Empire may emerge with a new bond of union, the pride of all its citizens, and a living light to all other nations.

RIGHT HON. SIR ROBERT BORDEN (Prime Minister): Mr. Speaker, I desire to associate myself with the words of appreciation uttered by my right hon. friend (Sir Wilfrid Laurier) with regard to the speeches to which we have just listened from the mover and the seconder of the Address. These speeches fully recognise the duty of unity at the present time, not only in Canada but throughout the British dominions, to meet a crisis, a possible danger, such as has not confronted this Empire for one hundred years at least. I have listened, too, with the utmost interest and profound admiration to the patriotic speech which has just fallen from my right hon. friend the leader of the Opposition (Sir Wilfrid Laurier). Already, even before Parliament had been called, he had announced to his friends and to the country that his meetings were discontinued,[1] that the voice of party strife was hushed

[1] [See p. 237.]

for the time being, and that he and his friends would co-operate in every way with those upon whom falls the duty, the very responsible duty at this moment, of administering the affairs of this country, in taking all such measures as may be necessary for the defence of Canada and for maintaining the honour and integrity of the Empire whose flag floats over us.

The war has come upon us in the end very suddenly indeed and perhaps we have not all adequately considered the awful responsibility that must have rested upon the Foreign Secretary and the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom when they and their colleagues took the issue which meant war—which meant the first general European war for a hundred years, and beyond all question the most appalling war history has ever known. We read in the Press of the haggard faces and the tremulous lips of Mr. Asquith and Sir Edward Grey when they made their announcements ; but there as here they were sustained by the thought that for the time being party strife was stilled and we do not forget that those in the British Isles who had protested most strongly in the first place against the participation of Great Britain in this war united in upholding the hands of the Government and in maintaining the interests and duty of the Empire.

I need not dwell very long upon the incidents which led up to this war. Last evening I had the opportunity of reading with the deepest possible interest the White Paper [1] which was laid upon the table of the House to-day, and which gives a very full and detailed history of the untiring efforts of Sir Edward Grey—who has been rightly characterised by his colleague the Prime Minister, Mr. Asquith, as the Peacemaker of Europe—to prevent war. The splendid efforts made by Sir Edward Grey to preserve the peace of Europe command our warmest admiration. When that proved impossible he most earnestly endeavoured to find some way of escape, short of dishonour, by which Great Britain might remain neutral in that awful contest. The armed forces of Europe, as we all know, during the past twenty or twenty-five years have been increasing beyond measure, and the closest students of the world's politics have believed for many years past that war was bound to come. It did come, and with startling suddenness ; and it is my duty to say that after reading the documents to which I have alluded, after giving them the most careful and attentive

[1] [See British Blue Book, *Diplomatic*, 1, p. 25 *et seq.*]

consideration which was permitted to me in the short time that has elapsed since their arrival, I am convinced that no Government ever with more whole-hearted earnestness sought to keep the peace of the world and the peace of this Empire than did His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom. It has been the policy of the British Government for many years past to seek reduction of armaments, and thus to lessen the danger which lurks in the enormous armed forces with which the nations of Europe have confronted each other. At and ever since the Hague Conference in 1907, British statesmen have pleaded with the nations of the world to reduce their armaments. At the Hague Conference, and on many occasions since, Great Britain offered to give up what would seem to be very material advantages to her in time of war, if by such concessions she could induce Germany and other countries to abate the awful increase in armaments which has been proceeding. Mr. Asquith, Sir Edward Grey, Mr. Churchill, Mr. McKenna, Mr. Acland—I have their utterances under my hand and could read them to the House if there were occasion—time after time, year after year, on occasion after occasion, the British Government has shown itself most truly and earnestly desirous of bringing about such conditions in Europe as would make for permanent peace if that could be accomplished. Those who may read the papers that have been laid upon the table of the House to-day will find that in the very last moments of peace, before Great Britain finally embarked in the conflict, she made this earnest proposal to the German Government :[1] that if this most appalling crisis could be passed, she would use every influence and every effort that she could command to bring about such an understanding between Germany and her ally on the one hand, and Russia, France, and Britain on the other hand, as would relieve Germany and Austria from any possible apprehension of attack from that quarter ; and the Minister declared himself to be inspired with a very full confidence that if this crisis could be passed, that great result would be brought about.

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, I, p. 168.]

I will not dwell for more than a moment on the earlier aspects of the war—the war which broke out between Austria and Serbia ; but I cannot escape the conviction, after having read the documents to which I have alluded—and I do not think any member of this House or any man in this country

can escape the conviction—that there was a deliberate determination in the first place to force war upon Serbia, regardless of any humiliation to which she might consent or of any consequences which might result from that war. I say that such is my deliberate conviction. The most imperious demand ever made upon any free nation in the world was made by the Austro-Hungarian monarchy on Serbia on the 23rd day of July.[1] It was not to be called an ultimatum, as they afterwards explained; it was to be called a 'démarche,' with a time limit, and under the time limit the reply to that demand made on the 23rd July, had to be delivered not later than six o'clock on the evening of 25th July. I have a summary of the demand and of Serbia's answer under my hand, and I say that a perusal of that demand and of the answer which Serbia gave to it impresses us with the truth of what Sir Edward Grey stated when he said :[2]

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, I, p. 81.]

[2] [See *Diplomatic*, I, p. 128.]

'It seemed to me that the Serbian reply already involved the greatest humiliation to Serbia that I had ever seen a country undergo.'

All demands, demands of the most extreme character, were conceded, except one, and that was rejected only conditionally; and the demand which was not conceded was one which would have given to the Austro-Hungarian monarchy for the time being control almost of the Serbian judicial system, in so far as inquiry was to be made into certain matters connected with the regrettable assassination of the unfortunate Archduke. If the reply was not considered satisfactory, Serbia offered arbitration or a reference to the Hague tribunal. The reply of the Austro-Hungarian monarchy to that humiliating submission of Serbia was that the answer was not worthy to be regarded, and it was followed by an almost instant declaration of war. Well, as you know, the British Government, and particularly the Foreign Minister, upon whom this tremendous responsibility rested, made every possible attempt at mediation even after that. On the 26th and 27th days of July he asked the Great Powers of the world to join in mediation, and every one of the Great Powers consented to that mediation except the Government of Germany.[3] The Government of Germany accepted it in principle, but after that there was merely inaction and evasion.

[3] [See *Diplomatic*, I, p. 122.]

In the end the efforts at mediation were absolutely fruit-

less. All pacific action was evaded, and the question arose as to what should be the course of Great Britain with regard to the war. Great Britain sought by every possible means, by negotiation and otherwise, that war should be carried on under such conditions that her intervention would not be necessary. And the great questions which arose at once were as to the neutrality and independence of Belgium, and to have that neutrality and independence respected by the Great Powers of Europe, particularly Germany and France, both of whom, in common with Great Britain, had guaranteed that neutrality, first of all in 1831, afterwards in 1839, and again, so far as Germany and France were concerned, during the period of the Franco-Prussian war. I need not read the disposition of the treaty. It provided that Belgium should for all time to come be an absolutely neutral and independent country.[1] That was guaranteed by France; that was guaranteed by Great Britain; that was guaranteed by Germany; that was guaranteed by all the Great Powers of Europe. So great was the interest of Great Britain in this regard during the Franco-Prussian war that she negotiated two treaties at that time, one with the North German Confederation and one with France. The treaty which she negotiated with the North German Confederation provided that the neutrality of Belgium should be respected, and if the neutrality of Belgium were not respected by France during that war, then Great Britain bound herself to fight with the North German Confederation against France in defence of Belgian neutrality. She concluded also another treaty with France by which in the same terms she bound herself with France that if the North German Confederation during that war should violate the neutrality of Belgium, she would fight with France against the North German Confederation in support of Belgian independence and Belgian neutrality.

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, 2, pp. 487-8.]

I cannot resist the conclusion, and I do not think that any man who reads these documents can resist the conclusion, that it was the deliberate intention of the Government of Germany, formed many years ago, to violate the neutrality and independence of Belgium in case war should break out with France. Every man in this country, every man throughout the world, knows that plans of campaign are not made after war breaks out. Plans of campaign are made long in

advance, and the German plan of campaign which has been carried out in the present war is one which involved as a first step in their warlike operations the absolute violation of the independence of Belgium. Let me read a few words from Sir Edward Grey's speech in that regard. He said :[1]

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, 2, p. 411.]

'We were sounded in the course of last week as to whether, if a guarantee were given that, after the war, Belgian integrity would be preserved, that would content us. We replied that we could not bargain away whatever interests or obligations we had in Belgian neutrality.'

In speaking of the interests of the small nationalities of Europe in this event, he pointed out what will commend itself to the judgment of every man in this House : that once a free nation, once any of these small nationalities commits itself to the principle of having its territory overrun by the armed forces of another nation without offering any resistance, from that time not only the neutrality but the independence of that country is gone. Sir Edward Grey went on to say this with regard to Holland and Belgium :

'The smaller states in that region of Europe ask but one thing. Their one desire is that they should be left alone and independent. The one thing they fear is, I think, not so much that their integrity but that their independence should be interfered with. If in this war which is before Europe the neutrality of one of those countries is violated, if the troops of one of the combatants violate its neutrality and no action be taken to resent it, at the end of the war, whatever the integrity may be, the independence will be gone.'

Further on he quoted with striking effect the words of Mr. Gladstone, uttered, if I remember correctly, at the time of the Franco-German war of 1870. Mr. Gladstone said :

'We have an interest in the independence of Belgium which is wider than that which we may have in the literal operation of the guarantee. It is found in the answer to the question whether under the circumstances of the case, this country, endowed as it is with influence and power, would quietly stand by and witness the perpetration of the direst crime that ever stained the pages of history, and thus become participators in the sin.'

That was the question which presented itself for the consideration of the Ministers of the United Kingdom, and that

was the question which the British Government, acting, I think, as they were bound to act in the interests of this Empire, as a whole, declared that they could not answer except by affirming that the whole power and resources of this Empire were pledged to defend the independence and integrity of Belgium as guaranteed by the treaties of 1831 and 1839. It is true that a promise was made that after the war was over the neutrality of Belgium would be absolutely respected, but the words of Mr. Asquith put the case with regard to that as cogently and forcibly as it could be put. He said:[1]

'What would have been the position of Great Britain to-day in the face of that spectacle if we had assented to this infamous proposal? Yes, and what are we to get in return for the betrayal of our friends and the dishonour of our obligations? What are we to get in return? A promise—nothing more; a promise as to what Germany would do in certain eventualities; a promise, be it observed—I am sorry to have to say it, but it must be put upon record—given by a Power which was at that very moment announcing its intention to violate its own treaty and inviting us to do the same. I can only say, if we had dallied or temporised, we, as a Government, should have covered ourselves with dishonour, and we should have betrayed the interests of this country, of which we are trustees.'

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, 2, p. 425.]

And I am sure that every man in Canada will say Amen to Mr. Asquith's declaration.

I was glad indeed to listen to the words of my right hon. friend with regard to our attitude towards the German people. We have absolutely no quarrel with the German people. I believe that they are a peaceable people, that they are not naturally a warlike people, although unfortunately they are dominated at the present time by a military autocracy. No one can overestimate what civilisation and the world owe to Germany. In literature, in science, art and philosophy, in almost every department of human knowledge and activity, they have stood in the very forefront of the world's advancement. Nearly half a million of the very best citizens of Canada are of German origin, and I am sure that no one would for one moment desire to utter any word or use any expression in debate which would wound the self-respect or hurt the feelings of any of our fellow-citizens of German descent. So far as those who were born in Germany or Austria-Hungary are concerned, and who have made Canada their adopted home, I may

explain that since the outbreak of war we have had to consider the disposition of those who under the laws of their country are bound to perform military service, and we have adopted this principle which I think will commend itself to the judgment and common sense of this House. We have no reason to believe that those people are inspired by the militaristic tendencies which influence the German Government at the present time, or the Austrian Government for that matter. We have no reason to doubt, and we do not doubt, that these people will be absolutely true to the country of their adoption. Therefore we have declared by Order in Council[1] and by proclamation under the authority of His Royal Highness the Governor-General that those people who were born in Germany or in Austria-Hungary and have come to Canada as adopted citizens of this country, whether they have become naturalised or not, are entitled to the protection of the law in Canada and shall receive it—that they shall not be molested or interfered with, unless any among them should desire to aid or abet the enemy or leave this country for the purpose of fighting against Great Britain and her Allies. If any of them should be so minded we shall be obliged to follow the laws and usages of war in that regard with all the humanity that may be possible. But up to the present we have seen no disposition among these people to do anything of the kind. They are pursuing their usual avocations and behaving themselves as good citizens of Canada. We honour and respect them for it, and have every confidence that they will pursue that course throughout this crisis, however long it may continue.

[1] [See p. 95.]

It is proper that I should state to the House some matters which have to do with the precautions which the Government was obliged to take on the outbreak of war. I need not say that in the United Kingdom among those most closely in touch with these matters, especially among the military and naval authorities in the United Kingdom, there has been for many years a conviction that some effective organisation in the Dominions of the Empire should be provided so that an emergency such as that which arose so suddenly would not find us altogether in confusion.[2]

[2] [See Appendix.]

Documents were presented to the Government of Canada, and submitted to me for consideration, by the Under Secre-

tary of State for External Affairs, Sir Joseph Pope, last December; and on the 6th day of January 1914, after having gone carefully over the documents which were so submitted, I wrote to him the following letter, which I think it desirable to communicate to the House:

Prime Minister's Office,
Canada, Ottawa, January 6, 1914.

DEAR SIR JOSEPH POPE,—I have carefully considered the papers which you left with me a short time ago relating to a proposed conference of deputy heads for the purpose of concerting measures to be taken by the various departments of the Government primarily concerned, in a contingency of an outbreak of war affecting His Majesty's Dominions, and more particularly of considering the preparation of a War Book which shall set forth in detail the action to be taken by every responsible official at the seat of Government in the event of such an emergency.

The suggestion meets with my approval, and as the first notification of the outbreak of hostilities would emanate from your department, I authorise you, as Under Secretary of State for External Affairs, to call such a conference of deputy heads, to consist in the first instance of (1) yourself as chairman; (2) the Governor-General's Secretary; (3) the Deputy Minister of Militia and Defence; (4) the Deputy Minister of Justice; (5) the Deputy Minister of Naval Affairs; (6) the Commissioner of Customs; (7) the Deputy Minister of Marine and Fisheries; (8) the Deputy Postmaster-General; (9) the Deputy Minister of Railways and Canals; with Major Gordon Hall, Director of Military operations (representing the Department of Militia and Defence), and Mr. R. M. Stephens, Director of Gunnery (representing the Department of the Naval Service), as joint secretaries.

You will keep me informed from time to time of the progress and results of your deliberations.—Yours faithfully,

(Signed) R. L. BORDEN.

Sir Joseph Pope, Under Secretary of State
for External Affairs, Ottawa.

The work went on during the winter months, and, if the House will permit me to do so, I can describe what has been accomplished more conveniently by reading a memorandum which has been prepared by the Chairman, and which is as follows:

MEMORANDUM relating to a conference of deputy heads of certain departments of the public service, which met in Ottawa in the early part of 1914 to concert measures for the drawing up of a general Defence Scheme or War Book, embodying a record of the

action to be taken in the time of emergency by every responsible official at the seat of Government.

In 1913 the Secretary of State for the Colonies communicated to this Government certain memoranda of the Oversea Defence Committee, outlining the action to be taken by the naval and military authorities when relations with any foreign power become strained, and on the outbreak of war. The suggestion was conveyed that the governments of the various self-governing Dominions might advantageously prepare a similar record in each case to meet such contingencies. By the direction of the Government these recommendations were considered by the local Interdepartmental Committee (which is composed of the expert officers of the Naval and Militia Departments sitting together). The Committee reported that a conference of those deputy ministers whose departments would primarily be affected by an outbreak of war should be held to consider how best to give effect to the proposals of the Oversea Committee.

This suggestion was submitted to the Prime Minister and received the approval of the Government. Thereupon, a meeting of the undermentioned deputy heads, together with the Governor-General's Military Secretary, was held under the chairmanship of Sir Joseph Pope, Under Secretary of State for External Affairs, on the 12th January 1914 :

The Deputy Minister of Militia and Defence.
The Deputy Minister of the Naval Service.
The Deputy Minister of Justice.
The Deputy Minister of Customs.
The Deputy Postmaster-General.
The Deputy Minister of Railways and Canals.

The Deputy Minister of Marine and Fisheries, with Major Gordon Hall, director of military operations (representing the Department of Militia and Defence), and Lieutenant R. M. Stephens, Director of Gunnery (representing the Department of the Naval Service), as joint secretaries.

At this meeting it was decided that the secretaries should acquaint each member of the conference of the various contingencies which might arise in the event of which the co-operation of his department would be required ; thus enabling him to decide what steps would be necessary to give effect to the decisions of the conference, and to detail an officer of his department to confer with the secretaries in the actual compilation of the War Book.

Meetings of sub-committees were subsequently held from time to time, at which the necessary action to be taken by the various departments in the event of certain contingencies arising was carefully considered and determined. Each department then proceeded to develop its own line of action in detail, the whole being subsequently co-

ordinated and incorporated in one scheme, indicating the course to be followed by the Government as a whole on an emergency arising. This scheme was then submitted and approved by the Prime Minister.

The taking of these precautionary measures proved most fortunate, as, on the receipt of intelligence during the last few weeks of the serious situation in Europe, this Government found itself in a position to take, without the slightest delay, such action as the exigencies of the moment demanded, concurrently with His Majesty's Government and with the sister Dominions of the Empire.

17th August 1914.

I cannot overestimate the great advantage to the country which resulted from having these matters considered, determined, and arranged in advance in conjunction with the Imperial Government. The arrangements which were instantly necessary, and to which I shall allude more in detail in a moment, were made without the slightest confusion. All communications from the Imperial authorities were acted upon promptly and with, as I say, an entire absence of confusion. Every detail has been previously worked out with precision, and I am informed by the chairman of the conference that especially are the thanks of the people of this country due to Major Gordon Hall and Mr. Stephens, upon whom a very large part of the work in making these arrangements necessarily devolved.

In connection with the outbreak of hostilities, the Government has been obliged to take some extraordinary steps, and certain of these steps will require ratification by Parliament. We realised, and I hope every member of this House and all the people of this country will realise, that there was a tremendous responsibility upon us, and I can assure all the members of the House that in so far as we took any action which might require the ratification and approval of Parliament we took it only because we believed that in the exercise of our duty we were bound to do so before Parliament could possibly assemble. On the very day before the war broke out we purchased two submarines, having first consulted with the Admiralty.[1] Crews have been procured for both, and I believe the officer in command on the Pacific coast at the present time is an expert in such matters, and that the crews are already competent to make these submarines useful for the defence of our coasts and of our shipping if occasion should require.

[1] [See p. 11.]

The *Rainbow*, already in commission, was furnished with the necessary ammunition and stores and her crew was supplemented by a number of naval volunteers. I think that great praise is due to those in command of her for the courageous act which they undertook in going south in face of two modern German cruisers to assist in bringing back the small boats *Algerine* and *Shearwater*, which were then in the south. The *Niobe* has also been put in commission, as she possesses some fighting strength, and she will be manned in part by the crews of the *Shearwater* and the *Algerine* and in part by British naval reservists. All of these boats have been placed under the direction of the Admiralty by virtue of the authority contained in that behalf in the Naval Service Act, 1910.[1]

[1] [See p. 65.]

The correspondence which has passed between the Government of Canada and the Government of the United Kingdom,[2] and also the correspondence which has taken place between Mr. Perley and myself,[3] as well as the Orders in Council, have been laid on the table. I may say that, on returning to Ottawa on the morning of August 1st, I consulted with such of my colleagues as were in Ottawa at that time, and I sent two telegrams, both of which have since been made public, one yesterday and one on a previous occasion. The first telegram I sent on August 1st is as follows :

[2] [See p. 6 *et seq.*]

[3] [See pp. 41-53.]

August 1, 1914.

Secret. In view of the impending danger of war involving the Empire, my advisers are anxiously considering the most effective means of rendering every possible aid, and they will welcome any suggestions and advice which Imperial naval and military authorities may deem it expedient to offer. They are confident that a considerable force would be available for service abroad. A question has been mooted respecting the status of any Canadian force serving abroad, as under section 69 of Canadian Militia Act the active militia can only be placed on active service beyond Canada for the defence thereof. It has been suggested that regiments might enlist as Imperial troops for stated period, Canadian Government undertaking to make all necessary financial provision for their equipment, pay, and maintenance. This proposal has not yet been maturely considered here, and my advisers would be glad to have views of Imperial Government thereon.'

The answer which we received, and which was not made public at the time, as war had not yet broken out, was on the 3rd of August, and it is as follows :

'With reference to your cypher telegram 2nd August, please inform your Ministers that their patriotic readiness to render every aid is deeply appreciated by His Majesty's Government, but they would prefer postponing detailed observations on the suggestion put forward pending further developments. As soon as situation appears to call for further measures, I will telegraph you again.'

That telegram is significant because it shows that then, on the 3rd of August, the Imperial Government not only were using every endeavour to preserve peace, but had hopes that peace might be preserved. Therefore they made their answer to us in the guarded language which I have just quoted.

MR. W. F. MACLEAN: Is that signed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies?

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: That is signed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies, Mr. Harcourt. All these communications go from His Royal Highness to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and the replies are received in the same way.

On the 4th day of August they sent us the following further telegram with regard to the same matter:

'Though there seems to be no immediate necessity for any request on our part for an expeditionary force from Canada, I think, in view of their generous offer, your Ministers would be wise to take all legislative and other steps by which they would be enabled without delay to provide such a force in case it should be required later.'

On the 6th day of August they sent us the following despatch:

'With reference to my telegram of August 4, His Majesty's Government gratefully accept offer of your Ministers to send expeditionary force to this country, and would be glad if it could be despatched as soon as possible. Suggested composition follows.'

The suggested composition which followed later was, as stated by my right hon. friend the leader of the Opposition, to whom I have communicated several of these despatches in the meantime, that we should send forward a Division, comprising about 22,500 men.

On the first day of August I also sent, through His Royal Highness the Governor-General, the following telegram:

'My advisers, while expressing their most earnest hope that

peaceful solution of existing international difficulties may be achieved and their strong desire to co-operate in every possible way for that purpose, wish me to convey to His Majesty's Government the firm assurance that, if unhappily war should ensue, the Canadian people will be united in a common resolve to put forth every effort and to make every sacrifice necessary to ensure the integrity and maintain the honour of our Empire.'

To which, on the second day of August, the following reply was received :

' With reference to your telegram 1st August, His Majesty's Government gratefully welcome the assurance of your Government that in the present crisis they may rely on whole-hearted co-operation of the people of Canada.'

I spoke in that regard of the united spirit and action of the people of Canada, and subsequent events have shown that I was not in any wise mistaken in placing that estimate upon the sentiment of the Canadian people. The men of Canada who are going to the front are going as free men by voluntary enlistment—as free men in a free country. They are coming forward voluntarily for the purpose of serving this Dominion and this Empire in a time of peril. Already I am informed by the Minister of Militia that thousands more than will be required have volunteered to go. I desire to express my absolute concurrence in the view put forward by the hon. member for South Oxford (Mr. Sutherland) in his eloquent address, namely, that it is the duty of the people of Canada, and of the Government of Canada too, so far as may be necessary, to make all suitable provision for the families and children of those who are going to the front. We are giving to our country and our Empire at this time of our best, and we are proud to do it ; but we must not forget our duty to those who are left behind. Neither the people of Canada nor the Government of Canada will ever for one moment forget that duty.

There has also been made public a telegram which we despatched to the mother country with regard to a provision which we thought might be very welcome, not only for the material assistance which it would afford, but as a reminder to the mother country that the people of the Dominions were with them in every sense, and that this great Dominion of

ours has been justly called the granary of the Empire. Therefore we sent on the sixth day of August through His Royal Highness the Governor-General this telegram:

'My advisers request me to inform you that the people of Canada, through their Government, desire to offer one million bags of flour, of ninety-eight pounds each, as a gift to the people of United Kingdom to be placed at the disposal of His Majesty's Government and to be used for such purposes as they may deem expedient.'

It was thought desirable that this should go as a gift from people to people, but that it should be placed at the disposal of the Imperial Government to be used for such purposes as they might determine. We received in reply to that the following telegram under date of August 7th, expressing the greatest possible appreciation:

'On behalf of the people of the United Kingdom His Majesty's Government accept with deep gratitude the splendid and welcome gift of flour from Canada, which will be of the greatest use for the steadying of prices and relief of distress in this country. We can never forget the generosity and promptitude of this gift and the patriotism from which it springs.'

I desire to express appreciation at this moment of the action of the provinces of Canada and of individuals in Canada during the past week or ten days. From provinces and from individuals gifts have come, great and small, showing the intense eagerness of the people and of every province in Canada to associate themselves in this great issue with what we are doing in the Dominion as a whole, and with all that is being done in every Dominion of the Empire. The people as a whole, not only here in Canada, but in the mother country itself and in every Dominion, will, I am sure, feel the most grateful appreciation and render the warmest thanks for all the aid thus tendered.

I have spoken already of our action with regard to reservists. I have said that we have proclaimed to them that as citizens of Canada they are entitled to the protection of our laws and that they are not to be molested, unless they attempt to leave this country to fight against us, or to give aid to the enemy or otherwise violate obligations undertaken as citizens of Canada.

I might allude to the fact that we found it necessary to establish a censorship.[1] That was regarded as absolutely essential at the outset; and we took upon ourselves to order censorship, trusting that Parliament, in so far as might be necessary, would approve our action afterwards. We had also to take measures with regard to the detention of ships.[2] All such matters had been arranged by the inter-departmental committee. We had also to provide for the prohibition of the export of certain articles.[3] That prohibition in regard to certain articles has since been relaxed in one or two particulars, after consultation with the Imperial authorities;[4] and in so far as the prohibition may not be found necessary for the purposes of war it perhaps may be further relaxed from time to time.

[1] [See p. 74.]

[2] [See p. 66.]

[3] [See pp. 75 and 79.]

[4] [See pp. 97, 100.]

From every part of Canada we have had most unmistakable evidence of the determination of the people of this Dominion to support the mother country and the other Dominions which are bound together by the strongest possible ties, the ties of absolute British liberty and of perfect self-government. Those ties bind together the provinces of Canada in this Dominion. Those ties bind together the Dominions of the Empire with the mother country; and we rejoice to know that, in a time of stress and perhaps of peril such as this, they have proved the strongest possible ties that could be devised by any government throughout the world.

It might not be out of place to say a word with regard to the Navy, which has been alluded to very eloquently by my right hon. friend and by the mover and seconder of the Address.

It is barely two weeks since war broke out. Already nearly every pathway across the ocean has been cleared. Our foreign commerce has been but little interfered with—very little indeed. The splendid organisation of the British Navy has enabled this to be accomplished. Those who are familiar with the religious service used at sea will remember that prayer goes up from the men of the Navy, in peace as in war, that they may be a safeguard to their Sovereign and his dominions and a security for such as pass upon the seas upon their lawful occupations. The quaint words of that old prayer express as perfectly as may be that which is most essential for the security and integrity of this Empire—a safe pathway across the seas. Surely that prayer has been fulfilled even in this appalling war,

for already the silent victory on the sea has been won. The Atlantic now is, and we have every reason to believe that the Pacific shortly will be, practically as safe and secure for those under the protection of the flag as in times of peace.

In connection with the gift to which I alluded a moment ago, the gift to the British people of a million bags of flour, may I add that during the past week we have been in correspondence with Mr. Perley with a view to offering to the Government of France, if they should desire to accept it, a hospital of fifty beds which we will be prepared to acquire, equip, and maintain.[1] The proposal has been put forward through Mr. Perley, as High Commissioner, who had been instructed to ascertain the wishes of the French Government with regard thereto. I believe a similar proposition has been made by the British Government to the French Government. But, in the appalling stress and pressure of affairs which confront the Government of France at present the British Government have not been able to obtain an answer to their own request, and so we have not been able to obtain an answer to ours. But I thought it desirable that I should here publicly state that the Government of Canada, with the approval of Parliament, which I am sure will not be withheld, are prepared to establish, equip and maintain, in Paris or elsewhere, a hospital, making provision for fifty beds for the comfort of those who may be wounded in the war.

[1] [See p. 267.]

The leader of the Opposition has alluded to the uncertainty of human events, and particularly events such as are before us in the great war which now confronts the Empire. True, the future is shrouded in uncertainty, but I believe that the people of Canada look forth upon it with steadfast eyes. But, let me say that while we are now upborne by the exaltation and enthusiasm which come in the first days of a national crisis, so great that it moves the hearts of all men, we must not forget that days may come when our patience, our endurance, and our fortitude will be tried to the utmost. In those days let us see to it that no heart grow faint and that no courage be found wanting. I was very much touched by the words of a despatch which came in only an hour ago—these despatches are sent to us from hour to hour. It shows a spirit which later we may need to emulate when perhaps tidings shall come to us that those of our best and our dearest who have gone to the front

have fallen in battle. I will read the words of the despatch, which are very simple and direct :

'PARIS, *August* 19, 11.10 A.M.—A woman with four sons in the French army to-day walked slowly down the steps of one of the municipal offices where relatives are officially informed whether soldiers are dead, wounded, or unreported. She was exceedingly white, but her emotion was greater than could be expressed in tears. A friend came up quickly and said : " Have you good news ? I am so glad my Jean is safe." " Yes, they are all safe," was the reply ; " they are safe in the arms of the Father ; I am proud to give all to the cause." '

It is not fitting that I should prolong this debate. In the awful dawn of the greatest war the world has ever known, in the hour when peril confronts us such as this Empire has not faced for a hundred years, every vain or unnecessary word seems a discord. As to our duty, all are agreed : we stand shoulder to shoulder with Britain and the other British Dominions in this quarrel. And that duty we shall not fail to fulfil as the honour of Canada demands. Not for love of battle, not for lust of conquest, not for greed of possessions, but for the cause of honour, to maintain solemn pledges, to uphold principles of liberty, to withstand forces that would convert the world into an armed camp ; yea, in the very name of the peace that we sought at any cost save that of dishonour, we have entered into this war ; and, while gravely conscious of the tremendous issues involved and of all the sacrifices that they may entail, we do not shrink from them, but with firm hearts we abide the event.

Motion agreed to.

August 20, 1914.

IN CANADIAN HOUSE OF COMMONS

THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S TERM OF OFFICE EXTENDED

Canadian Hansard.

SIR ROBERT BORDEN (Prime Minister) : Mr. Speaker, I desire to make the following announcement to the House :

In view of the urgent conditions confronting Canada, in common with the rest of the Empire, by reason of the outbreak of war, the Government consider it highly important that His Royal Highness Field-Marshal the Duke of Connaught

should continue to give to Canada the benefit of his services as Governor-General. His knowledge of conditions in Canada and his wide experience in public and military affairs render his services especially valuable at this juncture. It has accordingly been arranged, at the request of the Canadian Government, with the full approval of His Majesty the King and the Imperial Government, that His Royal Highness's term of office shall be indefinitely extended during the continuance of the war. His Royal Highness had made all arrangements to leave Canada at the conclusion of his extended term of office on the 22nd October, but, with the high sense of duty which has always actuated him, he has placed himself at the disposal of His Majesty for this purpose.

HON. G. P. GRAHAM: The people of Canada will hear this announcement with great gratification and satisfaction. The ripe military experience, coupled with the dual knowledge of His Royal Highness the Governor-General of conditions in the old land and in our own, will make his presence in this part of His Majesty's Dominions during the trying period through which we are now passing most gratifying and reassuring to the people.

THE EUROPEAN WAR

THE BUDGET—TARIFF CHANGES

HON. W. T. WHITE (Minister of Finance) moved that the House go into Committee of Ways and Means. He said:

I shall preface the introduction of the fiscal measures which I have to propose to the House by a brief statement of the financial position of the Dominion, and of the new situation as it presents itself to me, with which we are confronted as a result of the outbreak of war.

Owing to widespread financial and economic conditions, to which I referred at length in my Budget speech of April, our revenues since September last have shown a marked decline. During the first four months of the present fiscal year, April, May, June, and July, we have experienced a reduction, as compared with the same four months of the previous fiscal year, of over ten million dollars.

In consequence of a general increase in commercial activity,

due to easier money conditions, a marked improvement became perceptible about the end of July. The extent of this improvement is reflected in the returns of the first ten days of August, the loss of revenue being $500,000, or at the rate of say $1,500,000 for the month, as compared with an average decline of $2,700,000 for each of the four preceding months.

As the decline in revenue for the last fiscal year had begun in October, we had calculated that during the remainder of the calendar year we would gradually overtake the revenues of the corresponding months of the previous year, and could look forward to gains in January, February, and March, which would have recouped in some measure our earlier losses.

This outlook has been wholly changed by the war. Its startlingly sudden outbreak between Austria-Hungary and Serbia and the appalling rapidity of its extension to Russia, Germany, France, Belgium, and Great Britain threw the civilised world into a panic such as was never known before. The shock to international finance was immense. In the general loss of confidence there arose an instantaneous and universal demand for gold. Huge volumes of securities were thrown upon the market and sold for what they would realise. Liquidation proceeded upon a colossal scale until the prodigious losses of individuals and the vast drainage of gold from all great financial centres compelled the closing of the bourses and exchanges of the world. The demand for gold still continuing in the financial world, and general hoarding having begun on the part of the general public, a widespread suspension of specie payment inevitably resulted. In consequence of such suspension, accompanied in Great Britain and elsewhere in Europe by moratory proclamations whereby the payment of maturing obligations was postponed, and by reason of the fact that gold could no longer be shipped across the Atlantic owing to the menace of hostile cruisers, the exchange system of the world at once experienced collapse. In the meantime international trade was prostrated by the blow which severed at once all intercourse between belligerents and caused immediate cessation of commerce between Europe and America.

All these cataclysmic events have been compressed within the period of two or three weeks; and yet such is the flexi-

bility of the financial organisation of the world that already order is emerging out of what seemed hopeless chaos, and the vast and complicated machinery of commerce and finance is with hourly increasing efficiency resuming its normal functions.

For the purposes of this presentation it remains for me to estimate so far as possible our expenditures for the year, indicate my view as to revenue and submit the measures proposed by the Government to meet the altered conditions with which we are confronted. I should not be frank if I did not at once say that I put forth my view as to both revenue and expenditure with the utmost diffidence, because it is not possible for any one to forecast with any measurable degree of certainty what lies ahead of us under either of these headings.

Before the outbreak of war we had calculated upon a revenue of $145,000,000 and an expenditure of about $175,000,000, of which $135,000,000 would have been upon Consolidated Fund Account and $40,000,000 upon Capital, Special, and Investment Accounts.

In June last we floated a loan of £5,000,000, the proceeds of which with our expected revenues would have carried us into next fall, when a further loan of say £3,000,000 would have sufficed for our requirements until the end of the fiscal year, including the retirement of £1,700,000 Treasury Bills maturing in November next.

Our present cash position is normal, our bank balances both in Canada and in London having been well maintained.

I proceed now to deal with the situation as changed by the war. As to revenues for the remainder of the year, it is with much hesitation that I venture upon an estimate. For some time past I have had the tariff experts of my department and of the Customs Department considering the question. That we shall experience a sharp decline in customs revenue due to decreased importations seems certain. The war itself shuts off automatically our trade with the enemy. The increased risk of ocean traffic must have a most serious effect upon our sea-borne commerce. Above all, the temporary cessation of the stream of our borrowings in Great Britain will diminish our capital and other expenditures, and express itself in a marked diminution in our imports. On the other hand, we shall probably increase our imports from the United States,

through whose ports goods from Europe will no doubt find their way. The enhanced prices of our grain, food, and other products will give us greater buying power than we should have otherwise possessed from this source. After careful consideration of all these aspects of the question, we are of the view that our revenues from present sources for the year should reach from $130,000,000 to $135,000,000.

With regard to expenditures, it will be the policy of the Government so far as possible to maintain the existing programme of public works under construction. New works will not, however, be undertaken until the financial situation clears; and in this connection we must ask the forbearance and co-operation of members of both sides of the House. On the one hand, we do not desire to shut down construction now under way, with the consequent resulting unemployment, and, on the other, we must have in mind existing financial conditions, and embark upon new expenditure only when we have in view the source of funds with which it may be defrayed. Under this policy I estimate that our revenue will just about suffice to meet our ordinary running expenditure ; at least, I am hopeful that it will do so.

This leaves to be otherwise provided for capital, special and investment expenditure a sum totalling probably to $30,000,000, together with such special expenditure as we may make for the common defence of Canada and the Empire. We are asking Parliament for a vote of $50,000,000. What portion of this may be expended during the remainder of the fiscal year is problematical, but we must assume at least the greater part. With the world at war and our national existence at stake, it is not the part of patriotism to spare either blood or treasure, and the Government may be depended upon to continue to uphold to the utmost of its power the arm of Britain in the fateful contest in which she is now engaged for the preservation of the Empire and the freedom of the world.

Assuming a capital and special war expenditure of, say, $60,000,000, we must further provide $8,500,000 for the retirement of Treasury Bills maturing in November, making a total of $68,500,000, which must be met by the proceeds of borrowing or special taxation. We have already borrowed $25,000,000 by the issue of June. This leaves a balance of

$43,500,000, which we must now devise ways and means to meet.

To partially meet the special war expenditure I have to propose certain increases in customs and excise duties upon articles and commodities to the taxation of which resort is usually had in the emergency of war.

. . . . . .

These special war taxes, representing only a small fraction of our increase in military and naval expenditure, due to the critical situation which has arisen, will fall upon the entire community. In paying them each citizen will feel that the amount he pays is a direct contribution to the defence of Canada and the Empire.

From these special war taxes I estimate we shall derive additional revenue of about $7,000,000 during the remainder of the fiscal year. This leaves a sum of over $36,000,000 to be provided by borrowing. We shall, as opportunity offers, issue further loans, but I must state to the House that the amount upon which we can rely from this source is conjectural and dependent upon the course of events.

In these circumstance I am taking authority, by legislation amending the Dominion Notes Act,[1] to increase the amount of notes which may be issued against a 25 per cent. margin of gold from thirty to fifty million dollars. This will give us an additional fifteen million dollars from money borrowed from our own people upon the Dominion's credit. We shall avail ourselves of this emergency measure to the extent that it may be found necessary to supplement our borrowings otherwise. I have already given notice of the legislation in that behalf.

[1] [See p. 221.]

As to the effect of the war upon industrial and commercial conditions in Canada, I do not regard it as necessary that I should upon this occasion make any special pronouncement. Injury there will no doubt be to some of our enterprises, but such injury may be most marked at the beginning and not of long duration. In the circumstances, I feel that I can confidently appeal to all employers of labour to continue to carry on their operations to such extent as may be feasible to them in order that the distress of unemployment may be minimised as much as possible, and that the first brunt of the war may not fall too heavily upon the working community.

To many of our industries, notably to agriculture, there

should be pronounced stimulation and quickening of activity. Trade between Canada and the mother land will undoubtedly receive an impetus, the importance of which to our future relations it would be difficult to overstate. If I have any general advice to offer it is that the people of Canada will, as I am sure they will, continue to maintain the calm, sane judgment for which they have always been noted. Above all, confidence is a supreme patriotic duty—confidence in one another, confidence in our country and its institutions, in the Empire, in the righteousness of our cause, and, under Providence, in the certain ultimate triumph of our arms.

August 21, 1914.

IN CANADIAN SENATE

THE WAR MEASURES BILL, 1914[1]

Canadian Hansard.

On clause 12 :

'12. Section 3 of the Immigration Act, chapter 27 of the statutes of 1910, is amended by adding thereto the following subsection :

'2. No resident of Canada, whether he is a Canadian citizen or not, and whether he has a Canadian domicile or not, who leaves Canada to perform any military or other service for any country then at war with His Majesty, or for the purpose of aiding or abetting in any way His Majesty's enemies, shall be permitted to land in Canada, or remain therein, except with the permission of the Minister. If any such person is also prosecuted for any offence of which he may have been guilty he shall undergo any punishment imposed upon such prosecution before he is deported.'

The CHAIRMAN : There are some amendments made by the Commons to the printed Bill. In the second last line of the clause, the words 'he should undergo' have been changed and the following substituted :—'He shall be liable to undergo any punishment imposed upon him under such prosecution before he is deported.'

HON. R. WATSON : What about the holdings of such a man ?

HON. J. A. LOUGHEED : The hon. gentleman means as to his interests in property.

HON. MR. WATSON : Supposing he is a homesteader or owns property ?

[1] [The text of this Act—the War Measures Act—is given on p. 215.]

HON. MR. LOUGHEED: I should judge that under the Bill the Government would have authority to make regulations forfeiting his right to again enter upon such homestead.

HON. F. M. YOUNG: Why should he not lose his property?

HON. MR. WATSON: I think anybody who comes to Canada, lives here, and subsequently undertakes to go abroad to fight against His Majesty's subjects should have all his property in Canada forfeited.

HON. MR. LOUGHEED: That would not be unreasonable.

HON. H. J. CLORAN: That clause is not drastic enough by any means. Any person in Canada, Canadian citizens or otherwise, who leaves the country to enlist in the German army, and help Germany against the armies of Britain and her Allies, should not be allowed to return to Canada. If he should return he should be shot and any property he might have in Canada should be confiscated. The Government is too lenient. I think the country will back me up in that proposition.

HON. W. MCKAY: This Bill provides for all that in the last clause.

HON. T. O. DAVIS: That does not say anything about confiscation of property.

HON. MR. CLORAN: That does not say he should be shot.

HON. MR. WATSON: I think the Government should go further in this legislation. The Government is now providing that an alien who leaves this country to fight for Germany should not be allowed to land in Canada. I think the Government should keep a strict supervision over these people in Canada, and any man who expresses himself as hostile to Great Britain in this war should have his property confiscated.

An HON. GENTLEMAN: Oh, no.

HON. SIR LYMAN MELVIN JONES: In case a man left the country and his wife and family remained here, what position would they occupy? Perhaps they would be very much opposed to his leaving. What would become of them?

HON. MR. DAVIS: We have not to look after the families of people who leave the country to join the armies of nations warring with Great Britain. I say their property should be confiscated.

HON. MR. LOUGHEED: Under clause 6, sufficiently wide

powers are given to the Governor in Council to pass regulations with the force of law, if it was thought desirable.

HON. MR. YOUNG: Where does the hon. leader find provision in any clause which will give the Government that power?

IN CANADIAN HOUSE OF COMMONS.

WAR APPROPRIATION ($50,000,000) BILL[1]

On motion of SIR ROBERT BORDEN, Bill No. 3 was read the second time, and the House went into Committee thereon.

On section 2—payment of $50,000,000 may be made:

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: As has already been explained, by the Order in Council[2] which has been brought down, the proposal is, in the first place, to make provision for such portion of the active Militia of Canada as may be called out for the actual defence of our own shores, both on the Atlantic and the Pacific, and elsewhere in Canada, wherever there may be apprehension of invasion or attack of any kind during the progress of the present war. In the next place, it is proposed, in accordance with arrangements which are set forth in the Order in Council[3] brought down, that a Division, comprising about 22,218 men, shall be provided by voluntary enlistment, for the purpose of aiding and co-operating with the troops of His Majesty in the field of operations. The Order in Council states certain particulars with regard to the force, and I have other details under my hand which I shall give to the Committee if desired. The actual cost of equipping a force and maintaining it for the period of one year—that is, the total cost of equipment, pay and maintenance—is estimated at about $1000 per man. I have the details of the equipment required, and I am ready to give such further information as the Committee may desire, so far as I have it available.

SIR WILFRID LAURIER: This provision of $50,000,000 is distributed under four heads:

(*a*) The defence and security of Canada;

(*b*) The conduct of naval and military operations in or beyond Canada;

(*c*) Promoting the continuance of trade, industry, and business communications whether by means of insurance or indemnity against war risk or otherwise; and

[1] [The text of the Act is given p. 214.]

[2] [See p. 72.]

[3] [See p. 84.]

(*d*) The carrying out of any measures deemed necessary or advisable by the Governor in Council in consequence of the existence of a state of war.

I think it advisable that we should take up each of these heads and have it explained somewhat in detail. First of all, the defence and security of Canada. This comprises the equipment and maintenance of the *Niobe*, the *Rainbow*, and such other ships as we have. That would come under the Department of Naval Affairs. It comprises also the purchase of the two submarines which we were told of the other day and their equipment.[1] I do not know whether these two items include all that is intended to be expended under this head. If more is to be expended we would like to know the amount which is to be appropriated out of the $50,000,000 for that purpose.

[1] [See p. 139.]

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: The Minister of Naval Affairs has informed us that he is contemplating a possible expenditure of $6,000,000, but he does not anticipate that it will exceed $4,000,000. That is exclusive of the submarines, which were purchased at a cost of $1,150,000. That is really about all I can say with regard to the part which concerns the Naval Service. As far as the military part is concerned, the explanation I have is as follows:

MOBILISATION AND CANADIAN OVERSEAS CONTINGENT

Required to March 31, 1915:	
Pay of 25,000 men for 7 months	$6,100,000
Rations for 25,000 men for 7 months at 40 cents	2,100,000
5000 horses at $200	1,000,000
Forage for 7 months at 60 cents	600,000
Subsistence of troops prior to arriving at Quebec	275,000
Transport of men, horses, guns and equipments to Quebec	450,000
Ocean transport	1,000,000
Transport abroad	300,000
Return transport to Canada	1,450,000
	$13,275,000

Add to these :	$13,275,000
Engineer services at Halifax, Quebec, and elsewhere	500,000
Equipment	2,400,000
Clothing	3,300,000
Dominion Arsenal—ammunition	660,000
Censorship—7 months	150,000
Pay, etc., of detachments of troops on guard at various places in Canada	2,000,000
Movements of troops, ammunition, etc., to various places in Canada	100,000
For additional troops and unforeseen expenses	7,615,000
Total	$30,000,000

The pay and rations have been estimated for seven months, but it is not very probable that the troops will return within that time. The censor staff, which is under the Department of Militia and Defence, comprises a very considerable number of men who are required for the purpose of maintaining an effective check upon the telegraphs and the various cable stations on the Atlantic and Pacific coasts, and also on the wireless stations. In regard to the item of $100,000 for movements of troops, ammunition, etc., I may say that we have been required from time to time to move troops and guns very suddenly, so an estimate has been included for that purpose.

HON. W. PUGSLEY: Are the million bags of flour[1] which are to be sent to England to be paid for out of this vote?

[1] [See p. 177.]

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: The Minister of Finance is of the opinion that that might be done.

MR. PUGSLEY: No other vote is to be taken for that?

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: We have not contemplated any other vote, but if the House thinks it necessary, it could be considered.

MR. PUGSLEY: I have a very strong feeling that this Government could not do better in the interests of Canada, or anything which would be more appreciated by the people of this country, than to make a similar contribution to the Kingdom of Belgium. The people of Belgium have been fighting the battles of the Empire and the battles of Canada,

and have displayed heroism which has never been surpassed in history. For many days they have held back the whole German army while the allies were preparing for a great and, as we trust, a successful defence. We are sending a million bags of flour to England, and we propose to do something for France in the way of establishing a hospital, and I think the Government ought certainly to consider some recognition of the heroism shown by the Belgian troops. I do not think we should confine our recognition of services to Great Britain and France, and I make that suggestion for the consideration of the Government.

While upon my feet, I would like to ask the Minister of Marine and Fisheries one or two questions with regard to the submarines that have been purchased. At what shipyards were these submarines built and equipped, and what was the cost of their construction ?

HON. J. D. HAZEN : The submarines referred to were purchased at Seattle. They were originally built for the Government of Chile, but for certain reasons were not delivered to the Chilean Government. The amount paid was $1,150,000, and before purchasing we had the advice of the Admiralty as to the desirability of doing so.[1]

[1] [See p. 11.]

MR. PUGSLEY : What are the names of the boats ?

MR. HAZEN : They were not named when we bought them.

MR. PUGSLEY : The reason I ask is because I see in the *Naval Annual* that only two submarines were being built for the Chilean Government last year, and these were being built at the Electric Torpedo Shipyards. I saw a newspaper statement that these two submarines were built at those yards, but my hon. friend is sure that they were built at Seattle ?

SIR ROBERT BORDEN : They may have been built in New York and taken to Seattle.

MR. H. B. AMES : I was in Seattle the day they were purchased. The submarines were primarily assembled in New York, and the parts were afterwards sent to Seattle and put together there.

MR. PUGSLEY : Then the statement in the *Naval Annual* is correct, that they were built at the Electric Torpedo Shipyards, which, I may say, are closely connected with the Fore River Shipyards, of which my hon. friend has heard. I am glad to tell my hon. friend that, notwithstanding the alleged bank-

ruptcy of that company, they have recently turned out for the United States Government perhaps the largest battleship afloat. I am glad to observe that the Government has transferred these submarines to the British Admiralty. They are now under the control of the Royal Navy, are they not?

MR. HAZEN: At the disposal of His Majesty.

MR. PUGSLEY: I am very glad to see that that was done under the sections of the Naval Service Act. I would like to ask my hon. friend further with reference to the Order in Council, dated August 4,[1] which I will read:

[1] [See p. 65.]

'The Committee of the Privy Council have had before them a report, dated August 4, 1914, from the Minister of the Naval Service, submitting that section 23 of the Naval Service Act, chapter 43 of the statutes of 1910, provides that:

'23. In the case of an emergency the Governor in Council may place at the disposal of His Majesty, for general service in the Royal Navy, the Naval Service or any part thereof, any ships or vessels of the Naval Service, and the officers and seamen serving in such ships or vessels, or any officers or seamen belonging to the Naval Service.

'An emergency having arisen, the Minister recommends that H.M.C.S. *Niobe* and H.M.C.S. *Rainbow*, together with the officers and seamen serving in such vessels, be placed at the disposal of His Majesty for general service in the Royal Navy.

'The Committee concur in the foregoing recommendation and submit the same for approval.'

Has the Admiralty accepted the offer of these two ships for service in the Royal Navy?

MR. HAZEN: The Admiralty has accepted the offer made by Canada.

MR. PUGSLEY: What is the result of that? Does the British Admiralty take charge and pay for the equipment and maintenance, or does Canada continue to maintain and man the ships and pay for the equipment and manning.

MR. HAZEN: We are continuing to pay for the equipment and manning.

MR. PUGSLEY: I observe from the newspapers that although the *Niobe* has been transferred to the Royal Navy she is not yet fully in commission. What is the reason for the delay?

MR. HAZEN: The *Niobe* is, of course, in a sense in commission, but she will not be ready to sail until the 1st of

September. At the request of the British Government, the men on the *Niobe* were sent out to British Columbia to go on board the *Rainbow* for the purpose of cruising in the Behring Sea; but when the war broke out that was changed, and the *Rainbow* was put into service for the protection of British shipping on the Pacific coast. The *Niobe* is being manned with ex-naval service men in Canada, many of whom have already reported for service, and by the crews of the *Algerine* and *Shearwater*. These vessels are being laid up by the British Government at Esquimalt, and the crews are being sent across the continent to Halifax to help to man the *Niobe*. My information is that the *Niobe* will be ready to sail on the 1st September.

MR. PUGSLEY: It was stated by the St. John *Globe*, which usually has authoritative despatches from Ottawa as to what the Government is doing, that considerable delay was occasioned by the cleaning out of the boilers of the *Niobe*, or the removal of the solid material which had been placed in the tubes to prevent them from rusting. I would like to ask my hon. friend if he has any information as to whether the guns were removed from the *Niobe* several months ago?

MR. HAZEN: The guns were not removed from the *Niobe*. There had to be certain work done in the way of repairing the vessel for the sea and making preparations for war, which included to a certain extent attending to the boilers and other parts of the machinery. That work is being done.

MR. PUGSLEY: How long has that work been going on?

MR. HAZEN: About ten days or two weeks.

HON. R. LEMIEUX: We were speaking a moment ago of the various contributions which had been made by the present Government. In that connection may I be permitted to say that I have received a letter from the Prime Minister of Quebec stating that he has offered the Imperial authorities 4,000,000 lbs. of Canadian cheese as a contribution from the province of Quebec.[1] I heartily concur in what has been said by my hon. friend from St. John [Mr. Pugsley] about Belgium. If the Government thinks it better to do something in the same way as was done for France, might I offer a suggestion? One of our colleagues, the hon. member for Beauce (Mr. Béland), happens to be in the war zone at the present time, and I was informed last night by a member of this House,

[1] [See p. 17.]

who is just back from Europe, that he met Dr. Béland the day after the declaration of hostilities took place. Dr. Béland very loyally offered to devote his services, for medical and hospital purposes, during the whole time of the war, to the Belgian authorities. If the Government, instead of offering cheese, or oats, or other commodities, thought it better to offer beds for hospitals, as they did, and quite properly so, to the French authorities, might I suggest to my right hon. friend and to the Belgian Consul here, that it might be well to give Dr. Béland the direction of that service on the other side of the water? I need not say that Dr. Béland is one of the most distinguished members of the profession, both as a doctor and a surgeon, and that he would be a credit to Canada if he were entrusted with the direction of that hospital service in Belgium.

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: I appreciate what has been said by my hon. friend from St. John (Mr. Pugsley) in regard to the wonderful gallantry that the Belgians have displayed in defending their country and the remarkable resistance they have offered to the invading army. The Government will be glad to take into consideration what has been suggested, but, on the other hand, it must be remembered that we have entered into a very great war for the purpose of preserving Belgian neutrality and independence, and, as far as the press reports indicate, a very large force has been sent to Belgium for the purpose of protecting that country. Whether, under the circumstances, it would be incumbent upon us to make the same offer to Belgium that we did to France may be a matter for consideration. I do not desire to offer any definite opinion upon the suggestion at the present time.

MR. A. K. MACLEAN: I would like to ask my hon. friend the Minister of Militia and Defence upon what system he proposes making the purchases of war materials and supplies with the money that is being voted by this Bill. Has he any general plan for doing it, and if so would he give it in a general way to the House?

HON. SAM. HUGHES (Minister of Militia): As far as the purchase of supplies is concerned, opportunity has been given to every manufacturer in the Dominion of Canada, irrespective of politics, race, or nationality, or anything of the kind, to furnish them. The name of every gentleman that is sent in from each community, together with the com-

modities that he can supply, is entered in a list by the Director of Contracts, who has charge of the matter. As far as the purchase of trucks and wagons is concerned, I have secured the services of Mr. Russell, of the Russell Motor Car Company, Toronto, who is looking into that, and I understand that he is distributing his purchases practically from the Atlantic to the Pacific, buying wherever he can get these articles. In the early stages tenders were called for under the ordinary contract forms, but even the supplying of articles that we already had under contract is being distributed, and I do not think there is any ground for complaint in regard to the distribution that has been made.

MR. A. K. MACLEAN : What is the system with regard to forage and food supplies ?

MR. SAM. HUGHES : We have asked for forage all over the country. I am asking every member of Parliament and every buyer to send in the names of persons who can supply forage. We are sending out instructions to communicate the names of persons who have horses to sell to General Benson.

MR. E. M. MACDONALD : I would ask the Minister of Militia to make a statement of authoritative character in regard to the destination of the troops who are now gathering at Valcartier. There seems to be in some portions of Canada some misunderstanding as to the nature of that gathering. It has been stated that the first 20,000 men are to go direct to Belgium, to enter immediately into active service, and that my hon. friend has so communicated to the War Office. I do not want to get any information which might in any way conflict with the very proper secrecy of military operations, but from the standpoint of volunteering, and from that of those who are interested in the volunteers who are offering their services, I think the Minister ought, so far as he possibly can, to take the House and the country into his confidence, so that we would know exactly what the position is in regard to these men who are volunteering to go to the war.

MR. SAM. HUGHES : The hon. gentleman will observe that by the Order in Council and by the reports from the other side, which I believe have been laid before the House, and published, that the British authorities have accepted the offer of assistance.[1]

[1] [See p. 9.]

When we asked what the nature of that assistance should be, they stated they would like a Division. We are simply preparing to send a Division forward. We have nothing whatever to say as to the destination of the troops once they cross the water, nor have we been informed as to what their destination may be. A great many troops will always be required, not in the immediate fighting line but leading up to it, and I presume that in due time our boys will take their turn with the rest of them. We have no information on the subject whatever.

MR. MACDONALD: I assume that the Division which is being sent will comprise about 20,000 men. Does the Minister intend to mobilise any additional force at Valcartier or at any other place in Canada, by way of preparation? A large number of men have already volunteered; and I have no doubt that as the war goes on many more will volunteer. Does the Government intend to prepare for the training of these men in any definite way, so that, if their services are required, they will be all the better trained for utilisation?

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: I answered a few moments ago practically the question which my hon. friend has addressed to the Government, when I said that, in addition to the force that is to be sent overseas, there would be a certain number of the active Militia on active service for the defence of Canada at Atlantic, Pacific, and other points, but that beyond that we would not go at the present time, and that our course in the future with regard to the subject which my hon. friend has brought up would have to be determined by contingencies which we cannot foresee at present.

MR. MACDONALD: Would the Minister say what special use is being made of the permanent force at Halifax and other points? Are the officers of the permanent force to be sent on this contingent, or is it to be confined entirely to volunteers?

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: I would like my hon. friend not to press that question just at present. There are some confidential communications which are not ready to be made public at the moment, and which make it undesirable for me to say anything on that subject at the present time. Did my hon. friend inquire as to the disposition of the officers?

MR. MACDONALD: What I was asking more particularly was whether the force to be sent over was to be selected, so

far as the officers and men were concerned, wholly from the volunteers, or whether any of the officers attached to the permanent force were to be attached to the force that is being sent.

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: One regiment of cavalry and two batteries of horse artillery are to go from the permanent force.

MR. MACDONALD: Has anything been done in the way of providing an engineering corps? The Minister has doubtless had offers of service from engineers. Has anything been done by which their services can be utilised?

MR. SAM. HUGHES: An engineering corps is going, and we are utilising a number of the permanent corps as instructors. We are sifting out the best engineers we can find in this way to form an engineering corps. In addition to that, the Canadian General Electric Company of Toronto, under the direction of Mr. Nicholls, has offered twenty-five men, not for service abroad, but for service in Canada. Sir John Jackson has offered his entire engineering staff to the service of the Government. In fact, offers of service are coming in splendidly from every part of the country.

MR. MACDONALD: Under subsection (*c*), under which this money vote is to be utilised by the Government for 'promoting the continuance of trade, industry and business communications, whether by means of insurance or indemnity against war risk or otherwise,' I would like to call the attention of the Minister of Railways, if he were here, to a situation which exists in connection with the coal trade at Halifax. Every hon. gentleman was pleased to hear of the offer made by the Province of Nova Scotia to furnish 100,000 tons of coal for the use of the British Government.[1] As the war goes on, the port of Halifax will naturally be one to which vessels flying the British flag will resort for coaling purposes to a greater degree than perhaps ever before. At the present time the Intercolonial Railway has no facilities whatever at the port of Halifax for delivering at the wharves, or in any way in which it can be transported to vessels, naval or otherwise, the coal which would come over the Intercolonial Railway. In the past, the bunker coal trade of the port has been handled by the vessels which communicate with the coal mines of Cape Breton. It is desirable and absolutely necessary that the Intercolonial

[1] [See p. 16.]

Railway should be put in a position to handle coal from the mainland collieries, and I understand that the attention of some of the members of the Government has been called to the situation. I am speaking on behalf of the people of my own constituency and that of Cumberland, who would like to be put in a position to deliver at the port of Halifax coal from their mines. At the present time, on account of lack of facilities on the Intercolonial, they cannot do so. I am informed that the defect could be obviated, at no very great expense, by the building of a siding into the dockyard, and also that the matter was submitted to the Imperial authorities some years ago with a plan providing for such a siding. It may seem a small matter, but we are looking ahead to the welfare of our province, and when we consider the position which Halifax will occupy as a shipping port, especially during the winter months, we should take steps to have an ample supply of coal for all purposes at that port. I notice that the Minister of Railways is not in his place; but I would ask the Prime Minister to call his attention to this matter, because it is a suggestion which I am offering solely in the best interests of the country in the present situation.

What has been settled in regard to the pay of the troops who have volunteered for service abroad? A question arose in the South African war as to the difference in pay.

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: I understand that it is to be the same as if the men were on active service in Canada.

I appreciate the importance of the observations made by my hon. friend. Personally I am not in a position to speak with accuracy as to the facilities which exist at Halifax at the present time. It is possible that the Minister of Railways may already have had this under consideration, as I know he had the general manager of the Intercolonial here a few days ago to confer with him about some matters of importance. I have no doubt that that matter was taken up if it had been previously brought to his attention. I shall be very glad to direct his attention to my hon. friend's observations.

MR. PUGSLEY: I would like to know why it is that, while the country furnishes uniforms for the men, the officers all have to buy their own uniforms.

MR. SAM. HUGHES: We are giving them a grant of $140.

MR. PUGSLEY: I suppose that is because they are going

to the front; but, speaking ordinarily, why is it that young men, who are willing when the necessity arises to go to the front and sacrifice their lives if need be for their country, should be obliged to pay for their uniforms? I know of quite a number of cases of young men who have been offered lieutenancies or captaincies, but who, by reason of the fact that they have mothers or sisters to support, have felt unable to go to the expense of $100 or so to provide the necessary uniform. I think that ought to be taken into consideration.

MR. SAM. HUGHES: I am obliged to leave in a moment, and I trust the hon. gentleman will not think I am interrupting if I ask leave to say a word now. The Department has decided, subject to the approval of Council, to act in accordance with the suggestion the hon. gentleman has made. I think it is the only sensible view to be taken. There is no reason why an officer should be put to personal expense for uniform, that is, for necessary service uniform, when he goes to the front.

MR. PUGSLEY: There is just one other thing. The Minister of Marine and Fisheries (Mr. Hazen) knows that a very fine armoury has been erected in St. John. But I am told that the Department of Militia have declined to provide furniture for that armoury, and the officers have had to put their hands into their pockets to purchase the furniture necessary. I think that if the country can afford to build a magnificent armoury, it can afford to purchase the furniture reasonably required for that armoury.

MR. SAM. HUGHES: So we do.

MR. PUGSLEY: The Department has not done it in St. John.

MR. SAM. HUGHES: I am not sure for the moment of the details as to that.

MR. PUGSLEY: The officers have been obliged to procure furniture at their own expense.

MR. J. J. HUGHES: I understand that the money required for the purchase of the one million bags of flour may be taken out of the vote now under consideration?

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: I am advised to that effect by the Minister.

MR. J. J. HUGHES: I believe that this action on the part of the Government has met with the approval of every person in Canada. The other gifts of food products

to be sent to the old land will, I am sure, also be approved by all the people of Canada. I understand that British Columbia is making a gift of one hundred thousand barrels of apples, and that the Government of Quebec contributes four million pounds of cheese. But there are other food products of this country which the Governments in their judgment might, perhaps, deem it advisable to send to the old land. I understand that Germany has for many years produced immense quantities of potatoes, having a surplus which was exported as occasion arose to Great Britain or even to America. Of course, that trade is cut off entirely. In Canada we produce large quantities of potatoes. This year the prospects are that in the Maritime Provinces we shall have an abundant crop, more than we can at all use. The Province of Prince Edward Island has prospects of an immense crop of this useful article of food. I merely suggest to the Government that they might think it wise to send to Great Britain a quantity of potatoes. If prospects are realised, I believe that Prince Edward Island alone could furnish at least one million bushels. The crop in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia also being good, it is not improbable that we shall find no market for them. The crop might be rotting in the fields or in the cellars of the farmers. If people in the old land were short of food and we had an abundance on this side that did not reach them, we should have a condition of things in which something would clearly be wrong.

. . . . . .

I am quite satisfied that the traders in Prince Edward Island will give their services in this work free of charge. I can speak for myself and guarantee to supply the Government from ten thousand to twelve thousand sacks of potatoes equal to 30,000 bushels, which will not cost them one cent for my services, and I know of others who will do the same.

In connection with this, there is a matter which may be a little foreign to the terms of the measure under consideration. But if the Government is looking after the interests of the people—as this is a time when the hearts of all the English-speaking people of the world beat in accord, a time when we have the sympathy of the English-speaking people of all America, this might be a proper time for the Government to approach the Government of the United States to see if

they would not remove the embargo upon potatoes entering their country from Canada. There is no other thing that the Government could do that would be of such advantage to the farmers of the Maritime Provinces, but particularly Prince Edward Island, and I think it would be of considerable advantage also to poor people in the cities and towns of the New England States. If the Government thought this the time to take some action in regard to this matter I believe it would be very wise for them to do so.

The Government or the Department of Militia sent inquiries to people in Prince Edward Island for quotations on butter and hay. I do not wish to say one word that would have the appearance of party politics; but I think these inquiries were sent only to friends of the Government—that is my information. They may have sent to some officials there, and the officials may not have circulated these inquiries generally. However, I am quite satisfied of this, that if the people of Prince Edward Island are afforded the privilege of supplying anything asked for at this time they will supply it free of commission, free of middlemen's charges. I would suggest that the Government, in making purchases, should extend to the whole of the people the privilege of offering the supplies that they have on hand.

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: The question how to utilise the resources of the whole Empire in the best interests of all portions of the Empire is, of course, a very important one. We shall give the best consideration we can to the suggestions of my hon. friend, and take such action as may seem proper and reasonable under the circumstances.

August 22, 1914.

IN CANADIAN SENATE

VACANCIES IN THE SENATE

HON. H. J. CLORAN: My idea of the constitution from a legal point of view is that the session must count, and I go so far as to say that, to preserve the seat of Hon. Senator De Boucherville, the patriarch of the Senate, we must go to the Imperial Parliament. Supposing another session is called within fifty days, and these gentlemen do not attend, *Canadian Hansard.*

they are debarred. I would not like to have the seats of the Hon. Messrs. De Boucherville, Shehyn, Thompson, and Domville declared vacant. The hon. gentleman from Rothesay[1] is a guest of the Emperor of Germany, and cannot get here any way. Or perhaps he is held as a hostage. The seats of five or six senators are in a similar condition.

[1] [Senator J. Domville.]

THE NATURALISATION LAWS

HON. N. A. BELCOURT: Would my hon. friend allow me to make a suggestion with reference to the Naturalisation Act? I am informed that many who have been living in Canada for a number of years are not British subjects. Some of them are Frenchmen. I saw one of them this morning, who is engaged in very meritorious work, organising a brigade of artillery of which he is to be placed in command. He is not yet a British subject, but I believe he must be in order to get the commission which will entitle him to take command of this brigade of guns, and he wants to become naturalised. I do not know whether it would be possible for my hon. friend to include in the Bill a provision which would make naturalisation possible within a day or so. I am taking this case merely to illustrate the point, but it is by no means an isolated one; I believe there are quite a number of cases of that kind. The gentleman in question is to be given the rank of major, but he must become a British subject. Under the Act as it is at present, I think that could not be done within the time required. It takes a month. If that case can be met, I think it would cover a number of similar cases.

HON. MR. CLORAN: I wish to call the attention of the leader of the Government to a fact which came to my notice yesterday afternoon, that foreigners who have been earning a good living in Canada for a number of years have returned to Austria and Germany respectively to take up arms against the British Empire, leaving their wives and children behind. While nobody can object to these men having gone, once they have gone they should be treated as enemies. When foreigners leave this country to go to Germany and Austria to take up arms against the British Empire, their wives and children are liable to become a burden on the community. This country should not in any way support those defenceless women and

children, and I think a part of the fifty millions would be well spent in kindly and charitably deporting women and children of that kind to wherever they belong, and not leave them in Canada to become objects of charity, and to have our good money spent on them.

HON. W. DENNIS : How would you do it ?

HON. MR. CLORAN : Simply by buying their passage and putting them on board ship and sending them over.

HON. MR. DENNIS : Sending them where ?

HON. MR. CLORAN : To their own country.

HON. P. C. MURPHY : How would you get them there ?

HON. MR. CLORAN : Buy the ticket and send them. We are not bound to look after the women and children of men who are fighting the British Empire.

An HON. MEMBER : Shoot them.

HON. MR. CLORAN : No, we will be more generous than the Germans, and send them home as comfortably as possible. Canada should not be called upon to spend a dollar on the support of these women and children. If the proposition is brought to the attention of the Minister of Justice, he will say that the money should not be spent in that direction. I understand that a large number of Austrians and Germans have abandoned their work in the mills, factories, and mines, leaving their families to be taken care of by Canada. We should have regard to the old proverb, ' Charity begins at home.'

IN CANADIAN HOUSE OF COMMONS

NATURALISATION ACT AMENDMENT

HON. C. J. DOHERTY (MINISTER OF JUSTICE) moved second reading of Bill No. 8, to amend the Naturalisation Act, 1914.[1] He said : When we passed the Naturalisation Act last session, adopting the British Nationality and Naturalisation Act, it was done before the home Parliament had passed their legislation. We adopted it as it then stood. The Parliament of the United Kingdom have since made two amendments in their Act ; and it is desirable, as our Bill was intended to adopt their Act, and moreover as I think the amendments themselves will improve the Bill, that we should adopt those amendments. A message has been received from the home Government expressing their desire that we should adopt those amendments at this

Canadian Hansard.

[1] [See pp. 224-5.]

session. They have regard to the status of married women as affected by their marriage.

The first amendment provides that, where a woman who was a British subject previous to her marriage loses her nationality by marrying an alien, and the marriage is subsequently dissolved, either by the death of her husband or otherwise, in order to recover her original nationality, the widow or woman concerned shall not be required to fulfil the period of residence ; that is to say, she may again become a British subject without putting in the five years' residence. This amendment brings her position in this respect back to what it was under our law before it was amended.

The other amendment is also with regard to the status of married women. While it does not affect the rule that a woman by her marriage assumes the nationality of her husband, it protects her against changes in nationality which her husband may make during the marriage. Where a woman marries a British subject, and that British subject after the marriage changes his nationality, she shall be entitled to retain her nationality by declaring her intention so to do. This last amendment required the insertion in the paragraph about regulations the word ' retention ' of British nationality.

HON. W. PUGSLEY : I am very glad indeed that the Minister of Justice has introduced this Bill. At the last session of Parliament, when the Naturalisation Act was passed, I urged as strongly as possible that a woman should have certain freedom as to her naturalisation. I am pleased to observe that by section 2 it is provided that where the husband becomes an alien the wife shall not necessarily become an alien also, but that she may file a declaration and preserve her British nationality. At the last session my hon. friend quoted with great satisfaction to himself that old Scripture saying : ' Thy people shall be my people and thy God my God,' and the Minister of Justice therefore urged most strongly that the nationality of the wife should be that of the husband. My hon. friend has received important education upon the subject of the status of married women during the recess. The Government has been receiving education along other lines as well during the last few months. I need not go into details, but the education they have received will be of value to the people of this country.

HON. A. MEIGHEN: Along what lines?

MR. PUGSLEY: It is along the lines of knowing how to defend the ports of Canada and the trade routes of Canada. I am glad to observe now that the Minister of Justice is disposed rather to abandon the old saying which he quoted last session and to recognise the growing movement of the present day in behalf of the emancipation of married women.

MR. DOHERTY: I have not abandoned the principle that the people of the husband should be the people of the wife. The second amendment is only to entitle the wife to retain that position as belonging to the people of her husband even when he wants to abandon that people. She is not called upon to follow him in the abandonment of his people; she may retain the nationality that originally came to her by her marriage. I am glad, however, that the hon. member finds such gratification in the modification, and I am quite free to say that the modification is fairer to the woman than was the original law. We on this side of the House are not of the class of people who can neither forget anything nor learn anything. We are willing to say that we have learned something, and hope to learn more.

THE CANADIAN MOBILISATION

HON. SAM. HUGHES: A number of the members have expressed a very natural desire to visit the camp at Valcartier. The camp is rapidly approaching completion. The water was turned on the day before yesterday, five thousand troops moved in yesterday, and another five thousand are coming in to-day. They have yet to be outfitted; we have to shoe them and get them into field uniforms. However, I feel safe in promising that the camp will be ready for inspection about the 1st of September, and we shall then be pleased to see any member of Parliament or any senator, and we shall endeavour to make them as comfortable as possible. We would like them to see just how things are going. We are not ashamed of anything we have to show, nor do I think there will be reason to be ashamed of anything either here or wherever the boys may go on active service.

HON. R. LEMIEUX: Do I understand that there is a direct rail by the Canadian Northern from Ottawa to the camp?

MR. SAM. HUGHES: Yes, and also over the Canadian

Pacific Railway. I may say that Ottawa is sending upwards of 1200 men. Two contingents, the 43rd and the Guards, are leaving about 4.35 this afternoon from the Central Station, and I am sure the officers will be glad to see any members or senators who wish to be present.

MR. A. K. MACLEAN: In the event of further Canadian troops going to the front, will the system of volunteering be continued, or will the militia be asked to go in a body?

MR. SAM. HUGHES: I might point out that upwards of 100,000 men have already volunteered, but we are only able to take 22,000, although I am told 27,000 have got on the trains. They simply climbed on, and we couldn't keep them off. So far as my own personal views are concerned, I am absolutely opposed to anything that is not voluntary in every sense, and I do not read in the law that I have any authority to ask Parliament to allow troops other than volunteers to leave the country.

MR. A. K. MACLEAN: About the beginning of the war it was stated in the press that probably our Minister of Militia would go to Europe in command of the Canadian volunteers. I should like to hear whether that is the intention of the Minister.

MR. SAM. HUGHES: I may not express my personal views on the matter, but I think I am safe in saying that whoever commands the volunteers will have the confidence of the volunteers and also of myself.

MR. MICHAEL CLARK: . . . I should like to say as a humble member of the Opposition that I feel we are met on an epochal day in the history of the British Empire and in the history of the world, on this last day of this short session.

I should like to say still further, speaking purely for myself as a member of the Opposition, that it is a matter of pride to me, having been born in the old land and having lived for a good many years now in this country, to be able to say that in my judgment the measures taken by the Canadian Government up to the present moment in this crisis have been characterised by energy, wisdom and effectiveness. I have the best reasons for believing that the action of the Opposition is fully appreciated as having been the most patriotic possible under the circumstances, because it was patent to everybody on the first day of this session that the Prime Minister of this

country went fifty per cent. further than he need have done in recognising that Canadians were acting to-day as one man.

There is no part of the Government's action which has met with my humble and enthusiastic approval more than a declaration which the Minister of Militia made before the House met, and which he has repeated here to-day, that every man who goes from Canada goes as a free volunteer. There is a statement of fact which goes to the root of the differences which are dividing the two sides of this campaign. Every man in the British Empire feels that he is fighting for the Empire and for the flag. But he is fighting for more than that. He is fighting for the principles that are at the root of the highest civilisation ; he is fighting for human freedom. I should be guilty if I said a word in the way of contrasting that with what is the case on the part of our chief opponents in this struggle. I am delighted, as all Canadians will be, to hear the statement of the Minister of Militia about the splendid spirit of our people—not only the splendid spirit of the Canadian people, but the spirit which prevails throughout the whole British Empire to-day. I am sure that we are enlisting to see the struggle to a finish, and that every man of British blood or under British institutions is animated by this spirit.

I do not know whether the Government would think it necessary in a single sentence by any of its members to tell us that this spirit which is animating the men who are climbing on the trains in their eagerness to go, animates to the fullest extent every man in the country, and that every one of them is anxious to go. I know that that is the spirit of the country, but I just think at this moment an assurance from some member of the Cabinet to that effect would give our people heart, and would be an answer to a question which was put, I think by the hon. member for Pictou (Mr. Macdonald), the other day as to what would happen in the matter of recruiting and sending further forces after one expeditionary force had gone, if this great fight for civilisation were not yet ended. I want to reiterate a belief in what is certain to be the end. I hope I shall with all Britishers caution entrance into a quarrel, and I am certainly old enough not to have forgotten the Scripture text which says : ' Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it

off.' But in the last moments of the session I would like to proclaim my opinion once more that in this fight there can be no let-up, and to it there can be but one termination——victory for what we believe to be the right.

MR. SAM. HUGHES : I want personally to thank the hon. member for Red Deer (Mr. Michael Clark) for his very kind words. They come from the heart. It is not generally known to the House that one of his sons is in the contingent.

SIR ROBERT BORDEN : I also desire to express my appreciation of the words which have fallen from the hon. member for Red Deer, and of the spirit in which the members of the Opposition have co-operated with us in dealing with this difficult and trying situation. The responsibilities of the Government, under the conditions that arose so suddenly, were very grave, and I need not assure the House and the country that the seriousness of those responsibilities impressed itself very deeply upon my colleagues and myself. The hon. member for Red Deer has expressed the opinion that the measures which we took have been characterised up to the present time by wisdom and effectiveness. In regard to that, I can only remark that whatever the opinion may be on this subject, all the steps which we took received the best of the ability, the energy and the sense of duty that were in us, and that we took them in the clear belief that they were such as the necessity of the hour demanded.

I would like to voice, if I may be permitted to do so, the very earnest appreciation of this House, and I am sure of this country as well, of the heroic sacrifices which have been made by an ally of Great Britain in this contest—the people of Belgium. It is impossible for any of us in a country such as Canada, which has not experienced the devastating effects of war, to realise the courage, the earnestness, the fortitude, which must have been possessed by the Belgian people to make the fight which they have made so bravely up to the present, and which they are continuing to make. I received a telegram only to-day from Mr. Perley, stating that the wonderful resistance made by the Belgian people, who up to the present time have borne the awful brunt of this war, has excited the greatest admiration in the United Kingdom. The feeling which prevails in the mother country in that

regard is equally shared by the people of Canada. I hope that the message may be permitted to go forth that the heroic sacrifices that these people have made, and the bravery and fortitude which they have displayed, are realised to the full by this Parliament and by the people of this country.

We are sending to the front a contingent of nearly 25,000 of the flower of the youth of Canada. We send them in the full confidence that if they are called upon, as doubtless they will be called upon, to undergo the ordeal of battle, they will prove themselves worthy of their country in the highest sense, and come through the trial with the same distinction as that which has crowned the soldiers of Belgium in this conflict.

HON. GEO. P. GRAHAM: I have not, up to the present time, made any observations concerning the seriousness of the session which is now being closed. I assure you, Sir, it has not been because I have not appreciated the situation or been in entire sympathy and hearty accord with everything that has been done, but rather my silence has been due to the fact that time was the essence of the contract at this meeting of the House. We are under conditions and in a situation never before experienced in the history of our young country and possibly never expected by most of us. That Canada has risen to the occasion we are all glad to know, but nothing else was anticipated by us or by the Empire, if it was perhaps by other nations of the world. The history of Canada is not long, but its pages are covered with the record of the bravery of our sons and of their stalwart adherence to British traditions, British usages, and British constitutional principles, in cloudy weather as well as in fair weather.

What we, the young sons of Britain, have done in the years gone by, we will do again on the present occasion. I have a personal regret that circumstances are such—and they are very serious circumstances to me—that I shall not have a personal representative in this contingent, as I otherwise would have had. Had Providence dealt with me otherwise I would have had a son in this contingent. I believe I speak for all Canadians when I say that we are not doing this solely as a matter of duty. It is a privilege that we have as British subjects, to show that we are not only loyal and devoted to British institutions, but that we are ready to defend them when attacked. We deem it a privilege to be able to stand shoulder to shoulder with those

of the motherland who, we believe, in this case, are fighting for a wider extension of that freedom which we enjoy.

We may have our differences, we have had them, all free people have them, but it has gone forth to the world, Sir, to our enemies as well as to our friends, that in the hour of danger, in sight of the foe, Britons are all one from whatever part of the world they come. This is the strength of the British Empire. We cease for the moment to be Irish, to be French, to be Canadians, to be South Africans, to be Australians, to be New Zealanders. We are all these, but we are more : we are one united people, and we stand together as British subjects ready to fight for what we believe to be right and in the interests of humanity.

I just wanted to say these few words, and also to add, in the momentary absence of my right hon. friend the leader of the Opposition (Sir Wilfrid Laurier), on behalf of those on this side of the House, that we are in full accord with what the right hon. the Prime Minister (Sir Robert Borden) has said in recognising the valour and bravery of the sons of Belgium. Here is a comparatively small country, the neutrality of which was guaranteed by the most solemn obligations, her territory invaded without warning, and her sons urging to the last moment that the neutrality which had been guaranteed should be observed. But when it became apparent that that was not to be, Belgium stood true not only to herself, but to those surrounding her ; and to-day I think it is a proud thing for our young Canadians to go and fight side by side with the Belgians. As our sons gave a good account of themselves in South Africa, I believe that when the record of the present war comes to be written, the names of Canadians will shine bright on its pages as those who knew their duty and did it.

Sir George Foster (Minister of Trade and Commerce) : I do not feel that I am capable of saying what I would like to say. I feel at the present time a great deal more than I have the power to express. I feel the solemnity of this hour. We are meeting as a band of Canadians of different races and nationalities and languages ; but never in the history of Canada have we met feeling that we were one in the same sense as at this hour of our history. That generosity which sometimes lies more or less concealed in partisan and racial disputes has burst all those ignoble bonds, and a feeling of pure patriot-

ism, love of country and devotion to what the flag symbolises, has come to the front disfigured by no mean or petty purpose. The last four days of this session of Parliament have vindicated Canadian public life and parliamentary life for all time to come. They have shown that it is possible for us to forget all mean and petty things when our country and its highest liberties are at stake. We leave these rooms to-day, and we may meet again in some months ; but what will have happened in that intervening time ? The issues of war are never certain until they are settled. It does not always happen that the right triumphs in the one battle or the one campaign. In this war nearly twenty millions of armed men will probably be face to face or within range of each other before the finality of the contest is determined. What will happen ? Will the right and true prevail this time, or must there be more sacrifice and many years before they ultimately prevail ? The one solemn thing for us to remember to-day is that there is more to war than the first march out of the troops, the first blare of the trumpet and the first flaunting of the flag. What there is more to war has been demonstrated in Belgium in these last thirteen or fourteen days, when their homes have gone up in flames, when their wives and their children have been given over to hardship and death, and when their own bodies, as strong and valiant as ours, have been shattered by the grim weapons of war. We have not had that experience. But it may yet be ours, and my word to this House and to this country to-day is to put on the full armour of courage and confidence, not to be daunted by a temporary reverse or by a series of reverses, but to feel sure that justice will burn forth bright and strong in proportion to our readiness to make the necessary sacrifice, and, as the fires of this sacrifice, burn away what is selfish and base in our country, our people and ourselves.

Some of our companions and colleagues march out to-day and will go forward to the front. Let us remember with our best wishes and follow with our deepest prayers those of our comrades who are about to take the sword in defence of liberty and the right.

I cannot say more, and I should have been sorry to have said less. The time of trial is upon this country and the Empire. It will do us good in the end. God and the right will finally triumph.

PROROGATION

The following Bills were assented to, in His Majesty's name, by His Royal Highness the Governor-General, viz.:

An Act to conserve the Commercial and Financial interests of Canada.

An Act to confer certain powers upon the Governor in Council and to amend the Immigration Act.

An Act respecting Dominion Notes.

An Act to amend the Customs Tariff, 1907.

An Act to amend the Inland Revenue Act.

An Act to amend the Naturalisation Act.

An Act to incorporate the Canadian Patriotic Fund.

An Act for granting to His Majesty aid for military and naval defence.

To these Bills the Royal Assent was pronounced by the Clerk of the Senate in the following words:

In His Majesty's name, His Royal Highness the Governor-General doth assent to these Bills.

After which His Royal Highness the Governor-General was pleased to close the Fourth Session of the Twelfth Parliament of the Dominion of Canada with the following:

Speech from the Throne

Honourable Gentlemen of the Senate: Gentlemen of the House of Commons:

I thank you for the prompt and effective consideration which you have given to measures necessary for assuring the defence of the country, for conserving the interests of our people and for maintaining the integrity of the Empire in the present emergency. It is my fervent hope and my confident anticipation that these measures will prove adequate in every way for the great purposes which they are designed to fulfil.

Gentlemen of the House of Commons:

I thank you in His Majesty's name for the liberal provision which you have made for the needs of the country in the grave conditions which have arisen through the outbreak of war.

Honourable Gentlemen of the Senate : Gentlemen of the House of Commons :

In relieving you for the time being from the important and responsible duties to which you were summoned so suddenly and unexpectedly, I commend to the Divine protection the people of this Dominion, in the firm trust that the future will continually grow brighter and that there will be a favourable and honourable issue from the war in which the Empire is now involved.

ACTS OF CANADIAN PARLIAMENT

August 22, 1914.

AN ACT FOR GRANTING TO HIS MAJESTY AID FOR MILITARY AND NAVAL DEFENCE [1]

[*Assented to 22nd August* 1914.]

Preamble. WHEREAS a state of war exists between His Majesty and the Emperors of Germany and of Austria-Hungary; and whereas it is necessary that measures be taken for the common defence and security, and to this end it is expedient that aid as hereinafter provided be rendered to His Majesty: Therefore His Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:—

Short title. 1. This Act may be cited as the *War Appropriation Act*, 1914.

Payment of fifty million dollars may be made. 2. From and out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund there may be paid and applied beyond the ordinary grants of Parliament a sum not exceeding fifty million dollars towards defraying any expenses that may be incurred by or under the authority of the Governor in Council during the year ending the thirty-first day of March, 1915, for—

Purposes. (*a*) the defence and security of Canada;

(*b*) the conduct of naval and military operations in or beyond Canada;

(*c*) promoting the continuance of trade, industry, and business communications whether by means of insurance or indemnity against war risk or otherwise; and

(*d*) the carrying out of any measures deemed necessary or advisable by the Governor in Council in consequence of the existence of a state of war.

Regulations. 3. The Governor in Council in addition to any regulations deemed necessary to give effect to the provisions of this Act shall make all such regulations as to the rates of pay and allowances of officers and men payable out of the

[1] 5 George V., Chapter 1.

moneys provided under this Act as may by the Governor in Council be deemed proper.

Loan authorised.

4. The Governor in Council may, in addition to the sums now remaining unborrowed and negotiable of the loans authorised by any Act of Parliament heretofore passed, raise by way of loan, temporary or otherwise, upon such form of security and upon such terms and conditions as the Governor in Council may approve, such sum or sums of money as are required for the purpose of making any payment authorised by this Act, and the sums so raised shall form part of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada.

An Act to Confer Certain Powers upon the Governor in Council and to Amend the Immigration Act.[1]

[*Assented to 22nd August* 1914.]

His Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows :—

Short title.

1. This Act may be cited as the *War Measures Act*, 1914.

Ratification of acts already done.

2. All acts and things done or omitted to be done prior to the passing of this Act and on or after the first day of August, A.D. 1914, by or under the authority of or ratified by,—

(*a*) His Majesty the King in Council ;
(*b*) Any Minister or officer of His Majesty's Imperial Government ;
(*c*) The Governor in Council ;
(*d*) Any Minister or officer of the Government of Canada ;
(*e*) Any other authority or person ;

which had they been done or omitted after the passing of this Act, would have been authorised by this Act or by orders or regulations hereunder, shall be deemed to have been done or omitted under the authority of this Act, and are hereby declared to have been lawfully done or omitted.

Limiting sections 6, 10, 11, and 14.

3. The provisions of sections 6, 10, 11, and 14 of this Act shall only be in force during war, invasion, or insurrection, real or apprehended.

[1] 5 George V., Chapter 2.

Evidence of war, etc.

4. The issue of a proclamation by His Majesty, or under the authority of the Governor in Council shall be conclusive evidence that war, invasion, or insurrection, real or apprehended, exists and has existed for any period of time therein stated and of its continuance, until by the issue of a further proclamation it is declared that the war invasion or insurrection no longer exists.

War existing since Aug. 4.

5. It is hereby declared that war has continuously existed since the fourth day of August, 1914, and shall be deemed to exist until the Governor in Council by proclamation published in the *Canada Gazette* declares that it no longer exists; but any and all proceedings instituted or commenced by or under the authority of the Governor in Council before the issue of such last mentioned proclamation, the continuance of which he may authorise, may be carried on and concluded as if the said proclamation had not issued.

Special powers of Governor in Council.

6. The Governor in Council shall have power to do and authorise such acts and things, and to make from time to time such orders and regulations as he may by reason of the existence of real or apprehended war, invasion or insurrection deem necessary or advisable for the security, defence, peace, order and welfare of Canada; and for greater certainty, but not so as to restrict the generality of the foregoing terms, it is hereby declared that the powers of the Governor in Council shall extend to all matters coming within the classes of subjects hereinafter enumerated, that is to say:—

(*a*) censorship and the control and suppression of publications, writings, maps, plans, photographs, communications and means of communication;
(*b*) arrest, detention, exclusion and deportation;
(*c*) control of the harbours, ports and territorial waters of Canada and the movements of vessels;
(*d*) transportation by land, air, or water and the control of the transport of persons and things;
(*e*) trading, exportation, importation, production and manufacture;
(*f*) appropriation, control, forfeiture and disposition of property and of the use thereof.

(ii) All orders and regulations made under this section shall have the force of law and shall be enforced in such

manner and by such courts, officers and authorities as the Governor in Council may prescribe, and may be varied, extended or revoked by any subsequent order or regulation; but if any order or regulation is varied, extended or revoked, neither the previous operation thereof nor anything duly done thereunder, shall be affected thereby, nor shall any right, privilege, obligation or liability acquired, accrued, accruing or incurred thereunder be affected by such variation, extension, or revocation.

Fixing compensation.

7. Whenever any property or the use thereof has been appropriated by His Majesty under the provisions of this Act, or any order in council, order or regulation made thereunder, and compensation is to be made therefor and has not been agreed upon, the claim shall be referred by the Minister of Justice to the Exchequer Court or to a Superior or County Court of the province within which the claim arises, or to a judge of any such court.

Forfeitures.

8. Any ship or vessel used or moved, or any goods, wares or merchandise dealt with, contrary to any order or regulation made under this Act may be seized and detained and shall be liable to forfeiture at the instance of the Minister of Justice upon proceedings in the Exchequer Court of Canada or in any Superior Court.

Procedure.

9. Every court mentioned in the two preceding sections shall have power to make rules governing the procedure upon any reference made to, or proceedings taken before, such court or a judge thereof under the said sections.

Imposing penalties.

10. The Governor in Council may prescribe the penalties that may be imposed for violations of orders and regulations made under this Act, but no such penalty shall exceed a fine of five thousand dollars or imprisonment for any term not exceeding five years or both fine and imprisonment, and may also prescribe whether such penalty be imposed upon summary conviction or upon indictment.

Release of arrested alien forbidden.

11. No person who is held for deportation under this Act or under any regulation made thereunder or is under arrest or detention as an alien enemy, or upon suspicion that he is an alien enemy, or to prevent his departure from Canada, shall be released upon bail or otherwise discharged or tried, without the consent of the Minister of Justice.

12. Section 3 of the *Immigration Act*, chapter 27 of the

Deportation, etc., of residents leaving Canada to assist enemy.

statutes of 1910, is amended by adding thereto the following subsection,—

'(ii) No resident of Canada, whether he is a Canadian citizen or not, and whether he has a Canadian domicile or not, who leaves Canada to perform any military or other service for any country then at war with His Majesty, or for the purpose of aiding or abetting in any way His Majesty's enemies, shall be permitted to land in Canada, or remain therein, except with the permission of the Minister. If any such person is also prosecuted for any offence of which he may have been guilty he shall be liable to undergo any punishment imposed upon him under such prosecution before he is deported.'

Increasing Royal North-West Mounted Police.

13. Notwithstanding the provisions of section 8 of the *Royal North-West Mounted Police Act*, Revised Statutes, 1906, chapter 91, the Governor in Council may from time to time authorise the appointment of such number of constables, scouts and boys, in addition to the numbers limited by the said section, as he thinks necessary.

An Act to Conserve the Commercial and Financial Interests of Canada[1]

[*Assented to 22nd August* 1914.]

Preamble.

WHEREAS, for the purposes set forth in an order in council of the third day of August, 1914,[1] advances to the chartered banks in the form of an issue of Dominion notes were authorised to be made against deposits by the banks with the Minister of Finance of such securities as might be approved by the Minister, such advances to be repayable not later than the first day of May, 1915, with interest at a rate, to be approved by the Minister, not less than five per cent. per annum; and whereas under the authority of an order in council of the same date, the chartered banks were authorised to make payment in bank notes instead of gold or Dominion notes until further official announcement in that behalf, and were also authorised to issue from the date of the said order in council, and until further announcement, excess circula-

[1] [See p. 59.]

[1] 5 George V., Chapter 3.

tion to amounts not exceeding fifteen per cent. of the combined unimpaired capital and rest or reserve fund of the respective banks, as stated in their respective statutory monthly returns to the Minister for the month immediately preceding that in which the additional amount is issued; and whereas under authority of an order in council dated the tenth day of August, A.D. 1914,[1] the redeeming in specie of Dominion notes was suspended; and whereas it is expedient that the said orders in council be confirmed: Therefore His Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:—

[1] [See p. 86.]

Short title.

1. This Act may be cited as the *Finance Act*, 1914.

Definition 'Minister,' 'Excess circulation.'

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,

(*a*) 'Minister' means the Minister of Finance;

(*b*) 'excess circulation' means the amount of the notes of a bank in circulation in excess of the amount of the notes of that bank which may be issued pursuant to subsections 1 and 3 of section 61 of the *Bank Act*.

Confirmation of orders in council cited in preamble.

3. The issue of Dominion notes, and all things done under the provisions of the orders in council cited in the preamble are hereby confirmed and shall be deemed to have been duly authorised, and the said orders in council shall continue in force until the fifteenth day of September, 1914: Provided always that the Governor in Council may at any time by a proclamation published in the *Canada Gazette* revoke the said orders in council, or any of them, or any of the provisions in the said orders contained, but such revocation shall not affect the previous operation of any such order or anything duly done thereunder, or affect any right, privilege, obligation or liability acquired, accrued, accruing or incurred thereunder.

Power to issue proclamation in emergency.

4. In case of war, invasion, riot or insurrection, real or apprehended, and in case of any real or apprehended financial crisis, the Governor in Council may, by proclamation published in the *Canada Gazette*,—

Advances by issue Dominion notes authorised.

(*a*) Authorise the making of advances to the chartered banks and to the savings banks to which the *Quebec Savings Banks Act*, 1913, applies, by the issue of Dominion notes upon the pledge of securities, deposited with the Minister, of such kind and amount as may be approved by the Treasury Board; such advances to be repayable at such times as the Board

may determine with interest at a rate likewise determined by the Board of not less than five per cent. per annum ;

Payment in notes by Banks.

(*b*) Authorise the chartered banks to make payments in the bank notes issued by such banks instead of in gold or Dominion notes, but the total amount of the notes of any chartered bank in circulation at any time shall not exceed the amount of its notes issuable under the provisions of the *Bank Act* and of clause (*c*) of this subsection ;

Issue of excess circulation by Banks.

(*c*) Authorise the several chartered banks to issue excess circulation, from and including the first day of March in any year, to and including the last day of August next ensuing, or during any part of such period, to amounts not exceeding fifteen per cent. of the combined unimpaired capital and rest or reserve fund of the respective banks, as stated in their respective statutory monthly returns to the Minister for the month immediately preceding that in which the additional amount is issued ;

Redemption of Dominion notes.

(*d*) Suspend the redemption in gold of Dominion notes ; and ;

Moratorium.

(*e*) Authorise, in so far as the same may be within the legislative authority of the Parliament of Canada, the postponement of the payment of all or any debts, liabilities and obligations however arising, to such extent, for such time and upon and subject to such terms, conditions, limitations and provisions as may be specified in the proclamation.

Securities according to Dominion Notes Act.

(ii) The securities deposited with the Minister under this section shall, as respects the Dominion notes issued hereunder, be deemed to be the security required to be held by the Minister under section 5 of the *Dominion Notes Act*, 1914.

Tender.

(iii) A tender by a bank of its notes in payment of any of its liabilities when a proclamation made under clause (*b*) of the first subsection of this section is in force shall be a sufficient

Payment.

and valid tender, and the payment at such time by a bank of any of its liabilities with its notes shall be as sufficient and valid a payment as if the same had been made in specie or Dominion notes ; Provided in either case the total amount of the notes of the bank in circulation at that time, including in case of tender the amount tendered, does not exceed the amount of notes of the bank issuable under the provisions of the *Bank Act* and of clause (*c*) of said subsection.

Excess circulation

(iv) Subsection 16 of section 61 of the *Bank Act* shall apply

to the excess circulation issued under the authority of this section, and interest shall accordingly be payable thereon as if such excess circulation had been excess circulation issued under the authority of said section 61.

Duration of proclamation.

(v) No proclamation issued under the provisions of this section shall continue in force for more than thirty days after the beginning of the first session of Parliament held after the issue thereof, unless it is approved by resolution passed by both Houses of Parliament.

Varying, extending and revoking proclamations.

(vi) Any proclamation made under the provisions of this section may be varied, extended or revoked by any subsequent proclamation, and separate proclamations may be made dealing with separate subjects; but if any proclamation is varied, extended or revoked neither the previous operation thereof nor anything duly done thereunder shall be affected thereby, nor shall any right, privilege, obligation or liability acquired, accrued, accruing or incurred thereunder be affected by such variation, extension or revocation.

Regulations.

5. The Governor in Council may make regulations, not inconsistent with this Act, with regard to advances to the chartered banks, and to the said savings banks, the terms and conditions affecting the deposit of securities, and all other matters necessary to give effect to the provisions of this Act.

Amendment Bank Act.

6. The part of section 135 of the *Bank Act* immediately preceding clause (*a*) is repealed and the following is substituted therefor :—

'135. If the total amount of the notes of the bank in circulation at any time exceeds the amount authorised by this Act and by the *Finance Act*, 1914, the bank shall—'

An Act respecting Dominion Notes [1]

[*Assented to 22nd August* 1914.]

R.S., c. 27, 1908, c. 23.

His Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows :—

Short Title

Short title.

1. This Act may be cited as the *Dominion Notes Act*, 1914.

[1] 5 George V., Chapter 4.

Interpretation

Definitions.

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(*a*) 'Dominion notes' means notes of the Dominion of Canada issued and outstanding under the authority of this Act;

Gold.'

(*d*) 'gold' means,—

(i.) gold coins which are a legal tender in Canada, and,

(ii.) gold bullion in bars, each bar bearing either the stamp of the Royal Mint of the United Kingdom or of the branch thereof in Canada or of one of the branches thereof in Australia or of one of the coinage mints of the United States or of the Assay Office of the United States at New York certifying its weight and fineness, at a valuation of one dollar in the currency of Canada for every 23.22 grains of fine gold content;

'Minister.'

(*c*) 'Minister' means the Minister of Finance.

Issue and Redemption

Issue of Dominion notes.

3. Dominion notes may be issued and outstanding at any time to any amount, and such notes shall be a legal tender in every part of Canada except at the offices at which they are redeemable.

Denomination and form.

4. Dominion notes shall be of such denominational value as the Governor in Council determines, and shall be in such form, and signed by such persons, two in number, as the Minister directs.

Signatures.

(ii) By direction of the Minister, there may be substituted for signatures in the proper handwriting of one or both of the persons authorised to sign under the provisions of the last preceding subsection facsimiles thereof printed from engraving: Provided that if both of the signatures are printed, then a distinguishing device and serial number shall be printed from engraving on each note after the notes have been delivered by the printer and engraver to the Minister and while the notes are in the custody and control of the officers of the Department of Finance.

Redemption in gold.

(iii) Dominion notes shall be redeemable in gold on presentation at branch offices established or at banks with which

arrangements are made for the redemption thereof as hereinafter provided.

Security

Amount held as security for redemption.

5. The Minister of Finance shall always hold as security for the redemption of Dominion notes up to and including fifty million dollars, issued and outstanding at any one time, an amount equal to not less than twenty-five per centum of the amount of such notes in gold.

Notes in excess of $50,000,000.

2. As security for the redemption of Dominion notes issued in excess of fifty million dollars, the Minister shall hold an amount in gold equal to such excess.

Loan may be raised if amount of security is insufficient.

6. In case the amount held in accordance with the provisions of this Act as security for the redemption of Dominion notes is not sufficient to pay the Dominion notes presented for redemption, or in case the amount so held is reduced below the amount required by this Act to be held, the Governor in Council may raise, by way of loan, temporary or otherwise, upon such form of security and upon such terms and conditions as the Governor in Council may approve, such sums of money as are necessary to pay such notes or to provide the amount required to be held as security for the redemption of Dominion notes issued and outstanding.

Proceeds and Expenses

Proceeds of notes; expenses incurred.

7. The proceeds of Dominion notes so issued shall form part of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada, and all expenses incurred or required to be paid in connection with the engraving, printing or preparation of such notes, or the signing, issue or redemption thereof, shall be paid out of the said fund.

Monthly Statement

Monthly statement by Minister in *Canada Gazette*.

8. The Minister of Finance shall publish monthly in the *Canada Gazette* a statement of the amount of Dominion notes outstanding on the last day of the preceding month, and of the gold then held by him for securing the redemption thereof.

Agencies for Redemption

Officers of agencies for redemption.

9. The Governor in Council may establish branch offices of the Department of Finance at Toronto, Montreal, Halifax,

St. John, Winnipeg, Victoria, Charlottetown, Regina and Calgary, for the redemption of Dominion notes, or may make arrangements with a chartered bank at any of the said places for the redemption thereof.

(ii) The Governor in Council shall appoint a suitable person to be in charge of the respective offices so established, and such officer shall be called an assistant receiver general, and shall be an agent for the issue and redemption of Dominion notes.

Notes of Late Province of Canada

Redemption of notes of old province of Canada.

10. Provincial notes under the Act of the late province of Canada, passed in the session held in the twenty-ninth and thirtieth years of Her late Majesty Queen Victoria's reign, chapter ten, intituled *An Act to provide for the Issue of Provincial Notes*, shall be held to be notes of the Dominion of Canada, and shall be redeemable in gold on presentation at Toronto, Montreal, Halifax, or St. John, according as the same are respectively made payable, and shall be legal tender except at the offices at which they are respectively made payable.

Repeal.

11. Chapter 27 of the Revised Statutes, *An Act respecting Dominion Notes*, is repealed.

An Act to Amend the Naturalisation Act, 1914[1]

[*Assented to 22nd August* 1914.]

Preamble.

Whereas by the *Naturalisation Act*, 1914, the Dominion of Canada adopted Part II. of the *British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act*, 1914, passed by the Parliament of the United Kingdom, which was before the said Parliament at the time of the passing of the *Naturalisation Act*, 1914, and which received the assent of His Majesty on the seventh day of August, one thousand nine hundred and fourteen; and whereas amendments were made in Parts II. and III. of the said Act while it was being passed by the Parliament of the United Kingdom, which are not contained in the *Naturalisation Act*, 1914, and it is desirable that corresponding amend-

[1] 5 George V., Chapter 7.

ments be made in the *Naturalisation Act*, 1914: Therefore His Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons, enacts as follows :—

Widows of aliens who were British subjects.

1. Subsection 5 of section 2 of the *Naturalisation Act*, 1914, chapter 44 of the statutes of 1914, is repealed and the following is substituted therefor :—

'5. In the case of a woman who was a British subject previously to her marriage to an alien and whose husband has died, or whose marriage has been dissolved, the requirements of this section as to residence shall not apply, and the Secretary of State may, in any other special case, if he thinks fit, grant a certificate of naturalisation, although the four years' residence or five years' service has not been within the last eight years before the application.'

2. Section 10 of the said Act is amended by adding thereto the following proviso :—

Married women.

'Provided that where a man ceases during the continuance of his marriage to be a British subject, it shall be lawful for his wife to make a declaration that she desires to retain British nationality, and thereupon she shall be deemed to remain a British subject.'

Regulations.

3. Paragraph (*b*) of section 25 of the said Act is repealed and the following is enacted in lieu thereof :—

'(*b*) The form and registration of declarations of alienage and declarations of resumption or retention of British Nationality.'

An Act to Incorporate the Canadian Patriotic Fund [1]

[*Assented to 22nd August* 1914.]

Preamble.

Whereas it is desirable to provide a fund for the assistance, in case of need, of the wives, children and dependent relatives of officers and men, residents of Canada, who, during the present war, may be on active service with the naval and military forces of the British Empire and Great Britain's allies; and whereas money is now being raised for the said purpose, and it is desirable to provide for the administration of the same: Therefore His Majesty, by and with the

[1] 5 George V., Chapter 8.

advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows :—

Short title.

1. This Act may be cited as the *Canadian Patriotic Fund Act*, 1914.

Incorporation.

2. His Royal Highness The Governor-General, His Honour Sir J. M. Gibson, K.C.M.G., Lieutenant-Governor of Ontario, His Honour Sir François Langelier, K.C.M.G., Lieutenant-Governor of Quebec, His Honour Josiah Wood, Lieutenant-Governor of New Brunswick, His Honour D. C. Cameron, Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba, His Honour Thomas W. Paterson, Lieutenant-Governor of British Columbia, His Honour James D. McGregor, Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia, His Honour B. Rogers, Lieutenant-Governor of Prince Edward Island, His Honour Geo. E. Brown, Lieutenant-Governor of Saskatchewan, His Honour G. H. V. Bulyea, Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, The Right Honourable Sir Robert Borden, P.C., G.C.M.G., The Honourable Sir George E. Foster, K.C.M.G., The Honourable George H. Perley, The Honourable Robert Rogers, The Honourable W. T. White, The Honourable L. P. Pelletier, The Honourable J. D. Hazen, Colonel The Honourable Samuel Hughes, The Right Honourable Sir Wilfrid Laurier, P.C., G.C.M.G., The Honourable Sir James Whitney, K.C.M.G., The Honourable Sir Lomer Gouin, K.C.M.G., The Honourable J. K. Flemming, The Honourable G. H. Murray, The Honourable J. A. Matheson, The Honourable Walter Scott, The Honourable A. L. Sifton, The Honourable Sir R. P. Roblin, K.C.M.G., The Honourable Sir Richard McBride, K.C.M.G., The Honourable George Black, Sir Hugh Graham, The Honourable T. Berthiaume, E. R. Wood, Esq., The Honourable Sir William Mulock, K.C.M.G., J. K. L. Ross, Esq., The Honourable Robert Jaffray, Sir Thomas Shaughnessy, K.C.V.O., Sir William Mackenzie, E. J. Chamberlin, Esq., The Right Honourable Chief Justice Sir Charles Fitzpatrick, G.C.M.G., The Honourable C. Sifton, H. B. Ames, Esq., M.P., F. S. Barnard, Esq., George Burn, Esq., T. C. Casgrain, Esq., K.C., The Honourable R. Dandurand, Sir Henry K. Egan, J. B. Fraser, Esq., Herbert S. Holt, Esq., The Honourable Sir Melvin Jones, The Honourable A. E. Kemp, The Honourable W. L. McKenzie King, The Honourable R. Lemieux, A. M. Nanton, Esq., Lieutenant-Colonel R. W. Patterson, William

Price, Esq., A. F. Sladen, Esq., C.M.G., Sir Byron Edmund Walker, C.V.O., E. C. Whitney, Esq., and Lieutenant-Colonel D. R. Wilkie are incorporated under the name of 'The Canadian Patriotic Fund' (hereinafter called the 'Corporation').

Objects.

3. The objects of the Corporation shall be to collect, administer and distribute the fund hereinbefore mentioned for the assistance in case of need of the wives, children and dependent relatives of officers and men, residents of Canada, who, during the present war, may be on active service with the naval and military forces of the British Empire and Great Britain's allies.

Property vested in Corporation.

4. There shall vest in the Corporation,—

(*a*) Any moneys, securities and other property which are now the property of the Canadian Patriotic Fund Association, incorporated by chapter 92 of the statutes of 1901, and which the Association may agree to transfer;

(*b*) All moneys at any time contributed to be expended or distributed by or through the Corporation hereby created.

Liabilities assumed.

5. Upon the transfer of the funds, securities and other property of the Canadian Patriotic Fund Association to the Corporation, the Corporation shall be subject to the obligations, debts and liabilities of the said Association up to the amount so received.

Executive committee.

6. The affairs of the Corporation shall be administered by an executive committee, consisting of a president and such other officers and members as the corporation may from time to time determine.

(ii.) The persons whose names are mentioned in section 2 shall constitute the provisional executive committee, and provided that ten of the said persons are present at the meeting, the Corporation may be organised and the executive committee may be elected by them. Until otherwise provided by by-law or regulation made by the executive committee, ten members of the executive committee shall be a quorum.

Distribution of funds.

7. The Corporation shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, pay, apply, or distribute to the best of its judgment, in such manner among the persons entitled to share therein, and in such amounts, as in the absolute and uncontrolled discretion of the Corporation seems proper or advisable; and the Corporation shall take such means as it thinks necessary

or advisable to ascertain who are entitled to share in the said fund, and to what extent and in what manner the persons entitled will be relieved by the Corporation.

Branches.

8. The Corporation shall have the power to establish branches or local organisations throughout Canada, and to co-operate with any association or organisation established in any place in Canada, for purposes similar to those of the Corporation, upon such terms and conditions as the Corporation may by by-law determine.

Investments.

9. Pending the final distribution of the fund, the Corporation may,—

(*a*) invest it in the public consols, stocks, bonds, debentures or other securities of the United Kingdom, or of any Dominion or dependency thereof, or in the debentures, bonds, stocks, or other public securities of Canada, or of any province of Canada, or of any municipal or public school corporation in Canada ; or

(*b*) deposit it with any chartered bank in Canada.

Audit.

10. On and from the thirty-first day of December, one thousand nine hundred and fourteen, the accounts of the Corporation shall be audited by the Auditor-General of Canada, and a report of such audit, with such further statement as seems proper, shall be published as the Corporation directs ; and the said auditor, or his successor in office, shall be the auditor of the Corporation.

Liability of Corporation for its officers.

11. Except as provided for by the next preceding section, and except as to any fraudulent act or fraudulent omission of the Corporation, the Corporation shall not, nor shall any of its members, be liable or in any way answerable for any of the acts, errors, or omissions of the Corporation or of any of its officers, members, employees or agents, with respect to the receipt, expenditure or distribution of the said moneys, or of any portion thereof, or in any other respect in carrying out the objects of this Act.

Ex-officio members.

12. Until the Corporation is dissolved as hereinafter provided, the successor or successors in office of the Governor-General, and of the Lieutenant-Governors of Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Manitoba, British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, Saskatchewan and Alberta, and the Commissioner of the Yukon shall be members of the Corporation.

13. The office of the Corporation shall be in the City of Ottawa. Head office.

14. Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Corporation may make by-laws, rules and regulations as to the holding of its meetings, the admission of additional members to the Corporation, the appointment and duties of its officers and employees, the appointment of members to fill vacancies, the quorum at meetings, and generally the internal government of the Corporation and the carrying out of the objects of this Act. By-laws and regulations.

15. The Corporation may, out of the moneys vested in it, pay all expenses it thinks necessary or proper to incur, or which it considers have been properly incurred by the said Corporation, or on its behalf, in connection with the carrying out of the objects of this Act or of the work of the said Corporation or of the committees thereof. Payment of expenses.

16. When the purposes for which the Corporation is created have been fully carried out, completed and finished, the corporate powers of the Corporation shall be deemed to have ceased and the Corporation to be dissolved. Dissolution of Corporation.

OTHER SPEECHES, STATEMENTS, AND PUBLIC NOTICES

July 26, 1914.

AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN MOBILISATION ORDER

Announcement

The Ukrainian Voice, quoted by *Manitoba Free Press*, July 30, '14.

In Austria-Hungary His Imperial Majesty has proclaimed partial mobilisation.[1]

Those who are belonging to 'the call to arms reserve' are being notified of the fact by announcement cards.

Those called to the arms will have returned to them the travelling expenses.

Those who do not have sufficient funds for the voyage will call on the nearest Imperial and Royal representative, presenting their call to arms cards, and the travelling expenses will be advanced.

All others will have the money spent in travelling to join their colours returned later.

His Imperial and Royal Majesty is proclaiming a full amnesty to all those who will immediately return home. This embraces those who are considered as deserters, and who did not show up for conscription.

Imperial and Royal Austro-Hungarian Consulate
in Winnipeg,
M. P. Lucas, Imperial and Royal Council.

Winnipeg, 26/7/14.

[The above proclamation appeared on July 29 in two German papers of Winnipeg, in the seven Ruthenian and in the one Hungarian paper of the West of Canada.]

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, 1, p. 468.]

July 27, 1914.[1]

PASTORAL LETTER OF BISHOP N. BUDKA, BISHOP OF CATHOLIC RUTHENIANS (UKRAINIANS) IN CANADA

To all the clergy and all the faithful of the Canadian Ukraine. *Manitoba Free Press*, Aug. 4, '14.

Since a number of years great calamities are befalling our old Motherland. It is not only the wants which in the past years caused a common famine, which is responsible for thousands of our brothers being scattered the world over, but also a moral necessity, *i.e.* the demoralisation of our brothers in Galicia and Hungary by a crowd of spies, agents, pamphlets and papers, paid for by the moneys of our neighbour Russia, either directly from that country or *via* Serbia, America, or Canada.

For quite a number of years the war cloud has hung over our country, which however did not realise it, and it was held off by the efforts of the peace-loving Emperor, Franz Joseph I. Then happened an incident which would exhaust the patience of the most patient. On June 28, there was assassinated in Sarajevo by the bullet of a Serbian student, together with his wife, Franz Ferdinand, the heir to the Austrian throne, a man of great hopes in the present difficult situation of Austria. This loss was greatly felt by the old monarch and all nationalities of Austria, and especially by Ruthenians, who held great and deserved hopes in him. The enemies of Austria, and especially the enemies of the Ruthenian Ukrainians, do not conceal their satisfaction on account of this tragic loss. The Canadian Ruthenian Ukrainians sympathise with the sorrow of our old Motherland, and gave proof of it by special services in the churches for those assassinated, and in prayers for the welfare of the maternal country.

[1] [The date of this letter is not given by the *Manitoba Free Press*; from the report of the Ukrainian Protest Meeting on August 16, in the *Edmonton Daily Bulletin* of August 19 (see p. 251), it appears to have been July 27, 1914. The *Canadian Annual Review*, 1914, gives the date as August 3. According to the *Canadian Annual Review*, Bishop Budka on August 6 issued a second Pastoral, explaining that his first one referred only to conditions existing before Britain became involved (see p. 244).]

At the present time the situation is very bad. To all the calamities there is added one more—a war with Serbia at the present moment, and possibly in a short time with Russia also. A war of incalculable consequences which can change not only the structure of Austria, but also of the whole of Europe. A war which may affect especially us Ruthenians.

The old Emperor could not pass his life peacefully. He commenced to rule in 1848, and at the end of his long life the Almighty has not spared him from this tremendous calamity now befalling his subjects, and he plunges into war. An official announcement reached Canada calling the Austrian subjects to return home, and to be ready for the defence of the Empire. God knows what may happen. It is possible that Galicia will have to be defended from the greed of Russia. It is possible that it will be necessary to defend our parents, wives, children, brothers, and our country from the never satisfied enemy.

It is possible that after the war we shall remain in Austria just as we are now, or, maybe, we will be reinforced by the millions of our brothers who are now under Russian Government, but it is also possible that we may find ourselves under the iron hand of the Muscovite despot. All this is in the hands of the Lord; we cannot foresee what the result will be. Anyhow all the Austrian subjects ought to be at home in a position to defend our native country, our dear brothers and sisters, our nation. Whoever will get a call to join the colours ought to immediately go to defend the endangered Fatherland. All the deserters and those who did not show up for conscription are being pardoned by the Emperor, and will be free from any penalties providing they will immediately call on the Austrian Consul, and will go to defend the Fatherland. Those who have decided to spend the rest of their lives in their adopted land, however, and are partly bound to their old country, ought to as well take part in the present situation of Austria and our brothers. Our sympathy should not finish with the reading of papers to know the war situation, but we ought to help our old Motherland. N. BUDKA.

July 30, 1914.

RESOLUTIONS OF UKRAINIANS (RUTHENIANS) OF EDMONTON, ALBERTA

Edmonton Daily Bulletin, Aug. 1, '14.

1. We, the Ukrainians of the city of Edmonton, the Canadian citizens and the subjects of Great Britain, emphatically ask Great Britain not to be implicated into the Austro-Russian conflict: (*a*) because our brothers are living in Austria as well as in Russia; (*b*) because Russia is a despotic Empire, where our thirty million Ukrainians as well as other nationalities are in slavery, and Great Britain, as one of the most cultured Empires, should not support slavery in Russia.

2. We ask the Dominion of Canada to be neutral in this crisis, and not to interfere into the European conflict, because such interference would be a cause of misunderstanding among the Slav and non-Slav Canadians.

3. We call all the Ukrainians in Canada, United States, and Brazil to do their best with their brothers in Austria and Russia to promote conditions so as not to give Ukrainia, our Fatherland, to Russia or Austria, but to make our Ukrainia an independent republic.

4. To do that we all should give what is required from us to see our Ukrainia in freedom and liberty.

W. Moysa, *Chairman.*
N. Rostocky, *Secretary.*

['About 500 persons' were present at the meeting which 'adopted unanimously' the above resolutions.]

July 31, 1914.

CANADIAN PREMIER AND MINISTER OF MILITIA ON THE SITUATION

Toronto World, Aug. 1, '14.

That the present European situation is very critical and the most serious that Great Britain ever has had to face, was the assertion last night of Sir Robert Borden, Premier of Canada, who spent several hours in Toronto *en route* from Muskoka to Ottawa, where he was summoned to confer with Government officials regarding the Dominion's attitude should a general European war be declared.

Although the Premier declined to discuss the situation to

any extent, he was of the opinion that the crisis would be reached to-day in a declaration of war. 'It is doubtful if Europe ever has faced as serious a time as the present,' said Sir Robert. 'I do not know what the outcome of my conference at Ottawa will be, but we expect a note from the British Government, Saturday, asking us what attitude Canada would take in the event of a general declaration of war by Great Britain in the present trouble.

What our answer will be I cannot state, but its consideration was of such importance as to necessitate my presence before the communication was received.'

Manitoba Free Press, Aug. 1, '14.

Honourable Sam. Hughes was to-night the guest of the Bracebridge Board of Trade at a banquet. In the course of his address, referring to the present crisis, he said, speaking as a private citizen and not as a Minister of the Crown, he had no doubt that Canada would rally to the defence of the old flag, and there would be as keen a readiness to fight for that flag as there was in the Boer War.

BRITISH WAR OFFICE AND CANADIAN WHEAT

Toronto World, Aug. 1, '14.

. . . The War Office to-day [July 31] cable the Canadian Government to know how much wheat Canada would be able to send to Britain this year. The Russian wheat crop cannot be depended on by the old country this year if the war goes on.

August 1, 1914.

STATEMENT OF PREMIER OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

Times, Aug. 3, '14.

Sir Richard McBride, Premier of British Columbia, has made the following statement :—

In view of the grave developments in the international situation in Europe I am of the opinion that the time is opportune for some consideration to be given by the people of British Columbia to the expediency of organising volunteer forces to be placed at the service of the Motherland. Should it unfortunately develop that Great Britain is compelled to engage in hostilities, Canada will automatically be at war also. That Canada will do her full duty goes without saying ; but if we can now, by a demonstration of our loyal determination

to stand by her side, strengthen the position of Great Britain, I am sure there will be a universal desire to adopt that course. With Britain supreme in command of the seas the Imperial Government can conceivably in less than a month land in England upwards of 100,000 fresh troops from her far-flung Colonial possessions. These troops might easily be of vital service to the Motherland ; and that they will be offered from all parts of the Empire, if the need be as great as our information would lead us to believe, hardly requires to be stated.

August 2, 1914.

ROYAL NAVAL RESERVES CALLED OUT

Public notice is hereby given that His Royal Highness the Governor-General has received a telegraphic despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies, announcing that His Majesty the King has by Royal Proclamation called out the Royal Naval Reserves. Attention is directed to the fact that by this proclamation men serving abroad, whether on shore or in merchant vessels, are required to report themselves to the first British Naval Consular or Colonial Officer they meet, or failing that, to the nearest Registrar on arrival in the United Kingdom. A. No. 1.

Of which all persons concerned are required to take notice and to govern themselves accordingly.—By Command,

R. L. BORDEN,
Secretary of State for External Affairs.

Ottawa, 2nd August 1914.

MANITOBA CABINET'S DECISION

Premier [Sir Rodmond] Roblin reached Winnipeg late last night [August 2] from Minaki, having been recalled by wire from a week-end visit to that place, and hurried direct to Government House, where a Council was held, Sir Douglas Cameron [Lieut.-Governor] and Lieut.-Colonel Steele being present. *Manitoba Free Press*, Aug. 3, '14.

Soon after midnight he handed out the following for publication :—

' At a meeting at Government House to-night [August 2]

it was decided, in the event of the Mother Country becoming involved in actual hostilities, to organise and equip a battalion of infantry one thousand strong, and offer it through the proper channels at Ottawa to the home authorities as a slight evidence of Manitoba's appreciation of being a part of the British Empire.'

August 3, 1914.

MESSAGES OF PREMIERS OF SASKATCHEWAN, PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, NEW BRUNSWICK, AND BRITISH COLUMBIA.

Montreal Daily Star, Aug. 4, '14.

Canada should act on the principle that when England is at war Canada is at war, and the actions should be as instantaneous as is possible in such matters.

WALTER SCOTT
(*Premier, Saskatchewan*).

ibid.

I can venture no opinion as to the mode of procedure, but assuredly when Britain is at war Canada is at war, and Canada's duty is to do everything within her power to aid the Empire.

J. A. MATHIESON
(*Premier, Prince Edward Island*).

ibid.

Canada should retrieve the mistake made when the Naval Aid Bill was defeated, by offering a strong contingent, summoning Parliament, if necessary, to vote the money. The world must know that Canada will stand firm and determined by the Motherland until success is won and peace restored.

J. K. FLEMMING
(*Premier, New Brunswick*).

August 4, 1914.

ibid.

With regard to the present grave emergency, I have no doubt Prime Minister Borden will render every possible assistance to the Motherland both in men and means, should she become involved, and that he will have behind him the entire Canadian people.

[SIR] RICHARD MCBRIDE
(*Premier, British Columbia*).

ANNOUNCEMENT OF WAR

His Royal Highness the Governor-General received a telegraphic despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies at 8.45 this evening, announcing that war has broken out with Germany. A. No. 10.

STATEMENT OF CANADIAN LEADER OF OPPOSITION

Sir Wilfrid Laurier, Leader of the Opposition, who curtailed his holiday stay at Athabaskaville and returned to his office at the capital on account of the present war crisis, gave out the following statement to the press at noon to-day [August 4] :— *Ottawa Free Press*, Aug. 4, '14.

'It appears that up to the present time England is not yet engaged in war. We still hope and pray that the efforts of Sir Edward Grey may yet be successful in persuading the nations of the Continent to the restoration of peace. I confess that the prospects are very doubtful. It is probable and almost certain that England will have to take her share in the conflict, not only for the protection of her own interests but for the protection of France and the higher civilisation of which these two nations are to-day the noblest expression. The policy of the Liberal party under such painful circumstances is well known. I have often declared that if the Mother Country were ever in danger, or if danger even threatened, Canada would render assistance to the full extent of her power. In view of the critical nature of the situation, I have cancelled all my meetings. Pending such grave news there should be a truce of party strife.'

CANADIAN CLUBS' MESSAGE TO KING GEORGE V

News of the declaration of war between Great Britain and Germany was announced at the smoker of the Associated Canadian Clubs at the Pender Auditorium last night, and was followed by the singing of 'God Save the King,' and other patriotic songs. *Vancouver World*, Aug. 5, '14

Hon. W. J. Bowser, Attorney-General, made a brief speech, upon the request of the chairman. He declared that British

Columbia was in closer touch and sympathy with the Motherland than other portions of Canada. One fourth of the population of the province consisted of people born in the Old Country. 'But at this hour of need,' added Mr. Bowser, 'no comparison of loyalty of the different provinces is necessary. Canadians stand as one man in offering men and money to Great Britain. Canada must survive and prosper and become in time the Empire's most valuable possession.'

Delegate Papineau, from Quebec, gave assurance that as many French as English Canadians would take up arms for the Empire. The French-Canadian's love for Canada, he said, was intense, and nobody could doubt French-Canadian loyalty.

The following message was sent to London :—

'His Majesty King George v., London.—The Association of Canadian Clubs in annual convention assembled at Vancouver, British Columbia, assure His Majesty King George, in the present crisis in the affairs of the Empire, of the utmost loyalty and affection of the Canadian people to the Crown, and their readiness to make all sacrifices for the maintenance of the integrity of the Empire and the ultimate hope of a lasting peace. (Signed) 'JOHN MACKAY, *Pres.*
'J. R. V. DUNLOP, *Sec.*'

NOTICE TO FRENCH SUBJECTS

Halifax Herald, Aug. 4, '14.

All French subjects liable for service are required to report to the office of the Consular Agent for France within twenty-four hours.

G. E. FRANKLYN,
Consular Agent for France,
77 Upper Water Street.

SPEECH OF MR. A. SEVIGNY, M.P., AT QUEBEC

Toronto World, Aug. 5, '14.

Mr. Sevigny recalled how France had gone down before the arms of Germany in 1870. The great question which French-Canadians had been asking during the past few days, he said, had been : 'What will England do ?' Had France been left alone her arms might not have met with fortune. Now they had received the happy news that the *entente cordiale* was

no idle word. England had risen to the occasion. Whatever the result might be, they would go into the war with a united front, and he was sure that Providence would smile upon them in this struggle of giants. All, he said, realised the ambitions of Germany, and knew that she had her eyes on the English colonies, including Canada. In France all the parties were as one. In England, too, all political differences had been set aside in the face of the common foe. After describing what the victory of Germany might mean to the Dominion, Mr. Sevigny said he had never seen such unity in Canada as upon this war question. They had the example of the *entente cordiale* before them between the original Motherland and the Motherland which had adopted them.

MESSAGE OF PREMIER OF ONTARIO

Montreal Daily Star, Aug. 5, '14.

I have been asked to express an opinion upon Canada's duty towards the Empire at this juncture. The momentous crisis we now face makes plain what Canada's course must be. That course is to exert her whole strength and power at once in behalf of our Empire.

We are part of the Empire in the fullest sense, and we share in its obligations as well as its privileges. We have enjoyed under British rule the blessings of peace, liberty, and protection, and now that we have an opportunity of repaying in some measure the heavy debt we owe the Mother Country we will do so with cheerfulness and courage.

I know my fellow Canadians too well to doubt that they will respond with enthusiastic loyalty to the appeal. Sir Robert Borden has all Canada behind him in the steps that must be taken to join in fighting the Empire's battles, because the contest forced upon Great Britain is our contest as much as hers, and upon the issue of events depends our national existence.

Never before in our history has the call of duty and of honour been so clear and imperative, and Canada will neither quail nor falter at the last. The British Government has done everything possible to avoid war, and has sought peace with an earnestness worthy of responsible statesmen. But a dishonourable peace would prove disastrous to the Empire and

we would be unworthy of the blood that runs in our veins if we sought to avoid an inevitable conflict.

I rejoice at the evidences of Imperial unity displayed on all sides, and as our cause is to preserve liberty and resist an unjust aggression, it will evoke all that is best and noblest in the Canadian character. [SIR] J. P. WHITNEY.

August 5, 1914.

HON. MARTIN BURRELL, MINISTER OF AGRICULTURE, AT DOMINION HALL, VANCOUVER

Vancouver World, Aug. 6, '14.

With regard to the present war crisis in which all Europe is involved, the speaker stated that we were all aware that England passionately desired peace, and he was sure that there was no man or woman present who would subscribe to the doctrine that peace should be got at any price. This war will have an awful toll of death, and the appalling suddenness with which the war came on is unique in history, added the speaker. Canada will face the situation with the same spirit as did those in the earlier days, and the living should dedicate themselves to the work so honourably advanced by those who did not die in vain. The speaker laid emphasis on the way in which all Britons laid aside home troubles, and turned swords jointly to the common foe in this supreme moment. He stated that three things held the Empire together, and they were a common throne, a flag, and the fleet of the Empire. He believed that the men now at the wheel would uphold the honour of the flag as did Drake and Nelson.

NOTICE OF GERMAN CONSUL AT WINNIPEG

Der Nord-western, Aug. 5, '14, quoted by *Manitoba Free Press*, Aug. 8, '14.

The Imperial German Consulate at Winnipeg announces the following :—

'Although, up to the present, official notice of the mobilising of Germany has not been received, newspaper reports leave no doubt open that the German Empire is in a state of war.

'For this reason all under the obligation to perform military duty, and all members of the army and navy on leave who are

now abroad, are summoned to return to Germany as quickly as possible, and report to the nearest authority.

'As soon as the last reserves (Landsturm) are called out by Imperial decree, those members of it living abroad are also summoned to return to Germany as soon as possible.

'There will thus be issued on the part of the Imperial Consulate no special summons to the individual to return to Germany, and in the circumstances it will not be possible to arrange for a considerable number to return together. On the contrary, it will be left to the individual to undertake the return journey as best he can, the best way being certainly *via* New York.

'To what extent requests for the advancing of travelling expenses will be granted cannot be stated at the moment. On the other hand, those who undertake the journey at their own expense can depend that they will be compensated eventually by the home authorities.

'Those who are prevented from returning promptly to Germany, whether from lack of shipping facilities or from lack of means, must secure a consular certificate to this effect if punishment for neglect to return is to be avoided.'

THE MAYOR OF WINNIPEG AND LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR OF MANITOBA AT WINNIPEG

MAYOR T. R. DEACON: 'Every intelligent man of the Anglo-Saxon race must concede that one of the greatest events in history was the War of Independence, won by the people of the United States. No person now denies that the Government of Great Britain made a grave mistake at that time, but that great revolution was the starting of the development of the whole human race, I might say. Whatever hard feelings were generated at that time, they do not exist now, with one hundred years of peace behind us. Canada is united in its attachment at this time of trouble to the Motherland,' exclaimed his Worship, and the entire assemblage was on its feet. *Manitoba Free Press*, Aug. 6, '14.

'We do not know what may be the outcome of this gigantic struggle, but we feel that the fleets of this Empire will sweep the seas as they have for the last thousand years. If the

clouds grow darker and the fortunes of war go against us, the condition might arise in which these two flags '[1] . . . (Applause.)

SIR DOUGLAS CAMERON: 'We are on the threshold of the greatest war which the world has ever known. It is difficult for us to understand that good will come of it, but in the past the liberties of the people have been bought and paid for by the sword. We believe we cannot fail, but good will come whether we fail or whether we win.'

August 6, 1914.

NOTICE TO MARINERS

(*Atlantic No.* 39.) (*Pacific No.* 21.)

CANADA

Information and Regulations relating to War Conditions—Warnings to Mariners

A. No. 21. Mariners are notified that, in consequence of declaration of war against Germany by Great Britain, British and Canadian vessels on the high seas are subject to capture by vessels of war of the enemy.

Owners and masters are therefore warned of existing conditions, and are advised not to leave any Canadian port without reference to the Department of the Naval Service.

Mariners are further specially warned that in consequence of the state of war in Europe, they are apt to find war conditions prevalent in any or all countries on the Atlantic seaboard, and that they must acquaint themselves with local conditions before venturing to approach any coast.

Mariners are further notified that the ports of Halifax, Quebec, and Esquimault may be closed, and the examination service is being enforced under the provisions detailed in Notice to Mariners No. 8 of 1914.

Notice has been received by cable from the Royal Ministry of Marine of Denmark, to the effect that submarine mines have been laid in the Sound, Copenhagen, in the entrance of Kongedybet, Hollaenderdybet, and Drogden, and that the

[1] [The Union Jack and the Stars and Stripes.]

passage is temporarily limited to the Flinterenden, and that pilotage is compulsory at Copenhagen.

A. JOHNSTON, *Deputy Minister.*

Department of Marine and Fisheries.

RESOLUTION OF NANAIMO LOCAL (No. 2155) UNITED MINEWORKERS OF AMERICA

Vancouver World, Aug. 8, '14.

Whereas the British Empire, of which we are an integral part, now faces the greatest crisis of its history in the struggle in which it is at present engaged ; and

Whereas we, as loyal British subjects, have no desire to embarrass the Government of the Empire, or any part thereof in this its day of trial :

Therefore be it resolved that we, the striking mineworkers of Nanaimo, assure the Government and the public that we will use our influence to promote the peace and welfare of the community and maintain order, thereby relieving the military forces, whose presence here is entirely unnecessary and uncalled for, to the service of the country ;

And be it therefore resolved that we protest against the filling of our places in the mines by men drawn from the very countries with which the Empire is at war to-day ; and we also protest against the maintenance of an armed force in our midst such as has been stationed here, taking the view that their presence is more needed in other places. And we further protest against the employment of specials and armed thugs, whose presence only serves to irritate the men on strike and increases friction and disorder.

And be it further resolved that we, as mineworkers, would petition the Government to endeavour to bring about a conference between the two parties to this strike with a view to bringing about a satisfactory adjustment of this local trouble, which would enable us all as British subjects to act as a unit at this critical time.

Adopted by Nanaimo Local Union, No. 2155, United Mineworkers of America, August 6, 1914.

J. RATHLEY, *President.*
WM. WATSON, *Secretary.*

BISHOP BUDKA'S SECOND PASTORAL[1]

[1] [Extract, see *Canadian Annual Review*, 1914, cf. also p. 231.]

We to-day, as faithful citizens of this part of the British Empire, the Canadian-Ruthenians, have before us a great and solemn duty, to flock to the flag of our new land, and under this standard to give our blood and lives to its defence. Ruthenians, Canadian citizens! it is our first duty to defend Canada, for it is the land that not only received us and gave us shelter under the Constitution of the Great Empire, but more than that, it gives us liberty to follow the dictates of our conscience. . . . We order the clergy to read this present letter before their sermons in all their parishes, and impress upon Ruthenians generally their solemn duty to the great British Empire.

August 7, 1914.

PREMIER AND LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR OF MANITOBA AT WINNIPEG

Manitoba Free Press, Aug. 8, '14.

SIR RODMOND ROBLIN: 'When the Mother Country is at war, Canada is at war too. There is a great duty resting upon us all, and we are ready and able to discharge it. The sword has been unsheathed by no desire of Great Britain, and it shall never be sheathed until it has been honoured with greater victories than the past has known. A new Cæsar has arisen in these modern times, and I trust he will meet the same fate as the other one, though not in the same way. I trust he will be crushed by the united forces of Christendom, and in that work Canada will bear its part, and Winnipeg will respond nobly. Great Britain has been forced into this war by the madman of Europe, and she will not cease until her enemies are humbled.' Sir Rodmond went on to express his confidence in Lord Kitchener as leader of the army, and then declared that Canadians would make any sacrifice in blood and treasure to help the Motherland. Finally he said, 'I am confident that as you have done your duty in the past you will do it in the future.' (Cries of 'We will, we will.') 'May the God of battles bless us with victory in this great fight, where we are fighting for the interests of peace and liberty, and for the best in human civilisation.'

SIR DOUGLAS CAMERON: 'This is perhaps the greatest occasion the world has ever seen, and may come to mean more to the world than any event that has ever taken place in human history. You men must go forth, and God will give us the victory. We are acting in the interests of peace, and it behoves every man in the Empire to rally to the call. In spite of Britain's efforts for peace, she is called upon to defend herself, and I am one of those who believe that the people of the Empire will rally and the old-time spirit of love and loyalty will prevail. I ask every man among you to volunteer, if necessary, to maintain the supremacy of our flag and Empire.'

August 8, 1914.

JAPANESE IN BRITISH COLUMBIA

The latest news from Japan concerning the present war crisis in Europe is that Great Britain has informed Japan of the declaration of war against Germany, and Japan, as an ally of Britain, stands prepared to engage in the war. In response to this there comes a statement of Count Okuma, Prime Minister, saying that Japan is fully ready to protect British interests in the Far East at any moment the German fleet may imperil such.[1] In fact, Japan is always ready to take a hand with her 700,000 tons of navy and 2,000,000 men should Germany take an aggressive hand in the Orient. The moment the German navy assumes its activity in the Far Eastern waters is the time they will be annihilated, and all established and pending interests of Germany, both on sea and land in the Orient, abolished and uprooted. It is only a matter of hours to see this done pending the possible activity of the German fleet now in Tien-tsin, North China.

While there is no doubt the British home fleet is overwhelming German squadrons in the North Sea, and that there will be British supremacy on the sea established in European waters, the greatest struggle for Britain will be when she lands her army on the Continent and fights against the huge German force. . . . . Now it is time for us [Japanese] to cast aside all differences and feelings and join the volunteer army now organised in Canada, with the

Quoted from the local Japanese organ, the *Canadian News*, by the *Vancouver World*, Aug. 10, '14.

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, 2, p. 295.]

prospect to go to the front on short notice. The fact that we are living in Canada is reason enough to enlist in the army. No indignation can be allowed against British Columbians in such a state of crisis. So, men, try to join the army for the honour of the Japanese colony in Canada, and if the authorities do not accept your enlistment, try to raise a corps of Japanese volunteers.

August 9, 1914.

CANADIAN HOSPITAL SHIP[1]

[1] [See next page and p. 13.]

Times, Aug.10,'14.

The Secretary of the Admiralty announces that the following telegrams have passed between Her Royal Highness the Duchess of Connaught and the First Lord of the Admiralty :

' Women of Canada anxious to offer Hospital Ship to British Navy. Before starting fund, anxious to know whether such offer would be acceptable.

' LOUISE MARGARET, DUCHESS OF CONNAUGHT.'

' Board of Admiralty respectfully thank Your Royal Highness for gracious message, and beg that their deep appreciation of the offer made by the women of Canada, which they gratefully accept, may be made known.

' WINSTON CHURCHILL.'

CLOSING OF GERMAN CLUB IN VANCOUVER

To the Editor, ' Vancouver World '

Vancouver World, Aug.10,'14.

I have been requested by the Directors of the German Club of Vancouver, B.C., to inform the newspapers of the city that at a meeting held on August 8, 1914, it was resolved that in view of the regrettable fact that war has broken out between the British and the German Empires, the members of the German Club, although only part of them are subjects of the German Empire while many are naturalised Canadians, Americans, etc., do not consider it proper to continue the activities of the club while the state of war exists, and that consequently the localities of the Club at 770 Granville Street will remain closed.

Please give this the publicity of your esteemed paper, and oblige—Yours very truly, DR. KARL WEISS.

August 10, 1914.

PROJECT OF THE NATIONAL CHAPTER, DAUGHTERS OF THE EMPIRE, TO PRESENT A HOSPITAL SHIP TO THE ADMIRALTY[1]

SPEECH OF H.R.H. THE DUCHESS OF CONNAUGHT AT OTTAWA

I desire to express my grateful thanks to all those present here to-day for coming to take part in offering what help we, as women of Canada, may to alleviate the suffering which will come to those fighting for our Empire. The movement has my fullest and most heartfelt sympathy, and is one which I appreciate most deeply, both personally and as the wife of your Governor-General. We are here to meet together to ask all present to help in raising funds for this splendid purpose, the relief of our suffering soldiers and sailors. I feel convinced that the patriotism and loyalty of all Canadian women will make this an easy task.

Ottawa Free Press, Aug. 11, '14.

[1] [See preceding page.]

August 11, 1914.

SLAVS IN VANCOUVER

To the Editor, 'Vancouver World'

MR. EDITOR,—Having seen by the papers that ninety Austrians have been discharged from their work because they were Austrians, I write to correct the impression that all Austrians are against Great Britain and her allies. Most of the so-called Austrians in Canada are really Croatians and Serbians, although they may have been born in Austria. My friends and myself were born in Austria, yet our sympathies are not with Austria and Germany, but with Serbia, because we have the same history and language. There are eight millions of persons in the southern part of Austria like ourselves, and the only reason that our homes remain in Austrian territory is that the country is held as Austrian territory by force of arms. The people of Croatia or Slavonia, Bosnia, and Dalmatia have been several times promised their freedom and a separate government and king by Franz Josef, but his promises have never been fulfilled. They have latterly been

Vancouver World, Aug. 12, '14.

looking for Russia to obtain their liberty for them and set them up as a separate kingdom or kingdoms.

In the present war the free Croatians and Slavonians will do all in their power to help Russia and her allies, although they have been so kept in subjection by the northern Austrians that their force will not be great at first. In the three provinces of Austria above mentioned, only about 10 per cent. of the people there are Austrians proper, the other 90 per cent. being of the same origin as the people of Serbia and Montenegro. In the province of Austria known as Bohemia, in Istria, Carinthia (Krain), Moravia, Styria, and Galicia, live nearly 20,000,000 people of Slavonic origin, and they sympathise with Russia and look to her and her allies to free them from Franz Josef and his boss, the Kaiser. In America it is hard to find Austrians who are willing to fight for Austria and Germany, because most of the persons here left Austria to escape the tyranny of the Germans. So, Mr. Editor, I ask your readers to go slow before condemning any Austrians for sympathising with Germany and Franz Josef. Franz Josef, by his policies, drove us Austrians out of Austria, and we do not intend to return and help him try to crush our kindred, the Serbians, and the Russians and their allies.

At 8 P.M. this evening, the 11th inst., the Slavs of this city are holding a meeting in the O'Brien Hall to protest against the actions of Germany and Austria. If any Canadians or others desire to address the meeting they will be welcome.

JOHN GEO. UBOJCICH,
Rep. Croatian-Serbian Newspaper.

RESOLUTION OF COUNCIL OF BLOOD INDIANS

Manitoba Free Press, Aug. 12, '14.

The loyalty of Blood Indians to the Empire was fully shown when 'Shot-Both-Sides,' chief of the Blood Indians and one of the minor chiefs of the reserve, held a council of war on the Blood reserve at which the present war question was fully discussed

A unanimous resolution expressing loyalty to the Empire was passed, and it was also decided to offer to the King the sum of $1000 to be used for equipment purposes. The Council also intimated that if men were required the members

of the Blood Indian tribe would welcome a chance to offer their services to the Empire.

August 12, 1914.

WAR WITH AUSTRIA-HUNGARY

His Royal Highness the Governor-General received a telegraphic despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies at 9 o'clock this evening announcing that war had broken out with Austria-Hungary. A. No. 27.

August 13, 1914.

APPEAL OF HON. T. W. CROTHERS, CANADIAN MINISTER OF LABOUR

At this time when the Empire demands our full physical and moral strength, I invite all employers and workmen alike to avoid all labour disturbances, that none of our industrial or commercial force may be dissipated. Relying upon the patriotism of both classes, I am sure that they will readily respond to this appeal. At present I am glad to say that there are no labour troubles in Canada. Further, I request that in so far as possible all employers continue their operations that there may be at least no increase in unemployment. *Ottawa Free Press*, Aug. 13, '14.

ANNOUNCEMENT BY DOMINION COUNCIL OF CANADIAN BOY SCOUTS

All over Canada within the past two weeks Boy Scouts have been proffering their services in aid of both the civil and military authorities in the present emergency. At this stage it does not seem wise for the Dominion Council to advise as to the exact form or forms in which the organisation, as a whole, can best take its part in the existing struggle. There is, however, so much to be done quickly in every locality, that all Boy Scouts who are desirous of helping will find plenty of opportunities of doing so. In the British Isles their brother scouts are assisting in the maintenance of the police, coast- *Montreal Daily Mail*, Aug. 14, '14.

guard and post-office services, in guarding telegraph lines, as messengers for the Red Cross Society, and in various other ways. The Dominion Council is assured that Canadian Scouts will be found willing and prepared to lend a hand in the vast war preparations now under way by doing whatever it may reasonably be in their power to do.

August 14, 1914.

GERMAN RAIDS FROM U.S.A.

Ottawa Free Press, Aug. 15, '14.

A despatch received here [Quebec] from Maine says that Governor Haines of that State yesterday received the following wire from Secretary Bryan :—

'Washington, D.C. August 14. Hon William T. Haines, Governor of Maine :

'The British Embassy advises this Department of rumours that a man named Seligman is instigating certain German subjects to join in raids from the Maine and Vermont woods upon the Dominion of Canada. The Department would be glad if you would make inquiries as to the truth of these rumours, in order that proper steps may be taken to prevent the use of United States territory for these purposes.

(Signed) WILLIAM J. BRYAN,
Secretary of State.

August 15, 1914.

AMENDMENT TO RADIOTELEGRAPH REGULATIONS

OPERATIONS OF THE SHIP STATIONS WITHIN THE TERRITORIAL WATERS AND HARBOURS OF CANADA

A. No. 55.

Regulations Numbers 103 and 104 of the Minister's regulations, issued 8th June 1914, are hereby cancelled and the following substituted therefor :—

103. *Ship Stations in Territorial Waters* :—The radiotelegraph stations on board ships (other than H.M. ships of war or Canadian Government vessels) shall not be worked while such ships are within the territorial waters of Canada, unless specific permission is granted therefor by the con-

trolling Canadian coast station for the locality, and then only provided such working does not interfere with the operation of any coast station established in Canada, and that the provisions of the Radiotelegraph Convention of London, 1912, and the Service Regulations annexed thereto, are strictly observed.

104. *Ship Stations in Harbours*:—The radiotelegraph stations on board ships (other than H.M. ships of war or Canadian Government vessels) shall not be worked whilst such ships are within a harbour of the Dominion of Canada.

Department of Naval Service,
Ottawa, 15th August 1914.

August 16, 1914.

RESOLUTION OF UKRAINIANS (RUTHENIANS) IN ALBERTA

(*a*) We, the Ukrainian-speaking citizens of the City of Edmonton and elsewhere, in mass meeting this 16th day of August inst., express our disdain towards Bishop Budka,[1] who dared to suggest the mobilising of Austrian Ukrainians in Canada under the Austrian colours. *Edmonton Daily Bulletin*, Aug.19,'14.

(*b*) We also state that the facts published in Edmonton capital of August 8, under the title 'Ukrainian protest arouses ire Slav population here' are falsified by 'Catzaps Provocators.' For we, the Ukrainians, are a separate nation of Russians and once had our own culture, but it is destroyed by the Russian Tsarism.

(*c*) And we further express that instead of Russian culture in our Mother Country, we desire to see British Constitution, which stands for freedom and liberty of every nation.

ALEX. KRAKIWSKY,
Chairman.

[1] [See p. 231.]

August 18, 1914.

PREMIER OF QUEBEC'S STATEMENT

Quebec will not be behind the other Provinces of the Dominion of Canada, in doing her duty towards the Motherland. I and my colleagues propose taking up the matter at *Quebec Daily Telegraph*, Aug.18,'14.

once, and determining upon what will be the most efficient way of aiding the Imperial Authorities in the present European war.[1]

August 20, 1914.

STATEMENT OF PREMIER OF ONTARIO

Toronto World, Aug.21,'14.

SIR JAMES WHITNEY gave out the following statement yesterday: 'The present is a supreme testing time for the people of the province; and calmness, courage, and fortitude should be displayed by governments, corporations, and individuals. The Ontario Government has been carefully studying the situation since the outbreak of the war with a view to rendering aid in the most effective manner possible at the time when such aid shall be of the greatest benefit to the mother land. With this object in view the Government is in communication with the Dominion Government at Ottawa, so as to ascertain the views of the Imperial Government, and when the proper time comes the people of Ontario can rely on the Government of the Province doing its full duty and aiding the Empire in the most effective manner possible. Whether that aid should be given now or later, and whether directly or in co-operation with the Dominion Government remains to be determined.'

DUKE OF CONNAUGHT TO REMAIN IN CANADA

Times, Aug.22,'14.

The King has been pleased to consent to the Duke of Connaught remaining in Canada as Governor-General during the continuance of the war.

[See pp. 180-1.]

August 27, 1914.

H.R.H. THE DUKE OF CONNAUGHT AND THE PATRIOTIC FUND

Ottawa Free Press, Aug.27,'14.

In response to urgent appeals from many parts of the Dominion, I inaugurated the Canadian Patriotic Fund, the

[1 Sir Lomer Gouin had been in Europe at the opening of the war, and had just returned to Quebec.]

object of which is to provide for the needs of the wives, families, and dependants of those who go to the front to fight the battles of Great Britain and her allies.[1] Unless generous-minded citizens come to their aid there will be, during the coming winter, much hardship in many families, owing to the absence of the bread-winner. I have the greatest confidence that those that are in a position to give need but have the opportunity of doing so, and that the response will be widespread and generous.

[1] [See pp. 225-9.]

During the past few days the Canadian Patriotic Fund has been duly organised, a strong executive, representing the whole Dominion, has been appointed, and a central bureau established at Ottawa.

I sincerely hope that in every city and town throughout the Dominion branches of this organisation may be formed, full particulars of which can be had by addressing the honorary secretary, H. B. Ames, M.P., Ottawa.

By co-operating and harmonising benevolent efforts in this way, the danger of over-lapping on the one hand, or neglecting deserving communities on the other hand, may be met and overcome.

I am convinced that all Canadian hearts will go out to these brave fellow-citizens who have gone to the front. A prompt and hearty response to this appeal will put all anxiety at rest about those near and dear to them, and will afford to those who cannot go an opportunity of doing their duty to Canada and the Empire. (Signed) ARTHUR,

President, Canadian Patriotic Fund.

MAYOR OF WINNIPEG AND CANADIAN POLES

At a mass meeting at Winnipeg, MAYOR DEACON said : *Manitoba Free Press*, Aug. 28, '14.

There are a large number of Poles amongst us, many of them being our finest citizens. No one can read the history of Poland without having his admiration for that gallant people aroused to the highest pitch. Unfortunately, they were tramped under foot by three great Powers, and their splendid country dismembered. As soldiers, as scientists, as musicians, the Poles have proved their possession of the finest qualities. Their dearest ambition is to obtain

autonomy for their country, and this has now been promised them. I think they have largely to thank the influence of Great Britain for that proclamation,[1] and they may be sure the influence of Great Britain will be exerted in the direction of seeing that the promise is fulfilled. I hope, therefore, that the Poles of Canada will enrol under the British flag and do their duty.

There can be only one result to this war; Great Britain and her Allies will eventually triumph. She will emerge greater and grander and nobler than before, from this struggle; because in addition to gaining power, she will have gained the respect and esteem of the nations of the earth for the stand she has taken in this crisis.

RESOLUTION OF MASS MEETING

Moved by Sir N. Macdonald, seconded by A. M. Nanton:

Whereas the people of the British Empire have been forced into an unjust and unprovoked war by a military despotism which seeks to impose upon the world a system of government based on physical force;

And whereas the form of British Government stands for democracy and individual freedom;

And whereas the people of Canada, as an integral portion of the Empire, are determined to do their full part in the defence of the Empire:

Therefore be it resolved by this mass meeting of the people of Winnipeg, that in order to have available a sufficient number of trained men to meet

(1) Whatever calls will have to be made for volunteers to serve abroad;

(2) To perform whatever duties may be necessary for the defence of Canada;

the Government of Canada to be requested by this meeting, in addition to keeping the existing Militia up to full strength, including the contingent which has already been mobilised with such expedition, to authorise and undertake with as little delay as possible the organisation, recruiting, equipping,

[1] [Proclamation of the Grand Duke Nicholas on August 14, 1914, purporting to re-unite the Poles 'under the sceptre of the Russian Tsar,' and promising them freedom. See *Military*, 1, p. 272.]

and training of an additional force of active Militia of 100,000 men, in order to be enabled to send successive divisions to support or augment the army in the field.

That a copy of this resolution be forwarded to the Honourable the Minister of Militia, and all the cities of Canada, with the request for their support.

Moved by Sir Douglas Cameron, seconded by Bishop Grisdale, that the citizens of Winnipeg, at meeting assembled, respectfully request the Government of Canada to increase the North-West Mounted Police to at least 3000 men for service between the Great Lakes and the Pacific.

Ottawa, August 28 (circa), 1914.

OFFICIAL MEMORANDUM ON GERMAN COMMERCE DESTROYERS

Manitoba Free Press, Aug. 29, '14.

The German cruiser which tries to do commerce destroying to-day has a difficult task. The seas swarm with British cruisers; many of them are slower than the very fast ships which Germany just now has in the Atlantic and Pacific, but most of them are larger and carry heavier guns. They are carefully placed, so that wherever, on the Atlantic at least, the German cruiser goes, she is likely to find waiting for her a ship too heavy to fight. Meanwhile, she is burning her coal. Hanging over her is the menace of the wireless, that long before she is taken—for the chase will take time—will have given notice to every British cruiser within a thousand miles of the German's whereabouts, and a ring of enemies will be converging upon the corsair before she has clutched her prey. The recent brush between the *Karlsruhe* and two British ships excellently illustrates the system. The *Suffolk* found the *Karlsruhe* coaling and chased her; the *Karlsruhe* out-steamed her, and in a few hours was out of the *Suffolk's* sight. But the *Suffolk* had summoned by wireless the *Bristol,* and this ship was lying ahead of the fleeing German, waiting to take up the chase. Again the *Karlsruhe,* which is a very swift ship, out-steamed the protector of commerce and got away. But apart from any damage done by the British shells, there is this fact to consider; that the *Karlsruhe* spent a day or two steaming at her highest speed, and must have

used up at least 400 tons of coal which it will puzzle her captain to replace; and all she carries is 1200 tons. A very few weeks of this scientific hustling along, handing her over from one commerce defender to another, will see her with empty bunkers, a helpless hulk. The war is nearly three weeks old, and the German cruisers to the date of writing are not known to have captured one merchantman in the Atlantic or off the Pacific coast of North America. The *Karlsruhe*, for example, has been too busy running away to do much chasing of merchant ships.

Even if a German ship captures a merchantman her difficulties will not be over. What will she do with it? If she sinks it she will have to take the crew on board and high-speed cruisers have little accommodation for passengers or prisoners. If she puts a prize crew on board she will weaken her crew—the *Leipzig*, for example, carries fewer than 300 officers and men—and then she will not know where to send her prize, which will stand little chance of navigating the North Sea into a German port.

These considerations do not exhaust the difficulties which beset the attack upon British commerce of to-day. But they indicate this—that when conditions have settled down the risk of capture will be simply one more seafaring risk, probably considerably less than that of colliding with icebergs at certain seasons of the year.

August 29, 1914.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR OF ALBERTA AT EDMONTON

Edmonton Daily Bulletin Free Press, Aug. 31, '14.

LIEUT.-GOVERNOR BULYEA: Edmonton is proud of the large number of men she has sent to the front. We are proud that Alberta has given more men in proportion to her population than any other province in the Dominion. But the good work cannot stop there. We must be ready to give hundreds, or thousands more, as may be required. And we are gathered here this evening to take the first steps in the formation of an auxiliary police force, a home defence corps, a body that shall be trained by our own ex-military citizens, so

that we will be able to assist the Militia Department in any way required during the coming weeks and months.

August 30, 1914.

LIEUT.-GOVERNOR AND PREMIER OF MANITOBA AT WINNIPEG

Manitoba Free Press, Aug. 31, '14.

SIR DOUGLAS CAMERON expressed his pleasure at being able to address such a magnificent body of Canadians, the flower of Winnipeg's young manhood. Men who were going forth to give the greatest service that man can give when he buckles on his armour to fight for his home and country. In the hour of stress, when the freedom and liberty of the British people were threatened, it was to their everlasting honour that they were among the first to respond to the call. Those who were left behind appreciated fully what they were doing. They were going to fight not only against the mighty German army, but against its Zeppelins, the vultures of the sky. The vultures, however, were satisfied with their carrion, but the Emperor was satisfied only with the blood of women and children. There was no need to give the regiment inspiration; he was confident it would do battle to the credit of Great Britain and her traditions. 'May you come back covered with glory,' he said in conclusion, 'and may the God of battles be with you. Good-bye.'

Sir Rodmond Roblin referred to the fact that in no place in His Majesty's Dominions has there been greater response to the call to arms than right here in Winnipeg. Whether it was a long or a short war, there was certain and ultimate victory in sight for the Allies, for God and the right were behind them. He expressed the pride that Winnipeg felt for the 34th.[1] They were, as Sir Douglas Cameron had said, the very flower of Winnipeg. Sons of very many prominent citizens were among them, and his own blood, too, went out to fight. [Sir Rodmond referred to James P. Roblin, the son of his brother, D. W. Roblin of Carman.] The regiment was of the right calibre, and would add brilliancy to the records of British history. Sir Rodmond urged the men to write frequently to their relatives, many of whom would be left with breaking hearts. He wished them God-speed and success.

[1] [Fort Garry Horse.]

August 31, 1914.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR OF ONTARIO AT TORONTO

Toronto World, Sept. 1, '14.

SIR JOHN GIBSON referred to the struggle in Europe upon which all eyes were focused. He spoke of the importance of the existing war, and referred to the fact that the most modern scientific devices were being employed for the destruction of men. 'It has been said that when Great Britain is at war, Canada is at war.' Continuing, he said: 'Canada has already contributed a contingent. Another must be prepared at once, and then another and another until, if that is necessary, 100,000 Canadians have answered the call. The young manhood of Canada is on its trial. Shall it be said that there was any backwardness on the part of Canadian-born men to go to the front? From the cradle we have been singing our national anthem. Shall there be any hesitancy on the part of the young fighting manhood of Canada to take their place? Proud I am of the spirit shown by the people of Canada, and of the disposition shown by large institutions. I am also proud of the prompt patriotic efforts of the women of Canada.' The speaker suggested that the young men of between 18 and 30 years of age should fill up the ranks made vacant by those who had gone to the front.

September 2, 1914.

NOTICE TO ALIEN ENEMIES

A. No. 49. TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

It has come to the attention of the Government that many persons of German and Austro-Hungarian nationality who are residents of Canada are apprehensive for their safety at the present time. In particular, the suggestion seems to be that they fear some action on the part of the Government which might deprive them of their freedom to hold property or to carry on business. These apprehensions, if they exist, are quite unfounded.

The policy of the Government is embodied in a Proclamation published in the *Canadian Gazette* on 15th August.[1] In accordance with this Proclamation restrictive measures will

[1] [See p. 95.]

be taken only in cases where officers, soldiers, or reservists of the German Empire or of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy attempt to leave Canada, or where subjects of such nationalities engage or attempt to engage in espionage or acts of a hostile nature, or to give information to or otherwise assist the King's enemies. Even where persons are arrested or detained on the grounds indicated, they may be released on signing an undertaking to abstain from acts injurious to the Dominion or the Empire.

The Proclamation, after stating that 'there are many persons of German and Austro-Hungarian nationality quietly pursuing their usual avocations in various parts of Canada, and that it is desirable that such persons should be allowed to continue in such avocations without interruption,' directs as follows: 'That all persons in Canada of German or Austro-Hungarian nationality, so long as they quietly pursue their ordinary avocations be allowed to continue to enjoy the protection of the law and be accorded the respect and consideration due to peaceful and law-abiding citizens; and that they be not arrested, detained, or interfered with, unless there is reasonable ground to believe that they are engaged in espionage, or engaging or attempting to engage in acts of a hostile nature, or are giving or attempting to give information to the enemy, or unless they otherwise contravene any law, order in council, or proclamation.' Thus all such persons, so long as they respect the law, are entitled to its protection and have nothing to fear.

JOSEPH POPE,
Under Secretary of State for External Affairs.

September 5, 1914.

NOTICE RESPECTING FOREIGN CONSULS

A. No. 54. His Majesty the King has been pleased to order that any person being a subject of the German Empire or of the Dual Monarchy of Austria-Hungary, and now being a Consular representative of any other foreign power within His Majesty's Dominions or Protectorates or within places subject to His Majesty's occupation or control, shall henceforth no longer be recognised as such Consular representative or permitted to

perform any duties or act in any respect as such Consular representative within His Majesty's Dominions or Protectorate or within places subject to His Majesty's occupation or control, and His Majesty hereby withdraws accordingly all and singular the exequaturs and exequatur heretofore granted to any of such persons.

September 7, 1914.

STATEMENT OF SIR GEORGE FOSTER, MINISTER OF TRADE AND COMMERCE

Vancouver World, Sept. 7, '14.

For the British Empire, home and overseas, the instant pressing duty is to possess itself of a generous share of the production and trade lost to Germany, and so to reap the advantages of a great industrial and commercial victory which shall in some measure compensate the country for the sacrifice of war. Not only should we fill to the greatest possible extent the void thus created, but we should make our position so strong in these markets as to secure ourselves from being ousted by Germany hereafter.

Whilst a comparatively small number of our manhood fights the battle for imperial existence and control of our ocean highways, those who remain should with spirit and energy throw themselves into the task of taking possession of the markets from which our enemies have been driven, and supply them with the products of our own fields and factories. Here is a peaceful field of operation in which we can carry out a bloodless but most effective and profitable warfare.

First, let us fill as far as possible the call for the $16,000,000 worth of goods with which Germany and Austria provided us last year, and which will this year be absolutely debarred, and, secondly, what we cannot supply ourselves let us purchase from Great Britain and the other parts of the Empire. Let us covenant together to buy goods 'made in Canada,' 'made in Britain,' and 'made in the Empire,' and thus shall we give employment and the profits of production to the Empire's home-workers.

September 7, 1914.

MR. W. F. MACLEAN, M.P., AND THE VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE TRADES AND LABOUR COUNCIL OF CANADA ON LABOUR DAY AT TORONTO

MR. W. F. MACLEAN, M.P.: The labour men are doing the very best they can to uphold the Empire. Everybody must make a sacrifice, and it must begin at home. Every one must assume a responsibility, and organised labour must take its responsibility. We see the end of Kaiserism in Europe, and the effect that it might have in America. America will not have a Kaiser, and Europe will not have one after this war. We are all waiting to see when the British will march into Berlin with some of Toronto's boys with them. I have heard some criticism passed on John Burns of the British Cabinet because of his peace views. He has been identified with organised labour, which stands for a policy of peace. He resigned, I believe, in order to stand out and give the labour men of Germany a lead. I believe organised labour is largely a peace organisation, and if they are they must stand for the uplift of humanity. If they are, they have to stand with Great Britain in this war. It does occur to me that if they are true to the cause they have in their heart it is a duty of theirs to stand behind the flag. Every working man should do his best in stopping the purchasing of goods 'made in Germany.' There is not a working man who will allow one of his dollars to go into the pockets of the enemies.

Toronto World, Sept. 8, '14.

MR. BANCROFT: . . . Labour has no quarrel with the German people. If you had to choose between Socialism and Kaiserism, you would choose Socialism. I hope that Militarism will be hurled into oblivion, and the German people will get a constitutional government of their own. Every third person killed in the German army is a Socialist. I have some hope that the working men in Germany will do something to stop this war.

When this war is over it will never be in the power of one man to declare war and to thrust the working men into the throes of war.

September 9, 1914.

THE CHIEF-JUSTICE OF QUEBEC AT OPENING OF LAW COURTS AT QUEBEC

Quebec Daily Telegraph, Sep. 10, '14.

At Quebec this morning the Bench and the Bar, moved by a sentiment of deep faith, raised their souls towards the Highest, the source of eternal truth, to beg of Him the inspiration required for justly and wisely applying the laws which are the foundation of societies and of every government. During those few moments of pious cogitation at the foot of the altar we could not refrain from supplicating the Supreme Being who, according to the poet,

> ' Des plus fermes états la chute épouvantable
> Quand il veut n'est qu'un jeu dans sa main redoutable,'

from supplicating the Almighty to protect and save the valorous Allied Nations drawn against their will in a war of unprecedented slaughter and vandalism, following the most outrageous disregard for honour—pledged and solemn treaties which a German Chancellor, with brutal cynicism, called rags and scraps of paper.[1] The noble stand and courageous intervention of England in the European conflict to uphold what her Prime Minister, Mr. Asquith, justly calls ' a vital principle of civilisation throughout the world,'[2] have touched the heartstrings of the nation, blended all hearts into a tremendous outburst of enthusiasm, and have created from ocean to ocean a surging wave of patriotism which manifests itself by the remarkable spontaneousness in the devotion, in the funds subscribed, and specially in the blood contribution of our sons for the greatness and integrity of the British Empire. We do hope that our brave soldiers will bring back, blackened with the smoke of battles and stained with the blood of the oppressors, the colours of Canada. But should Providence decide otherwise, if their fate is to fall on the field of honour, theirs will be a glorious death, shrouded in the folds of the Tricolor and the Union Jack entwined over their heroic spoils.

[1] [See *Diplomatic*, 1, p. 209.]

[2] [See *Diplomatic*, 2, p. 428.]

September 10, 1914.

THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF CANADA AT THE TORONTO NATIONAL EXHIBITION

I feel with you that the present war has led us all to realise more than ever the unity of the Empire of which the King is the head, as it involves not only the destiny of Great Britain, but of all the British Dominions and Dependencies. The integrity of the Empire and therefore the future of Canada are at stake. The call of duty has brought a splendid response from every portion of the Empire. Canada, as you know, is sending thousands of her best manhood to the front, and has also given magnificent gifts of flour, coal, horses, and cheese to the Mother Country. These contributions have been most gratefully received, and will never be forgotten. *Times*, Sep. 12, '14.

As regards the Canadian Expeditionary Force, I again visited the Valcartier Camp this week. I know you will be glad to hear that I was much impressed with what I saw, and I consider the appearance of the troops reflected the fine spirit that prevails throughout the country. I feel convinced that, with the necessary training, they will prove a powerful and most welcome addition to our arms now in the field.

THE LEADER OF THE OPPOSITION AT TORONTO

In a speech before a great audience of Americans at Toronto last night, Sir Wilfrid Laurier said it was the unanimous opinion of the Canadian Parliament that the war in which England is engaged is a sacred war. Either the German Emperor must be made to redeem his bond, or this was the end of civilisation. Even if the German Emperor were ready for peace, England was not ready for peace to-day. He declared that not only must Belgium be given her freedom, but for the treaties violated, cities destroyed, and men slaughtered Germany must give compensation. He paid a tribute to the people of the United States and to their evident sense of justice. 'I am proud to be able to say as a British subject,' he added, 'that there are few men in the United States to-day, as far as my information goes, whose hearts are not with us.' *Times*, Sep. 11, '14.

In concluding, the Liberal leader said :—' Lord Kitchener tells us he wants more soldiers. If Lord Kitchener wants more soldiers from Canada, let him say the word and he shall have them. We are behind the Mother Country, and let us send them a message that this war must be fought out to a finish, and arms must not be laid down until the principle for which it has been fought is vindicated and until the day has come when right takes the place of might.'

September 11, 1914.

Toronto World, Sep. 13, '14.

SIR WILFRID LAURIER : When this Exhibition started a week or ten days ago the horizon was dark. We were thinking of one thing—war. The controversy in regard to Ireland was in progress. Things did not proceed in a way that was cheerful to our hearts. But, I believe, to-day that the back of the German invasion is broken. Still, though there is every prospect of victory, war is a horrible thing. Even in face of all the glamour and the patriotism we cannot keep our minds away from the horrors which are found beneath.

There is the consolation, however, that it teaches us a lesson. The first is the power and superiority of the British Empire. The British Empire extends over the entire world. There are many nationalities. Everywhere the flag flies there is behind it the English determination to conquer. We find it in Australia, New Zealand, and in India. From India soldiers are on the way to take their places in the firing line. Patriotism is at this moment keen in South Africa. Fifteen years ago they were fighting against Britain, but to-day the men are coming to the front.

What is the reason ? It is not accidental. There is a cause. British rule is founded upon two ideas, justice and freedom. Who is there of Canadians who can appreciate more than I, of French-Canadian birth ? Even a few years ago the British Government did not hesitate to bring out to the Council of Nations representatives of all the races under the British flag. But it is still more remarkable that in South Africa, after only four years, the British Government did not hesitate to give responsible government. It was an audacious policy. No other nation would have attempted it. This is the first lesson of the war. The second is—and it will not surprise any one when I say that England was the least military

of nations—England has never resorted to a policy of continental countries, who get men for their armies by law. England relies on the patriotism of her sons. Imagine what a loss it is to a nation to have the young men lose three years. They are consumers during that time and not producers. Imagine the expense. Napoleon learned to his cost that when the shopkeepers put aside their business and took up the rifle, they were splendid soldiers and brought down the colossus at Waterloo. England does not want war. She wants commerce, she wants work. I believe that after this war there will be a great upheaval in Europe against militarism. Then, Sir, we will have an era of peace. The example which has been presented to the world by Canada and the United States, where the longest frontier of boundary in the world exists without fortifications of any kind, will be followed, I believe. It inspires me to know that France and England have joined in the fight for freedom and peace, and my hope is that they will remain joined for ever. But, Sir, the victory is not yet. There will be reverses—it would be folly for us to think otherwise. I have no doubt that the end will see the triumph of the cause for England. This is the cause of France and Belgium, and it will be a vindication of the principle that contracts are made to be observed. But, Sir, let us be practical. Let us pray to God and keep the powder dry.

THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF CANADA AND HON. RODOLPHE LEMIEUX AT MONTREAL

That those who are forced to stay at home have as great a duty of patriotism to perform as their fellow-countrymen who have gone to fight the battles of the Empire, was the subject of an address given before the Canadian Club yesterday by His Royal Highness the Duke of Connaught. Yesterday's meeting officially inaugurated the campaign for raising one million dollars in Montreal for the Patriotic Fund, of which the Duke is patron. His Royal Highness paid high tribute to the gallantry of those at the front, and complimented the people of Canada on the strength of their nationality and patriotism, as shown by the response made to the appeal for funds and the call to rally to the flag.

Montreal Daily Mail, Sep. 12, '14.

The former Postmaster-General (Hon. Rodolphe Lemieux) introduced his speech by saying how proud he was, as a French-Canadian, to be a British subject. 'Since the events which have led up to the most terrible war that is now raging in Europe,' he added, 'I am still prouder of that title.' He emphasised the fact that the appeal which had been initiated by His Royal Highness was made irrespective of race, of politics, and of creed — it was made to all classes. Mr. Lemieux pointed out that the war had united all Canadians worthy of the name and worthy of the traditions of the Empire. 'There is no more party strife,' he said, 'and I am now the good friend of the member for St. Antoine. You all know the old proverb, "It is an ill wind that blows nobody good." The present war will in the near future affect all the nations of the world, but I believe that this war will bring good to Canada by uniting the various elements which compose our great nation, and it will bring nearer together the French-Canadians and the English-Canadians. Let me express the hope that my fellow-countrymen will join their English-speaking brothers in this time of trial to the Empire.

'If I had to tell my fellow-countrymen where they might find their inspiration, I would say, "Read the speech of John Redmond and the speech of General Botha." The minority has been happy to join the majority in the present contest.' After summing up the privileges enjoyed by those living under British rule, the essential one of which was complete liberty, the speaker declared that the present war is the living evidence that in so-called civilised countries, such as Alsace and Lorraine, there are men living in a state of bondage. 'There are many, I know, at this board,' he continued, 'who hate war, its spirit, its ideals, and its purpose; there are many who believe in the settlement of international disputes by arbitration. But after the evidence of last month, can we dream of peace, or think of arbitration, before we have scattered the hosts of Germany to the four winds and silenced the man whose madness gave rise to the present strife?'

September 15, 1914.

OFFER OF HOSPITAL TO FRANCE[1]

[1] [See p. 139.]

Honourable G. H. Perley to the Secretary of State for the Colonies

17 *Victoria Street, London, S.W.,*
15*th September* 1914.

DEAR MR. HARCOURT,—Referring to my letter of 20th August, stating that the Canadian Government desired to offer a hospital in Paris to the Government of the Republic of France, I received a few days ago from your Private Secretary a copy of the following telegram from the British Ambassador to France :—' French Government gratefully accept offer of Canadian hospital, but consider, in present circumstances, it should not be in Paris, but further removed from zone of operations.' E. 2.

Since then I have communicated with our Government, and have received a reply that, under present conditions, it is extremely difficult for us to organise a hospital elsewhere in France, and it therefore seems advisable that Canada should simply provide the money and have it administered in such way as the French Government may think best.

I therefore now beg to say that the Canadian Government is prepared to provide £20,000 for the organisation, equipment, and maintenance of a hospital in France, to be known as the ' Hospice Canadien,' and to be located, managed, and administered by the French Government, or in such way as it considers most advisable.

Will you kindly place this suggestion before the French Government ? and I sincerely hope that they will honour and please the people of Canada by accepting the same.—Believe me, etc.

GEORGE H. PERLEY.

THE CANADIAN MINISTER OF FINANCE AT OTTAWA

There is no doubt that the Kaiser held in his hand the opportunity to make either war or peace, if he liked. Great Britain's hands are clean. Great Britain could not retain *Ottawa Free Press*, Sep. 16, '14.

her place in history if she had allowed Belgian neutrality to be violated. The judgment of neutral nations—that is, the rest of the world—is one of the greatest factors which would defeat Germany and Austria. The real issue in the war is Prussian militarism *versus* free institutions. And the Prussian people themselves are the victims of Prussian militarism. . . . There has never been a greater feat of arms than the retreat of the British from Mons. The Britishers fought just as they fought in the retreat from Corunna under Sir John Moore. . . . Spirit, moral force, rather than guns and ships, would be the deciding factor. The thought of Canada and of the world cannot be the same after the war as it was before. We will never be the same again. This war will be immensely powerful, bringing the countries closer together. . . . There can be only one outcome in the scheme of things. God will decide the war, and the result will be in favour of the Allies.

September 16, 1914.

DEBATE ON THE ADDRESS IN LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY OF MANITOBA

Manitoba Free Press, Sep. 17, '14.

MR. T. C. NORRIS (Leader of the Opposition) said: It was the first time in his experience in connection with the legislature, that it had been necessary to call a war session of the Manitoba Parliament, but while they deplored the reason for such a session, they had all been ready to make business sacrifices and had responded cheerfully to the call. They had met for the purpose of uniting in giving some donation by way of assisting the Mother Country in her time of trial. There was very little of a business nature in the Speech from the Throne. But they did not expect to find much of a business nature in such a speech on an occasion of the kind. However, he was a little disappointed to find that there was nothing to indicate that anything in the shape of legislation would be passed for the purpose of giving some assistance to the Mother Country. He presumed, however, that the Government had information which it had not disclosed, and he presumed that they would hear it later on. They all deplored the fact that Great

Britain was at war, but he felt constrained to say that, if ever there was a righteous war, it was the present one, so far as the action of Great Britain was concerned. The unanimity in Great Britain, he spoke of with pleasure, stating that nothing but the interests of the Empire were being considered, and the preservation of the British institutions that stood for democracy and all that was good. He also expressed his gratification at the loyalty of the component parts of the British Empire, stating that never in the history of the Empire had the Mother Country been so unitedly supported. While they expected the Dominion Government to take action in a matter of this kind for the whole of Canada, it was also to be expected that the Provinces would do something independently to assist the Mother Country. Some Provinces had already given material assistance, and he would be very sorry indeed if Manitoba did not see fit to do something along that line. It had been credibly reported that the Manitoba Government had offered to make a gift of flour[1] to the Motherland. He had no objection to the gift taking such a form, if it were considered the most acceptable, but there might be other ways adopted of showing their appreciation of the worthiness of the cause for which the Mother Country was battling. He was proud of the response that had been made by the young men of the Province to the call of the flag. Many of the brightest young men had offered their services as volunteers, making many great sacrifices in their desire to take part in the Mother Country's battles. He was never so proud in his life of being a Britisher and a Manitoban as when he saw 'the boys' going away. He believed that when they went to the front, they would give an even better account of themselves than the Canadian troops had done in South Africa. A great duty devolved on the people of the Province to see that those left behind did not suffer because of the absence of the gallant volunteers, and he was sure that duty would be gladly performed. As for the contribution by the Manitoban Government, if it were not considered advisable to send flour, a gift of another kind should be made. He had received information lately to the effect that great efforts were being made in Canada to purchase horses for the British Army, and he was under the impression that if a contribution were offered the

[1] [See p. 21.]

Mother Country in the shape of 1000 or 2000 horses, it would be a most acceptable gift from the Province of Manitoba. He believed that in this Province horses were being reared that would be suitable as remounts, that arrangements could be made for buying them direct from the farmers; that only reasonable prices would be asked for them, and that, while the Government would be making Great Britain a useful present, it would be doing the farmers of Manitoba a good turn at the same time. He would be very disappointed if provision were not made at this session for a substantial gift of some kind to the Mother Country. 'What will the people of this Province think,' Mr. Norris asked, 'if we prorogue this war session without having done anything in the way of giving special assistance to the Mother Country?' Referring to the Bill that was to be introduced providing for a sort of moratorium in connection with the sale of lands, it was one that required very careful consideration, as it was an intricate and far-reaching measure.

SIR RODMOND ROBLIN (Premier), having congratulated the proposer and the seconder on their addresses, said he was in entire accord with all that the Leader of the Opposition had said in the matter of the Province sending some special gift to the Mother Country. They had taken the action Mr. Norris had suggested long ago, and they did it because they believed in the loyalty of the honourable member, and those associated with him and believed that the Opposition would support the Government in the action taken when the proper time came for asking that support. With regard to the question of remounts, he had waited upon the Minister of Militia, who had told him that, so far as his knowledge went, horses would not be so acceptable as something else. In fact, the Minister of Militia had told him that the Fort Garry Horse were not to be permitted to take their horses with them, because at that time it was considered that remounts were not the greatest requirement of the British Army. The idea of giving a contribution of horses was, therefore, dismissed, and the matter was approached in another way. They were led to believe that the most acceptable gift which Manitoba could give to the Mother Country would be a gift of flour, and through the regular channel the Lieutenant-Governor, an offer of 50,000 bags of flour had been made to the Home

authorities, and a telegram of acceptance was received some three or four days ago. That was where the matter lay at present. He might say that earlier still the Provincial Government made an offer to equip a regiment exclusively from the Province, but was informed that this was not desirable or necessary. However, the Government was glad to receive suggestions, because there was only one purpose to serve, and that was the best interest of the Empire. Sir Rodmond maintained that the war was not of Great Britain's seeking. Great Britain was not in the war for love of conquest, or territorial aggrandisement, or to satisfy the vanity and ambition of rulers or monarchs. She was at war in order to maintain human liberty, the high standard of civilisation for which she has stood in the ages that are past, and around her were the Colonies eager to assist her towards the success that must come to the Allied Armies. The action of the Mother Country was more than justifiable, for if newspaper reports were true, a more cruel crusade of vandalism than that carried on by the Germans had never disgraced the history of the world. Canada, with all the other Colonies and Possessions of the Empire, had responded heartily to the call that had been sent out for sympathy and help, and that must be pleasing, not only to those in power in Canada, but to the Motherland herself. It showed that Canada, which for 150 years had enjoyed the liberty which is guaranteed under the British flag, and which had been allowed to work out her own destination in her own way, was full of appreciation and gratitude.

September 18, 1914.

STATEMENT OF MR. CHASE CASGRAIN, EX-ATTORNEY-GENERAL OF QUEBEC

Let us imagine, for the sake of argument, France humiliated, conquered, trodden beneath the feet. Let us also leave out of consideration the Continental aspect of the matter, and the blow dealt at our prestige and influence as a race. England, we are told, through her geographical position, would still be able to offer resistance and even conquer. We should share her triumph. We should gather the fruits of victory.

Manitoba Free Press, Sep. 19, '14.

We should throw our hats in the air and shout hurrah without having played our part, our important part. We should profit by a success to which we had made no contribution.

Show me the man of spirit who would care to find himself in such a dishonourable position, in one so full of humiliation and shame. We dwell in the house of our mother, we profit by her hospitality, we enjoy everywhere and always her protecting strength. Are we parasites, and shall we be satisfied to drink and eat at her table without offering our breasts as a rampart against those who would assassinate her ?

We have had to struggle, and we shall have again to struggle for the maintenance of our rights. Our enemies will not disarm. Let us remember the lesson of history that constitutional guarantees do not avail unless a minority preserves the goodwill, the respect, the support, and the co-operation of the majority.

This is what the bulk of the French-Canadians well understand. They do not wish, in the crisis which threatens to shake the foundations of the Empire, to stand aloof. Appealing as they do incessantly to the deeds of 1775 and 1812, they have made clear to themselves that to continue to parade the glories of the past will not do unless they show by their acts that they possess the same hearts and the same minds which animated their heroes of yore.

Duty, gratitude, and self-interest unite them to the other members of the great family in the fight for justice and right, and in the struggle to force a people and an Emperor, who for too long have threatened the peace of the nations and disturbed the economic situation of the earth, into their proper place.

RESOLUTION OF LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY OF MANITOBA

Manitoba Free Press, Sep. 19, '14.

'That the Legislature of Manitoba, in special session assembled, desires to put upon record its entire agreement with and complete endorsation of the attitude assumed by the Government of Great Britain, in relation to the recent European crisis and the war arising out of the same.

'We desire to commend most heartily their earnest and unceasing efforts to preserve peace and prevent the horrors of conflict; and we desire to commend no less heartily their prompt determination when such efforts were unavailing, except at the cost of the abandonment of international honour and the desertion of those principles of political freedom for which the Empire has ever stood, to do battle for the cause of human liberty, justice and right to the full limit of their ability and power.

'And further, that this Legislature desires to express its pride that thousands of the sons of this Province are already on their way to the front, while many thousands more are anxiously awaiting permission to join them.

'And further, that this Legislature unanimously endorses the proposal to make such contribution, or contributions, from the resources of the Province to the Government of Great Britain for the purposes of the war, as may be deemed necessary and within the power of the Province to make.

'And further, that it be ordered that a copy of this resolution be duly forwarded through the proper channels to His Royal Highness the Governor-General of Canada, with the humble request that the same be conveyed to His Majesty King George V., accompanied by an assurance of our attachment to his throne and person and an expression of our confidence in and desire for an early, decisive and final victory for the arms of Great Britain and her Allies in the great struggle in which they are engaged.'

September 21, 1914.

NOTICE TO OFFICERS OF THE ARMY RESERVE

Officers of the Army Reserve

Public notice is hereby given that Army Reserve Officers resident in Canada are required to return forthwith to England, and on arrival there to report themselves to the War Office. A. No. 60.

JOSEPH POPE,
Under Secretary of State for External Affairs.

Ottawa, 21st September 1914.

CANADIAN MINISTER OF FINANCE AT GANANOQUE, ONTARIO

Montreal Daily Mail, Sep. 22, '14.

Speaking at a public meeting to-night in the Opera House on the subject of the European War, Hon. W. T. White, Minister of Finance, described it as the greatest contest in all history, having regard to the number of combatants, material resources of the nations engaged and the means of destruction at their command. He assigned as its cause the aggressive and aggrandising spirit of Prussian militarism, which had made all Europe for years past a vast armed camp. This spirit had been born of the unparalleled success of German arms in 1870, and had been fostered by the ruling classes of Germany, to whom the masses looked for guidance. The German people, to whom the world owed so much in literature, science, art, and moral and material achievement, were themselves unconsciously the victims of this spirit, which had fixed its yoke upon their minds as well as upon their necks. Out of past successes and the organisation of vast armaments by land and sea, there had been bred an intolerable and brutal arrogance based upon the theory of force. That the most sacred of things human—honour, justice and liberty—might with impunity be trodden under foot by the strongest was the mature fruit, the crowning doctrine of modern German teaching and policy. It was the gospel of blood and iron, of the hammer of Thor, the old barbaric gospel of might. In the cold mathematics of the Kaiser and his advisers number alone counted—the number of men, of battalions, of guns, of munitions of war. The forces of spirit, fire, zeal, enthusiasm, and patriotism were eliminated as of no weight. And yet in the mathematics of God these were the precise factors which in all great contests had proved decisive of ultimate victory.

German militarism was not only the real cause of the war, but her Emperor and his advisers had before the tribunal of all great neutral nations been adjudged guilty of actually precipitating the contest. He had held in his hand the issue of peace or war. He stood like the prophet of old between the living and the dead. The German autocracy must bear for all time the imperishable odium of this monstrous crime against civilisation. As for Great Britain, her conscience was clear, her hands were clean. She had persevered to the last

to preserve peace. Once her overtures were rejected she could not have done otherwise than she had done if she desired to retain her place among the Great Powers. Had she stood by and witnessed the spoliation of Belgium and the downfall of France, she would have forfeited all title to renown and all claim to the respect and honour of mankind. Such perfidy, unthinkable happily in the case of Britain, would have sapped the spirit and courage of the Empire, and could only have been the forerunner of its doom.

The Allies had in this contest the sympathy of all great neutral nations, and this was of incalculable value. German diplomacy had hopelessly failed. It had created a situation in which Germany was fighting the moral forces of the world. The policy of Germany was the policy of Bismarck, but without the brains of Bismarck. Would the great Chancellor have isolated the Fatherland without a friend among the nations? The true issue in this war was despotism against freedom, autocracy against democracy, absolutism against constitutional government. Germany must be democratised. This could only be accomplished by the overthrow of the Kaiser and his system. Not till then would there be an enduring peace.

Speaking of the progress of the war, the Minister dwelt upon the heroic resistance of Belgium. National resistance had overthrown Napoleon, and national resistance would again triumph. The heart of the Empire had been thrilled and stirred by the valiant deeds of Britain's forces on land and sea. Up in the North Sea the great fleet, on which depended the fate of the Empire, maintained its sleepless vigil. Thanks to its might, the seas of the world were open to commerce to-day. There had never been a more gallant exploit in the history of warfare than the retreat of the British forces from Mons, harassed unceasingly for days and nights by vastly superior numbers. It recalled the heroism of the immortal retreat of Sir John Moore to Corunna.

The rally of the Dominions of the Empire to the call—Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, and India—had been among the most inspiring of the great events of history, bearing indubitable testimony to the justice and liberty which formed the unshakable foundation of British dominion. The struggle might be long. No good purpose would be served by minimising the danger. The foe was

the most formidable ever encountered by the champions of human liberty. The issue might be delayed, but could not be in doubt. Germany was fighting against truth, justice, honour, and chivalry, and consequently was fighting the world. The blood of countless thousands, untimely and unjustly slain, cried for vengeance against her.

Out of the vast evil of the war much good might come. The thought of Canada, of the world, would never be the same after this cataclysm. In times of peace the minds of men were turned necessarily to material pursuits. With success came love of pleasure and loss of virility. War was an immense stimulus to the soul and to the intellectual energy of man. Reflection on the dread issues of war purified and sublimated the thoughts of men. Because his latent energies were keyed to the greatest activity, man's conception of his own powers was greatly enlarged by war. The activities of the whole nation were 'speeded up' and would persist to great advantage, material, spiritual, literary, scientific, and artistic, long after the struggle had closed.

At the Gananoque Armouries

Montreal Daily Mail, Sep. 22, '14.

Honourable W. T. White, Minister of Finance and M.P. for Leeds, in his address referred to the change that had come over the face of the world since his visit in January last. At that time international money markets were slowly convalescing from the effects of the terrible Balkan wars and anarchic conditions in Mexico. By midsummer conditions had begun to show improvement. Our great railway systems had given large orders for material to steel and other industries. Trade was increasing, and altogether the outlook had been most encouraging. After the long continued liquidation, our financial institutions were in an unusually strong position to meet the commercial requirements of the community. In the twinkling of an eye the whole prospect had been changed. War had broken out among the great nations of Europe, and international commerce had been almost prostrated by the shock. The marvel was that it had been so well sustained. Of all the factors entering into the recovery which had so far taken place, the most important by far was the silent victory of the British Navy, which had kept the seas open to

commerce. Had the British Navy failed in this, what would have been the financial and commercial condition of Canada and the United States to-day? Financial expedients had been promptly adopted by the Canadian and other Governments which had acted as efficient shock-absorbers. This was the function of such expedients—to absorb, cushion, and buffer shock. They were not intended as permanent measures.

In Canada the first effects of the war had been necessarily of a serious character. Being a borrowing country, Canada had experienced an almost complete cessation of the money flow from which her immense capital expenditures, Governmental, Municipal, and Corporation, had been largely financed. Canada, from the sale of Dominion, Provincial, Municipal, and Corporation securities in Great Britain and the United States, had been in receipt of funds aggregating about 400 million dollars a year, or over 30 million dollars a month. All great public works, whether by the Dominion, Provincial, or Municipal Governments, or by railway or other large corporations, had depended for their financing upon the capital so raised abroad. The result of the war had inevitably been curtailment of programmes on the part of all these public and corporate bodies. The instinctive Canadian caution, which could always be depended upon in times of crisis, had met the situation by prompt contraction, and panic had been avoided. He had talked with representatives of provinces, municipalities, of railway and other corporations, and they were all of the same sound view,—not on the one hand to close down construction, nor on the other to attempt to carry out the full programme they had planned. Either extreme course would be most unwise. The sound policy was the middle course, and this, he believed, was being generally adopted. Construction programmes should be so revised as to give the greatest amount of employment for the funds available, while international markets were at present closed. No doubt borrowing, although on a much reduced scale, would be possible later, and increased thrift on the part of the public would be a material factor in furnishing new capital. The manner in which the Canadian community had met the situation was wholly admirable.

'So far as Canada is concerned,' the Minister said, 'we have been passing through a period of dislocation. Readjust-

ment is taking place favourably, and the outlook is distinctly promising. Many of our industries have suffered, but the first and worst effects will gradually wear away. Other industries have been greatly quickened and stimulated. The higher prices for grains and other agricultural products will more than neutralise this year's shortage in amount. For the future agricultural production should be immensely stimulated, and this for years past has been the great need in Canada. This will solve the problem of the high cost of living, the overcrowding of cities, and the consequent unemployment. It will also enable Canada to greatly increase its exports, thus ensuring payment of our interest and other obligations abroad, and the preservation of our national credit. With so many men offering their lives for the Empire and undergoing hardships, privation, and suffering at the front, it is the duty of every man at home to put forth his utmost effort to increase production, to add to the national wealth, so that the wastage of war may be repaired and the strength of the nation increased to meet whatever of struggle and stress may lie before us.'

September 24, 1914.

CANADIAN MINISTER OF LABOUR AT THE TRADES AND LABOUR CONGRESS AT ST. JOHN, NEW BRUNSWICK

Montreal Daily Mail, Sep. 25, '14.

HON. T. W. CROTHERS: At this time one can scarcely think or speak of anything but the stupendous issues which are now at stake in Europe. We had nothing to do with bringing on this war, but when it came to be a question between sacrificing liberty and honour and staying out of the conflict, we decided to fight. The Allies will win. There is no one in Canada willing to substitute German rule for British rule. I am sure the working men of this country are willing to make every sacrifice to win this fight, and they are now doing their utmost to do so.

September 27 (*circa*), 1914.

SIR GEORGE FOSTER, CANADIAN MINISTER OF TRADE AND COMMERCE, ON GERMAN SCHEMES

The attention of the Department of Trade and Commerce has been directed to circular letters sent out from New York and other cities outside of Canada in the interests of German firms, either through brokers or receivers. The purpose of these circulars is to continue in this indirect way business which has been broken off on account of the war, and is a clear violation of the proclamation which prohibits trade between Canada and people of the enemy country. The British Empire is at war with certain countries, and war, to be consistent and effectual, must run along certain trade lines as well as by military operations. We sincerely trust that no Canadians will be misled into affording help and comfort to producers of the enemy by this indirect channel. Our merchants run a great risk in having anything to do with such indirect business as above indicated. At this particular time we must all be loyal in supporting first the makers and producers in Canada and the Empire, and thereafter those doing business in the countries of our Allies. Parties receiving any such circulars will confer a favour by sending them to the Department of Trade and Commerce.

Montreal Daily Mail, Sep. 28, '14.

September 28, 1914.

CANADIAN PATRIOTIC FUND

Speeches of Governor-General, Canadian Premier, and Leader of Opposition, at Ottawa, on Inauguration of the Campaign of the Ottawa Branch

H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught: It gives me great pleasure to be with you to-night. I hope that my attendance; also that of the Duchess and my daughter, will show you how thoroughly we are in sympathy with the objects which have brought you together on this occasion. Recently I have had the pleasure several times to visit Valcartier, and also to be present at what is perhaps no longer a secret, the embarkation of the Canadian troops.[1] I assure you that they are a

Manitoba Free Press, Sep. 29, '14.

[1] [See p. 317.]

fine body of loyal patriotic Canadians who are leaving their native land to take their part in the great struggle in which we are engaged. You have been told that every group and every nationality is represented in this undertaking, and you may be assured that the money subscribed will be carefully devoted to the objects for which it was intended.

SIR ROBERT BORDEN: It is an honour and pleasure to have the privilege of speaking in behalf of the appeal for the Canadian Patriotic Fund. Throughout Canada a splendid and generous response is being made to that appeal, and we must see to it that the capital is well to the fore in the Honour List. No one can foresee the duration of the tremendous struggle in which our Empire is now engaged, but it is certain that all the aid which the generosity and patriotism of the Canadians can supply will in all probability be needed. Twice I have visited Valcartier Camp. Those of you who have not had that opportunity may be assured that the expeditionary force which has just embarked comprises as splendid a body of men as will be found among the arms of the Empire. Doubtless before they reach the seat of war they will receive additional training, and that indeed is necessary for citizens of this country, in which no considerable standing army is maintained. Their training may be improved, but not their spirit or their courage. If pride is in our hearts when we look upon the splendid battalions that have just embarked, and think of all that they are willing to do and bear for their country, what shall we say to the mothers, the wives, and the sisters who, with steadfast but tear-dimmed eyes, have sent them forth unhesitatingly, conscious of the need, and conscious also of the sacrifices? May Divine support and guidance be given to all Canadian homes from which loved ones have just gone forth. With no thought of aggression, with no spirit of pride, with no boast of our might or of our resources, we have engaged in this war as a solemn duty, without which this Empire could not have continued to exist, save with dishonour. We believe that the course which Canada should follow, the course which duty and honour place before her, is absolutely plain, and we propose to pursue it.

Ottawa Free Press, Sep. 29, '14.

SIR WILFRID LAURIER: It is a long way to Tipperary, but we have 30,000 Canadian boys marching to Tipperary, and they will reach there in due time. Soon these Canadian boys

would be fighting side by side with English, French, and Belgian troops, now engaged in fighting for as noble and just a cause as man ever fought for. We followed them with pride and hope. We were proud of the way they responded to the call of duty, and hoped that they would acquit themselves as gallantly as did their ancestors and some of themselves on previous fields. In 1899, when the Canadian boys sailed for South Africa, he and many others thought that these raw troops might not be equal to the occasion. But when a few weeks after they had left we saw where they had been considered worthy to take their places, beside the Gordon Highlanders at Paardeberg, where they acquitted themselves nobly, we realised that a new star has risen in the western world. There were no fears about the troops which recently had sailed. They could be depended upon. . . . Those of us who remain at home have a duty to perform while those at the front are giving the supreme sacrifice of their lives. It is our duty to see those who are left behind are not destitute. We must keep them in the same circumstances as the men who went to the front had done. A soldier's foremost thought was to conquer, but with him also was the thought of those at home, and he would fight a great deal better if he were sure that those dependent upon him were cared for. . . . This is a contest of long duration. There can be no peace at present. There can be no peace until the German military machine has been crushed out, and it will take a great deal of pounding before this can be done. . . . The German Emperor and his followers ought to know that no great lasting power ever was founded on force. Alexander, Charlemagne, and even Napoleon had tried it, and failed. England had maintained her power through justice and peace and freedom. The giving of freedom of government to India and to South Africa, particularly after conquering them, had been strokes that no other nation would have attempted, and now the men of these nations were in the field fighting for the Empire. There are the German ideas on one side and British ideas on the other. Can any one doubt what the result will be? Justice, right, and freedom will prevail.'

DESPATCH OF FIRST CANADIAN CONTINGENT

PRELIMINARY ARRANGEMENTS

Ottawa, July 30, 1914.

Montreal Daily Mail, July 31, '14.

The Militia Council, at a special meeting to-day, made preliminary arrangements for sending a first contingent of 20,000 or 25,000 men to aid the Imperial Forces in case Britain is drawn into the war. The British War Office has also been advised that it can rely on quick action by the Canadian Militia forces. The Militia Headquarters' Staff have plans for mobilisation already prepared, and every official has been instructed as to his duties should Canada be asked to send a contingent.

The permanent forces at Halifax, Esquimalt, and other points have been ordered to be ready for mobilisation orders, and the Halifax garrison has been ordered back from camp at Aldershot to their barracks at Halifax.

Colonel Sam. Hughes, Minister of Militia, says the first contingent of 20,000 or 30,000 could be ready to sail in two or three weeks' time. It is improbable that he would go himself and command the contingent. . . .

MESSAGES OF CANADIAN OFFICERS

August 3, 1914.

[The *Montreal Daily Star* on August 3, 4, and 5, 1914, published a large number of messages from Canadian officers. From these are selected the following, which illustrate the temper of the Canadian Army immediately before the declaration of war between Great Britain and Germany on August 4, 1914.]

Montreal Daily Star, Aug. 3, '14.

In case Britain is involved in a European war, I think it is the duty of every Canadian to offer his assistance in any

possible way to the Mother Country. We, as a regiment, have decided to place ourselves at the disposal of the Ottawa authorities for service abroad, if called upon. Canada is in duty bound to take this course, not only from gratitude for the protection we have received in the past, without which her development would be impossible, but also from motives of self-preservation, as the existence of Canada as a nation depends on the continuity of England's prestige.

SANDFORD F. SMITH,
Lt.-Col. Commanding the Governor-General's Bodyguard.

There is only one opinion. Should Britain be involved in a European war, not only Canadians but every British subject should rally round the flag and perpetuate the glorious traditions of the Empire. God Save the King. *Montreal Daily Star,* Aug. 3, '14.

JAMES W. WOODS,
Lt.-Col. Commanding the Governor-General's Foot Guards.

If Britain becomes involved in European war, it is the duty of Canada to send an armed force on war footing for service as may be required. The sentiment here is unanimous, that this should be done. The commanding officers of the 6th Duke of Connaught's Own Rifles, 11th Irish Fusiliers, 72nd Seaforth Highlanders, and 104th Westminster Fusiliers, which compose my Brigade, have already offered the Militia Department the services of special units for that purpose. The 19th Company Canadian Army Service Corps have already offered their services. *ibid.*

J. D. STUART,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 23rd Infantry Brigade.

Though deploring the existing grave conditions in Europe, and hopeful, even yet, that resort to force may be avoided, the Western Canadian Corps and Western Canadians generally, recognising the serious and imperative duty of British subjects in the grave peril before them, are unanimous in their determination to grasp the privilege of lending all available aid to Great Britain in the event of her involve- *ibid.*

ment. To this end individual officers and citizens, and even whole corps, are awaiting the Minister's commands.

G. MACDONALD,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 15th Light Horse.

Montreal Daily Star, Aug. 3, '14.

Should Britain become involved in European war, Canada and Canadians have only one duty, to lend all aid to the Empire. England at war means Canada also. All possible aid in men and money should go forward after providing sufficient means for defence of the coasts. There is no question of Canadians; we are all Britishers. Our Militia, equipment, and supplies should be placed unreservedly at the disposal of the Mother Country. Above all, party differences should cease, and Canada present a united front and undivided council.

ARTHUR C. KEMMIS,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 23rd Alberta Rangers.

ibid.

In the event of a general European War involving Great Britain, Anglo-Saxon liberty would be endangered. If the British power were crushed, the Anglo-Saxon race would be adversely affected. British liberty, which has been the envy of the world for centuries, would be extinguished, and the progress of the world set back. Every Canadian is therefore vitally interested. Our duty is plain. The Dominion should spontaneously furnish men and supply money. Britannia must rule the waves. We are ready to spend money and sacrifice life if necessary on behalf of the Empire. The proposal of Colonel the Hon. Sam. Hughes to send at once a substantial military contingent should meet with the approval of every Canadian.

M. F. MUIR,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 25th Brant Dragoons.

ibid.

The plain duty of every Canadian, and especially of every Militiaman in the present crisis, is to place himself entirely at the disposition of the War Office for service, wherever it is deemed he can be of most use to our Empire.

A. C. HANSON,
Lt.-Col. 26th Stanstead Dragoons.

ibid.

If Great Britain is involved in a European war, Canada must assist to the extent of her resources in men and money.

The loyal province of New Brunswick will be among the first to respond to the call to defend the flag and the Empire.

HUGH H. McLEAN, M.P.,
Col. Commanding 28th New Brunswick Dragoons.

First duty of Canada is self-defence. Make our harbours and coast defences secure, and put our warships into fighting form. In view of the general European war in which Great Britain will surely be involved, I consider it advisable that a substantial army be called out—not less than forty thousand men, all arms to get the necessary training to meet well-trained foes. In addition, Canada should offer 20,000 men as a first division for service at the disposal of the Imperial Government, and for volunteers for such service, to be issued early. If possible, additional artillery and small arms should be purchased in the United States quickly. Canada must be prepared to make greater sacrifices for the Empire than at any time since the war of 1812. J. A. AIKIN, *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3, '14.
Lt.-Col. Commanding 29th Light Horse.

Canada, in face of danger to the British Empire from without, has a clear path to duty, namely, a national expression of unitedness in loyalty to the Empire, and the backing up of such expression by offering a force sufficiently large and well equipped to ensure the British Government of dependable support. We share the Empire's protection and should gladly share her dangers. Determined support will assuredly follow from the young men of Canada if the call to Imperial service is sounded. M. S. MERCER, *ibid.*
Lt.-Col. Commanding 2nd Regt. Queen's Own Rifles of Canada.

The supremacy of the British Empire has enabled her to exert the greatest force for the personal liberty and uplift of humanity that the world has ever known. I believe that our duty as Canadians, who have enjoyed that protection and security so long, if that supremacy is threatened is to rally for her support, by being ready for the defence of our own part of that Empire, or, if necessary, anywhere that we can have the most influence in maintaining it. *ibid.*

ALEX. WILSON,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 33rd Huron Regt.

Montreal Daily Star, Aug. 3, '14.

In my opinion everything possible should be done to retain the Empire intact, and it is the manifest duty of Canada and Canadians to send substantial assistance at any time to any portion of the Empire that may be in need, particularly the Motherland. The present seems to be a most fitting occasion for an exhibition of practical loyalty on the part of this Dominion.

E. G. SHANNON,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 52nd Regt.
Prince Albert Volunteers.

ibid.

Should the present crisis involve Great Britain in war, which would be the greatest European war that has ever taken place, I would consider the situation so grave and the necessity of supporting the Empire's forces that they may not suffer defeat so urgent, that Parliament should offer all the men and resources at our disposal, should the War Office so intimate, and it would be the duty of all Canadians to assist loyally in carrying out such measures. I do not think that the great majority of the people fully realise the results that would follow should the arms of the Triple Entente meet with reverses, and it appears to me that it would be the duty of all leaders to impress the gravity of the situation on the public.

E. B. CLEGG,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 57th Regt.
Peterborough Rangers.

ibid.

It seems to me that Canada's duty lies plain before her. She will gladly assume that duty ; if the defence of our own shore were the limit of our vision, we had lost sight of the meaning of Empire. Our obligation lies wherever the flag calls, and Canadian corps should be placed at the disposal of the War Office. Of course Canadian service will be voluntary, but I know that in every hamlet, village, and hillside of this land there are boys and men going their peaceful ways who only need the call to prove that they too are of the lion's brood, ready to do their part for the preservation of that far-flung land that makes the British Empire.

H. F. MCLEOD,
Lt.-Col. 71st York Regiment.

ibid.

When Great Britain is at war, the Empire is at war, and the duty of Canada as part of the British Empire is to furnish

as many troops as possible, to be under the direction of the Imperial Commander-in-Chief. It is the duty of all able-bodied Canadians to place themselves at the disposal of the Government in order to maintain the integrity of our Empire.

R. G. E. LECKIE,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 72nd Regt.
Seaforth Highlanders of Canada.

In my opinion it is the duty of Canadians to show a firm determination to stand by the Mother Country, and should Britain be involved in a European war, it is but one of the ways to show our gratitude for the many years we have been permitted to live under the protection of her army and navy, that we should assist her, not only by undertaking the defence of Canada, but by sending contingents of our best troops to show on the field of battle that the Empire is not a unit in name only. *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3, '14.

T. A. MULOCK,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 75th Lunenburg Regt.

If Britain is involved in European war, Canada should send 20,000 men at once, and more later, if the war is prolonged. When Nova Scotia is called on, the 76th Regiment will gladly contribute its proportion. Now is the time for Canadians to prove their loyalty and devotion to the Empire. *ibid.*

C. R. COLEMAN,
Lt.-Col. Commanding the 76th Colchester and Harts Rifles.

The duty of Canada and the Canadians to Great Britain is beyond argument, and no doubt action will be taken and loyally responded to as necessity indicates. As an officer I do not care to say more. *ibid.*

JOHN I. MCLAREN,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 91st Regt.
Canadian Highlanders.

The duty of every Canadian irrespective of creed, party or nationality, is to uphold at any cost the dignity and glory of the mighty British Empire under whose protection Canada has developed and flourished for the last century. *ibid.*

J. A. LITTLE,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 96th Lake Superior Regt.

Montreal Daily Star, Aug. 3, '14.

Canada should not hesitate to use every resource to assist in maintaining the integrity of the Empire in this hour of danger. If it should happen that the British troops in India are required to strengthen strategic points elsewhere, Canadians should be ready at once to garrison India. In this connection it would seem wise for the Canadian Government to use every effort to efface the ill-feeling caused by the unfortunate deporting of the Sikhs from Vancouver. Britons should stand together.

H. E. McKEE,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 97th Regt. Algonquin Rifles.

ibid.

The duty of Canada and Canadians in the event of Britain being involved in European war is to assist to the uttermost in maintaining the supremacy of the British Empire. Thousands of men in the West will answer the call to arms. The Canadian forces can be depended on in any emergency. Sufficient volunteers can be had to form a first contingent for immediate service abroad. Sentiment here favours Britain giving immediate assistance to France and Russia in event of Germany declaring war. There is no question here as to the part Canada should play: her duty is to assist the Motherland.

JAS. KIRKCALDY,
Major, 99th Manitoba Rangers.

ibid.

Should Britain become involved in European war, Canada should at once pledge the Motherland unlimited assistance and call for 100,000 trained volunteers as a first contingent, more to follow as they become trained.

J. B. MITCHELL,
Lt.-Col. 100th Winnipeg Grenadiers.

ibid.

The duty of all Canadians is to shed their last drop of blood in defence of the dear old Motherland. But why ask such a question? Is there a cur with a drop of British blood in his veins who doubts his duty? As for myself and Rangers, we are ready. Only let Colonel Sam. [Hughes] give the word. I speak for my men. They know me, and I know them.

J. R. VICARS,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 102nd Regt. Rocky Mountain Rangers.

Apart from any question of sentiment, the instinct of self-preservation alone should prompt Canada to render every assistance possible. If Canada, a self-governing nation, as part of the British Empire, but free and independent, should be attacked, what would Great Britain do? Every one knows she would fly to our assistance with all her forces. Canada will not do less. Every Canadian should be prepared, and I believe is prepared, to stand shoulder to shoulder for the unity of the Empire. *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3, '14.

DAN. MCLEAN,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 106th Winnipeg Light Infantry.

With over thirty years' service in Militia I have no hesitation in saying that the time of Great Britain's peril is Canada's opportunity to help the Motherland. Canada's army is Britain's army, and, as British soldiers have for centuries fought for and protected Canada, now we should, if cause arise, offer 20,000 of our best trained officers and men for immediate service to garrison overseas or elsewhere, and then prepare a second force to despatch later. This will be a reply to those who refused a gift of battleships, belittling Canada as a portion of the Overseas Dominions. *ibid.*

E. T. STURDEE,
Lt.-Col. Reserve Officers.

The 16th Light Horse have volunteered for service abroad. There will be no lack of volunteers in the West. *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 4, '14.

R. A. CARMAN,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 16th Light Horse.

The entire strength of the Canadian Militia should be placed at the disposal of Britain if the situation indicates that danger threatens the Empire. The best equipped units, horse, foot, and artillery, could be rushed to the front, while it would also be necessary to retain a reserve within the Dominion for its defence. Canadians generally should exert their best efforts to avoid panic within the Dominion and do their duty to the Empire by following routine occupations, conserving and fostering our natural resources, with a view to feeding the people of the British Isles. *ibid.*

C. D. MCPHERSON,
Lt.-Colonel Commanding 18th Mounted Rifles.

Montreal Daily Star, Aug. 4, '14.

It is Canada's duty to assist England in the defence of the Empire to the fullest extent in her power. In the hour of her peril let no paltry quibbles be raised, but act at once to the fullest extent of our capacity. Let it be understood in defending the Empire we are defending Canada. Myself and officers of my regiment have already offered our services wherever required in the defence of our nation and the Empire, and are prepared to act at once when called upon.

H. I. STEVENSON,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 32nd Manitoba Horse.

ibid.

It is the opinion of myself and officers that Canada should in this crisis extend to the Empire any and all assistance in her power. My regiment already has volunteered its services.

R. W. PATTERSON,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 34th Fort Garry Horse.

ibid.

No better proof of our consistency to this greatest test of Empire can be given than contained in our regimental motto: 'Ready and Willing,' symbolic of the general feeling of every officer in the 8th Regiment to-day, and further proof is the number of ex-officers and men who are volunteering for re-enlistment.

D. WATSON,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 8th Regt. Royal Rifles.

ibid.

In case the Mother Country is involved in a European war, I consider it the duty of Canada and Canadians to join the British forces, and help to maintain the British Empire. These forces to be supported by Canadian money.

F. S. FERGUSON,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 47th Frontenac Regt.

ibid.

Recognising, as we all must, that the British Empire is to-day the greatest factor existing for the preservation of peace and the advancement of civilisation throughout the world, it is clearly our duty to see that the integrity of that Empire is preserved, though in doing so we should be called upon to make immeasurable sacrifices. As citizens of an integral part of that Empire, let us earnestly and without bravado make it known to the world that, in the cause of

righteousness and justice, Canada is ready at any cost to do more than her share in maintaining the supremacy of the flag under whose protection the blessings of Christianity and commerce have been carried to every land.

S. G. ROBERTSON,
Major Commanding 78th Pictou Highlanders.

It is certainly the duty of Canadians to stand by Britain if involved in a European war. The Prince Edward Island Militia can certainly be relied upon to do their duty. *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 4, '14.

J. R. ALLAN,
Lt.-Col. Commanding 82nd Abegweit Light Infantry Regt.

STATEMENT OF CANADIAN CABINET

Ottawa, August 5, 1914.

The Cabinet meeting ended at eleven o'clock last night, and the following official statement was issued:— *Reuter.*

Parliament has been summoned for Tuesday, August 18. The session will deal exclusively with matters which will necessarily arise by reason of the outbreak of war.

Portions of the Militia have been called out for active service to protect the coast and to safeguard public property. The Dominion steamships *Margaret* and *Canada* have been transferred to the naval service, and all ships available for service have been placed on active service. All measures prescribed by the scheme of defence have been taken by the Departments of the Government. The Naval Volunteer force has also been called out.

There has been a rumour that a steamship,[1] presumably a merchant ship, is meditating an attack on one of the Marconi stations. The necessary precautions have been taken.

[1] ['Austrian steamships,' as reported by the *Toronto World* (August 5, 1914).]

PUBLICATION OF NEWS

Letter from Colonel Sam. Hughes, Minister of Militia, to the Press of Canada

Ottawa, August 5, 1914.

Halifax Herald, Aug. 6, '14.

In the grave circumstances with which the Dominion as a part of the British Empire is faced to-day, I venture to appeal to patriotic Canadian newspapers, their proprietors and their staff alike, to exercise wise reticence upon matters affecting military operations.

Enormous assistance can be given to a belligerent nation by the newspapers of its opponents if those newspapers are unguarded; and conversely great advantages can be gained by the armed forces of a nation if its press exercises a patriotic restraint.

In 1870, the French newspapers, with no unpatriotic intent, had for the lack of warning published much news which was of great service to their country's foes, and which had its share in bringing many thousands of Frenchmen to their deaths.

In 1904-5 the Japanese press by its reticence greatly aided the Japanese Army and Navy. In the South African war the publication of war news caused the unnecessary loss of many valuable lives. The responsibilities resting upon the Press are very great; the publication of a single item of news might mean the unnecessary death of British subjects, and might mean untold damage to our interests.

I earnestly entreat you to abstain from publishing unauthorised statements as to military happenings in Canada, such as the assembling or moving of regiments, the purchase of remounts, stores or supplies, the erection of fortifications, etc. We may be certain that the agents of hostile powers are searching your pages eagerly for statements as to the movements of our military forces, the nature and disposition of our defences, and other facts bearing upon the prosecution of war. Such information as to steps to be taken by Canada will be supplied by the Government Departments concerned, which will bear in mind the restraint to which the Press will be subjecting itself.

STATEMENT OF MINISTER OF MILITIA

Ottawa, August 5, 1914.

Colonel the Honourable Sam. Hughes has made arrangements for the organisation of a Canadian contingent to go to Great Britain, and on arrival there to be despatched wherever the British War Office chooses to send them to take part in the war against Germany. *Montreal Daily Mail*, Aug. 6, '14.

From the 100,000 men from all parts of Canada, a full army division of 20,000 will be selected. Recruiting will start forthwith at any Militia division point, and enlistment will be voluntary. The contingent will be Imperial, and will have the same status as the British regulars.

Colonel Hughes states that mobilisation can take place within a week if necessary, but he is not going to hurry things unduly. The mobilisation centre will be Valcartier, near Quebec City, and there the 20,000 picked men will be drilled and given rifle practice before they embark for England. For the rifle practice 2000 targets have been purchased. The uniform to be worn will be khaki. No aviators will be taken with the contingent. Who will be in command has yet to be announced. Other details will be announced later.

STATEMENT OF CANADIAN GOVERNMENT

Ottawa, August 6, 1914.

The following official statement was issued to-night :— *Toronto World*, Aug. 7, '14.

'On his return to Ottawa on Saturday, August 1, the Prime Minister sent a cable message[1] to the Imperial Government, informing them that Canada was prepared to send an expeditionary force for service abroad if required. Last evening a reply was received accepting this offer,[2] and the force will be organised at once by voluntary enlistment.

[1] [See p. 6.]

[2] [See p. 9.]

'Several important Orders in Council were passed to-day. An Order in Council was passed providing for an effective censorship staff at Ottawa and Halifax, and the several cable stations on the Atlantic and on the Pacific. Another order was passed calling out for active service such portions of the Militia as may from time to time be desired by the

Governor in Council. A further Order was passed providing for raising and organising a force for service abroad and for making and perfecting all necessary arrangements to call them to enlist and be enrolled in His Majesty's service for such period and under such conditions as may be arranged. The enlistment and enrolment will be entirely voluntary. It is understood that the chief difficulty will arise through the enormous number of applications to serve abroad.

'Another Order in Council passed to-day prohibits the exportation from Canada during the war of arms, munitions, warlike equipment, and various other articles which will probably be required for defensive purposes, or which might be useful to the enemy.

'There appears to be an impression that owing to the war there may be a scarcity of food and fuel supplies in Canada.

'There is also a fear that prices may be advanced to an unreasonable extent. The Hon. T. W. Crothers, Minister of Labour, and the Hon. J. D. Reid, acting Minister of Trade and Commerce, met to-day and appointed officials of each department to investigate the rumours of enhanced prices, in order that the Government may take any action necessary to prevent an undue advantage of this kind being taken. As to supplies of food and fuel the Ministers say there need be no cause for alarm in respect to either, as there are ample supplies of these commodities available for use in Canada.

'It is hoped that the Press of Canada will remember that the secrecy of military and naval preparations and organisation is essential. It is also hoped that care will be exercised to refrain from publishing unfounded and disturbing rumours which would excite unnecessary alarm and apprehension.'

INTENTIONS OF BRITISH WAR OFFICE

Ottawa, August 7, 1914.

Quebec Daily Telegraph, Aug. 7, '14.

Announcement is made by the Militia Department to-day that the British War Office has notified the Dominion Government that it is the intention to send the Canadian contingent of 18,000 men to the firing line in Europe as soon as they arrive in England, which will be in about three or four weeks' time.

In addition to receiving these 18,000, Colonel Sam. Hughes proposes to raise 7000 volunteers to be used for garrison duty in Canada. According to present plans the main contingent will be mobilised at Quebec some time next week, when they will be well drilled for about two weeks, after which they will be put under sailing orders. Enlistment began to-day, and promises to be general and enthusiastic.

STATEMENT OF MINISTER OF MILITIA

Ottawa, August 10, 1914.

All the troops in British Columbia were ordered to-night to mobilise at their respective regimental headquarters. Several thousand men are affected by the order. They will be kept under arms and in training pending the developments of the war. This was one of the important announcements made by the Minister of Militia, Colonel Hughes, to the Press correspondents to-night. As a further evidence of what British Columbia is doing in the way of defence of the Pacific coast, Colonel Hughes stated that the two submarines[1] purchased in Seattle from the Chilean Government were bought by Sir Richard McBride, acting for the Provincial Government. The Premier of British Columbia knew that the Federal Government was in communication with the Imperial authorities in regard to the matter, but in view of the fact that these negotiations could not be concluded before war was actually declared, Sir Richard precipitated matters by making the purchase through his Government. By this prompt action the submarines were secured two or three days before the actual outbreak of hostilities. Had there been any delay the United States would not have allowed them to be taken from an American port in breach of the neutrality law.

Manitoba Free Press, Aug. 11, '14.

[1] [See pp. 77-8.]

The Royal Canadian Horse Artillery, the Strathcona Horse of Winnipeg, and the Royal Canadian Dragoons of Toronto and St. John's were also ordered out to-night, to proceed at once to Valcartier. Altogether there are some 500 or 600 men in these permanent cavalry units. A cavalry squadron of 160 men is to be raised in Western Canada by Colonel Jameson and Major Griesbach of Edmonton,

under instructions from the Militia Department. They will either be sent to Quebec or used in the west for patrol purposes.

Colonel Hughes announced that the total force in the expeditionary army division will be 22,250, exclusive of any special regiments that may be raised through private offers.[1] On the mobilisation of the troops at Valcartier, the Minister of Militia intends to put them through a strenuous course of training under conditions approaching as near as possible to active service. Accurate shooting is to be the first essential, and no less than 2000 targets are being erected.

[1] [See p. 84.]

The troops will be required to advance by rushes, shooting at the targets at the same time. A record will be kept as fully as possible of individual marksmanship, and this record will serve in the weeding out process of the men who are finally chosen to go abroad.

Colonel Hughes wishes it definitely understood that no officers will be allowed to go unless they are fully qualified and show that they know how to lead men under practical conditions of warfare. It is also stated that the enrolment of volunteers may be done by every unit or company commander, and the men need not necessarily go to regimental headquarters to volunteer. The pay of the force is to be a dollar per day for each private, with 10 cents additional as field allowance. No married man will be accepted if his wife or children dependent upon him object to the proper militia authorities.

Another important announcement made by Colonel Hughes to-night was that the Department were receiving requests from thousands of Serbians in the United States and from French reservists in Canada, to be taken over with the Canadian contingent. Similar requests are being received from a number of Russians and Belgians in Canada. It is probable that some arrangement will be made to allow these Allies of the British forces to cross the Atlantic and join in the conflict against the common enemy.

In regard to the German reservists now in Canada, the Militia Department has been advised that a number of arrests have been made. Provision is to be made for keeping all these men under surveillance, and it is probable that several temporary military prisons will be established at Petawawa and other points. The Government suggests that all German

reservists now in the Dominion who wish to avoid summary arrest should go to the nearest magistrate or other public officer, and file a statement that they wish to be considered as peaceful and law-abiding residents in Canada.

In regard to the report to-day of the destruction of a bridge north of Valcartier, presumably by some German or Austrian, it is stated that this bridge is 150 miles north of the points of mobilisation, and there is nothing to show that it was destroyed by design. At the same time Colonel Hughes points out that all guards at railway bridges or other public works are instructed to 'shoot to kill,' in case orders are not obeyed by any one acting in a suspicious manner.

Provision is being made for Canadian Militiamen now in the United Kingdom to join the Canadian forces when they reach the other side. Among the cables received to-day was one from Major George W. Stephens, former chairman of the Harbour Commissioners of Montreal, offering his services either in the fighting line or in any other place in which he might be of use.

Colonel Hughes pays a special tribute to the Cobourg Field Battery, which entrained for Quebec last Wednesday, and on Saturday night was ordered from Quebec on a special mission at some other point, the name of which is not yet disclosed. The Minister says the Battery showed rare efficiency, both in mobilising and in handling its guns at Quebec.

August 10 (*circa*), 1914.

LETTER OF MINISTER OF MILITIA TO LT.-COLONEL L. R. BAKER, President of Canadian Veterans' Association.

Sir, I have the honour, by direction, to acknowledge Colonel Hughes' receipt of your letter of 8th instant, and to thank you for the offer of services conveyed on behalf of the members of your Association. The Minister considers that no doubt the majority of your members would be now beyond the age for service, but the example given and the splendid spirit shown by this offer are very much appreciated. Please

Montreal Daily Mail, Aug. 11, '14.

convey to your Association the Minister's thanks.—I have the honour to be your obedient servant,

CHARLES F. WINTER, *Lieutenant-Colonel, Military Secretary.*

August 11 (*circa*), 1914.

MINISTER OF MILITIA AND CITY OF OTTAWA

Ottawa Free Press, Aug. 12, '14.

Determining that the city should do something towards aiding the cause of Britain, Mayor McVeity consulted Colonel Hughes, asking what form of contribution would be most acceptable. He received from the Minister of Militia a letter in reply suggesting the artillery battery consisting of four machine-guns, protected and mounted on motor trucks.

Colonel Hughes wrote to the Mayor as follows :—

'In reply, it is hardly proper that I should make a suggestion, but could the city see its way clear to furnish a machine-gun battery, four guns protected, mounted on rapid motor trucks, with steel shields, it would cost in the neighbourhood of about $100,000.

'Permit me to say that this battery of 4 guns, as compared with 500 men, shows as follows: The machine-guns carry 160,000 rounds, 500 men carry 60,000. Normal firing capacity of the machine-guns equals 4800 shots per minute, while that of 500 men is only about 4000 shots per minute.[1]

'The speed of the machine-gun is about 15 to 25 miles per hour, while that of the 500 men is about 3½ miles.

'Thirty men could man the battery. Its fire would be much more accurate than would be that of the 500 men.

'Thus a great saving in rations, in equipment, and mobility would be found in favour of the battery.

'On behalf of the Prime Minister, my colleagues, as well as myself, I have very great pleasure in thanking you for your very kind proposition.

'I do not know whether you can see your way clear to accept it or not, but will take the will for the deed.

'It is splendid to see how every place and every person

[1] [These figures are given as printed in the newspaper; but they are erroneous. The fire rate of the four machine-guns is only 2400 per minute. Five hundred infantry carry at least 75,000 rounds, not merely 60,000.]

is coming to the front in the cause of the old Empire and liberty.'

His Worship approved of this form of gift, and laid the matter before the Board of Control yesterday, obtaining its assent to a recommendation to City Council.

'My opinion is,' said His Worship, 'that this generation is to witness or participate in a commotion of world-wide extent. It is hard to realise that a calamity of such stupendous proportions should be brought upon us. I do not think that any liberty-loving people should neglect to take their part in repulsing the advances of the ambitious power responsible for it, for in my opinion it is caused by Teutonic ambition for overlordship.

'I have been considering what the City of Ottawa should do as her share in this common cause. Its patriotism should not be expressed in any cheap or paltry way. The gentlemen who founded the city set as its motto,' 'City of Ottawa Advance,'' and the city should live up to its motto.'

August 14, 1914.

SPEECH OF MINISTER OF MILITIA TO MONTREAL GARRISON

'I am proud to meet you here to-night. War has been declared in Europe, involving the honour of the British Empire. It has been known for years that the ambitious aims of the Emperor of Germany—mind you, not the people of Germany—but the ruling force in the land—have been directed toward the acquiring of the two small adjoining kingdoms of Belgium and Holland. Austria has had designs upon the Balkan Provinces. It is with the greatest regret that the people of Great Britain and of France have realised the aims of these rulers, but time has shown the truth.' In reviewing the incidents leading up to the war, Colonel Hughes spoke of the construction of the Kiel Canal, undertaken for the purpose of providing Germany with an outlet to the Baltic. This canal had been finished July 1st. Before the end of July Germany had pressed on the war. For years Britain had been regarded by all nations as the guardian of the freedom of the world, whether of France, of the United States, of

Montreal Daily Mail, Aug. 15, '14.

every other liberty-loving people. 'If,' he said, 'Germany succeeds in the present conflict, she will annex Belgium and Holland ['and probably Denmark'; *Vancouver World*, August 15, 1917]; England will be reduced to a second-rate power; France may be wiped off the map. But we will not put up with any such programme tamely. It is not the intention of Canadians to be slaves. We all realise that our liberties are at stake, and we are ready to do our duty.

'I called for volunteers,' he continued. 'Mark you, not a man leaves unless of his own free will. Not a married man will leave, if I know it, without the consent of his wife. England has asked for men,' he said, 'and Canada is putting a force of upwards of 20,000 men in the field.' Cheers greeted his statement that it was the dearest ambition of his life to lead them in person, and that he might yet find a way to drop politics and do so.

Many who were going would leave dependants behind them. They might rest assured, Colonel Hughes declared, that the thousands who could not go would do their duty here in looking after them. This aid would take the form of a national fund.

'I have no fear of the result of the war,' declared Colonel Hughes. 'If the men now facing the millions of German soldiers are driven back, more will support them. I know I have the sentiment of the Canadian people with me when I say that if necessary we will send ten, even twenty contingents. We are determined that the tyrant's heel shall never bring down Canada.'

August 17, 1914.

STATEMENT OF MINISTER OF MILITIA

Montreal Daily Mail, Aug. 18, '14.

Colonel the Honourable Sam Hughes, Minister of Militia, issued a statement last night, expressing the hope that the public would recognise the urgent importance of thoroughly guarding and protecting at the present time all stores of arms, ammunition, and other munitions of war, and the necessity of placing a sufficient guard for that purpose at all points where attack might be apprehended.

'It is hoped that the public generally will give consideration to this necessity,' he said, 'and will not approach except

by permission, any such place or other place similarly guarded for military reasons.

'Attempts have already been made to destroy or injure wireless stations at Port Arthur and Sault Ste. Marie, and the Ordnance Stores at London [Ontario]. Such attempts must be summarily and sternly dealt with, as serious damage to the public interest would otherwise be occasioned.

'Guards and sentries have been instructed to use every care not to injure any innocent person who may through inadvertence disregard the regulations.'

August 28 (*circa*), 1914.

REGULATIONS FOR VALCARTIER CAMP

The following regulations in connection with the Valcartier Camp have been issued by the authorities. *Quebec Daily Telegraph*, Aug. 29, '14.

ADMISSION IN CAMP AREA

1. The public will be permitted to visit the camp on Saturdays from 12 noon until 6 P.M., on Sundays from 9 A.M. until 6 P.M.

PASSES

2. Passes through the camp will be issued at the following points under arrangements made by Lt.-Colonel McBain :

(*a*) Eastern entrance to camp on the Quebec-Valcartier Station Road at a point about one mile west of St. Michel Flag Station.

(*b*) At the cross road about six hundred yards west of Valcartier Station.

(*c*) At the ferry crossing Jacques Cartier River, one half-mile east of St. Gabriel Village.

(*d*) At the cross road about 1½ miles south-east of Valcartier Village on the Valcartier Village–Valcartier Station Road.

AUTHORISED ENTRANCE TO CAMP AREA

3. The public are prohibited from attempting to enter Valcartier Camp area by any other routes than the above, and if found in camp (except during public hours on Saturday

and Sunday) without a pass, will be handed over to the Civil Police.

DOMICILE PASSES

4. To persons living within the Camp area will be issued Domicile Passes authorising them to proceed through the Camp.

TRADING PASSES

5. Trading passes will be issued to persons doing business in camp by authority of the Camp Commandant.

WORK PASSES

6. Work passes will be issued to persons employed on construction and other work in Camp.

ISSUE OF PASSES

7. Passes will be issued at the office of Lt.-Col. McBain, on the road near the railway, about six hundred yards north of Valcartier Station, between 8 A.M. and 6 P.M.

PRESS AND PHOTOGRAPHERS

8. Applications for passes, whether of a permanent or temporary nature, by Press correspondents or photographers, will be made at the office of Lt.-Col. McBain (*vide* par. 7), where regulations governing press news or photography will be obtained.

August 30, 1914.

LORD KITCHENER AND CANADIAN AVIATORS

Valcartier Camp, August 31.

Montreal Daily Mail, Sept. 1, '14.

Lord Kitchener has cabled to the Militia Department accepting the offer of Canada to supply six expert aviators. The Department, having received many offers from Canadian airmen who hold licences, forwarded an offer to the War Office, asking if their services would be accepted. A reply, to the effect that a squad of six men would be acceptable, was received here to-night by the Minister. No information is available at the moment as to the names of the six men who will be sent.

August 31, 1914.

ADDRESS OF MINISTER OF MILITIA

Valcartier Camp, September 1.

Colonel Sam. Hughes, Minister of Militia, addressed about one thousand officers of the mobilisation camp yesterday afternoon. *Ottawa Free Press*, Sept. 1, '14.

'It is necessary that we secure competent officers,' said Colonel Hughes. 'Many have applied to me for commands, but I have refused even some of my personal friends. I want men for action. Action—that is the word. I want cool-headed men, because it is a terrible responsibility. I want men who can make quick decisions whether they are in charge of a battery or a battalion.'

He stated that a part of the Canadian force would be used to garrison Bermuda and other places, and other regiments would be used in Canada as lines of communication or to act as a protective force here. Colonel Williams, Camp Commandant, had been authorised to raise sixteen battalions instead of twelve, because of the great number of volunteers. He said that the present 29,000 men in camp were the best ever gathered in Canada. They had to get down to serious business and learn to shoot straight. 'I can excuse a man for almost anything if he can pick his man,' said the Colonel. 'Incompetent officers are worse than baggage, because they must be fed.'

September 1, 1914.

STATEMENT OF MINISTER OF MILITIA

Ottawa, September 1.

Hon. Sam. Hughes, Minister of Militia, made this statement this morning :— *Vancouver World*, Sept. 2, '14.

'We want one million men in Canada trained to shoot at one thousand yards.'

This announcement of the Canadian War Department was made in reply to a direct query as to what estimate the department made regarding the number of men likely to be required from Canada during the present war.

September 2—November 25, 1914.

SHELL COMMITTEE REPORT

C. Report of progress of work in connection with the manufacture of 15 and 18-pr. ammunition for the British War Office through the Department of Militia and Defence for Canada.

1. A meeting of manufacturers was called by Colonel the Hon. Sam. Hughes, Minister of Militia and Defence, at his office on September 2nd, when the Minister explained to those present that the British Government had asked for information regarding the position of Canadian manufacturers to undertake the manufacture of 18-pr. shrapnel shells.

After Colonel Lafferty, Superintendent of Dominion Arsenal, had explained in detail the process of manufacture, etc., and the matter was discussed thoroughly by the manufacturers, it was decided that the shells could be manufactured in Canada.

2. On September 8th, the Honourable Minister of Militia and Defence held a meeting of the Dominion Arsenal, Quebec, and appointed the following Committee :—

COLONEL ALEX. BERTRAM, *Chairman.*
MR. THOS. CANTLEY.
MR. GEO. W. WATTS.
MR. E. CARNEGIE.
COLONEL T. BENSON, *Master-General of Ordnance.*
LT.-COL. C. G. HARSTON, *Chief Inspector of Arms and Ammunition.*
LT.-COL. F. D. LAFFERTY, *Superintendent Dominion Arsenal.*

2. (*a*) On September 23rd, Mr. David Carnegie, M.Inst. C.E., was, by authority of the Honourable the Minister of Militia and Defence, appointed Ordnance Adviser to the Committee, and has rendered invaluable service in connection with the work.

3. On September 19th, the Shell Committee, as appointed by the Honourable the Minister of Militia and Defence, was authorised to proceed with the manufacture of shells to conform to the War Office drawings and specifications. The Committee to purchase all the materials (in Canada if avail-

able) make and execute contracts with manufacturers for machine work, assembling, etc.

The shells supplied by the Committee to be inspected by or under the supervision of Chief Inspector of Arms and Ammunition, or such other inspector as the War Office may designate.

4. On September 24th, the Shell Committee received acceptance from the British War Office of the conditions covering the manufacture of shells and boxes for transport of same.

The orders for the first supply were then distributed among various manufacturers, but, owing to the delay in the manufacture of master gauges, the work was not well under way until November 25th.

September 2, 1914.

STATEMENT OF MINISTER OF MILITIA AT VALCARTIER CAMP

COLONEL HUGHES: There are now 35,000 men in camp at Valcartier, and more are coming. There are at least 6000 men in camp who have never been ordered there. How did they get there? Well, I asked that question myself of the transport officer, and was told that they had just come. There was a case of this kind to-day. Some time ago we asked Colonel Patterson of the 34th Fort Garry Horse of Winnipeg, if his regiment would be willing to take up the work of the Strathcona Horse (permanent) who were wanted elsewhere than in Winnipeg. We received no reply until this morning, when it came in the form of the 34th Regiment, which passed through Ottawa on the way to Valcartier, a thousand strong. They are young men from the first families in Winnipeg, and, being determined to go to the front, have taken the bit in their teeth, chartered two special trains, and started. When men show such spirit we cannot very well refuse them. I have not encouraged men to go to the front, but I do not propose to discourage them. They will get to the front eventually. I have just received another offer of a regiment, a thousand strong, from the United States. This

Manitoba Free Press, Sept. 3, '14.

offer comes from a leading man in the Southern States, who writes that, if allowed to do so, he will bring up a thousand men who are descendants of the best families of English, Irish, and Scotch stock in the South.

September 3, 1914.

STATEMENT OF MINISTER OF MILITIA

Quebec Daily Telegraph, Sept. 4, '14.

A statement was issued by Colonel Hon. Sam. Hughes, Minister of Militia and Defence, last night [September 3]. The statement is as follows :

Many splendid officers throughout the country are being annoyed by contemptible insinuations against the courage and zeal of many officers and men in the service who cannot get to the front. The British Government, in response to the request of Canada to assist, agreed to accept twenty-two thousand five hundred men.[1] The Government of Canada transmitted that call to the Militia of the country. The Minister of Militia laid down at the very outset :—

[1] [See p. 9.]

(*a*) That every man must go voluntarily.
(*b*) That he, the Minister of Militia, or his officials, would not ask, and have not asked, any man to go unless he volunteered.
(*c*) That no man would go who was not physically well qualified.
(*d*) That no man would go whose wife or family objected.

. . . . . .

In response to the call for twenty-two thousand five hundred men, there are to-day at Valcartier, within three weeks of the issue of the call, thirty-two thousand men—that is about ten thousand more than are wanted or were asked for in the field, besides six thousand six hundred men in service, garrisoning fortresses, bridges, public works, etc., throughout the Dominion, one thousand men in the Princess Patricia's Regiment, and one thousand men going to Bermuda, a total under arms to-day of forty thousand six hundred men, second to none in the world. In addition to all these there are one hundred and fifty thousand men at their homes, who have volunteered and who are ready to march at a month's notice to the front.

September 4, 1914.

SPEECH OF MINISTER OF MILITIA AT CANADIAN NATIONAL EXHIBITION, TORONTO

COLONEL HUGHES said: The war has not come as a surprise to many. People have predicted it. There were those who said war was impossible, but prior to the declaration of this war there have been conflicts for the past thirteen years. I shall not enter into the causes of those wars, but will confine myself to this one in which we are directly interested. The Kiel Canal has been under construction for some years. A great many felt that its completion would be the signal for war, and it is indeed a strange coincidence that the canal was completed during the first of July, and that war was declared before the month was out. The ambition of Germany was to possess Belgium, Holland, and perhaps Denmark. She has made ready to strike. In recent years she has endeavoured to so build her navy as to conquer the sea. Her colleague, Austria, had ambitions too. Germany has been preparing for this war. Her artillery is the best in the world. Her men are ready in millions. I cannot conceive how any nation could but realise that war was inevitable. However, the war is now on. So far the results have been only that which was anticipated. The call to arms has met with a splendid response. Britain controls the sea, and must continue [to do so]. Should she fail she becomes a second-rate power. There are no parties [in the Parliament]. All are united. The quarrel is not with the German people. It is the underlying principle behind the war, namely, the maintenance of liberty and the abolition of tyranny and bondage, that has caused such a crisis. I have faith in the Allies, because of the cause they are fighting for. True, the Allies have fallen back, but Germany is only getting ahead at a terrible loss. When her loss is considered, it may be the method of the Allies to fall back, doing terrific punishment to the enemy, and thereby weakening him. I am in a position to say that when Canada loyally endorsed the offer of troops for the Motherland, England in return asked for a division. This consists of 22,500 men. The call was issued three weeks ago. To-day there are 32,000 men in camp at Valcartier,

Toronto World, Sept. 5, '14

They have come from the Atlantic and from the Pacific. In addition to these there is the Princess Patricia Regiment, 1000 men, ready for Bermuda, as well as 7000 men on guard duty. In all, 41,000 men are in arms in Canada to-day ready to take the field at a moment's notice.

. . . I had hoped for a short rest from correspondence and so forth, but I am compelled to say that instead of it ceasing, it has doubled, and offers continue to come from those who would organise regiments for service.

. Every man should prepare himself for the defence of his country out of principle. I want to tell you this. You must have men trained. War to-day is not what it was in the early days. The day of close fighting is past. War to-day is science. It is long-distance war. Manœuvring has a great deal to do with successful warfare. Smokeless powder has entered into it. It is now a case of mind against matter. I have every reason to believe that in this case mind will triumph over matter. . . .

I am glad to say that a good percentage of the Canadian boys who have volunteered are of German extraction, and I have received an appeal to raise a German regiment from Berlin and Waterloo, to go to the front. It is the principle of liberty that our boys are fighting for. There is no necessity for being alarmed through business depression. Come what may, the Empire is united. Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and even South Africa are ready to answer the call. Rest assured there can be but one outcome—the triumph of liberty.

September 7, 1914.

STATEMENT OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL AFTER INSPECTION OF TROOPS AT VALCARTIER CAMP

Valcartier Camp, September 8, 1914.

Ottawa Free Press, Sept. 8, '14.

The following statement was made by His Royal Highness yesterday :—

'His Royal Highness congratulates the Hon. Minister of Militia and Defence for Canada on yesterday's well organised parade, and was very pleased with the appearance of the men under the circumstances, and considers that the parade reflected great credit on all ranks.

'His Royal Highness regrets that, owing to the existing conditions of bad weather, the men have been unable to do any training to-day, and consequently he has been prevented from seeing the troops at their work. He wishes, however, to impress upon all ranks the necessity of devoting their best energies to training in camp and to the necessity of maintaining a high standard of discipline.

'His Royal Highness leaves the camp with the knowledge that a fine spirit pervades these patriotic Canadians, who have come forward so splendidly from all parts of the Dominion, to take their share in the defence of the Empire at this trying time in her history, and he feels confident that their example will be followed by all Canadians capable of helping the Motherland in the field should further calls be made upon them.'

September 13, 1914.

WARNING TO PRESS

Ottawa, September 13, 1914.

The authorities would be obliged if Canadian papers made no reference to the chartering of transports or to their movements, or to the embarkation of troops. *Manitoba Free Press*, Sep. 14, '14.

September 18, 1914.

STATEMENT OF MINISTER OF MILITIA

Valcartier, September 18, 1914.

The Canadian troops are to preserve their identity in foreign service. This was announced to-night by the Minister of Militia. The various branches of the service will be known as No. 1 Battalion Canada, 1st Field Battery, Canada, and so on, while the cavalry of the permanent force will retain their distinctive names, Royal Canadian Dragoons and Lord Strathcona's Horse. The badges used in the South African campaign will again be used. The maple leaf will be the emblem and the badge 'Canada' will be worn on the shoulder. Colonel Hughes also announced the formation of two additional infantry battalions, the 17th[1] and the 18th, and that following the departure of the first contingent a *Montreal Daily Mail*, Sep. 19, '14.

[1] [See p. 319.]

school of instruction for officers will be established here. The Minister said to-night that 25,000 men will leave here to form the first contingent.

September 22, 1914.

STATEMENT OF PRIME MINISTER

Ottawa Free Press, Sep. 23, '14.

In company with Sir George Foster and Mr. Rogers, I have spent three days at Valcartier Camp, where we met Colonel Hughes; and had the opportunity of seeing nearly 25,000 men under review. During the past fortnight the men have improved wonderfully in appearance, and I have no doubt in efficiency. The organisation of the camp seems excellent in every way. Everywhere I found most intense anxiety and even impatience to get to the front as soon as possible.

After careful consideration, it was determined yesterday to send forward all the fit men in camp, that is all those who have passed the necessary medical examination. The Expeditionary Force, including the Princess Patricia's Light Infantry, will number approximately 31,200 and 7500 horses. It will comprise 11 batteries of horse and field artillery of six guns each. These are of the most modern type, and are the same as those used in the British Army. In addition, four heavy guns, known as sixty-pounders, will also go forward, as well as a number of machine-guns, many of which have been generously donated by patriotic citizens, whose gifts have already been acknowledged, and to whom the very sincere thanks of the Government and of the people of Canada are due.

The news that the entire force assembled would go forward was received with loud demonstrations of the keenest delight and satisfaction. Yesterday [Sept. 21] I visited every brigade, shook hands with every officer of the force who was available, and addressed the assembled officers of each brigade.

In speaking to the officers I said that Canada was proud of the splendid response to the call of duty; that the Canadian people bade them God-speed in the fullest assurance that when the Canadian force was called to perform the soldier's sternest duty in meeting the foe, we were confident that

officers and men would so bear themselves as to bring pride to the hearts of all Canadians. I said also that while Canada was proud of the response that had been evoked by the call to arms for the defence of our institutions and liberties, the officers and men, inspired by the duty of service to the State, should also be proud that the occasion gave them the opportunity and privilege of performing that duty.

The reasons for sending forward the entire force are obvious. The men have come forward with great earnestness and enthusiasm, and have spent some weeks at Valcartier in training and in preparation. The numbers assembled, while greatly exceeding the strength of the force at first proposed to be sent forward, will, to a considerable extent, be necessary for the purpose of the reinforcements which from time to time will be required.

The total reinforcements for the first year of a great war are estimated at from 60 to 70 per cent. If the reserve depots necessary for supplying such reinforcements were established in Canada, eight or ten weeks might elapse before they could reach the front, through difficulties of transport, convoy, etc. If, on the other hand, such reserve depots of men are established in Great Britain, the Canadian Expeditionary Force can be reinforced to its full strength within four or five days. For this reason, as well as others of a like character, we deemed it advisable that the reserves should be kept on hand in Great Britain, as the force at the front must continuously be kept at its full strength, and without the slightest unnecessary delay.

The great demands upon the British Government in supplying guns and rifles have made it essential that Canada should assist in every possible way.

Therefore, in addition to the seventy field guns and the machine-guns with which the Canadian Expeditionary Force is equipped, we are arranging to supply the British Government with the following :—

(1) Forty-seven 18-pounders of the most modern type, which had been ordered by the Canadian Government in Great Britain before the outbreak of the war, are to be handed over to the British Government.

(2) Fifty-one guns of the same type, which the Department of Militia has on hand. These will go forward on the transports.

(3) Six 60-pounders, which will also be sent forward at the same time.

(4) About thirty machine-guns ordered by the Canadian Government in England before the outbreak of the war.

All this is being done by the Canadian Government at the request of the War Office, in order to assist in equipping the great army which is being assembled in the Mother Country. It is also expected that a considerable number of rifles will be supplied from Canada to the War Office.

The recent delay in forwarding troops has been altogether due to the requirements of the transport, which it is very difficult to meet. The force must be under convoy, and the steamers, numbering twenty-eight or more, must sail at the same time. It will be generally understood that the provision of so large a number of steamers, suitably equipped for the transportation of men, horses, guns, lorries, field transport, and the very numerous articles necessary for the equipment of a modern army is no light task.

The services of Captain Lindsay of the Marine and Fisheries Department, who is an expert in such matters, have been engaged for many weeks past in assisting the Transport Department in this matter. A Committee of prominent gentlemen, experienced in transportation across the Atlantic, has also volunteered its services to the Government, and these gentlemen have been of great assistance, for which the thanks of the Government are tendered.

Ottawa, September 28, 1914.

RAISING FRENCH-CANADIAN CONTINGENT

Ottawa Free Press, Sep. 28, '14.

At noon to-day Sir Robert Borden, Colonel Hon. Sam. Hughes, and Hon. Mr. Coderre received a delegation, headed by Hon. Rodolphe Lemieux, Hon. L. P. Marechal, Senator Belcourt, and Mr. M. Tellier, Leader of the Opposition in the Quebec House. They asked that the raising of a contingent in the Province of Quebec and among French-Canadians in Ontario and other parts of the country be immediately undertaken. Sir Robert Borden, Colonel Hughes, and Hon. Mr. Coderre expressed their approval of the idea, and promised to bring it before the Government immediately for official action.

Dr. Mignault of Montreal put the request before the Government in the first place, saying that there was a widespread desire in his province for the opportunity of raising a contingent of French-Canadians to serve the King and Empire in the war which is being waged in Europe.

Hon. Rodolphe Lemieux then read a letter from Sir Wilfrid Laurier on the subject, as Sir Wilfrid was unable to appear in person. The letter was as follows :—

'DEAR SIR ROBERT BORDEN,—There is every probability that the war will be of long duration, and I understand that the Government is already contemplating the organisation of a second contingent.

'May I suggest that as our population is composed of varied ethnical elements it might be well to recognise the fact, and to allow the formation of units out of these several elements.

'The War Office at all times has taken full advantage of the force of race sentiment in the formation of the army. At all times it has counted purely Scotch regiments, as well as purely Irish regiments, and we understand that Lord Kitchener has just authorised the recruiting of an exclusively Welsh force.

'The aim I have in view is in reference to the formation of a French-Canadian regiment. You are probably aware that a movement is on foot in Montreal and Quebec for the purpose of raising such a regiment.

'There is every reason to believe that if the formation of a French-Canadian unit were authorised, there would be a generous response.

'I offer these observations with the sole object of helping in the cause which we have all so much at heart. If you think well of my suggestion, I will be happy to assist in any way that may be deemed advisable, and I will hold myself ready to meet you at your convenience, for a mutual exchange of views, both as to the object itself and as to the best means of attaining it.—Yours very sincerely, WILFRID LAURIER.'

. . . . . .

COLONEL HON. SAM. HUGHES said that there was a large number of French-Canadians in the Valcartier force—about 2500, he believed—and it had been suggested by him that they should be united and formed into one brigade. How-

ever, when this was suggested to them it was found that geography and acquaintance were stronger than race, and that the French-Canadian boys from Edmonton, from Winnipeg, from New Brunswick, from Ottawa, and elsewhere preferred to stay with the regiments in which they had come to camp, and with the friends they knew. He had been spoken to in regard to the formation of a French-Canadian brigade of four regiments to go forward with a second contingent, should there be one. He heartily favoured the idea. . . .

SIR ROBERT BORDEN said that he was delighted with the manner in which the whole of the country, including the Province of Quebec, had responded to the call in the great crisis of the Empire. When the letter of Sir Wilfrid reached him he was indisposed, but on Saturday replied that 'the object has my entire sympathy, and I will be glad to confer with you on the subject.' It was a fine thing to think that Canadians of French, German, Scotch, and English extraction were willing to fight side by side in the same corps, and it was a fine thing too that in Quebec there was a feeling that the province should be represented by a special unit.

He said that there would be opportunity for the raising of additional forces, as it was estimated that in the first year of the war the Canadian force which had been sent forward would have to be supplemented with some 15,000 to 16,000 additional troops. He promised to bring the request of the delegation before the Government, with the recommendation that it should be approved.

FAREWELL MESSAGE OF GOVERNOR-GENERAL TO CANADIAN CONTINGENT

Toronto World, Oct. 6, '14.

On the eve of your departure from Canada, I wish to congratulate you on having the privilege of taking part with the other Forces of the Crown in fighting for the honour of King and Empire.

You have nobly responded to the call of duty, and Canada will know how to appreciate the patriotic spirit that animates you.

I have complete confidence that you will do your duty, and that Canada will have every reason to be proud of you.

You leave these shores with the knowledge that all Canadian

hearts beat for you, and that our prayers and best wishes will ever attend you. May God bless you and bring you back victorious. (Signed) ARTHUR, F.M.,
Governor-General of Canada.

FAREWELL MESSAGE OF MINISTER OF MILITIA TO CANADIAN CONTINGENT

Quebec Daily Telegraph, Sep. 30, '14.

FELLOW SOLDIERS,—Six weeks ago, when the call came to arms, inspired by that love of freedom from tyranny dominant in the British race, actuated by the knowledge that, under British Constitutional Responsible Government, you enjoyed the utmost of human liberty, you loyally and promptly responded in overwhelming numbers to that call.

Twenty-two thousand men were accepted by the Motherland. To-day upwards of thirty-three thousand are *en route* to do duty on the historic fields of France, Belgium, and Germany for the preservation of the British Empire and the rights and liberties of humanity.

Lust of power, the subjugation of inoffensive and law-abiding neighbours, autocratic aggrandisement have caused this war. In its cause the Allies are guiltless.

Belgium and Holland have long excited Prussian ambition for ownership. Austria has desired extension towards the Euxine and Ægean Seas—insane lust of conquest bringing ruin, rapine, and misery in its train.

It had long been predicted that when the Kiel Canal would be completed Germany would begin the long-dreaded war. The Kiel Canal was completed early in July. War was begun before the end of that month. Germany was found absolutely ready and waiting. Great Britain, Belgium, and France were unprepared. Three weeks elapsed before the regular armies of the latter countries could take the field.

SOLDIERS !—The world regards you as a marvel ! Within six weeks you were at your homes, peaceful Canadian citizens. Since then your training camp has been secured ; three and a half miles of rifle ranges—twice as long as any other in the world—were constructed ; fences were removed ; water of the purest quality was laid in miles of pipes ; drainage was perfected ; electric light was installed ; crops were harvested ; roads and bridges were built ; ordnance and army service

corps buildings were erected; railway sidings were laid down; woods were cleared; sanitation was perfected so that illness was practically unknown, and thirty-three thousand men were assembled from points some of them upwards of four thousand miles apart. You have been perfected in rifle-shooting, and to-day are as fine a body—officers and men—as ever faced a foe. The same spirit which accomplished that great work is what you will display on the war fields of Europe. There will be no faltering, no temporising—the work must be done. The task before us six weeks ago seemed Herculean—but it has been successfully accomplished. So, following the same indomitable spirit, you will triumph over the common enemy of humanity.

That you will render a splendid account of yourselves for King and country is certain. You come of the right breed—English, Scotch, Irish, French, Welsh, German, and American—your courage and steadfastness are proverbial. In South Africa your presence was a guarantee of success. So in this most righteous struggle on the part of Britain, when side by side with soldiers from the Motherland stand the freemen from the Dominions beyond the seas; when Australians, New Zealanders, South Africans, Hindus, Newfoundlanders, and Canadians tread the soil of Europe, then will the Prussian autocracy realise the gigantic power of liberty. . . .

Some may not return—and pray God they be few. For such, not only will their memory ever be cherished by loved ones near and dear, and by a grateful country; but throughout the ages freemen of all lands will revere and honour the heroes who sacrificed themselves in preserving unimpaired the priceless gem of Liberty. But the soldier going down in the cause of Freedom never dies: Immortality is his.

What recks he whether his resting place may be bedecked with the golden lilies of France or amid the vine-clad hills of the Rhine. The principles for which you strive are Eternal.

May success ever attend you, and when you return rest assured a crowning triumph will await you.

SAM. HUGHES, *Colonel,*
Minister of Militia and Defence for Canada.

[This message was issued in pamphlet form. See *Ottawa Free Press*, Sept. 30, 1914.]

DEPARTURE FOR ENGLAND OF FIRST CANADIAN CONTINGENT [1]

Through the darkness and the rain and the mud of the night of September 23rd-24th, the guns crawled down the sixteen miles of valley that brought them to Quebec at daybreak, the men drenched, but happy in the knowledge that they were at last off to the war. The weather was so bad that the infantry, instead of marching, were brought down in a long succession of heavy trains. The embarkation of horses, men, guns, and wagons was completed in less than three days. And so the First Canadian Division, with its Reserves, sailed away down the St. Lawrence, in a fleet of Atlantic liners such as the mighty gateway of Canada had never before borne on her bosom.

The fleet assembled in Gaspé Basin, on the coast of Quebec, where the warships which were to convoy it across the Atlantic awaited it. On October 3rd, the transports steamed out of Gaspé Bay in three lines ahead, led by His Majesty's ships *Charybdis*, *Diana*, and *Eclipse*, with the *Glory* and *Suffolk* on the flanks, and the *Talbot* in the rear. Later, the *Suffolk's* place was taken by the battle-cruiser *Queen Mary*. The sealing-ship *Florizel*, with the Newfoundland Regiment aboard, joined the fleet after its departure from Gaspé Bay.

The voyage was uneventful if rather long, the fleet entering Plymouth Sound on the evening of October 14th. So strict had been the censorship that the arrival of the Canadian Armada was quite unexpected by the people of Plymouth and Devonport; but no sooner had the word gone forth that the Canadian transports had arrived, than the townsfolk flocked to the waterside, to cheer and sing, and cheer again.

[1] [From *Canada in Flanders*, by Sir Max. Aitken, M.P. (Lord Beaverbrook), Canadian Record Officer, pp. 7-8. Another account of the departure for England of the First Canadian Contingent, with the names of the chief officers and of the transports, will be found on pp. 203-5 of the *Canadian Annual Review*, 1914. Rear-Admiral Rosslyn E. Wemyss, C.M.G., D.S.O., was in command of the convoy.]

[1] [Cf. p. 84.]

COMPOSITION OF THE FIRST CANADIAN CONTINGENT[1]

1. The 1st Division, C.E.F.

[2] [Jan. 31, 1915.]

The 1st Division, now on service overseas,[2] has been organised on the same lines as a Division of the Regular Army; with the single important exception that it does not include a brigade of howitzers. It consists of—

C. *Infantry.*

Three brigades, each of four battalions.

Divisional Mounted Troops.

A squadron of cavalry.
A company of cyclists.

Divisional Artillery.

Three field artillery brigades (*a*).
A heavy artillery battery (*b*) with ammunition column.
A divisional ammunition column.

Divisional Engineers.

Three field companies (*c*).

Signal Service.

A divisional signal company.

Supply and Transport.

A divisional train (*d*).

Medical Service.

Three field ambulances.

(*a*) Each field (18-pr. Q.F.) artillery brigade went out with three 6-gun batteries; but four 4-gun batteries have since been substituted.
(*b*) Four guns 60-pr. B.L.
(*c*) The third company was added after the Division reached England.
(*d*) Four companies A.S.C.

2. Army Troops and Surplus Units

The following Army Troops embarked with the 1st Division:

The Royal Canadian Dragoons.
Lord Strathcona's Horse.
'A' and 'B' Batteries R.C.H.A.
Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry.
An armoured motor machine-gun brigade.

Not counting Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry (now serving with the 27th Division), seventeen battalions were included in the First Contingent.

Twelve of them form the infantry of the 1st Canadian Division, and are under orders to vacate their present quarters. Of the surplus remaining on Salisbury Plain, the 6th Battalion (composed entirely of detachments from mounted corps) is to serve as a depot for the purpose of providing cavalry reinforcements; the 9th, 11th, and 12th Battalions will furnish reinforcements for the infantry; and the 17th Battalion forms a general reserve.

3. Line of Communication Units

Line of communication units are administrative units required for duty on lines of communication in rear of the fighting troops.

Those shown in the following list embarked with, or soon after, the 1st Division, C.E.F. Units.

	Number
Ammunition	
Divisional ammunition park (*a*)	1
Medical	
Casualty clearing station (*b*)	1
Stationary hospitals	2
General hospitals	2
Advanced depot of medical stores	1
Transport and Supply	
Divisional supply column (*a*)	1
Reserve park (*c*)	1
Railway supply detachment	1
Depot units of supply	4
Bakery section	1

(*a*) Mechanical transport. (*b*) Formerly called 'clearing hospital.'
(*c*) Horse transport.

Remounts	
Remount depot	1
Veterinary	
Mobile veterinary sections	2
Veterinary sections	2
Base depot of veterinary stores	1
Ordnance	
Ordnance depot	1
Pay	
Base pay depot	1

EQUIPMENT SENT WITH 1ST CANADIAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE

Subject.	Number.	Approximate Cost.
Guns and Carriages, Q.F. 18-pr.	54	$432,000 00
Wagons, Ammunition, Q.F. 18-pr.	162	594,000 00
Cartridges, Q.F. 18-pr., Shrapnel fuzed	81,000	891,000 00
Guns and Carriages, Q.F. 13-pr.	12	90,000 00
Wagons, Ammunition, Q.F. 13-pr.	24	84,000 00
Cartridges, Q.F. 13-pr. Shrapnel fuzed	18,017	180,170 00
Guns and Carriages, B.L. 60-pr.	4	80,000 00
Wagons, General Service	12	4,800 00
Cartridges and Shell, B.L. 60-pr.	6,000	150,000 00
Cartridges, Small Arm Ball .303-inch	20,000,000	600,000 00
Machine-Guns, .303-inch	76	53,200 00
Pistols, Colts, Automatic, .45-inch	2,070	47,613 00
Rifles, Long Ross, Mark III	22,100	176,800 00
Rifles, Long Ross, Mark II	2,237	61,636 00
Rifles, Short Ross, Mark II	1,400	35,000 00
Cartridges, Pistol, Colts, .45-inch	300,000	5,400 00
Wagons, Bain—		
Heavy and Light (for baggage, stores, and supplies)	853	85,300 00
Motor Cars and Trucks, Ambulances, Water Carts, Telephone Wagons, and Engineer Vehicles	On War Scales.	100,000 00
Total		$3,670,919 00

CONTRACTS FOR CLOTHING, EQUIPMENT, ETC., OF EXPEDITIONARY FORCE

September 22, 1914. C.

To His Royal Highness the Governor-General in Council.

The undersigned has the honour to submit, for the information and approval of Your Royal Highness in Council, the following papers relative to the making of contracts for supplies for the Canadian Expeditionary Force :

1. General statement of conditions under which contracts for clothing and equipment, etc., were made. This is signed by the Quarter-Master-General and the Director of Contracts.

2. A list of the orders placed and contracts made for clothing and necessaries, equipment and warlike stores, etc. ; giving contractor's name, contract prices and quantities, and the aggregate amount of each contract or order.

The whole respectfully submitted.

(Sgd.) R. L. BORDEN,
Acting Minister of Militia and Defence.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH CONTRACTS FOR CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT, ETC., FOR THE CANADIAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE WERE MADE.

War was declared on the evening of August 4 last.

The Canadian Expeditionary Force was authorised by Order in Council of August 10, to be despatched as early as possible.

Before it could be sent clothing, warlike and other stores and equipment of all kinds had to be found for a force of 22,000 to 25,000 men.

Six weeks from August 10 was the date set for delivery of supplies of all kinds.

The Quarter-Master-General is charged with the responsibility for storing and issuing to the Militia, clothing, equipment and stores, and contracts for these are made upon his requisition.

The stocks on hand were, of course, totally inadequate to meet the requirements, more especially as the non-payment Militia had never been supplied with underwear, shirts, boots, or personal necessaries generally ; and drab uniform clothing had not been issued to many non-permanent regiments.

The Quarter-Master-General was, therefore, called upon, at very short notice, to provide clothing and necessaries of all kinds, equipment, ammunition, harness, saddlery, vehicles, tents, food for men, and forage for horses, in quantities which could only be estimated approximately; since the numbers of the troops to be called out for the defence of different points throughout Canada could not be determined beforehand, and the exact numbers to be encamped at Valcartier were also uncertain.

As a matter of fact, the numbers called out locally and the total encamped at Valcartier were both considerably in excess of the original estimate.

The first batch of requisitions was made on the 10th August, for clothing generally, uniforms, etc. These called for—

65,000 pairs ankle boots,
35,000 caps,
3,000 cloaks,
15,000 great coats,
40,000 jackets,
33,000 pairs puttees,
6,500 pairs pantaloons,
50,000 suits service clothing,
100,000 suits underclothing,
100,000 flannel shirts,
150,000 pairs socks,

and supplies of more than twenty other different descriptions.

These quantities may seem large, but a considerable excess of the quantities actually required is essential to fill demands for sizes.

Each man requires two suits of underwear, at least three pair socks, two flannel shirts, two pairs of boots, and so on.

In the case of the uniform clothing, underwear, shirts, socks, puttees, etc., the wool had to be procured and woven before the articles could be made up.

In the case of the boots, at least ten days or two weeks must elapse before the manufacturer could begin the actual work of manufacture.

Another cause of delay was that, owing to the very large quantities required, it was necessary to deal with many concerns unfamiliar with Militia requirements, and this meant considerable loss of time in every case.

All these considerations, and especially the very short time allowed for delivery, made it absolutely imperative to place all orders at the very earliest possible moment.

These requisitions could not be taken up in turn. They were all equally pressing and must therefore be all dealt with at once. This made the work immensely harder.

If an Order in Council had been necessary in each case, the difficulty of procuring the supplies in time would have been insurmountable.

Under present circumstances, it has been difficult and in some cases impossible to meet all demands as they were made. For instance, the boots contracted for were actually delivered well within the specified six weeks, but notwithstanding this, complaints were received daily that they were not being issued fast enough. This applies to the underwear also; 50,000 suits were soon available, but not early enough to forestall complaints.

Had it been necessary in these and all other cases to refer the proposed contracts to Council for authority, presumably this would not have been merely for registration there, but for serious consideration of the facts; involving probably the furnishing of additional data, answers to inquiries, etc., all of which would have resulted in a disastrous loss of time.

The prompt despatch of the contingent depended for the most part upon the readiness with which supplies were forthcoming, and the date of departure would have been postponed weeks and possibly months by the proposed procedure.

The longer the contingent remains in Canada, the greater the cost of subsistence.

The batch of requisitions mentioned above covered clothing alone and not all of that. Later on, but as quickly as they could be prepared by the Q.M.G.'s staff, requisitions were made for stores and equipment of all kinds, embracing a very wide range of supplies—hardware, cutlery, leather goods of all kinds, drugs and medicines, surgical instruments and appliances, electric supplies, cordage, tents, canvas goods, cotton and linen goods, blankets, knit goods, wood and steel work, etc., and each item in considerable quantities.

In many cases these stores were of a highly technical character and had hitherto been supplied by the War Office,

but had now to be found or improvised in Canada, and this entailed additional delay and trouble.

The time limit for delivery remained the same, namely, six weeks from, say, August 10, and as these requisitions were submitted later than the first batch, the time allowed to fill them was correspondingly shorter and the pressing urgency for action more immediate in each succeeding case.

Unforeseen circumstances delayed other batches of requisitions still later.

The patterns of transport wagons and other vehicles were under consideration for some time. Until these were settled, nothing could be done towards buying. This also delayed the contracts for harness, tarpaulins, etc.

From time to time, even up to the present, changes and additions to the establishment were found necessary or advisable ; and each of these invariably resulted in a fresh batch of requisitions for clothing and stores, supplementary to the earlier ones, to meet the new requirements.

For instance, since August 10 arrangements have been made for a postal service and pay office at the base, two field hospitals and other services on the line of communications ; additional cavalry and artillery, the R.C.D., L.S.H., and R.C.H.A. ; the Automobile Gun Brigade ; Princess Patricia's Regiment ; each of these additions at different times meant supplementary requisitions and contracts for a wide variety of supplies, repeated again and again. The time set for delivery remained the same—on or before September 21—so that if at first a reference to Council was difficult or impracticable, in the later case it was quite obviously impossible.

Some two or three hundred requisitions have been made since September 12, requiring delivery without fail before September 21, as a consequence of the decision to send two field hospitals—a decision only very lately reached.

Certain of the supplies required were procured under contracts which are now in force and have been for some years past. These cover the supplies of uniform clothing of all kinds ; cloths, serges, frieze, and denim for clothing ; cordite, rifles, and tents. Such supplies were therefore ordered as a matter of routine from the regular departmental contractors.

In the case of the cloths, serges, etc., the regular contractors, the Rosamond Woollen Mills, the Paton Mills, and the Trent Valley Mills, could not supply us fast enough, and hence the Forbes Mills of Hespeler, and the Auburn Mill of Peterborough, were given supplementary contracts. Other mills were tried, but without success.

This was a matter of the most extreme urgency, since the clothing had to be made after the mill had made up the material—and all within six weeks time.

The coffee and tea for the Militia in Quebec Province were under contract since April 1, with Montreal firms. A supplementary contract was also found necessary in this case, Messrs. S. and H. Ewing and Co., Montreal, being the new contractors.

The food for men and horses was contracted for only after competitive tenders had been obtained. Contracts went to the lowest tender.

Contract for vehicles of all kinds were made by an extra-departmental agent, Mr. T. A. Russell, Motor Car Company, employed by the Minister. Mr. Russell's expert knowledge of the subject was of great advantage to the Department, and the arrangement was certainly in the public interest. All his transactions were authorised by the Minister, in writing, upon Mr. Russell's report ; and orders in writing given the contractors by the D. of C. to confirm.

The procuring of raw material for the manufacture of small arm ammunition required the greatest promptitude. Large supplies of steel, copper, nickel, lead, spelter, and other metals were required ; and the specifications, especially for steel and copper, were very exacting and hard to meet.

It was of the utmost importance to get this material with the least possible delay ; not only to speed manufacture but to forestall other bids and a certain advance in the market price. Moreover, quotations for copper, at least, are always subject to immediate acceptance.

The steel was ordered from the last contractor, the Crucible Steel Company—probably the only concern available, since the British supply was temporarily cut off.

Tenders for lead and copper were obtained by telegram and telephone, and contracts made with the lowest tenderer. The spelter was ordered from the last contractor.

The nickel had hitherto been procured direct from the Mond Nickel Company of England, and, as this source was temporarily cut off, much difficulty was experienced in getting the necessary supply. Eventually this was procured.

The prices in all these cases were fair and reasonable, taking into account the market rates and the special requirements of the departmental specifications.

The procedure, followed in the case of all supplies of clothing and stores not already specifically dealt with, was to obtain tenders if possible; or give repeat orders at prices fixed by competitive tender within the last twelve months; or to fix a price for the contractors' acceptance. In certain cases, the contractor submitted his quotations. In every case, however, prices were subjected to careful scrutiny by experts who have been buying supplies of the kind for years past.

All contracts or orders for supplies of any kind have been authorised, in writing, either by the Minister or the Deputy Minister—excepting in the case of purchases under $100 in value.

The system adopted and followed has resulted in good and satisfactory service in respect of deliveries, and at fair and reasonable prices throughout.

D. A. MACDONALD,
Maj.-Gen'l., Q.M.G.

H. W. BROWN, *D. of C.*

PART I

STATEMENT OF CONTRACTS MADE FOR STORES, CLOTHING, ETC., FOR EXPEDITIONARY FORCE, CHARGEABLE TO WAR APPROPRIATION

Recapitulation

Clothing	$2,432,927 54
Personal and camp equipment	1,057,881 06
Wagons, carts, motors, etc.	629,832 00
Harness, saddlery, and horse equipment	250,241 65
Engineer and sundry stores	187,127 25
Medical equipment stores	217,893 12
Grand total	$4,775,902 62

CLOTHING CONTRACTS

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices. At $ cts.	Estimated Cost. $ cts.
H. B. McCarthy	Toronto	Boot laces	100,000 prs.	2 50 gr.	1,944 10
Boyd Caldwell	Lanark	Puttees	33,000 „	1 20	39,600 00
„ „	„	Socks	1,700 doz.	2 54	4,318 00
Stanfields, Ltd.	Truro, N.S.	Underwear (suits)	1,000	21 00 doz.	21,000 00
Penmans, Ltd.	Paris, Ont.	„ „	2,000	22 00 „	44,000 00
Mark Workman Co.	Montreal	Cloaks, drab	3,000	13 23	39,690 00
Ames, Holden, McCready.	„	Boots, ankle	20,000	3 85	77,000 00
Tetrault Shoe Mfg. Co.	„	„ „	20,000	3 85	77,000 00
Cooper Cap Co.	Toronto	Braces	33,000	3 60	9,900 00
Muir Cap Co.	„	Caps, forage, drab	2,000	1 26½	2,523 33
Hamilton Uniform Cap Co.	Hamilton	„ „ „	5,000	1 26½	6,308 33
A. Harry Wolfe	Montreal	„ „ „	8,000	1 26½	10,093 33
William Scully	„	„ „ „	15,000	1 26⅛	18,923 33
J. M. Garland Son	Ottawa	Shirts, flannel	600	1 25	750 00
The Two Macs	„	„ „	2,160	1 25	2,700 00
Kingston Hosiery Co.	Kingston	Socks	50,000	2 10 doz.	8,750 00
T. A. Code	Perth	„	18,000	2 64 „	3,960 00
Burritts Rapids Woollen Mills.	Burritts Rapids	„	8,000	2 64 „	1,760 00
Boyd Caldwell	Lanark	„	20,000	2 54 „	4,233 33
Scott Bros.	Montreal	Shirts, flannel	6,000	15 40 „	7,700 00
Grant, Holden & Graham.	Ottawa	„ „	10,000	1 37	13,700 00
MacKenzie, Ltd.	„	„ „	56,000	1 37	48,960 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	„	„ „	30,000	1 37	41,250 00
Turnbull Co., Ltd.	Galt	Underwear (suits)	9,000	1 76	15,840 00
Louis Gauthier Co.	Quebec	Boots, ankle	10,000	3 85 pr.	38,500 00
Stanfields, Ltd.	Truro	Underwear (suits)	20,000	21 00 doz.	35,000 00
Penmans, Ltd.	Paris, Ont.	„ „	30,000	22 00 „	55,000 00
William Scully	Montreal	Helmets, Wolseley, complete with bags and covers	9,000	2 38½	21,465 00
Tooke Bros.	„	Shirts, flannel	150	15 00 doz.	2,250 00
Hartt Boot & Shoe Co.	Fredericton	Boots, ankle	6,000 prs.	3 66⅔	22,000 00
Amherst Boot & Shoe Co.	Amherst	„ „	2,000	3 80	7,600 00
Slater Shoe Co.	Montreal	„ „	1,000	3 85	3,850 00
E. H. Pulford (Gault Bros.).	Ottawa	Shirts, flannel	840	1 00	840 00
W. E. Sanford Mfg. Co.	Hamilton	Drab serge uniforms	20,000	9 84	196,800 00
Mark Workman Co.	Montreal	Great coats, drab	15,000	9 64	144,600 00
Tetrault Shoe Co.	„	Shoes, canvas	16,500	2 00	33,000 00
Paton Mfg. Co.	Sherbrooke	Socks	21,600	2 50 doz.	21,600 00
A. E. Rea Co., Ltd.	Ottawa	Towels	437 doz.	2 77 „	1,210 49
Mark Workman Co.	Montreal	Drab serge uniforms	15,000	9 84	147,600 00
Louis Gauthier Co.	Quebec	Canvas shoes	17,000 prs.	2 00	34,000 00
Ames, Holden, McCready.	Montreal	„ „	16,500 „	2 00	33,000 00
Renfrew Knitting Co.	Renfrew	Socks	34,000 doz.	2 75 doz.	7,820 00
Anderson Macbeth	Toronto	Helmets only, Wolseley	3,000	1 65 ea.	4,950 00
Murphy-Gamble	Ottawa	Puggarees	30,000	0 25	7,500 00
A. E. Rea Co., Ltd.	„	„	25,000	0 25	6,250 00
J. M. Garland Son	„	„	5,000	0 27	1,350 00
R. C. Wilkins Co.	Farnham	Shirts	600	19 00 doz.	950 00
Schofield Woollen Co.	Oshawa	Winter underwear	5,000	21 00 „	8,750 00
P. W. Ellis & Co.	Toronto	Badges, collar and cap, maple leaf	200,000	0 05 up.	13,000 00
Walter Blue Co.	Sherbrooke	Trousers, service	15,000	1 22 pr.	18,300 00
Mark Workman Co.	Montreal	Breeches, drab cloth	6,500	6 97	45,305 00

CLOTHING CONTRACTS—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
J. Macpherson Co.	Hamilton	Ankle boots	6,000 prs.	3 85	23,100 00
Rosamond Woollen Co.	Almonte	Puttees, drab	1,800 „	0 75	1,350 00
Ames, Holden, McCready, Ltd.	Montreal	Slippers, leather	600 „	1 50	900 00
Grant, Holden & Graham.	Ottawa	Coats, lab.	48	2 25	108 00
Mark Workman Co., Ltd.	Montreal	Pantaloons, service	10,000	2 05	20,500 00
Canadian Consolidated Rubber Co.	„	Jackets and trousers, oilskin	48 ea.	1 00 ea.	96 00
„ „ „	„	Boots, w.p., hats, sou'-wester	144	3 50 doz.	486 96
„ „ „	„	Boots, coats, hats	60 pr. Boots 12 Coats 60 Hats	3 09 pr. 5 45 ea. 3 50 doz.	268 30
Protestant Industrial Rooms.	„	Flannel shirts	2,000	1 25 ea.	2,500 00
Christie Grant Co.	Winnipeg	Shirts, flannel	5,100	14 00 doz.	5,950 00
George Sweet	Hamilton	Jackets, drab	650	5 70 ea.	3,705 00
A. Harry Wolfe	Montreal	Forage caps	5,000	1 26½ „	5,308 33
T. Eaton Co., Ltd.	Toronto	Pyjamas, suits	125	13 50 doz.	140 62
John Macdonald Co., Ltd.	„	„ „	125	16 50 „	171 87
W. R. Brock Co., Ltd.	„	„ „	125	16 50 „	171 87
J. M. Garland & Son Co.	Ottawa	„ „	125	16 00 „	166 66
John W. Peck Co., Ltd.	Montreal	Trousers, service	10,000	1 07½ pr.	10,750 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Shirts, service	25,000	1 00 ea.	25,000 00
Williams, Green & Rome	Berlin	„ „	10,000	1 00 „	10,000 00
Murray-Kay Co.	Toronto	„ „	3,000	1 00 „	5,000 00
Tooke Bros.	Montreal	„ „	5,000	1 00 „	5,000 00
John Forsyth Co.	Berlin	„ „	5,000	1 00 „	5,000 00
Semi-Ready Ltd.	Montreal	Trousers, service	5,000 prs.	1 07½ pr.	5,375 00
R. C. Wilkins Co.	Farnham	„ „	10,000 „	1 07 „	10,750 00
Ames, Holden, McCready	Montreal	Laces, boot, prs.	700 gr.	0 95 gr.	665 00
Can. Consolidated Rubber Co.	„	Waterproof coats	144	5 45 ea.	784 00
Penmans, Ltd.	Paris	Socks	600 prs.	2 88	144 00
Ames, Holden, McCready	Montreal	Slippers	600 „	1 50	900 00
Boyd, Caldwell, Ltd.	Lanark	Puttees	15,000 „	1 10	16,500 00
T. Eaton Co., Ltd.	Toronto	Pyjamas, suits	600	13 50 doz.	675 00
Mark Workman Co.	Montreal	Great coats, drab	25,000	9 64	241,000 00
„ „ „	„	Breeches, drab	15,000	6 97	104,550 00
A. E. Rea Co., Ltd.	Ottawa	Night shirts	600	0 77	462 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	„	Shirts, cotton hos.	150	0 85	127 50
Cook Fitzgerald Co.	London	Boots, ankle	3,000 prs.	3 85	11,550 00
Western Shoe Co.	Berlin	„ „	2,000 „	3 85	7,700 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	1 shirt and 1 trousers	..	..	2 07
John Gault	„	1 jkt. and 1 trs.	..	..	24 00
Mark Workman Co.	Montreal	1 jkt., 1 trs., 1 breeches	..	..	16 81
Valentine & Martin	Waterloo	Boots, ankle	2,000 prs.	3 85	7,700 00
King Suspender Co.	Toronto	Braces	10,000 „	3 60 doz.	3,000 00
Relindo Shoe Co.	„	Boots, ankle	3,000 „	3 85	11,550 00
Humphreys Pure Wool Company.	Moncton	Shirts, winter	5,000	10 00 doz.	4,166 66
„ „ „	„	Drawers, winter	7,500	10 00 „	6,250 00
Paton Mfg. Co.	Sherbrooke	Socks	1,700 prs.	2 50 doz.	354 16
Crescent Mfg. Co.	Montreal	Flannel shirts	5,000	1 34 ea.	6,700 00
Dominion Suspender Co.	Niagara Falls	Braces	10,000	3 60 doz.	2,760 00
Boyd Caldwell Co.	Lanark	Socks	10,000 prs.	2 54 „	2,108 67
Renfrew Knitting Co.	Renfrew	„	10,000 „	2 76 „	2,300 00
Penmans, Ltd.	Paris	„	15,000 „	2 88 „	3,600 00
T. A. Code	Perth	„	10,000 „	2 64 „	2,200 00

CLOTHING CONTRACTS—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices. At $ cts.	Estimated Cost. $ cts.
Kingston Hosiery Co.	Kingston	Socks	10,000 prs.	2 10 doz.	1,750 00
Burritts Rapids Woollen Co.	Burritts Rapids	„	3,000 „	2 64 „	660 00
Dodd's Knitting Co.	Orangeville	Shirts, winter	5,000	10 40 doz.	4,333 33
Almonte Knitting Co.	Almonte	„ „	5,000	10 50 „	4,375 00
Galt Knitting Co.	Galt	„ „	1,500	10 50 „	1,312 50
Schofield Knitting Co.	Oshawa	„ „	5,000	10 50 „	4,375 00
Almonte Knitting Co.	Almonte	Drawers, winter	7,500 prs.	10 50 „	6,562 50
Dodds Knitting Co.	Orangeville	„ „	7,500 „	10 40 „	6,500 00
Scott Bros.	Montreal	Flannel shirts	1,100	15 40 „	1,411 57
Eastern Shirt Co.	Truro	„ „	2,000	16 50 „	2,750 00
Christie Grant Co.	Winnipeg	„ „	5,000	14 00 „	5,833 33
Hudson Bay Knitting Co.	Montreal	„ „	2,000	14 82 „	2,470 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	„ „	15,000	1 37½ ea.	20,625 00
J. W. Peck Co.	Montreal	„ „	10,000	14 50 doz.	12,083 33
Goodwins, Ltd.	„	„ „	5,000	15 75 „	6,563 00
Deacon Shirt Co.	Belleville	„ „	3,000	13 00 „	3,240 00
Bates & Innes	Carleton Place	Shirts, winter	3,000	9 50 „	2,375 00
Ames, Holden, McCready	Montreal	Canvas shoes	10,000 prs.	2 00	20,000 00
Tetrault Shoe Co.	„	„ „	10,000	2 00	20,000 00
Stanfields, Ltd.	Truro	Shirts, winter	15,000	10 50 doz.	13,125 00
Galt Knitting Co.	Galt	Drawers, winter	2,250	10 50 „	1,968 75
Schofield, Ltd.	Oshawa	„ „	7,500	10 50 „	6,562 50
Bates & Innes	Carleton Place	„ „	4,500	9 50 „	3,562 50
Stanfield, Ltd.	Truro	„ „	22,500	10 50 „	19,687 50
Tetrault Shoe Mfg. Co.	Montreal	Ankle boots	11,000 prs.	3 85	42,350 00
Ames, Holden, McCready	„	„ „	12,000 „	3 85	46,200 00
Amherst Boot & Shoe Co.	Amherst	„ „	2,000 „	3 85	7,700 00
Ames, Holden, McCready	Montreal	Boot laces	7,500 „	0 95 gr.	49 48
Dodds Knitting Co.	Orangeville	Shirts, winter	5,000	10 40 doz.	4,334 00
„ „ „	„	Drawers	7,500	10 40 „	6,500 00
A. E. Rea Co.	Ottawa	Drawers, flannel	1,750	1 07 ea.	1,872 50
Gault Bros.	Montreal	Buttons, gross	78	1 84 gr.	136 75
Monarch Knitting	Dunnville	Sweater coats	1,800	2 00	3,600 00
Louis Gauthier Co.	Quebec	Canvas shoes	5,000	2 00	10,000 00
Caulfield, Burns & Gibson	Toronto	Jackets and trs., white suits	50	1 92 suit	96 00
Ames, Holden, McCready	Montreal	Slippers	200 prs.	1 50	300 00
Mitchell Woollen Co.	Mitchell	Drawers, winter	3,750	9 50 doz.	2,812 50
„ „ „	„	Shirts, winter	2,500	9 00 „	1,875 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Bolsters, barrack	500	0 27 ea.	135 00
Tetrault Shoe Co.	Montreal	Canvas shoes	10,000	2 00	20,000 00
Ames, Holden, McCready	„	„ „	10,000	2 00	20,000 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	Ottawa	Shirts, winter	3,500	10 50 doz.	3,062 00
„ „	„	Drawers, winter	5,250	10 50 „	4,594 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	„	Aprons, cook's	50	0 35	17 50
A. E. Rea Co., Ltd.	„	Neckerchiefs	1,750	0 09 ea.	167 50
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	„	Shirts, cotton	3,350	0 85 „	2,847 50
T. Eaton Co.	Toronto	Jackets and trs., sleeping	525	7 50 doz.	1,078 12
			1,200 pieces.		
A. E. Rea Co., Ltd.	Ottawa	Shirts, flannel	3,300	1 07 ea.	3,531 00
William Scully	Montreal	Chevrons	300	0 20 av.	60 00
Reliance Knitting Co.	Toronto	Sweater coats	1,000	24 00 doz.	2,000 00
A M. Ballantyne	Stratford	Woollen gloves	10,000 prs.	4 25 „	3,540 00
Monarch Knitting Co.	Dunnville	Caps, comforters	5,000	6 00 „	2,500 00
Mark Workman Co.	Montreal	Great coats, drab	2	..	19 28
„ „ „	„	Jackets, trousers, drab serge, each	2	..	19 26
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Shirts, cotton, hospital	400	0 85 ea.	340 00
A. E. Rea Co.	„	Shirts, flannel, hospital	400	1 07 „	308 00

CLOTHING CONTRACTS—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Monarch Knitting Co.	Dunnville	Sweater coats	1,800	2 00 ea.	3,600 00
Can. Consolidated Rubber Company.	Montreal	Boots, knee rubber	100	3 09	309 00
Williams, Greene & Rome	Berlin	Shirts, service	5,000	1 15 ea.	5,750 00
R. C. Wilkins	Farnham	Trousers, service	3,000	1 20 pr.	3,600 00
Semi-Ready Co.	Montreal	" "	3,000	1 20 "	3,600 00
John Forsyth	Berlin	Shirts, service	5,000	1 15 ea.	5,750 00
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	" "	5,000	1 15 "	5,750 00
R. M. Ballantyne	Stratford	Gloves, woollen	5,160 prs.	4 25 doz.	1,827 50
Kitchen Overall Co.	Brampton	Trousers, service	1,000 "	1 20 pr.	1,200 00
Humphrey Underwear Co.	Moncton	Drawers, winter	3,000	10 00 doz.	2,500 00
J. M. Garland Son Co.	Ottawa	Overalls	800	0 75 pr.	600 00
Walter Blue Co.	Sherbrooke	Trousers, service	4,000	1 22 "	4,880 00
William Scully	Montreal	Caps, forage	4,000	1 26½ ea.	5,046 67
A. H. Wolfe	"	" "	5,000	1 26⅛ "	6,308 34
——— Boehmer	———				
Muir Cap Co.	Toronto	" "	3,000	1 26⅛ "	3,785 00
Ham. Uniform Cap Co.	Hamilton	" "	3,000	1 26⅛ "	3,785 00
J. M. Garland Son Co.	Ottawa	Overalls	222	1 00 pr.	222 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	"	Shirts, service	9,000	1 15 ea.	10,350 00
Kitchen Overall Co.	Brampton	" "	1,000	1 15 "	1,150 00
Mark Workman Co.	Montreal	Pantaloons, service	9,200	2 05 pr.	18,860 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Hats, sou'-wester	400	4 00 doz.	133 34
" "	"	Trousers, oiled	100	1 00	100 00
" "	"	Jackets	100	1 00	100 00
Humphrey Underwear Co.	Moncton	Shirts, winter	2,000	10 00 doz.	1,666 67
				Total estimated Cost	2,432,927 54
Orders given for cloth recoverable from Clothing Contractors not shown on foregoing	..	.. ..	..	..	587,113 25
Grand Total	..	.. ..	..	..	3,020,040 79

PART II

PERSONAL AND CAMP EQUIPMENT

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Bird Woollen Co.	Bracebridge	Blankets, G.S.	6,000	2 35 ea.	14,100 00
Smart-Woods	Ottawa	Valises, blankets	300	3 25 "	975 00
J. M. Garland	"	Towels, hand	120	1 75 doz.	17 50
"	"	" "	240	..	48 00
"	"	" "	238	..	48 28
McNee & Minnes	Kingston	" "	516	..	107 50
" "	"	" "	588	..	97 67
" "	"	" "	588	..	110 25
" "	"	" "	624	..	130 00
" "	"	" "	216	..	36 00
" "	"	" "	516	..	118 25

PERSONAL AND CAMP EQUIPMENT—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices. At $ cts.	Estimated Cost. $ cts.
Stevenson (Waverley Ph)	Ottawa	Strops, razor	85	..	85 00
W. J. Graham	„	Brushes, nail	75	..	38 00
Gault Bros.	Montreal	Table napkins	150	..	25 00
„	„	Mosquito netting	200 yds.	..	9 00
Gault Bros.	„	Pillowslips	800	..	111 00
„	„	Towels	3,088	3 24 doz.	833 00
„	„	Barrack sheets	2,000	0 77	1,540 00
„	„	Counterpane and hospital sheets	8,500	1 05 1 22½	9,206 00
B. F. Ackerman	Peterboro	Oliver equipment	2,000	6 75 set.	13,500 00
S. & H. Borbridge	Ottawa	„ „	500	6 75 „	3,375 00
Arlington Co.	„	Combs	150	..	7 00
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	Brushes, shaving and hair	220	..	57 50
Meriden Britannia Co.	Hamilton	Knives and forks	5,520	1 20 doz.	552 00
Berlin Bag & Trunk Co.	Berlin	Rifle slings	2,000	0 48 ea.	960 00
„ „ „	„	Oliver equipment	500	6 75 set.	3,375 00
Meriden Britannia Co.	Hamilton	Spoons	1,800	1 20 doz.	180 00
Alaska Feather & Down Co.	Montreal	Mattresses	822	4 60 (ave.)	3,752 70
Can. Con. Rubber Company, Ltd.	„	Sheets, waterproof	8,000	1 64	13,120 00
J. Childerhose	Eganville	Blankets, G.S.	1,500	2 35	3,506 25
Renfrew Textile Co.	Renfrew	„	8,000	2 35	18,700 00
Renfrew Knitting Co.	„	„	8,000	2 35	18,700 00
Pembroke Woollen Mills	Pembroke	Blankets	1,200	2 36	2,805 00
L. E. Stanley & Co.	Ottawa	Towels	250	2 35 doz.	638 05
A. E. Rea Co., Ltd.	„	„	246	2 83 „	696 18
„ „	„	„	16,300	2 88 „	3,912 00
L. E. Stanley & Co.	„	„	5,482	2 50 „	500 00
Murphy-Gamble, Ltd.	„	„	800	3 00 „	200 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	„	„	36,240	2 56 „	7,731 20
B. S. Sims	St. John, N.B.	Brooms, corn	4,800	0 28 ea.	1,368 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	Ottawa	Pegs, picketing	5,000	0 40 „	2,000 00
Watson Carriage Co.	„	Pickets, posts	5,500	0 95 „	5,250 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	„	Mauls	400	1 00 „	400 00
Thos. Turner & Co.	Sheffield, Eng.	Clasp knives	50,000	5 55 doz.	17,844 43
Beal Bros., Ltd.	Toronto	Bandoliers	600	3 85 ea.	2,310 00
B. F. Ackerman Co.	Peterboro	„	300	3 85 „	1,155 00
„ „	„	Rifle buckets	500	3 75 „	1,875 00
„ „	„	Oliver equipment	2,500	6 75 set.	16,000 00
Beal Bros., Ltd.	Toronto	Straps, mess tin	2,500	0 22 „	550 00
B. F. Ackerman Co.	Peterboro	Rifle slings	5,000	0 48 „	2,400 00
Adams Bros. Harness Mfg. Co.	Toronto	Oliver equipment	5,000	6 75 „	32,000 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Haversacks	7,500	0 62½	4,687 50
„ „	„	Kit bags	10,000	0 60	6,000 00
Grant-Holden-Graham	„	Haversacks	8,000	0 65	5,200 00
„ „	„	Kit bags	10,000	0 60	6,000 00
„ „	„	Covers, mess tin	25,000	0 65	16,250 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	„	Haversacks	7,500	0 65	4,876 00
„ „	„	Kit bags	10,000	0 60	6,000 00
Hugh Carson, Ltd.	„	Bandoliers	7,500	3 85 ea.	28,875 00
Lamontagne, Ltd.	Montreal	„	1,000	3 85 „	3,850 00
Heney Carriage & Harness Co.	„	„	600	3 85 „	2,310 00
Hugh Carson, Ltd.	Ottawa	Rifle slings	10,000	0 48 „	4,800 00
Heney Carriage & Harness Co.	Montreal	Buckets, rifle	400	3 50 „	1,400 00
S. & H. Borbridge	Ottawa	„ „	1,000	3 75 „	3,750 00

PERSONAL AND CAMP EQUIPMENT—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
A. E. Rea & Co.	Ottawa	Towels	983	2 98 doz.	2,929 34
J. M. Garland Son	,,	,,	37	2 10 ,,	77 70
L. E. Stanley	,,	,,	4,200	2 88 ,,	1,008 00
Meriden Britannia Co.	Hamilton	Cutlery, knives, forks, spoons	10,000	0 10 ea.	3,000 00
Wm. Rogers Mfg. Co.	Niagara Falls	Cutlery, knives, forks, spoons	20,000	0 30 set.	6,000 00
T. Davidson Mfg. Co.	Montreal	Mess tins, D.S.	20,000	0 45 ea.	9,000 00
,, ,, ,,	,,	Oil bottles	30,000	0 15 ,,	4,500 00
S. & H. Borbridge	Ottawa	Valise equipment	1,500	6 75 set.	9,600 00
Arlington Co.	Toronto	Combs, hair	120	6 50 gr.	780 00
Smith D'Entremont	,,	,, ,,	88½	8 00 ,,	707 00
H. A. Drury Co.	Montreal	Razors	300	7 50 doz.	2,250 00
Chinic Hdwe. Co.	Quebec	,,	70	8 00 ,,	560 00
S. J. Shaw Co.	,,	,,	300	9 00 ,,	2,700 00
A. C. Leslie & Co.	Montreal	,,	100½	7 65 ,,	768 82
E. Kavanagh & Co.	,,	,,	89	7 95 ,,	707 55
Rice, Lewis, Son	Toronto	,,	51	8 34 ,,	425 34
Foreign Importing Co.	Montreal	,,	54	9 00 ,,	486 00
Grant-Holden-Graham	Ottawa	Marquees	75	125 00	9,375 00
J. J. Turner Sons	Peterboro	,,	25	..	3,125 00
Grant-Holden-Graham	Ottawa	Blanket valises	500	3 25 ea.	1,416 67
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	,,	,,	500	3 25 ,,	1,416 67
Starke, Seybold, Ltd.	Montreal	Razors	26	7 63 doz.	198 38
W. B. Dalton & Son	Kingston	,,	36½	8 00 ,,	290 67
Frothingham & Workman.	Montreal	Razors	32¾	7 50 ,,	245 62
A. M. Bell & Co	Halifax	,,	30	7 75 ,,	232 50
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	Towels	3,000	3 00 ,,	750 00
E. H. Pulford (Gault Bros.),	Ottawa	,,	454	2 60 ,,	1,180 40
McClary Mfg. Co.	Montreal	Camp kettles	4,000	2 00 ea.	8,000 00
Horn Bros. Co.	Lindsay	Blankets	1,075	2 35 ,,	2,512 95
Stairs Sons & Morrow	Halifax	Razors	14 doz.	..	113 40
A. J. Grant	,,	,,	10 ,,	..	90 00
G. Brousseau	Quebec	,,	4 ,,	..	28 80
Lewis Bros., Ltd.	Montreal	,,	325	8 00 doz.	2,600 00
Turner & Son	Peterboro	Kit bags	3,000	0 60 ea.	1,800 00
Hugh Carson	Ottawa	Oliver equipment	14,000	6 75 set.	89,600 00
Sumner Hardware Co.	Moncton	Razors	98	7 77½ ,,	761 95
Horn Bros. Woollen Co., Ltd.	Lindsay	Blankets, hospital	600	2 93 ea.	1,760 00
E. H. Pulford	Ottawa	Sheets, hospital	600	1 05 ,,	630 00
,,	,,	Pillow cases	1,000	0 14 ,,	140 00
Berlin Bag & Trunk Co.	Berlin	Oliver equipment	1,500	6 75 set.	10,125 00
Deering Trunk & Bag Co.	Waterloo	,, ,,	2,500	6 75 ,,	16,000 00
Berlin Bag & Trunk Co.	Berlin	Rifle slings	2,000	0 48 ea.	960 00
Deering Trunk & Bag Co.	Waterloo	,,	3,000	0 48 ,,	1,440 00
L. McBrine	Berlin	Oliver equipment	3,000	6 75 set	19,200 00
J. H. Chapman	Montreal	Orderlies' pouches	900	3 70 ea.	3,330 00
Murray-Kay Co.	Toronto	Shaving brushes	2,100	2 75 doz.	5,775 00
W. J. Graham	Ottawa	,, ,,	400	2 75 ,,	1,100 00
Murray-Kay Co., Ltd.	Toronto	Brushes, hair	10,000	0 48 ea.	4,800 00
R. E. Boyd & Co.	Montreal	Brushes, cloth and hair	1,200	0 40 ,,	480 00
Stevens & Hepner Co.	Port Elgin	,, ,,	4,000	0 32 to 0 35 ea.	1,310 00
Skedden Brush Co.	Hamilton	Brushes, cloth, hair, body	1,500	0 45 ,,	700 00
Boeckh Bros., Ltd.	Toronto	Brushes, cloth, hair, body	2,000	0 33½ ,,	670 00

PERSONAL AND CAMP EQUIPMENT—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Meakins & Sons	Hamilton	Brushes, dandy	500	0 25 ea.	125 00
„ „	„	Brushes, hair	1,000	0 35 „	350 00
C. W. Lindsay	Ottawa	Bugles and strings	23	7 00 „	161 00
T. A. Brownlee	„	Sponges	2,000	0 35 „	700 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	„	Holdalls	1,650	0 24 „	4,752 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	„	„	850 doz.	0 25 „	2,550 00
The Two Macs, Ltd.	„	Housewives	2,500 „	0 53½ „	15,975 00
Finnie & Murray	Winnipeg	Circular tents	500	28 75	14,375 00
Whaley Royce Co.	Toronto	Bugles, trumpets, and strings	..	7 40 & 80 c.	918 40
Murray Kay Co.	„	Brushes, hair	10,000	0 48	4,800 00
Ives Modern Bedstead Co.	Cornwall	Bedsteads	200	7 50	1,500 00
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	Straps	200	..	40 00
McKechnie Music Co.	Ottawa	Bugles and strings	201	6 60 ea.	1,326 60
W. B. Macdonald Co.	„	Bottles, water	200	5 75	1,150 00
Gault Bros.	Montreal	Sponges	48	..	1 66
„	„	„	2,400	..	83 33
Boeckh Bros.	Toronto	Dandy brushes	500	..	125 00
Meakins & Sons	Hamilton	„ „	500	..	125 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Kit bags	3,500	60	2,100 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	„	„	3,500	0 60	2,100 00
Grant-Holden-Graham	„	„	3,000	0 60	1,800 00
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	Brushes, cloth	10,000	0 40½	4,050 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Kit bags	1,000	0 60	600 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	„	„	1,000	0 60	600 00
Grant-Holden-Graham	„	„	1,000	0 60	600 00
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	Towels, hand	300	0 25	75 00
„	„	„ „	5,094	3 00 doz.	1,273 50
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Canvas covers	150	30 00 ea.	4,500 00
Grant-Holden-Graham	„	„ „	145	29 75 „	4,314 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	„	„ „	100	30 00 „	3,000 00
Carson, Ltd., Hugh	„	Bags, kit	550	2 25	1,237 50
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	Hair brushes	5,000	0 48 „	2,400 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	Ottawa	Cases paillaises	400	1 57	628 00
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	Towels, hand	300	..	75 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Waterproof hats	144 ea.	4 00 doz.	..
		Jackets and trousers	..	1 00	336 00
Caverhill & Learmont	Montreal	Razors	70	7 03 „	492 10
Ontario Hughes Owens Co.	Ottawa	Protractors	24	5 50	132 00
Thos. Birkett and Son	„	Enamelled basins	200	..	24 00
Sheet Metal Products Co.	Toronto	„ plates and mugs	3,000	0 20	606 00
McClary Mfg. Co.	Montreal	„ „ „	2,000	0 24	481 60
T. Davidson Mfg. Co.	„	„ „ „	5,000	0 20	1,090 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Bolster cases	500	0 27	135 00
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	Hair brushes	5,500	0 48	2,640 00
Logan Bros.	Renfrew	Blankets, G.S.	3,000	0 6operlb	8,500 00
Oxford Mfg. Co.	Oxford	„ „	500	0 60 „	1,400 00
Slingsby Woollen Co.	Brantford	„ „	3,000	0 60 „	8,500 00
Bird Woollen Co.	Bracebridge	„ „	2,000	0 60 „	5,600 00
Renfrew Textile Co.	Renfrew	„ „	2,000	0 60 „	5,600 00
Pembroke Woollen Co.	Pembroke	„ „	2,000	0 60 „	5,600 00
Standard Woollen Mills	Toronto	„ „	6,000	0 60 „	16,200 00
Renfrew Knitting Co.	Renfrew	„ „	4,000	0 60 „	11,200 00
La Cie Cantin Industrie	Warwick	„ „	1,000	0 60 „	2,800 00
Horn Bros. Woollen Co.	Lindsay	„ „	6,000	0 60 „	16,200 00
T. Davidson Mfg. Co.	Montreal	Mess tins	19,000	0 45 ea.	8,550 00
McClary Mfg. Co.	„	Camp kettles	4,000	2 00 „	8,000 00
Meriden Britannia Co.	Hamilton	Table spoons	10,000	0 10	1,000 00

PERSONAL AND CAMP EQUIPMENT—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Arlington Co. of Canada	Toronto	Combs	70	5 15 gr.	360 00
Smith D'Entremont Co.	„	„	70	8 00 „	560 00
Cole Burger Mfg. Co.	Lindsay	Water bottles	20,000	0 50 ea.	10,000 00
Gault Bros.	Montreal	Towels, hand	2,000	2 00 doz.	333 32
A. E. Rea Co.	Ottawa	„ „	1,176	3 00 „	294 00
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	„ „	2,300	3 00 „	574 98
A. E. Rea Co.	Ottawa	„ „	1,652	2 50 „	344 17
Eveleigh & Co.	Montreal	Oliver equipment	1,000	6 00 set.	6,000 00
L. McBrine & Co.	Berlin	„ „	1,000	6 75 „	6,750 00
B. F. Ackerman Son & Co.	Peterboro	„ „	2,000	6 75 „	13,500 00
Beal Bros., Ltd.	Toronto	„ „	2,000	6 75 „	13,500 00
Heney Carriage & Harness Co.	Montreal	„ „	1,500	6 75 „	10,125 00
Lamontagne, Ltd.	„	„ „	4,000	6 75 „	27,000 00
J. J. Turner Sons	Peterboro	Blanket valises	1,000	3 50	3,500 00
„	„	Haversacks	5,500	0 77	4,235 00
Robert Soper	Hamilton	Blanket valises	500	3 50	1,750 00
R. M. McMoran	Ottawa	Towels, hand	240	2 98½doz.	716 00
Eastern Linen Co.	Dorchester	„ „	5,000	2 50 „	1,141 66
W. R. Brock, Ltd.	Toronto	„ „	231	2 59 „	598 29
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	„	„ „	9,868	3 00 „	2,467 00
John Macdonald Co.	„	„ „	1,884	2 64 „	414 48
Beal Bros.	„	Oliver equipment	2,000	6 75 set.	13,500 00
L. McBrine Co.	Berlin	„ „	1,000	6 75 „	6,750 00
Eveleigh & Co.	Montreal	„ „	1,000	6 75 „	6,750 00
Lamontagne, Ltd.	„	„ „	4,000	6 75 „	27,000 00
Heney Carriage & Harness Co.	„	„ „	1,500	6 75 „	10,125 00
Can. Consolidated Rubber Co.	„	Waterproof sheets	3,000	1 64	4,920 00
T. Birkett Son Co.	Ottawa	Dishes	84	..	27 00
„ „	„	Pails	288	..	172 80
„ „	„	Gauges	2	..	3 25
„ „	„	Baths	82	..	267 50
„ „	„	Saucepans	24	..	96 00
„ „	„	Enamelled basins	2,944	..	397 80
„ „	„	Boxes, despatch and salt	24	..	52 80
„ „	„	Cans	210	..	153 45
„ „	„	Tubs	84	..	71 04
„ „	„	Knives	136	..	36 50
„ „	„	Lamps	12	..	106 00
„ „	„	Ladles	36	..	4 22
„ „	„	Forks	192	..	41 26
„ „	„	Funnels, tin	96	..	4 68
S. Trees & Co.	Toronto	Oliver equipment	1,000	6 75 set.	6,750 00
Alaska Feather & Down Co.	Montreal	Pillows, hospital	1,600	0 95 ea.	1,520 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	Ottawa	Towels, hand	3,768	2 75 doz.	866 65
Allen Cochrane	„	Bath sponges	60	..	27 00
H. Carson Co.	„	Oliver equipment	1,000	7 75 set.	6,750 00
„	„	„ „ sp. parts (various)	..	..	15,800 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	„	Holdalls	10,000	0 25	2,500 00
Alaska Feather & Down Co.	Montreal	Mattresses, fld. ambul.	900	5 00	4,500 00
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	Towels, hand	5,000	3 00 doz.	1,250 00
W. R. Brock	„	„ „	1,632	2 25 „	306 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Bolsters, hospital	1,500	0 27	405 00
Gault Bros.	Montreal	White flannel	48 yds.	..	13 44

PERSONAL AND CAMP EQUIPMENT—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
A. E. Rea Co.	Ottawa	Table cloths	500	1 12½ ea.	562 50
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	„	Tents, circular	2,500	27 51	68,755 00
E. H. Pulford (Gault Bros.).	Montreal	Cases, pillowslip	2,400	14 „	336 00
E. H. Pulford (Gault Bros.).	„	Sheets, barrack hospital	6,000	0 70 to 1 15	5,412 00
Lamontagne, Ltd.	„	Buckets, rifle	2,100	3 75	7,875 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	Ottawa	Tents, F. H.	75	125 00 ea.	37,500 00
J. J. Turner Sons	Peterboro	„ „	50	125 00 „	
Grant-Holden-Graham	Ottawa	„ „	75	125 00 „	
Smart-Woods	„	„ „	100	125 00 „	
					$1,057,881 06

PART III

VEHICLES, WAGONS, CARTS, MOTORS AND MOTOR CYCLES

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Ottawa Car. Mfg. Co.	Ottawa	Carts, tool, R.E. single	12	366 00	4,392 00
Can. Fairbanks-Morse Co.	„	Trucks	12	..	188 00
			various		
Ketchum & Co.	„	Motor cycles	9	300 00	2,700 00
CanadaCycle & Motor Co.	West Toronto	Bicycles, mil. pattern	275	62 00	17,050 00
Gramm Motor Truck Co.	Walkerville	Trucks and bodies	1 carload	..	15,000 00
CanadaCycle & Motor Co.	West Toronto	Bicycles	10	62 00	620 00
Automobile & Supply Co., Ltd.	Toronto	Trucks (motor)	4	..	12,600 00
Russell Motor Car Co.	West Toronto	Motor trucks	8	..	28,000 00
The White Co., Ltd.	Toronto	„	5	..	15,750 00
Ontario Motor Car Co., Ltd.	Toronto	Motor Trucks	4	..	12,200 00
Russell Motor Car Co.	West Toronto	Trailers with stake bodies	12	..	14,100 00
Detroit Trailer Co. of Canada.	Walkerville	Trailers with stake bodies	2	..	2,200 00
Canada Cycle & Motor Co., Ltd.	Toronto	Spare parts for trucks	..	..	200 00
Ketchum & Co.	Ottawa	Motor cycles	7	300 00	2,100 00
Dougall Sinclair	Lindsay	Wagons	9	..	720 00
J. J. Turner & Sons	Peterboro	Canvas covers (wagons)	100	30 00	3,000 00
Ketchum & Co.	Ottawa	Motor cycles	16	300 00	4,800 00
Ottawa Car Co.	„	Heavy wagons	20	..	2,200 00
„ „	„	Carts, water, tank	2	315 00	630 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	„	Cars leathered	20	..	84 00
„ „	„	Wheels, 2nd class	48	75 00 ea.	3,600 00
Ketchum & Co.	„	Spare parts for motor cycles	16 sets.	..	40 00
S. & H. Borbridge	„	Black harness	50 „	30 00	1,500 00

VEHICLES, WAGONS, ETC.—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
White Co., Ltd.	Toronto	Spare parts for motor trucks	..	..	300 00
Gramm Motor Truck Co.	Walkerville	Spare parts for motor trucks	..	..	300 00
Ontario Motor Car Co.	Toronto	Spare parts for motor trucks	..	..	300 00
Automobile & Supply Co.	„	Spare parts for motor trucks	..	..	300 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	Ottawa	Poles, draught, No. 1	12	15 00	180 00
„ „	„	Removable tops, amb. wagons	4	..	224 00
Canadian Fairbanks-Morse Co.	„	Trucks	6	..	100 00
CanadaCycle & Motor Co.	West Toronto	Bicycles	20	62 00	1,240 00
Ottawa Car Co.	Ottawa	Skids	36	..	180 00
Dom. Automobile Co.	Toronto	Chassis, motor trucks	25	..	82,000 00
„ „	„	Spare parts	..	..	2,500 00
Russell Motor Car Co.	„	Chassis, motor trucks	51	} ..	200,000 00
„ „	„	Transport bodies	126		
„ „	„	Touring cars	7		
„ „	„	Workshop bodies	3		
Gramm Motor Truck Co.	Walkerville	Chassis, motor trucks	19	} ..	60,000 00
„ „ „	„	Stake bodies	4		
„ „ „	„	Spare parts	..	..	1,900 00
White Co.	Toronto	Chassis, motor trucks	38	..	125,000 00
„	„	Spare parts	..	..	5,000 00
Canada Cycle Motor Co.	„	Bicycles	107	62 00	5,634 00
Total	..	.. ..	..	..	629,832 00

HARNESS, SADDLERY AND HORSE EQUIPMENT

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Beal Bros.	Toronto	Saddlery	200 sets.	45 00	9,000 00
Auburn Woollen Co.	Peterboro	Saddle blankets	4,000	3 24	12,960 00
S. & H. Borbridge	Ottawa	Saddlery, universal	100 sets.	42 50	4,250 00
Lamontagne, Ltd.	Montreal	„ „	1,200	42 50	51,000 00
Heney Carriage & Harness Co.	„	„ „	400	42 50	17,000 00
H. Carson Co., Ltd.	Ottawa	„ „	2,000	42 50	85,000 00
„ „	„	Bags, nose	3,000	0 69	2,070 00
Beal Bros., Ltd.	Toronto	Heel rope	3,000	0 55	1,650 00
S. & H. Borbridge	Ottawa	Ropes, head, hemp	3,000	0 21½	637 50
Skedden Brush Co.	Hamilton	Harness brushes	2,160	0 31	669 60
Hugh Carson	Ottawa	Covers, horse	1,200	3.50 to 4.25	4,875 00
Dunlop & Co.	Pembroke	Curry combs	2,000	..	275 00
Hugh Carson, Ltd.	Ottawa	Rubbers, horse	10,000	0 38	3,800 00
R. E. Boyd & Co.	Montreal	Brushes, body, horse	50 doz.	8 00 doz.	400 00
Boeckh Bros., Ltd.	Toronto	„ dandy	500	0 25	125 00
T. S. Sims & Co., Ltd.	St. John, N.B.	„ horse and clothes	5,600 ar.	..	1,138 00
Stevens & Hepner Co.	Port Elgin	„ body, horse	1,300	0 60	780 00

HARNESS, SADDLERY, ETC.—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Lamontagne, Ltd.	Montreal	Black harness	300 sets.	30 50	9,150 00
" "	"	Heel ropes	2,000	0 55	1,300 00
H. F. Ackerman	Peterboro	Harness, lumber, single	46 sets.	30 50	1,403 00
Maj. Williamson	Lindsay	" " "	10 "	30 50	305 00
Stedden Brush Co.	Hamilton	Brushes, harness	300	0 31	93 00
Stevens-Hepner	Port Elgin	" body, horse	500	0 60	300 00
H. F. Ackerman	Peterboro	Lumber, harness	8 sets.	21 90	244 00
Hugh Carson	Ottawa	Nose bags	500	0 82	410 00
"	"	Rubbers, horse	500	0 38	190 00
"	"	Driving whips	300	1 25	375 00
H. Carson Co.	"	Bags, nose	1,500	0 82	1,230 00
T. Birkett Son	"	Clippers, horse	20	..	42 00
H. Carson Co., Ltd.	"	Driving whips	24	..	30 00
Esmonde Mfg. Co.	"	Saddlers' panniers	36	15 00	540 00
B. F. Ackerman Son & Co.	Peterboro	Surcingle pads	500	0 75	375 00
Beal Bros., Ltd.	Toronto	" "	1,000	0 65	650 00
R. M. Beal	Lindsay	Black harness	100 sets.	30 50	3,050 00
Lamontagne, Ltd.	Montreal	Surcingle pads	2,500	0 76½	1,912 50
Hugh Carson, Ltd.	Ottawa	" "	2,500	0 76½	1,912 50
J. E. Edwards & Son	Toronto	Valises, horseshoe	900	3 25	2,925 00
James Jolly & Sons	Hamilton	Harness	34 sets.	30 50	1,037 00
Hugh Carson Co.	Ottawa	Black harness	550	30 50	16,775 00
"	"	Driving whips	387	1 25	485 00
L. S. Macoun	"	Dubbing	2,000 lbs.	15.50 per 100	257 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	"	Dubbing-boxes	48	..	68 00
" "	"	Tackles, differential	8	..	400 00
S. & H. Borbridge	"	Valises, horseshoe	23	..	86 25
Heney Carriage & Harness Co.	Montreal	Black harness	50 sets.	30 50	1,525 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	Ottawa	Bars, supporting, draught pole	48	8 60	412 80
Steel Co. of Can., Ltd.	Montreal	Horseshoe nails	1,555 lbs.	..	143 50
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Bags, corn	1,000	..	100 00
B. F. Ackerman Son Co.	Peterboro	Black harness	50 sets.	30 50	1,525 00
Beal Bros., Ltd.	Toronto	"	60 sets.	30 50	1,830 00
J. Jolly & Sons	Hamilton	"	60 sets.	30 50	1,830 00
Hugh Carson, Ltd.	Ottawa	Rope halters	2,000	35	700 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	"	Canvas water buckets	2,000	50	1,000 00
Total	..	.. ..	..	..	250,241 65

ENGINEER AND SUNDRY STORES

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
J. H. Chapman	Montreal	Snellin's test type	50 sets.	12 50	625 00
Canada Paint Co.	"	Paint, service colour	10,000 lbs.	..	700 00
R. J. Taylor	Ottawa	Target supplies	386 M	..	261 25
Ahearn & Soper	"	Cable, electric	30 mls.	7 2/16 yd.	3,983 00
Northern Electric Co.	Montreal	Fld. telephone apparatus	300 sets.	25 00 set.	7,500 00
" "	"	Dry cells	2,400	0 35	340 00
" "	"	Ground rods (300) Cam. 10	300	..	335 00

ENGINEER AND SUNDRY STORES—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	Ottawa	Ladders, observation, arty.	25	25 00	625 00
Birkett Son & Co.	„	Hardware	..	various	2,281 00
Gray-Harvey Co.	„	„	..	..	152 00
Northern Electric Co.	Montreal	Electric cable	32 mls.	4 yd.	2,240 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	Ottawa	Buckets, water	3,000	50	1,500 00
Courtney & Sears	„	Pull throughs	80,000	12½	10,000 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	„	Drums, cable, tel. wagon	6	..	63 00
Nicholson File Co.	Port Hope	Files, doz.	97	..	158 00
Watson Carriage Co.	Ottawa	Boxes, fld., stationery	50	..	550 00
Dunlop & Co.	Pembroke	Axes, doz.	80	..	960 00
T. Birkett & Co.	Ottawa	Wire cutters	850	various	1,622 50
Ketchum & Co.	„	Whistles, infantry	1,200	33⅓	400 00
D. F. Jones Mfg. Co.	Gananoque	Shovels and spades	5,360	various	3,019 70
Lyman Knox	Montreal	Quick lime, Valcartier	..	..	..
Can. Consol. Optical Co.	Toronto	Heliographs and stands	130	61 50	7,995 00
J. Burns & Co.	Montreal	Ranges, camp ckg. and spare parts	50	various	3,925 50
Galt Stove & Furnace Co.	Galt, Ont.	Ranges, camp ckg. and spare parts	50	various	3,925 50
Welland Vale Co.	St. Catherines	Picks and helves	400	5 40 doz.	2,160 00
I. P. Dery & Fils.	Quebec	Wrapping paper & bags	18,000	..	75 00
A. B. Jardine	Hespeler	Forges, field, folding	24	27 00	648 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	Ottawa	Boxes, mob'n stores	60	various	825 00
„ „	„	Oil cans, 1 pt.	24	..	5 76
John Leckie, Ltd.	Toronto	Flags	36	..	14 40
T. Davidson Co.	Montreal	Boxes, candle	360	..	126 00
Esmonde Basket Co.	Ottawa	Signalling panniers	80	15 00	1,200 00
Watson Carriage Co.	„	Flag poles	36	..	34 20
Caverhill & Learmont	Montreal	Spanniers	300	various	498 50
Kny. Sheerer Co., Ltd.	New York	Steel tapes	15	..	23 20
		Urine cases	2		
Beal Bros.	Toronto	Holdalls, engineers'	24	14 00	336 00
Gananoque Harness Works.	Gananoque	„ saddlers'	12	..	60 00
Beal Bros.	Toronto	Tool valises	250	3 50	875 00
„	„	Bags, tool, farriers'	12	..	54 00
„	„	Hand-saw cases	360	2 50	900 00
Caverhill & Learmont	Montreal	Spanners	12 doz.	..	222 00
Grant-Holden-Graham	Ottawa	Gloves, hedging	60 prs.	..	60 00
Galt Stove & Furnace Co.	Galt	Parts of camp cooking ranges	..	..	125 00
R. J. Taylor	Ottawa	Target supplies	..	..	..
Birkett & Son Co.	„	Balances, spring	360	..	224 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	„	Carpenters' tool chests	18	..	70 00
„ „	„	Blocks, brake	1,200	75	900 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	„	Axes	32 doz.	..	261 00
„ „	„	Hammers	48	..	..
„ „	„	Baskets, tool	12	..	..
„ „	„	Saws, folding	480	..	..
„ „	„	Vices	18	..	..
„ „	„	Brushes, paint	72	..	19 00
„ „	„	Points, masons' stone rag	156	..	15 00
„ „	„	Knives	60	..	16 00
„ „	„	Pincers, pliers, wrenches	236	..	36 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	„	Drums, cable	6	..	63 00
Heney Carriage & Harness Co.	Montreal	Tool bags	24	..	86 40
P. W. Ellis & Co.	Toronto	Watches	85	various	650 00
Beal Bros.	„	Farriers' tool bags	24	..	108 00

ENGINEER AND SUNDRY STORES—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
J. Oliver & Sons	Ottawa	Measuring standards	15	..	41 25
T. Birkett & Son Co.	,,	Augers, screwdrivers	168	} ..	41 00
		Vices	36		
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	,,	Trestles	24 prs.	..	..
T. Birkett & Son Co.	,,	Planes	48	..	110 00
,, ,,	,,	Levels, spirit	12	..	9 00
,, ,,	,,	Braces, carpenters'	36	..	108 00
,, ,,	,,	Padlocks	30	..	12 00
,, ,,	,,	Shaves and spoke shaves	36	..	9 00
,, ,,	,,	Tongs, smiths'	24	..	12 00
,, ,,	,,	Hammers	834	..	475 00
,, ,,	,,	File handles	324	..	14 00
,, ,,	,,	Holders, file	36	..	8 00
,, ,,	,,	Irons, soldering	30	..	17 00
,, ,,	,,	Blue pots	12	..	10 00
,, ,,	,,	Stones, scythe	48	..	1 50
,, ,,	,,	Tools, fitters' & wheelers'	28 sets.	..	55 00
,, ,,	,,	Tools, tinmen's	12 ,,	..	27 00
,, ,,	,,	,, saddlers'	60 ,,	..	260 00
,, ,,	,,	Needles	3,048	..	18 00
,, ,,	,,	Chisels	768	..	250 00
,, ,,	,,	Saws, hand	360	..	375 00
,, ,,	,,	,, ,, compass	318	..	325 00
,, ,,	,,	Axes and reaping hooks	396	..	84 00
The Topley Co.	,,	Watches	76	..	642 96
C. W. Lindsay	,,	Drums, side	2	..	40 00
John Burns & Co.	Montreal	Ranges, camp	10	..	350 00
Gurney Foundry Co.	Ottawa	,, ,,	70	40 00	2,800 00
Findlay Bros., Ltd.	Carleton Place	,, ,,	21	35 00	735 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	Ottawa	Baulks and chesses	156	..	200 00
,, ,,	,,	Springs for holders	24	..	..
Ontario-Hughes-Owens Co.	,,	Drawing materials	..	..	..
C. May & Sons	,,	Tools for shoemakers' bags	50	..	800 00
R. J. Taylor	,,	Target requisites	9,000	..	1,950 00
P. W. Ellis & Co.	Toronto	Binoculars	600	..	21,000 00
,, ,,	,,	Compasses, prismatic	144	15 00	2,160 00
,, ,,	,,	Sig. telescopes and stands	100	..	3,000 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	Ottawa	Adzes, handles	24	..	30 00
,, ,,	,,	Bevels	24	..	8 50
,, ,,	,,	Anvils	6	..	21 50
,, ,,	,,	Knives	38	..	12 50
,, ,,	,,	Rules and squares	48 & 6	..	15 50
,, ,,	,,	Screwdrivers	460	..	54 00
,, ,,	,,	Punches	42	..	9 50
,, ,,	,,	Trowels	24	..	8 50
,, ,,	,,	Can openers	150	..	5 50
,, ,,	,,	Scoops, flour	36	..	4 00
,, ,,	,,	Clippers, hair	36	..	56 00
,, ,,	,,	Basins, enamelled	450	..	77 00
,, ,,	,,	Ladles, pannikins	578	..	150 00
,, ,,	,,	Oil stoves	36	..	36 00
,, ,,	,,	Pencils, carpenters'	36 doz.	..	3 60
,, ,,	,,	Mallets	15	..	3 00
,, ,,	,,	Marline spikes and nail-pullers	12 & 72	..	..
,,	,,	Fullers, smith	24	..	9 00
,, ,,	,,	Gauges	18	..	12 00
,, ,,	,,	Gimlets	240	..	13 00

ENGINEER AND SUNDRY STORES—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
T. Birkett & Son Co.	Ottawa	Gouges	48	..	7 00
" "	"	Brushes, sable	72	..	6 00
" "	"	Diamond, glaziers'	12	..	48 00
" "	"	Crowbars	12	..	5 00
" "	"	Braces, smiths'	96	..	52 00
" "	"	Solder	16 lbs.	..	5 50
" "	"	Crowbars	240	..	149 00
" "	"	Pliers and pincers	420 & 108	..	228 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	"	Brassards	1,200	..	63 00
Esmonde Basket Co.	Ottawa	Signalling panniers	80	15 00	1,200 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	"	Oil stoves	48	..	37 92
" "	"	Blow pipes	6	..	1 80
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	"	Boxes, lamp, siege	54	..	18 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	"	Lamps, slugs	101	4 00	404 00
" "	"	" "	48	4 00	192 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	"	Boxes, lamp, siege	24	..	9 00
" "	"	Boxes, mob'n stores Jacks, spokes, planks	39	various	2,000 00
Hugh Carson, Ltd.	"	Cases, message book	60	various	110 00
Thos. Davidson Mfg. Co.	Montreal	Latrine buckets	1,500	3 00	4,500 00
Ketchum & Co.	Ottawa	Handcuffs	200	4 75	950 00
P. W. Ellis & Co.	Toronto	Compasses, prismatic	350	..	3,500 00
" "	"	" magnetic	60		
" "	"	" prismatic cases	440		
T. Birkett & Son Co.	Ottawa	Tool steel	..	..	100 00
Hugh Carson Co.	"	Shoemakers' tool bags	50	6 00	300 00
McColl Bros.	Montreal	Lubricating oil	230 galls.	..	149 50
T. Birkett & Son Co.	Ottawa	Packing asbestos, 12 lbs. greased	24 lgths.	..	14 00
Hugh Carson Co.	"	Bags, leather, field	36	..	72 00
Watson Carriage Co.	"	Field stationery boxes	20	11 00	220 00
L. S. Macoun	"	Grease	12,100 tons	..	350 00
Thos. Davidson Mfg. Co.	Montreal	Wash tubs, G.S.	400	1 50	600 00
Pugsley & Dingman	Toronto	Soap	6,000 lbs.	5½	330 00
Northern Electric Co.	Montreal	Flashlights, batteries, and bulbs	25 & 50	..	66 25
Campbell Steel & Iron Works.	Ottawa	Drums, oil	30	..	15 00
Steel Metal Products	Toronto	Cylinders	1,750	..	171 80
Dominion Wire Rope Co.	Montreal	Steel wire rope	100 fths.	..	10 00
Robert Craig	Ottawa	Cases, stand, No. 32	18	..	150 00
Caverhill & Learmont	Montreal	Blocks, tackle	128	..	500 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	Ottawa	Butchers' implements	..	..	800 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	"	Grease boxes	800	65	520 00
" "	"	Cases, empty, for butchers' implements	400	3 75	1,500 00
" "	"	Taps for water tanks	24	..	25 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	"	Knives and punches	176	..	42 00
" "	"	Cold blast lantern wicks	300 yds.	..	30 00
Consumers Cordage Co.	Montreal	Cordage	2,700 fths.	..	1,700 00
Independent Cordage Co.	Ottawa	.. ..	5,600 lbs. and 2,700 fths.	various	..
Northern Electric Co.	Montreal	Telephone cords	60	..	24 00
Ontario Hughes-OwenCo.	Ottawa	Candle composite	16 lbs.	..	2 88
Ottawa Car Co.	"	Drums, packing	12	..	100 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	"	Jute	200 lbs.	..	16 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	"	Canvas, sail	144 yds.	..	72 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	"	Spring balances	2	..	25 00
" "	"	Butchers' implements	24 sets	various	720 00
" "	"	" "	24 cases		

ENGINEER AND SUNDRY STORES—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Thos. Turner & Co.	Sheffield	Clasp knives and lanyards	600	50	300 00
Stonebridge Co.	New York	Folding lanterns	200	1 75	350 00
Can. Consolidated Rubber Co.	Montreal	Hose	..	..	150 00
T. Birkett Son & Co.	Ottawa	Tapes	56	..	5 00
R. J. Taylor	„	Spotting discs and pins	10,000	..	267 00
T. Birkett Son & Co.	„	Balances, springs	33	..	70 18
Stamped & Enam. Ware Co.	Hespeler	Enamelled plates	250 doz.	10	500 00
Gault Bros.	Montreal	Needles	1,600	..	2 67
„	„	Grey worsted	35 lbs.	..	43 50
„	„	Cotton, reels	420	..	
D. F. Jones Mfg. Co.	Gananoque	Shovels, G.S.	500	6 50 doz.	276 25
High Commissioner	London	Panniers, entrenching tools	192	5 00	960 00
Smart-Woods	Ottawa	Bags, corn	4,000	10	400 00
Ahearn & Soper	„	Electric cable	30 mls.	27 1/6 yd.	3,983 00
Smart-Woods	„	Holdalls	10,000	24	2,400 00
Crucible Steel Co.	Montreal	Round steel	100 tons	120 00	12,000 00
Esmonde Mfg. Co.	Ottawa	Grocery panniers	20	12 25	245 00
E. Powell	„	Tow, carbolised	288 lbs.	..	57 60
Grant-Holden-Graham	„	Covers, mess-tin	20,000	65	13,000 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	„	Machines, mincing	24	..	118 50
„ „	„	„ wringing	2		
„ „	„	Coffee mills	12		
„ „	„	Pots, cooking, oval	12		
„ „	„	Saucepans	12	..	67 08
„ „	„	Spoons	836	..	64 36
„ „	„	Pots, tea	600	..	73 50
„ „	„	Egg cups	..	..	..
„ „	„	Shovels, fire, Dean'soven	4	..	2 00
„ „	„	Squeezers, lemon	24	..	3 60
„ „	„	Cups, drinking	500	..	25 00
„ „	„	Tin covers	1,700	..	78 00
„ „	„	Scoops, flour	36	..	4 50
„ „	„	Clippers, hair and corkscrews	..	..	135 00
Garrioch, Goddard Co.	„	Voltmeters	2	..	10 00
Northern Electric Co.	Montreal	Cords, arty., telephone	600	..	240 00
Esmonde Basket Co.	Ottawa	Panniers, G.S.	100	12 35	1,235 00
Robert Craig	„	Cases, sugar	24	..	45 00
„	„	„ cross-cut saw	12		
Ketchum & Co.	„	Whistles, infantry	1,000	33⅓	333 33
„	„	Handcuffs	12 prs.	..	57 00
Canada Basket Co.	Ottawa	Baskets	80	..	103 00
„ „	„	Bottles, hand	6		
E. B. Eddy Co.	Hull	Boards, inventory	1,000	..	221 00
„	„	„ bed, head	1,200		
„	„	„ knife	100		
Ottawa Car Co.	„	Carriage ambulance stretchers	..	..	..
Canadian Fairbanks	„	Trucks, workshop	6	..	120 00
D. Pike Co.	Toronto	Flags, Union	24	..	40 80
T. Birkett & Son Co.	Ottawa	Strainers, trays, bed and dinner	256	..	..
„ „	„	Corkscrews, screwdrivers, twine	240	..	..
J. J. Taylor	Toronto	Strong box, field paymaster	1	..	30 00

ENGINEER AND SUNDRY STORES—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices. At $ cts.	Estimated Cost. $ cts.
T. Birkett & Son Co.	Ottawa	Kettles, cooking	24		
" "	"	" enamelled	12	..	199 50
" "	"	" fish, tin	6		
" "	"	" tea	120		
" "	"	Tin boilers	48	..	360 00
" "	"	Bell, press	106	..	23 10
" "	"	Rakes, oven	4	..	1 00
" "	"	Pots, coffee	296	..	101 44
" "	"	Tea, chamber, pannikin	1,300	..	130 00
" "	"	Cruets, mustard pots, etc.	142	..	49 00
" "	"	Salt cellars, etc.	312	..	66 80
" "	"	Strainers, egg whisks, etc.	48	..	22 20
" "	"	Soup	12	..	3 35
" "	"	Pans, stew	30	..	19 15
" "	"	Bars, cooking	60	..	3 00
" "	"	Can openers, etc.	210	..	11 50
" "	"	Frying pans, gridirons, etc.	132	..	88 20
Ketchum & Co.	"	Whistles	48	..	12 00
McKechnie Music Co.	"	Bugles and strings	12	..	99 00
Pritchard, Andrews Co.	"	Stamps, 0-3 and ½-inch letters, sets	4	..	5 00
" "	"	Plates, stencil, sets	6	..	9 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	"	Flags	12	..	7 20
F. H. Plant	"	Boxes, stationery	48	11 00	528 00
W. B. MacDonald	"	Measures, glass	370	..	48 00
Ottawa Car Co.	"	Lashingsm, tarred	504	..	500 00
Smart-Woods	"	Brassards	725	..	38 00
Ottawa Car Co.	"	Hand spikes	24	..	1 00
" "	"	Levers	9		
Canadian Fairbanks	"	Trucks, stones	3	..	50 00
Mr. Clare	Preston	Enamelled plates	3,000	11 00	330 00
P. W. Ellis Co.	Toronto	Stop watches	2	..	10 00
Ottawa Car Co.	Ottawa	Key removing jambed cartridges	50	..	50 00
J. H. Chapman	Montreal	Photo outfit for X-rays	1	..	175 00
Heney Carriage & Harness Co.	"	Wheelers' tool bags	60	..	216 00
T. Birkett, Son & Co.	Ottawa	Scissors, pairs	300	..	206 40
" "	"	Ice picks, etc.	444	..	60 84
" "	"	Tongs	24	..	15 00
" "	"	Dishes, baking	1,592	..	420 36
" "	"	Pails	48	..	36 00
" "	"	Wire dish covers	72	..	44 40
" "	"	Brass, copper, and steel	442 lbs.	..	50 00
J. Oliver Sons	"	Armchairs	160	..	220 00
Northern Electric Co.	Montreal	Bands for Leclanche cells	500	..	20 00
" "	"	Blocks, do.	2,000	..	65 00
McKechnie Music Co.	Ottawa	Bugles with strings	125	..	1,031 25
C. W. Lindsay Co.	"	" "	25	..	175 00
Whaley Royce Co.	Toronto	" "	50	..	410 00
Estate J. Davidson	Ottawa	Packing cases	100	..	125 00
T. Davidson Mfg. Co.	Montreal	Boxes, candle	144	..	50 40
Req'n No. 2831 War Office	London	Locks, bearer, catch, etc.	..	..	30 00

ENGINEER AND SUNDRY STORES—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
Req'n. No.				At $ cts.	$ cts.
2832 War Office	London	Arms, steadying, etc.	..	..	5 00
2833 „	„	Spurs, jack, ordinary	..	..	6,380 00
2835 „	„	Drawings	..	..	8 00
2836 „	„	Telescopes, rangefinders	..	..	66 00
2837 „	„	Boxes, lantern, art'y	..	..	450 00
2838 „	„	Boxes and detonators	..	..	160 00
2839 „	„	Gun cotton and cases	..	..	30 00
2840 „	„	Discs, identity	..	..	52 12
2841 „	„	Tools, screw-cutting, bolt, etc.	..	..	224 40
2842 „	„	Rangefinders, stands, etc.	..	..	4,396 00
2843 „	„	Strikers, Ord., Q.F. 13 and 18-pr.	..	..	800 00
2844 „	„	Instructional prints	..	..	18 00
2845 „	„	Carriers, No. 7 dial sights	..	..	500 00
2846 „	„	Slings, gun and carriage	..	..	10 00
2847 „	„	Instructional prints	..	..	5 00
2848 „	„	Charges, field boxes, gun-cotton	..	..	5 50
2849 „	„	Rope, bracing, gyns, triangle	..	..	1 90
2850 „	„	Chests, tool, filled	..	..	338 00
2851 „	„	Springs, extractor, etc.	..	..	28 00
2852 „	„	Boxes, testing and jointing	..	..	90 00
2853 „	„	Wheels, 3rd class	..	..	106 00
2854 „	„	Instruments, inserting cable	..	..	10 00
2855 „	„	Carriers, wrenches, adi.	..	..	100 00
2856 „	„	Trucks, gyns, triangle	..	..	3 00
2858 „	„	Nuts and screws	..	..	2 00
2860 „	„	Barrows, drum, etc.	..	..	800 00
2861 „	„	Anchors, pontoons	..	..	3,385 00
2863 „	„	Chests, stocks, etc.	..	..	10 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	Ottawa	Gauges, cattle hooks, mallets, etc.	..	..	62 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	„	Spindles and reel cable	60	..	81 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	„	Cans, oil, tools, etc.	(various)	..	2,059 50
Total	..	.. ..	..	..	187,127 25

MEDICAL EQUIPMENT AND STORES

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	Ottawa	Stretchers, field hospital	200	..	2,350 00
W. B. MacDonald	„	Urinals and bedpans	300	1 75	1,050 00
T. A. Brownlee	„	Medical supplies	..	..	5,000 00
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	Sanitary cases	12	85 00	1,020 00
J. Oliver & Sons	Ottawa	Cases, medical	500	3 80	1,900 00

MEDICAL EQUIPMENT AND STORES—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Kny-Scheerer Co.	New York	Operating tables	12	32 50	390 00
J. E. Powell	Ottawa	Medical supplies	various	..	19,500 00
J. H. Chapman	Montreal	„ equipment	..	..	13,968 90
„	„	„ and surgical appliances	5 sets.	..	1,850 00
J. Oliver & Sons	Ottawa	Tables, folding, small	48	2 00	96 00
Burroughs, Welcome Co.	Montreal	Medical equipment	..	..	820 00
J. E. Powell (Bauer and Black).	Ottawa	First field dressings	30,000	0 21	6,300 00
J. Oliver & Sons	„	Boxes, med. stores	100	7 00	700 00
John Jolly	„	Bandages, comp.	833	1 48 doz.	1,232 84
A. E. Rea Co.	„	Pins, safety, pkts.	200	..	7 00
Murphy-Gamble	„	Calico, unbleached, yds.	100	0 12½	12 50
W. J. Graham	„	Leathers, chamois	60	..	21 75
„	„	Candles	600	..	5 00
T. A. Brownlee	„	Leathers, chamois	36	..	12 60
Lyman Knox	Montreal	Chloride of lime, tons	2½	..	90 00
W. J. Graham	Ottawa	Medical supplies	..	..	1,400 00
W. B. McDonald	„	„	..	..	650 00
Murray-Kay	Toronto	„	..	..	6,600 00
Ives Modern Bedstead Co.	Cornwall	Bedsteads, folding field ambulance	300	5 40	1,620 00
Alaska Feather & Down Co.	Montreal	Pillows, hospital	1,000	0 95	950 00
Nichols Chemical Co.	„	Chloride lime	7,500 lbs.	0 1⅔	125 00
Ives Modern Bedstead Co.	Cornwall	Bedsteads, hospital	200	7 50	1,500 00
Lymans, Ltd.	Montreal	Pocket instrument cases	30	..	225 00
T. A. Brownlee	Ottawa	Stethescopes	15	..	26 25
Bryson & Graham, Ltd.	„	Hearthrugs	60	..	206 40
T. Birkett & Son Co.	„	Mats, coir fibre	144	..	133 92
Murphy-Gamble, Ltd.	„	Mats, bedside, hosp.	60	..	156 00
Stott & Jury	Bowmanville	Foot elm	5 gr.	..	120 00
Hugh Carson Co.	Ottawa	Cases, message, book	72	..	136 80
Mackenzie, Ltd.	„	Hospital clothing	1,600	3 40	5,460 00
Ingram & Bell	Toronto	Sterilizers	4	..	440 00
T. A. Brownlee	Ottawa	Vaccine	1,000 pkts.	1 50	1,500 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	„	Stretchers and slings	100	11 75	1,175 00
J. Oliver & Sons	„	Boxes (for surgical supplies)	50	7 25	362 50
„ „	„	Boxes (for urinals and bed pans)	20	..	145 00
W. B. MacDonald Co.	„	Bed pans, urinals and spit cups (various)	200 each	various	800 00
T. A. Brownlee	„	Serum antidiphtheric	200 pkts	6 50	1,300 00
William Scully	Montreal	Armlets	500	..	125 00
J. H. Chapman	„	Filters	12	..	156 00
Gault Bros. (Pulford)	Ottawa	Fomentation flannel	50	..	36 00
Can. Red Cross Society	Montreal	Bandages, trian.	2,000	..	250 00
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	Ottawa	Hosp. mattress cases	200	..	376 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	„	Barrack mattress cases	300	..	417 00
Gault Bros. (Pulford)	„	Flannel	100 yds.	..	28 00
„ „	„	Operating towels	100	..	25 00
Burroughs Welcome Co.	Montreal	Containers, iodine	144	..	180 00
T. Birkett & Son Co.	Ottawa	Lamps, operating	12	..	234 00
William Scully	Montreal	Arm badges	4,695	various	1,126 80
A. Harry Wolfe	„	„	8,775	„	2,106 00
Watson Carriage Co.	Ottawa	Stretchers	300	11 65	3,495 00

MEDICAL EQUIPMENT AND STORES—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
Mothersill Remedy Co.	Detroit	M. Seasick Remedy	20,000 bxs.	..	3,984 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	Ottawa	Hospital clothing	600 sets.	3 05	1,830 00
A. A. Rae, Co., Ltd.	"	Neckerchiefs, hosp.	1,200	..	108 00
Murphy-Gamble, Ltd.	"	Handkerchiefs	1,700	..	70 83
" "	"	Aprons, operating	75	..	56 25
T. Birkett & Son Co.	"	Needles palm punches	84	..	22 00
Ingram & Bell	Toronto	Medical units	10 sets.	277	2,770 00
Ottawa Car Mfg. Co.	Ottawa	Spanners	63	..	79 00
Kny-Scheerer Co., Ltd.	New York	Operating Tables	8	32 50	260 00
W. B. MacDonald Co.	Ottawa	Pocket instrument cases	61	6 50	396 50
Smart-Woods, Ltd.	"	Armlets	200	..	12 00
J. F. Hartz Co., Ltd.	Toronto	Microscopes and stages	2	..	250 00
W. J. Graham	Ottawa	Flannel bandages	30 doz.	..	132 00
J. F. Hartz & Co.	Toronto	Bandages	250	..	190 00
War Office	London, Eng.	Oil stoves	12	} ..	1,200 00
"	"	Food warmers	36		
"	"	Oil stoves	46		
"	"	Portable stoves	40		
A. E. Rae & Co.	Ottawa	Hospital drawers	400	1 20	480 00
Quality Mattress Co.	Waterloo	Mattresses	700	4 90	3,430 00
Ames, Holden, McCready	Montreal	Slipper, hospital	1,750 prs.	1 50	2,625 00
T. Birkett Son & Co.	Ottawa	Trays, diet and soap	300	..	500 00
" "	"	Boxes, dressing	72	..	153 00
" "	"	Enam. tumblers & mugs	444	..	50 00
Shurley, Dietrick	Galt	Bedsteads, folding field ambulance	500	5 40	2,700 00
Ives Modern Bedstead Co.	Cornwall	Bedsteads, folding field ambulance	1,000	5 40	5,400 00
Murphy-Gamble	Ottawa	Operating aprons	125	..	93 75
Mackenzie, Ltd.	"	Hosp. jackets and trousers, suits	300	6 10	1,830 00
Gault Bros.	Montreal	Cloths, sponge, medicine, etc.	2,788	..	269 00
Ottawa Car Co.	Ottawa	Panniers, reserve, Medical, with fittings and trays	26	..	..
" "	"	Panniers, fld, med. prs. 6 No. 1, 6 No. 2	6	..	..
J. Oliver Sons	"	Screens, bedside	40	..	206 00
T. A. Brownlee	"	Bandages, gauze, comp. gr. (various)	100	gross	600 00
Harrisons' Pharmacy	"	Bandages, gauze, comp. gr. (gross)	100	various	1,776 00
W. J. Graham	"	Acid carbolic, lbs.	75	..	45 50
Murray-Kay, Ltd.	Toronto	Commodes and pans	100	each	620 00
			200	6 20	
J. H. Chapman	Montreal	Berkfeld filters	48	13 00	625 00
E. Powell	Ottawa	Needles, ice bags, labels, etc.	..	..	79 00
W. B. MacDonald	"	Syringes, needles, hypodermic, bxs.	50 and 100	..	183 00
Harrison's Pharmacy	"	Rubber sheeting, yards	50	..	35 00
Gault Bros.	Montreal	Hospital sheets	800	1 05	840 00
J. Oliver Sons	Ottawa	Boxes for bedpans, etc.	20	..	145 00
" "	"	Boxes for surg. supplies	50	..	362 50
W. B. MacDonald	"	Water bottles, fld. hosp.	200	5 75	1,150 00
"	"	Basins, dressing	18	} ..	10 00
"	"	Plaited silk, tins	36		

MEDICAL EQUIPMENT AND STORES—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
W. B. MacDonald	Ottawa	Cases, syringes and hypodermic	120	..	340 00
"	"	Pocket instrument cases	61	..	396 50
Lyman, Ltd.	Montreal	Ampules, camph'd oil stovaine, etc.	4,625	..	733 10
"	"	Tablets	6,000		
Kny-Scheerer	New York	Tables, operating	8	35 25	282 00
Ingram & Bell	Toronto	Spare parts for steriliser	..	..	50 00
Harrison's	Ottawa	Dental supplies	..	..	360 00
J. F. Hartz	Toronto	Inhalers' clovers, 16 sets Chloroform	60	..	400 00
"	"	Cones, ether	20		
W. J. Graham	Ottawa	Plaster 300 spls. ligatures, silk, skeins	250	..	160 00
T. A. Brownlee	"	Ligatures silk, 400 pkts. Catgut 900, Ice bags 200	..	..	210 00
Can. Red Cross Society.	Montreal	Bandages, comp.	2,000	..	250 00
J. H. Chapman	"	Syringes, 6. Needles	30	..	54 00
"	"	For Machine X-Ray	1	..	1,600 00
"	"	Lamps, operating	14		
T. A. Brownlee	Ottawa	Hypodermic tablets, 864 tubes, 288 tabs.	..	..	230 00
"	"	Tablets, A, B, S, & C.	10,000	..	10 50
"	"	Corks for 8-oz. bottles, gross	10	..	234 00
"	"	Adrenalin solution, 1-oz. bottle	228		
Claudius Ash Co.	Toronto	Dental cases	4	..	560 00
J. F. Hartz Co.	"	Eyeshades, 624 and rubber tubing, tubes	350	..	102 00
Ottawa Car Co.	Ottawa	Splints	300	..	75 00
T. A. Brownlee	"	Lysol, 144 tubes	800	..	158 00
"	"	Morp. tart, tubes			
"	"	Strych. sulph. 144 tubes			
H. K. Mulford	Philadelphia	Lympg. vaccine, pts.	20,000	0 09	1,800 00
J. F. Hartz	Toronto	Medical books, sets	75	..	118 75
Harrison's	Ottawa	Rubber sheeting	50 yds.	..	35 00
W. B. MacDonald	"	Hypod. syringes	50		
"	"	Needles, doz.	100 doz.	..	184 00
"	"	Nail brushes	36		
J. F. Hartz	Toronto	Bandages, plaster Paris	50 doz.	..	190 00
"	"	Oiled calico	200 yds.		
T. A. Brownlee	Ottawa	Bandages	400 doz.	..	288 00
Lymans, Ltd.	Montreal	Abs. cotton, rolls	360	..	300 00
"	"	Gauze, plain, rolls	1,000		
Harrison's	Ottawa	Abs. gauze	100 doz.	..	148 00
W. B. MacDonald	"	Gauze, sublimate, comp.	100 doz.	..	290 00
W. J. Graham	"	Bandages, flannel, comp.	30 doz.	..	132 00
T. A. Brownlee	"	Tablets, hydrarg. perchl. bottle	70	..	273 00
Can. Red Cross Society	Montreal	Bandages	16,000	12½ c.	2,000 00
E. Powell	Ottawa	Bandages, dressing and gauze	2,278 doz.	various	5,256 00
Burroughs Welcome Co.	Montreal	Bandages, dressing and gauze	551 doz.	"	816 78
Eimer & Amend	New York	Laboratory apparatus	..	..	574 00
E. Powell	Ottawa	Gauze, plaster, etc.	..	various	20,380 45
T. A. Brownlee	"	Boxes, Med. stores, filled, complete	150	85 00	12,750 00

MEDICAL EQUIPMENT AND STORES—*continued*

Name.	Address.	Article.	Quantity.	Prices.	Estimated Cost.
				At $ cts.	$ cts.
T. A. Brownlee	Ottawa	Boxes, comp. with biological products	6	225 00	1,350 00
Lymans, Ltd.	Montreal	Oil calico	200 yds.	..	240 00
„	„	Cases, ward dressing	100		
W. B. MacDonald	Ottawa	Syringes, hypo.	50	..	112 00
„	„	Needles, boxes	12		
Kny-Scheerer	New York	Instruments	..	various	1,507 45
„	„	Instruments, surgical	..	..	299 00
J. H. Chapman	Montreal	Orderlies' pouches	900	3 70	3,330 00
Harris & Barry	Ottawa	Washstands, hosp.	4	..	12 00
Mackenzie, Ltd.	„	Jackets and trs., hosp.	3,500 sets.	6 10	21,350 00
„	„	Gowns, hospital	1,300	4 50	5,850 00
Murray-Kay	Toronto	Tables, bedside	1,100	5 15	5,666 00
Ottawa Car Co.	Ottawa	Carriages ambulance stretchers	20	40 00	800 00
Total	..	.. ..	..	..	217,893 12

APPENDIX

CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO THE PROPOSED FORMATION OF AN IMPERIAL GENERAL STAFF

No. 1

Parliamentary Papers, 1909 [Cd. 4475].

The Secretary of State to the Governor of New Zealand, the Governor-General of Canada, and the Governor-General of Australia

Downing Street, {(*To New Zealand.* 24 *December*, 1908.) (*To Australia.* 1 *January* 1909.) (*To Canada.* 15 *January* 1909.)

My Lord,—I have the honour to forward, for the consideration of Your Excellency's Ministers, copies of a letter from the War Office, enclosing and commenting on a Memorandum which has been prepared by the General Staff on the subject of the creation of an Imperial General Staff for the service of the Empire as a whole.

2. This Memorandum has been prepared in pursuance of the Third Resolution of the Imperial Conference of 1907, and His Majesty's Government trust that the principles and procedure explained in it may meet with acceptance from your Government, and I hope that it will be welcomed as showing the lines on which action should be taken in developing and improving the existing organisation of the defence forces of the [Dominion] [Commonwealth].

3. I shall be glad to receive the observations of your Ministers as soon as possible, and if they accept the principles of the Memorandum it will be convenient if I can be informed by telegram. I propose to lay this despatch and its enclosures before Parliament, as the question has attracted much public attention in this country, and was regarded by the Conference of 1907 as one in the united discussion and solution of which the whole Empire is deeply interested.—I have, etc.,

Crewe.

Enclosure in No. 1

War Office to Colonial Office

War Office, London, S.W., 15*th December* 1908.

Sir,—In pursuance of the Resolutions passed at the Imperial Conference held last year with reference to the formation of an Imperial

General Staff, and approving the general principles for the military defence of the Empire submitted to the Conference by the Secretary of State for War, I am commanded by the Army Council to forward, for the information of the Earl of Crewe, the enclosed statement of their views on the subject of the Imperial General Staff, and to request that—should his Lordship think it advisable—this statement may be submitted to the Ministries of the respective self-governing Dominions.

The enclosed paper is based on the general principles embodied in the statement made by the Secretary of State for War, which received the cordial approval of the Conference.

The main points in this statement, so far as the subject now under discussion is concerned, may be summarised as follows :—

(1) The necessity for the maintenance of sea supremacy, which alone can ensure any military co-operation at all.

(2) The desirability of a certain broad plan of military organisation for the Empire, but not a rigid model making no allowance for local difficulties.

(3) A conception of combination in which the armed forces of the Empire would be organised in two parts ; the first part having local defence as its function, the second designed for the service of the Empire as a whole.

The Army Council are well aware that the self-governing Dominions can give no guarantee that contingents of any given strength or composition will be forthcoming for service in any part of the Empire in the event of a great war. At the same time, they fully realise that the feelings of loyalty and affection towards the Mother Country entertained by the Oversea Dominions will operate as powerfully in the hour of trial as they did during the recent war in South Africa. But the lack of definite and timely provision for an emergency deprives military forces of much of their potential value, while adequate preparation has been proved in all recent campaigns to be a paramount factor in securing a rapid and successful decision. For these reasons, although the Oversea Dominions may be unable to undertake definite responsibility for anything beyond local defence, it would still be well, in organising for such defence, to consider the necessities incidental to a situation in which the Dominions beyond the seas desired to give effective military service in association with the troops of the Mother Country. Such a contingency has been kept in view in the accompanying paper.

In conclusion the Army Council desire to urge the importance of carrying into effect the general principles of the higher organisation of units agreed to by the Conference of 1907.—I am, etc.,

E. W. D. WARD.

THE IMPERIAL GENERAL STAFF

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS

Need for an Imperial General Staff recognised by Colonial Conference of 1907.

The need for a General Staff, ' selected from the forces of the Empire as a whole,' was affirmed by the Imperial Conference which met in London in April 1907, and the duties to be performed by such a staff, in time of peace, were defined as follows :—

Its duties defined by the Conference.

> ' To study military science in all its branches ; to collect and disseminate to the various Governments military information and intelligence ; to undertake the preparation of schemes of defence on a common principle, and (without in the least interfering in questions connected with command and administration) at the request of the respective Governments, to advise as to the training, education, and war organisation of the military forces of the Crown in every part of the Empire.'

Definite proposals by the Chief of the General Staff called for.

It was further decided that the Chief of the General Staff should put forward definite proposals to give effect to the resolutions of the Conference on this subject. The object of this paper is to do so.

Necessity to examine into general considerations before formulating definite proposals.

Before definite proposals can be put forward, however, it is necessary to examine into certain general considerations on which the arrangements made should be based.

The conditions to be dealt with are new.

In the first place, it must be recognised that we are now practically only at the beginning of the creation of military forces, on an important scale, in the Oversea Dominions. The Empire has now reached a stage when its sons in the Oversea Dominions have begun to feel themselves sufficiently strong to undertake more responsibility for the defence of their own homes, and to look on this not only as a duty which they are willing to perform, but as a right. The real problem before the various Governments concerned is to guide this feeling into correct channels from the outset. It is in order to supply such guidance that the creation of an Imperial General Staff is necessary.

Treatment of the subject under different headings.

Considering the subject from this standpoint, it appears that we should—

(i.) Form a clear conception of the general principles on which our system for national defence should be built up and perfected, and of the relations of the several parts to the whole.

(ii.) Outline the most suitable and efficient organisation for an Imperial General Staff to develop and perfect that system.

(iii.) Taking this organisation as our objective, consider the best means of selecting and training the officers who are to compose it.

(iv.) Consider what means are at present available, and how they can best and soonest be utilised for the formation of the Imperial General Staff.

In this paper, accordingly, the subject is discussed under the above headings, and endeavour is made to present (under each heading) an ideal to be kept in view, and to suggest the best method of approaching that ideal with our existing means.

PART I

General Principles affecting National Defence

Growing recognition in Oversea Dominions of responsibilities in regard to defence.

Considerable anxiety is at the present time being displayed throughout the Empire with regard to questions of local and Imperial defence, and nowhere is the desire to consider such problems more remarkable than in our great self-governing Dominions. Not only at home, but in these Dominions and in India, steps are being taken to develop local military resources with a view to organising for local defence on a more solid and practical foundation, and there can be little doubt that the not far distant future will witness a great development in the potential military resources of the Empire.

It would be beyond the scope of this paper to discuss at length the causes which have led up to this movement.

Whatever these causes may be, it is certain that, with the development of the great self-governing Dominions, a growing desire is also evident in them for self-contained, efficient, and progressive military institutions; while, with the growth of Imperial ideals, the need is being felt for knitting closer together the military forces of the Empire. These facts must be kept constantly in view in everything that is undertaken now, in order that progress may be made along right lines from the beginning.

National defence must be considered under two heads.

National defence in the case of the British Empire divides itself naturally into—

(i.) Local defence.
(ii.) Imperial defence.

Local defence.

As regards local defence in each case the object to be kept in view, which should govern the standard to be striven for, is to provide, organise, and render efficient such means of defence as will form by their existence a serious deterrent to the most probable and feasible form of attack. In other words, these means should be adequate to enable each particular division of the Empire to secure itself against reasonable initial contingencies; while, in the event of more serious hostile undertakings, the organisation and means provided should be sufficient to enable the issue to be deferred until the naval and military resources of the Empire can be concentrated at the decisive point or points.

Imperial defence.

Turning to Imperial defence, the first point to note is that it is a cardinal military maxim that no organisation for defence can be regarded as adequate or complete which does not contemplate offensive

action. Passive defence seldom, if ever, wins decisive results. As already stated, the possible necessity for the concentration of Imperial forces for the defence of the Empire was admitted by the Imperial Conference. The scale on which such forces might have to be concentrated must depend on the Imperial interests involved, the probability being that they would be required to come to the assistance of, and act in combination with, the forces maintained for local defence in some particular portion of the Empire.

Need for similarity of organisation in order to ensure combination.

It is thus evident how closely the forces maintained in various portions of the Empire may be associated in war time. In order that the several parts of such an army may be able to act in close combination, they must be organised on the same general principles, especially as regards the system of command and staff duties. The need for this was dealt with fully in a ' Memorandum on the possibility of assimilating war organisation throughout the Empire,' which was submitted to the Imperial Conference on the 14th of March 1907,[1] by the Chief of the General Staff. A copy of this Memorandum is attached, to obviate the need of any further discussion on this point.

Special need for combination in war.

Again, the proverb that ' Unity is strength ' applies to war and preparation for war with greater force than to almost any other sphere of human activity. Combination of effort is a fundamental principle of war, and the existence of different schools of thought in an army is fatal to such combination. The ideal to be arrived at is that all divisions of a military force should be capable of acting in war as parts of a whole. This ideal can only be fully realised when all the parts are organised and trained by one brain, and in the modern army that brain is the General Staff. The General Staff must therefore be an entity throughout the Empire, and to make it so, all its members ought to be uniformly trained in principles and practice in one school under one head.

The General Staff must be an entity throughout the Empire.

PART II

The most Suitable and Efficient Organisation for an Imperial General Staff

The objects to be attained by the General Staff.

Before attempting to form any estimate of what our requirements would be for an Imperial General Staff, as recommended by the Imperial Conference, or to suggest how the necessary officers to compose it should be trained and selected, it is necessary to consider what its duties would be. In attempting to do this, an essential condition to be borne in mind is that the true and only objects to be attained are :—

(i.) Efficient preparation for war in peace time.

(ii.) Successful conduct of war in war time.

No solution of the problem can be effective unless it is governed by these factors.

[1] See pp. 22-27 [Cd. 3524], May 1907.

Duties of the General Staff in peace.

The duties of the General Staff 'selected from the forces of the Empire as a whole,' as regards *preparation for war*, were defined by the Imperial Conference.

Duties of the General Staff in war.

We still have to consider the duties of the General Staff in war. These may be described as follows :—

'Assisting the General Officer or Officers in Local Command by—

'(i.) Planning; thinking; watching the enemy; obtaining, compiling, and distributing all information concerning the theatre of war, the enemy's forces, and their disposition.

'(ii.) Working out all arrangements necessary for security, marches, and battle in accordance with the plans of the General.

'(iii.) Communicating the necessary orders at the right time and place.

'(iv.) Watching over the fighting condition of the troops, and keeping the General informed of their efficiency in every respect.'

Its work organised in two main divisions.

It follows that, in the first place, we require a central guiding body to consider and draw up plans for the defence of the Empire as a whole, to study and formulate broad principles of general application, and to collect and disseminate general information. In the second place, we require local branches to study local needs and local possibilities, and to supervise the application of broad general principles under local conditions. But, as has already been said, the Imperial General Staff must be an entity; therefore, these local branches must form parts of one whole, springing from the central body.

Necessity for having one supreme head to the Imperial General Staff.

Thus, both in peace and war, the General Staff must be regarded as a large organisation, consisting of a central body, with branches stretching out to all the various units of an army. If it is to carry out the duties allotted to it efficiently and to act as the guiding and directing spirit—the 'brain'—of the whole army, it is evident not only that all its members must be highly educated and trained, but that its work must be carried out on common principles in all parts of the Empire. It is, therefore, a necessity that the Imperial General Staff should have one recognised head to ensure uniformity of method and purpose. That head can only be the Chief of the General Staff in London, who must become the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, if we are to have a really efficient organisation.

General lines on which the organisation of the Imperial General Staff should be framed.

Under the more or less direct supervision of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the General Staff organisation for the Empire should be built up gradually on the following lines :—

I.—The central body having its headquarters in London, and working directly under the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

Subjects which local sections should deal with.

II.—Local sections in the United Kingdom, in each of our regular garrisons abroad, in each self-governing Dominion, and in India. These local sections, except in the case of the smaller foreign garrisons, might be subdivided into the local headquarters, and the staff with local troops. Each section should have a Chief at its head; and it would deal with questions connected with (1) local defence, and (2) the training of troops on lines similar to those now followed for the United Kingdom by the Training Directorate at the War Office.

Relationship between the Chief of the Imperial General Staff and Chiefs of local sections.

In this organisation, as applied to the self-governing Dominions, each Chief of a local section of the General Staff would be the adviser of his own Government as well as the head of all General Staff Officers in his section whether at his headquarters or with the troops. A possible difficulty to be solved, as regards this organisation, is the establishment of the proper relationship between the Chief of the Imperial General Staff and the Chiefs of local sections of the General Staff in the several Dominions. It has already been pointed out that in all purely military questions guidance should come from the former. But it may be held that such guidance is incompatible with full control of the local Chief by his own Government, and this full control must be accepted from the outset. The solution of this difficulty would appear to be that, while the Chiefs of the local sections of the General Staff keep in close communication with the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, they cannot receive orders from him. We will keep them informed as to what are considered the correct general principles; and they will advise their Governments as to the best method of applying these principles to local conditions, and as to the risk of departing from them. When their advice is not accepted, it will be their duty to carry out whatever their respective Governments may order.

Best method of keeping touch between them.

Under such conditions the best method of keeping up close touch between the central body of the General Staff and the local sections of the General Staff requires further consideration. Much can be done to ensure uniformity by a judicious system of preliminary selection, education, and training of officers for the General Staff; by periodical interchanges between those serving on the staff in different parts of the Empire; and by occasional general conferences. These questions are discussed in the following pages, and it will be necessary to rely a good deal on such methods. But in these days the military art is progressive. New ideas and inventions demand constant consideration, and close and frequent personal communication between the centre and the branches is necessary to prevent the initiation and growth of divergent opinion which might be fatal to combination.

This personal touch may be maintained either by delegating selected officers from the central body to each of the local sections, changing them at frequent intervals; or by reversing this process.

The first of these methods would be most effective in some ways, but it might not always be acceptable to local authorities. In all probability a combination of both methods would work best on the whole. In the first instance, selected officers of local sections might be attached by their respective Governments to the War Office, London, and periodically changed. Their duty would be to study the methods of education and training and staff duties in vogue under the immediate eyes of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, as well as the latest development of ideas on organisation, strategy, and tactics; to give the Chief of the Imperial General Staff information of local defence arrangements and other local matters in their respective countries; to study the part to be played by local forces in Imperial defence; to correspond on such questions with their local chiefs; and, finally, on relief, to return home to explain and practise personally what they have learnt.

Organisation of the Imperial General Staff in war.

In a great war the General Staff officers with the troops would be furnished chiefly from those serving in the local sections from which the troops were drawn, while those attached to the supreme commander in the field would be mainly drawn from officers who had proved their efficiency on the central body of the Imperial General Staff.

It is abundantly clear that the officers appointed to the General Staff, both in peace and war, should possess the confidence not only of military opinion, but also of the Imperial and other Governments of the Empire. This can only be attained by the inclusion in the General Staff of officers having specialist, personal, and practical knowledge of the peculiar local conditions, both military and political, in all parts of the Empire.

PART III

The Principles of Selection and Training of Officers for the Imperial General Staff

General principles on which officers should be selected and trained for the General Staff.

The organisation of the Imperial General Staff having been outlined, it is now necessary to consider the general principles on which officers should be selected and trained for it. Under this head the first point to note is that, in order to qualify themselves for employment on the General Staff, officers must have been educated previously up to a certain common standard of military knowledge, and have become imbued with the requisite uniformity of thought and practice.

This uniformity in training and thought can only be obtained by passing officers intended for General Staff work through a staff college.

The Staff College, Camberley, must be the central school for some years to come.

The Staff College at Camberley, working under the immediate supervision of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, must be recognised for some years to come as the central school of higher military education for the whole Empire. But as our military institutions develop throughout the Empire, this establishment will be unable to meet Imperial requirements outside those parts of the Empire which are

garrisoned by the regular army, including India. The essence of efficient training lies in individual attention and instruction. If too great a number of officers are collected together for such training at one centre, any such establishment will become congested, and individual training is certain to suffer. With the growth, therefore, of the General Staff of the Army at large, the need will arrive for decentralisation ; and if the self-governing Dominions beyond the seas are ever to become self-contained in their military institutions, they themselves will, sooner or later, recognise this necessity. Such decentralisation should take the form of an educational establishment on similar lines to, and worked in close connection with, the Staff College at Camberley, for each great division of the Empire. It is, however, recognised that this requirement may not make itself sufficiently felt for a considerable period, and, pending the institution of more such colleges than exist at present, officers of the forces of the Oversea Dominions should be encouraged to make the fullest possible use of existing establishments.

Eventually several local staff colleges will probably be required.

Working in close touch and uniformity, except as regards entrance examinations, with the Staff College at Camberley, the Staff College at Quetta constitutes already for India a valuable part of our educational machinery.

The Indian Staff College.

Thus, without excluding officers of proved ability who are not staff college graduates, it must be accepted as a principle that recruits for the Imperial General Staff should normally pass through one of the staff colleges. Their selection for, and entry at, such an establishment would mark officially the first step in their training.

Staff college education is the normal system, but officers of approved ability in the field not excluded.

The standard of military knowledge to be required from officers entering the staff colleges must be made as uniform as possible, and this should be attained by holding simultaneous examinations with precisely the same papers for the different colleges.

Standard of knowledge required for entry to a staff college, and how to ensure uniformity in this.

Uniformity of instruction at the colleges must also be secured. This can best be done by making the syllabus and curriculum identical for all, and by careful selection of the instructors. At all such colleges the head should be selected from officers who have served on the central body of the Imperial General Staff, and he, with a proportion of the instructors (say, one-third as is now the case at the Quetta College) should be Camberley graduates.

Uniformity of instruction at staff colleges, how to be ensured.

After graduating at a staff college, an officer should return to regimental duty with troops for a time, in order to refresh his knowledge of their wants and feelings in the light of his wider experience. This period should, if possible, be of at least one year's duration.

Officers to return to duty with troops after graduating at a staff college.

After this, officers selected as likely to be suitable for General Staff work should undergo, under the eye of the Chief of the local section of the General Staff, a probationary course of practical staff training with troops and at headquarters, during which they would be fully reported on, with regard to their fitness for the Imperial General Staff. Under

Then to undergo a probationary course of practical staff training.

present conditions this course of staff training should be carried out under the supervision of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff in London, or in India under that of the Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in that country.

After which to return to duty with troops until required for staff work.

After completing the full course of training on the above lines, an officer should ordinarily serve for a further period in his own country with troops. But all officers who have completed the full course, and have been found to possess the necessary qualifications, should be considered as eligible for appointment to the Imperial General Staff when required.

A system of training on the lines described has been inaugurated and is being developed at home, and should, as soon as practicable, be introduced in other parts of the Empire.

First appointments to local General Staff. Interchange of General Staff officers throughout the Empire.

The next step in the General Staff officer's career would be appointment to a local section of the General Staff. Ordinarily this should be in his own country in the first instance; but temporary interchange between officers for duty in different parts of the Empire should be arranged by the Governments concerned on the advice of the Chiefs of local sections of the General Staff.

How such interchanges may best be arranged for.

It will probably be found advisable that such interchanges should take place under the advice of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. Moreover, the system proposed seems scarcely practicable unless the organisation of the various branches of the Imperial General Staff in the different parts of the Empire, and the allotment of duties to individuals, follow a general system so far as local conditions admit.

Advisability of arranging periodical general conferences.

In addition to periodical interchanges as suggested above, great benefit would result from occasional conferences, attended by representatives of the Imperial General Staff from all parts of the Empire, for the purpose of comparing notes and discussing military matters under the presidency of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. Such conferences would serve to keep the various members of the Staff in touch with one another, and to prevent differences of opinion arising on important matters of principle. The Chiefs of the local sections of the General Staff in various portions of the Empire should also be encouraged to correspond with the Chief of the Imperial General Staff himself, or with his immediate subordinates in London.

Appointments to central body of the Imperial General Staff.

Officers composing the central body of the Imperial General Staff must be the pick of the officers of the whole Empire who are qualified for General Staff work. They should be retained in that employment only as long as they prove themselves fitted for it. They should, as far as possible, before appointment to the central body, have served on the local staffs both at home and abroad. They should be nominated on the advice of the Chiefs of the local General Staffs or as regards officers serving in India by the Commander-in-Chief in India, subject to the concurrence of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

In carrying out the general system outlined above, an ideal to be aimed at is that, eventually, the self-governing Dominions and India should be self-supporting as regards the provision of properly qualified officers for their respective sections of the General Staff, in addition to providing a due proportion of officers for service on the central body of the Imperial General Staff.

Officers to return to duty with troops after each tour of General Staff work.

On completion of a tour of General Staff work, whether on the central body or on a local section, officers should ordinarily return to duty with troops before reappointment to the staff.

Time required to develop the system proposed.

The foregoing is submitted as an outline of the objective at which we should aim. An efficient General Staff organisation can only be evolved gradually, and, as already stated, it is necessary to its successful evolution that the end to be attained shall be clear from the very commencement.

Only thus can we ensure that progress shall continue steadily and in the right direction.

PART IV

Present Means, and how best to Utilise them, for the Creation of an Imperial General Staff

The personnel at present available.

It is first necessary to consider what personnel is actually available, and what means already exist, for training officers for the General Staff, indicating how far this personnel can apparently be made to meet present Imperial requirements. We can then proceed to consider what modifications of system appear desirable.

On looking into this, we find that opportunities for studying and practising the art of war vary considerably in different portions of the Empire.

Different conditions as regards available personnel in different parts of the Empire.

As regards its military forces, the British Empire may be considered as consisting of three great divisions, viz. :—

(i.) *The United Kingdom*, and the various possessions whose defence and military organisation are directly under the authorities at home.

(ii.) *India*, which is garrisoned by both British and Indian forces, the control of which is mainly under the Government of India and the India Office, although the War office retains certain powers of issuing instructions in regard to the British troops in India.

(iii.) *The Oversea Dominions*, in which military service and organisation are altogether regulated by local Governments, and which may be subdivided again into the Dominions of Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa.

Considering the Empire as consisting of the three main divisions defined above, we have already in the first of these divisions a professional Army comprising a considerable number of trained and

experienced officers, who have been specially educated, in a central school (the Staff College, Camberley), in the higher art of war and in staff duties. A General Staff has been organised, and has gained several years' experience of its work. We have some thousands of regimental officers to choose from, all of whom are educated, up to a certain standard, on a regular system which has been at work for years. We have an organised and experienced machinery for selecting the best of these officers for higher education and training, and the necessary facilities for providing both.

In India the conditions are, in great measure, similar. A large and efficient Army, including a number of experienced and highly trained officers, is maintained there. Regimental officers are educated on practically the same system as exists at present in the regular army serving elsewhere. A Staff College was opened in India in 1905; its curriculum is approximately the same as at Camberley; and it is hoped that, by selecting the Commandant and one-third of the instructional Staff from Camberley graduates, uniformity of instruction will be ensured.

On the other hand, the self-governing Oversea Dominions of the Empire present a different problem. At present it is only in Canada that there exists a national educational establishment[1] resembling Woolwich and Sandhurst, in which youths who possess a suitable general education can be grounded in the more technical details of military art, before they enter, as officers, the military service of their country.

[1] [Royal Military College, Kingston.]

Necessity for immediate creation of an Imperial General Staff.

It is, however, necessary to inaugurate the Imperial General Staff without any avoidable delay, as it is felt that in cases where the Oversea Dominions are contemplating a considerable expansion of their military forces on new principles, the institution of suitable and efficient sections of the General Staff for purposes of organisation and training is very necessary. It is evident that where such a reconstitution of military elements is in process of evolution, the benefit of past and practical experience should be made available from the very commencement. It is so important that the military forces of the Empire should not be allowed to develop on divergent and independent lines, but on common and approved principles as regards organisation and training, that an attempt should be made to start the General Staff organisation now with the means available.

Special officers available now for local sections of the General Staff in Oversea Dominions.

A limited number of officers of the Oversea Dominions, who are staff college graduates, are serving in the United Kingdom or India, or are now being employed under their respective Governments. It is also realised that among the permanent or other forces of the Oversea Dominions, there will be found some experienced officers of proved ability, who would be available for General Staff employment.

It is not pretended that the officers so selected will be sufficient in number, or that all will be qualified as regards training, practical

Temporary means of making up numbers required.

experience, and seniority to meet General Staff requirements. But in such cases the Oversea Dominions would find no difficuly in borrowing from the home and Indian armies the necessary officers to complete and start into being the requisite General Staff organisations. The services of Officers borrowed in this manner would be replaced proportionately by those of officers of the forces of the Dominions concerned, as soon as the latter passed the necessary courses of instruction or were considered otherwise qualified for the various appointments. It is suggested, therefore, that each self-governing Dominion should arrange as soon as possible to prepare and send a suitable number of officers to undergo a staff college course at Camberley, Quetta, or at the local staff colleges which it is hoped may soon be established.

Conclusion

Summary of conclusions.

To sum up, the following seem the main points requiring attention at the present moment, in order to lay the foundation of an Imperial General Staff :—

(i.) All the forces of the Empire to be organised for war on the same general principles, especially as regards the system of command and staff duties. For this purpose the formation of the Imperial General Staff should be proceeded with as far as the present available means permit.

(ii.) Uniformity to be ensured in the system of training officers for the General Staff—

(*a*) Uniformity in the system of educating regimental officers, from whom selections for the staff colleges are made. This is to be secured by recognising the Staff College at Camberley as the central school of military education for the Empire, and by filling at the outset, to such extent as may be approved by the respective Governments of the Oversea Dominions, the most important instructional appointments by Camberley graduates.

(*b*) Uniformity in the system of selection of regimental officers for staff college courses.

(*c*) Uniformity in the entrance examinations, curriculum, syllabus, and teaching at the several staff colleges.

(iii.) Uniformity in the carrying out of staff duties, to be attained by encouraging graduates of the staff colleges, who aspire to holding the more important General Staff appointments, to undergo a further course of training in England or India ; and by arranging for a systematic interchange of officers of the Imperial General Staff between the various appointments throughout the Empire.

The system proposed above could not be carried out without a certain expenditure of money. Amongst other items of cost it should be recognised that officers who are sent far from their homes for the benefit of the Empire ought not to suffer pecuniarily, otherwise we cannot be sure of obtaining the services of men of the right type. But the total cost of the system would be small in proportion to the interests at stake, and if it resulted in greatly increased efficiency—as it is believed it would do—the money would be wisely spent.

It is fully recognised that the system proposed would not produce an ideal General Staff at once. To do so is a matter of years, which renders it all the more desirable that a beginning should be made at once.

As stated before, the Imperial General Staff must have the confidence of the whole of the forces of the Empire in order to exercise the required influence over their training and education in peace, and over the conduct of operations in war; and this confidence can only be gained by officers who are believed to be worthy of it, both by reason of natural qualifications and through the possession of superior knowledge and judgment.

Before such an Imperial General Staff as we require can be formed, therefore, its members must be fully and carefully trained, and the complete organisation must be built up gradually and slowly as qualified officers become available. The value of continuity in our methods of action is thus of prime importance, and though the personnel of the Imperial General Staff may change year by year, the spirit in which it is conceived, and which animates all its members, must always remain the same, namely, loyalty to the Empire and to one another, at all times and in all places.

W. G. NICHOLSON,
Chief of the General Staff.

7th December 1908.

APPENDIX

THE EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF OFFICERS PREPARATORY TO THEIR ADMISSION TO THE STAFF COLLEGE

Necessity for producing a certain standard of education before entrance to a staff college.

1. The need has been explained why officers should normally be required to pass through one of the staff colleges, before being employed on the General Staff in any capacity. But in order that officers may obtain the fullest advantages from such a course, it is necessary that their military education as regimental officers should have reached a sufficient standard before they enter the colleges. It is necessary, in providing officers with the means of reaching that standard, again to remember the need for instilling uniformity of thought on all questions of principles in the theory and practice of war.

2. The desirability of officers entering the permanent military service of their country, as regimental officers, with a certain standard

And for requiring a certain standard of general education before entering military service as officers.

of general education and with a uniform grounding in the rudiments of their profession, has been alluded to. It would be beyond the scope of this paper to enter into any detail regarding this part of an officer's education, but it should form the foundation for his subsequent training, and it must always exercise a very important and universal influence on the *esprit d'armée*, and on the state of efficiency of every unit included in the military forces of the Empire. It is especially necessary to bear this fact in mind at a time when the expansion and reorganisation of these forces is under consideration.

How this is provided for in the United Kingdom and India.

3. Such education for candidates for the home and Indian armies is provided for the United Kingdom in our great public schools and universities, and in the Royal Military College at Sandhurst and the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich. This system may not be perfect, but it has, generally speaking, fulfilled its purpose satisfactorily.

Suggestion as to how the Oversea Dominions should proceed in this respect.

4. It is suggested that in the Oversea Dominions a similar course should, as far as possible, be followed, and that their Governments should be invited to consider the feasibility of instituting national educational establishments calculated to meet their own military requirements, and that, in estimating these, consideration should not be limited to their permanent forces only.

Regimental education of serving officers is main consideration at the moment.

5. The system of regimental education is, however, at the present moment the most urgent matter requiring attention, in order to bring the military knowledge of the officers, from whom those who are to form the General Staff must be selected, up to the standard required as a basis for a study of the higher art of war. Some progress in this direction has already been made, but much still requires to be done. In suggesting how this should best be proceeded with, it is necessary to remember that, in cases where a considerable expansion of the forces of a Dominion is contemplated, an increased number of efficient General Staff officers will eventually be required to supervise the training of units as well as the education of officers, and to meet the possible wastage of war.

Provision of instructors.

6. The first difficulty seems to consist in the provision of competent Instructors. The Governments concerned can doubtless find some locally; but it is necessary to emphasise the fact that an important feature of any system of military education is that the Instructors themselves should have had a uniform education in the principles of the military art.

7. Should it be desirable, it would be possible during the transition stage, to arrange for the special attachment to the Staff College at Camberley of a limited number of officers (say, two or three) from the forces of each of the Oversea Dominions, for special training as Instructors rather than as General Staff officers. This would, however, be merely a temporary expedient, and not altogether satisfactory. If the Government concerned prefer it to borrowing from the home army,

the details of the conditions of attachment must be dealt with in a separate paper.

8. After having prepared suitable officers for a higher military education, the next step should be to send them to a course at one of the staff colleges, into which their entry would be regulated by the provisions of paragraph 720, King's Regulations. W. G. N.

No. 2

The Secretary of State to the Governors of the Cape, Natal, Transvaal, and the Orange River Colony

MY LORD,

SIR, *Downing Street, 8 January,* 1909.

I have the honour to transmit, for the consideration of your Ministers, copies of a letter [1] from the War Office enclosing and commenting on a Memorandum which has been prepared by the General Staff on the subject of the creation of an Imperial General Staff for the service of the Empire as a whole.

2. This Memorandum has been prepared in pursuance of the Third Resolution of the Imperial Conference of 1907, and His Majesty's Government trust that the principles and procedure explained in it may meet with acceptance from your Government. It is possible that the existing development of the military forces may not be such as to enable immediate effect to be given to what is proposed, to any considerable extent, but the Memorandum will, I hope, be welcomed as showing the lines on which action should be taken in directing future improvements in organisation.

3. I shall be glad to receive the observations of your Ministers as soon as possible, and if they accept the principles of the Memorandum it will be convenient if I can be informed by telegram. I propose to lay this despatch and its enclosures before Parliament, as the question has attracted much public attention in this country, and was regarded by the Conference of 1907 as one in the united discussion and solution of which the whole Empire is deeply interested.—I have, etc.,

CREWE.

No. 3

The Secretary of State to the Governor of Newfoundland

Downing Street, 15th January 1909.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit to you, to be laid before your Ministers, copy of a letter from the War Office,[1] enclosing a Memorandum on the subject of the creation of an Imperial General Staff, which has been prepared in pursuance of the Third Resolution of the Imperial Conference of 1907.

[1] Enclosure in No. 1. [See pp. 348-63.]

I propose to lay this despatch and its enclosures before Parliament, as the question has attracted much public attention in this country, and was regarded by the Conference of 1907 as one in the united discussion and solution of which the whole Empire is deeply interested. —I have, etc., CREWE.

No. 4

The Governor-General of Canada to the Secretary of State
(Received 1.45 a.m., 13th February 1909.)

TELEGRAM.

Following is substance of Minute of Council approved 10th February Imperial General Staff.

After general acceptance of principles as laid down in War Office letter and memorandum enclosed in your despatch of 15th January, satisfaction is expressed that principle of local control by responsible Ministers concerned over officers of local section has been fully safeguarded.

While agreeing to proposal as to the chiefs of local sections keeping in close communication with chief of Imperial General Staff, Minister of Militia considers it advisable to lay down definitely that such communications from chief of Canadian section other than on routine or ephemeral questions should be submitted to and concurred in by Minister of Militia before being despatched.

Definite assent is recorded to principle as laid down in first paragraph of Part III., memorandum, as to education at Staff College. In view of improbability of any considerable increase in Canadian permanent forces for some years, Canada not likely to spare more than four officers at the same time for Staff College training, so that Ministers think that establishment of Canadian Staff College would not be worth while. They would prefer to send Canadian officers to Staff College, Camberley, in accordance with existing arrangements, and would be prepared to pay equitable share of additional expense involved in increase in accommodation or number of instructors, and propose to meet difficulties as to preliminary military education of military officers by extending functions of Royal Military College, Kingston, and including in its instructing staff selected officers from educational branch of Imperial General Staff.

Proposals regarding free interchange of officers of General Staff and holding of periodical conferences concurred in.

Last paragraph of memorandum of Canadian Minister of Defence, laid before Colonial Conference, 1902,[1] is quoted as representing present attitude of Government of Canada.

Despatch follows by mail.—GREY.

[1] P. 74 of [Cd. 1299].

APPENDIX

REPORT BY GENERAL SIR JOHN FRENCH, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G., INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE IMPERIAL FORCES,[1] UPON HIS INSPECTION OF THE CANADIAN MILITARY FORCES

Ottawa, July 5, 1910.

Canadian Parliamentary Paper, No. 35*a*, 1911.

To the Hon. Sir FREDERICK BORDEN, K.C.M.G., etc.,
Minister of Militia and Defence, Ottawa.

SIR,—I have the honour to report that, in accordance with instructions received from the Imperial Army Council, I embarked for Canada on May 13, and landed at Quebec on the morning of Friday, May 20.

I reported my arrival to you by telegram, dated May 20. I was met on board the R.M.S. *Victorian* by Major-General Sir Percy Lake, Inspector-General of the Canadian Militia, who conveyed verbally to me your wishes and instructions.

Sir Percy handed me an itinerary, comprising a series of inspection of Canadian permanent troops and Militia, which you desired me to carry out. The tour was to cover both Eastern and Western Canada, and was also arranged to include visits to the fortress at Halifax, the Royal Military College, and various other establishments in connection with the maintenance and efficiency of the Canadian Militia.

A copy of this itinerary is contained in Appendix 'A' of this report.

From the instructions conveyed to me I have conceived that it is your desire that I should report to you fully upon the state and condition of the Canadian Militia, with respect to its readiness either to maintain internal order within the country, to protect its frontiers against attack, or to furnish contingents to succour other parts of the Empire, in the event of the Dominion Government seeing fit to follow on the precedent set by them in the late war in South Africa. Of these, the most important and necessary rôle which the Militia have to fulfil is to defend Canada against attack by land. A force which is in a sufficiently satisfactory condition of organisation, training and efficiency

[1] [On June 20, 1910, it had been decided that 'in the event of the Government of a self-governing Dominion . . . desiring that its forces should be inspected,' the Army Council would make the necessary arrangements for their inspection by the Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces (*British Parliamentary Paper* [Cd. 5012], p. 6).]

to render the frontier reasonably secure, will also be in the best position either to furnish Imperial contingents or to keep internal order.

In this connection I would particularly draw attention to paragraph 15, Part II., of the memorandum by the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, ' Proposals for so organising the Military Forces of the Empire as to ensure their effective co-operation in the event of war,' and Appendix ' B ' of the same memorandum, in which Canada assents to the principle therein enunciated. As regards the first proposal of the above mentioned paragraph 15, it would seem that the defence of Canada against external attack would naturally constitute ' the substantial functions ' in a general scheme of defence to be assigned to each part of the Empire.

Throughout this report, therefore, ability to defend the land frontiers of Canada has been the standard by which I have formed my judgment upon the condition of its Militia.

As a basis for the comment and recommendations contained in this report I have drawn up a confidential appreciation of the strategic, geographical, topographical and other conditions as they appear to me to bear upon the problem of frontier defence.

A précis of this confidential document is embodied in Appendix ' B ' of this report.[1]

As the military organisation is centred in Eastern Canada, I deal chiefly with that part of the Dominion, but I have divided my report as follows :—

Part I.—Eastern Canada.
Part II.—Western Canada.
Part III.—Summary.

[1] [This précis was not printed, see p. 398.]

PART I.—EASTERN CANADA

I am expressing my views under the following headings :—

(A)—Organisation.
(B)—Mobilisation.
(C)—Peace training.
(D)—Artillery practice, musketry and ranges.
(E)—Camping grounds and drill halls.
(F)—Command and staff.
(G)—Royal Military College.
(H)—Regimental officers.
(I)—Non-commissioned officers and men.
(J)—Horses.
(K)—Armament and ammunition.
(L)—Administrative services.
(M)—Fortresses and armed posts.
(N)—Schools of instruction and manufacturing establishments.

APPENDIX

(A)—Organisation

A sound system of organisation is the corner stone of all military efficiency.

Unless this is based upon a correct appreciation of the characteristics of the country and the requirements of modern war, waste of strength and resources will certainly result, and the people of the Dominion will not get the best value for their money.

Success in war depends to-day more than ever upon the harmonious working together of the different arms of the service, cavalry, artillery, engineers and infantry, and the mutual support they can render to one another.

This can only be secured if each possesses a close and intimate knowledge of the other, and such advantage can only be gained if the peace organisation of troops is assimilated to that which is required for war.

For these reasons, I am strongly of opinion that the establishment of a sound organisation is the first and foremost requisite to render any army efficient for war, and that no amount of superior physique, armament, or individual excellence in either commanders, staff, or bodies of troops will compensate for a want of it.

I am well aware of the many drawbacks which have hitherto hindered the Canadian Militia, but I feel myself obliged to state plainly that, after a careful study of the problem, I am persuaded that their existing system of organisation does not fulfil the above requirements, for the following reasons :—

(*a*) The proportion between the various arms of the service is not correctly adjusted.

For example, the infantry and the heavy artillery are somewhat in excess of actual requirements, whilst the field artillery is at least 50 per cent. below the necessary proportion. There is only one battery of field howitzers and the engineers and supply services are much too weak.

The same remark applies to the distribution of troops ; instead of each county, province, or area furnishing something like its due quota of the various arms, it appears that one part of the country altogether favours mounted troops, another infantry, another artillery, and so on.

I fully realise that great difficulties exist, but surely these ought not to be insurmountable when it is a question of the safety of the Dominion.

In point of actual numbers, I believe that those contemplated under the present war establishments are sufficient and suitable, if they were allotted in a proper proportion to the various arms of the service, and on the basis of a sound system of organisation.

I may mention here that a comparison of the effective strengths as they exist at present with the peace training strengths as laid down shows a considerable shortage in numbers, and I wish to guard against misunderstanding by saying that, in expressing an opinion as to the adequacies of actual numbers, I consider it absolutely essential that these peace training strengths should be maintained, and that sufficient provision should be made to ensure the numbers required on mobilisation being always forthcoming.

(*b*) I am aware that, under existing arrangements, certain war divisions are arranged to be formed on mobilisation.

According to these plans, troops which have never served together as an organised body in peace are to be suddenly concentrated in an organisation to which they are totally unaccustomed and placed under commanders and staff who will have had no sufficient practice in handling such a unit.

The annual camp trainings are only a large collection of troops without any organisation in formations of all arms.

The various arms do not, apparently, work, to a sufficient extent, in conjunction with one another, and hence neither commanders nor staff officers have any practice in the handling of these war divisions with which, within a few days of the outbreak of war, they may have to encounter trained troops in a thickly wooded country which is strange to them.

I cannot lay too much stress on the necessity for cultivating the utmost spirit of mutual understanding amongst all ranks of the troops which make up a war division, and this can only be effected by assimilating peace organisations to those employed in the field.

The Militia of Canada is composed of splendid material, and, according to my observation, is imbued with a fine spirit and energy, and a desire to become efficient, and it seems somewhat illogical to hamper their patriotic and loyal endeavours by failing to organise them to the best advantage. As an instance of how lack of organisation permeates throughout the force, and leads to extravagance and loss of power, I might mention that at two of my inspections I saw what were called 'double battalion' regiments on parade. The whole numerical strength of such regiments was not equal to some of the single battalions, and yet each of the two battalions of which they were composed had the same staff and complement of officers and non-commissioned officers as is laid down for a single regiment.

The question of command and staff is of such overwhelming importance in all modern military organisations that I think it best to deal with it, under a separate heading, but I may mention here that the state of affairs existing at the present moment as shown above would render a quick mobilisation and prompt action, which is so vital an

element in the frontier defence of Canada, altogether impossible, and would effectually paralyse and frustrate any effective preliminary operation of war.

The war organisation which I recommend for the Dominion forces is drawn up in Appendix 'C' of this report. I am of opinion that it should be gradually adopted throughout the Militia, and that the peace establishments should be assimilated to it.

(B)—Mobilisation

If efficiency and readiness for war is to be ensured, a complete and thoroughly worked out system of mobilisation must go hand in hand with a sound peace organisation.

In order to render the present system by which units are raised from a peace to a war establishment effective, I am of opinion that a closer supervision must be maintained over the 'Service Rolls' kept by unit commanders, and such a system cannot be considered reliable unless a 'test' is applied periodically by means of a trial peace mobilisation, which need not necessarily involve a large number of units at any one time.

Arms, clothing and equipment should be maintained in mobilisation stores at regimental headquarters. I understand this is being gradually carried out, but I would strongly urge the necessity of accelerating to the utmost this most important service, without which no speedy mobilisation can possibly take place.

Any effective scheme of defence must lay down points of concentration for the various units, in accordance with a well thought out and determined plan of campaign.

'Mobilisation Time Tables' and 'Railway Time Tables' do not appear to exist at present, and the transport of troops to their several destinations would, in the absence of such arrangements, lead to nothing but chaos and confusion.

I would strongly urge the establishment of a Railway War Council over which the Chief of the General Staff should preside, and which should include amongst its members the managers or representatives of the principal railway companies in Canada.

The following subjects must be taken in hand and settled as quickly as possible by the Mobilisation Department before real war preparation can be effective. They do not appear to have received due attention up to the present:—

(1) War organisation of transport, supply, ordnance, and medical services.
(2) Organisation of lines of communication.
(3) Arrangements for the training of drafts and reinforcements.
(4) Supply and training of remounts.
(5) Inspection of mobilisation stores.

For a country situated as is the Dominion, it is clear that, in order to give it time to develop its latent resources for defence, the existing organised troops should be ready to take the field at the earliest possible moment after the emergency has arisen. In other words, the process of passing them from a peace to a war footing—their mobilisation—should be as rapid as possible.

It is equally evident that the work of completing the arrangements for speedy mobilisation, of providing, or ensuring the provision of transport, equipment, stores and supplies, of preparing the necessary regulations and instructions, and of drawing up tables showing the war equipment of all units, is a labour of very considerable magnitude.

In the Imperial Army, for the United Kingdom alone, this work has occupied the undivided attention of five or six officers for nearly twenty years, while the duty of keeping the arrangements—now thoroughly decentralised—up to date, entails continuous work on all officers of the army, both staff and regimental. A great portion of the work thus accomplished is available for the guidance of Canadian officers, and the problem to be solved is, on the whole, simpler for the Dominion. But the conclusion is unavoidable that the number of officers available for this duty at Militia Headquarters and in the several military districts is now, and apparently always has been, far too small to cope successfully with the task. So far as I can judge, the preparation of a suitable mobilisation scheme would require the undivided attention for some years of at least two general staff officers and one administrative staff officer at Headquarters, and of one administrative staff officer in each military district. When the scheme is completed, it is probable that the services of two of the officers at Headquarters could be dispensed with, but for the proper maintenance of mobilisation arrangements, the remaining additional officers must be permanently retained. The staff at present maintained at Headquarters and in the Commands appears to me absurdly inadequate in numbers to deal successfully with the numerous problems which require its attention.

I understand that the standard of military preparation to be aimed at by the Dominion is the provision of 100,000 men immediately available in the first line of defence, with the necessary machinery for raising and organising another 100,000 in the second line, and I assume that no departure from this policy is contemplated. This standard cannot be attained until definite arrangements for mobilisation are completed and the immediate supply of the necessary war outfit assured. At present it would not be possible to put the militia in the field in a fit condition to undertake active operations, until after the lapse of a considerable period.

The value of mobilisation preparedness is very great, and its cost, compared to other military expenses, is but small, provided a definite and continuous policy is pursued.

(C)—Peace Training

Before expressing an opinion as to the standard of peace training reached by the Canadian forces and their methods of instruction, it will be convenient if I briefly recount the opportunities which I have had of forming a judgment on these matters.

My field training inspections were as follows :—May 21, the 8th and 9th Regiments of the 20th Infantry Brigade carried out a scheme of manœuvre in the Lévis Camp at Quebec.

May 25, the Royal Canadian Dragoons carried out a reconnaissance scheme in the neighbourhood of Toronto.

May 26, the 13th and 91st Regiments at Hamilton performed some minor drill operations in their drill hall.

June 1 and June 2, the 14th Regiment of Infantry and the Royal Canadian Horse Artillery practised manœuvre schemes at Kingston.

June 4, the Governor-General's Foot Guards and the 43rd Regiment carried out an ' attack and defence ' scheme in the neighbourhood of Ottawa.

June 8 to June 10, the Royal Canadian Regiment carried out field operations in connection with the fortress defence at Halifax, and the Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery worked their guns against a night attack by destroyers represented by Government transport boats.

June 15 and 16, the 1st and 2nd Cavalry Brigade, and the 3rd, 4th, and 5th Infantry Brigades were seen both at field training and manœuvre at Niagara-on-the-lake.

June 18, the 6th, 7th and 8th Infantry Brigades carried out field operations under Col. S. Hughes at Kingston.

June 20, at Petawawa Camp, the 3rd Cavalry Brigade was seen at field training, and the 2nd and 8th Brigades, Canadian Field Artillery, at manœuvre and field firing.

Judging from all I have been able to see, I should consider the standard of training efficiency which has been reached by the troops of the Permanent Force to be satisfactory.

In my opinion their peace establishment is not large enough to enable them to properly carry out the work of supervising the training and instruction of the Militia, and, at the same time, to permit of their attaining themselves to that perfection of field efficiency which it is very desirable should be possessed by the small regular force maintained by the Dominion.

For this reason, as well as those which I have brought forward in the course of this report, I think, when funds are available, the Royal Canadian Dragoons should be increased by one squadron, and a battery should be added to the Royal Canadian Horse Artillery.

I cannot close my remarks on the training of the Permanent Force

without expressing my admiration of the performance of 'A' and 'B' batteries of the Royal Canadian Horse Artillery at Kingston under Lt.-Col. Burstall, on June 2. I have no doubt it is in some degree owing to this officer's able instruction and supervision that the Canadian Field Artillery appear to have attained to the degree of efficiency which, considering the circumstances under which they serve, has caused me considerable astonishment.

Coming to the Canadian Militia, the first conclusion I have drawn from my observation of their work is that there is an absence of uniformity in the standard of efficiency to which they have attained.

Some units are far ahead of others in this respect, and even in the same command they seem to differ considerably.

This remark does not apply to the field artillery to anything like the same extent as to the cavalry and infantry.

Of the nine cavalry regiments I have seen in Eastern Canada, only two appear to me to have attained a standard of efficiency commensurate with the material in men and horses which they possess and the opportunity they have had.

I was favourably impressed with the standard of training efficiency reached by the two brigades of field artillery which I saw at Petawawa. Their riding, driving, manœuvre and firing practice seemed to me very remarkable in view of the short time they had been together in camp and the few opportunities they have.

As regards the field training efficiency of the infantry, I am of opinion that their methods of carrying out company and battalion training, so far as I saw them, are not up to date or suitable to the requirements of modern war, but I am compelled to add that, when I saw them manœuvre in the field, all ranks showed greater aptitude and knowledge than I should have thought they possessed.

The plans made and carried out by brigadiers were fairly sound, and, on the whole, regimental and company commanders displayed intelligence and initiative in directing and leading their commands. I observed, however, many faults and mistakes which would not have occurred under a better system of company and battalion training.

Coming now to the training methods generally adopted, and commencing with the cavalry, I have already expressed the opinion that, as a whole, this arm is decidedly behind the others in regard to field efficiency, but I do not think that Canadian Militia cavalry officers are altogether to blame for this state of affairs.

It appears to me that the proper rôle of cavalry in a country like Eastern Canada has not been correctly appreciated, and that the energies of those responsible for its training and inspection have not been used in a right direction.

In the whole of Eastern Canada there are hardly any open spaces which admit of the employment of that form of engagement known as

'shock action.' If the most highly trained cavalry in the whole of Europe were put down to fight in this country they would find no opportunities of employing 'shock tactics' with any effect, and they would be compelled to act as mounted rifles.

But besides the character of the country there are other weighty reasons why the Canadian Militia cavalry must rely for their power of offence upon the rifle rather than upon the sword.

Amongst the most important of these reasons are—

(*a*) The class of horse they ride, both as regards breeding and training.
(*b*) The short time they are brought together.
(*c*) The entire lack of highly trained regimental, squadron, and troop leaders.
(*d*) The impossibility of training higher commanders.

I think the rôle of cavalry in this country is to act altogether as mounted rifles, and the training of the cavalry should tend towards securing efficiency in this direction.

The physique of the men is excellent, they ride sufficiently well, and the class of horses seen by me is quite suitable to the work of mounted riflemen in a close country. Their inefficiency is owing to faulty method of training and instruction.

Squadron officers are not sufficiently grounded in their duties as leaders and instructors. As a rule they cannot lead properly, nor are they sufficiently instructed themselves to train and instruct their men.

There is nothing like enough troop and squadron drill instruction, and regiments are brought together under the commanding officer before squadrons are fit to work as part of a regiment.

The ability of all ranks of the cavalry to carry out the rôle which they will have to fulfil in this country is, so far as I have been able to judge, very much below what it should be.

Having regard to its great importance, I strongly urge the necessity of increasing their annual camp attendance from 12 to 16 days, as is the case with the artillery.

For the rest, it is for the training department of the Militia Council to lay down a syllabus of training which is applicable to what is expected of that arm in war, and then for the officer charged with the inspection of the cavalry and Cavalry Brigadiers to enforce the constant practice of the syllabus, and to see that there is absolute uniformity of method throughout the whole force. The Inspector of Cavalry must make himself thoroughly acquainted with the qualifications of the brigadiers, commanding officers, and squadron commanders, and report fully upon any whom he considers unfit to fill these positions.

Great care must be taken in the selection of young officers and non-commissioned officers, and they should receive a more extensive

preliminary training, both theoretical and practical, than appears to be the case at present.

The methods of field training adopted in the field artillery seem to be sound and good, and, so far as I saw them, they appear to lead to the best results. There can be no doubt that the standard of training efficiency in this arm is very high, considering the few opportunities they have of coming together and their untrained horses.

So much depends upon sound supervision and inspection that I cannot avoid again referring to the excellent work which has been done for the Canadian Militia by the officers of the Royal Canadian Horse Artillery.

With regard to the peace training of the infantry, I am of opinion that far too much attention is given to the practice of ceremonial exercises and evolutions. In fact, the greater part of the time available for training appears to be devoted to drills of a type which in respect of training for war are nearly obsolete. A certain amount of drill in close order is necessary to inculcate steadiness and accuracy of movement, but considering the very limited time available for training of all kinds, I consider that such practices for the militia should be confined to company drills, and that the time expended in battalion and brigade ceremonial parades is largely wasted. Moreover, I have observed that the excessive practice of ceremonial—and the neglect of manœuvre—have apparently cramped both the initiative and the intelligence of the officers and men when employed in field manœuvres, with the result that mechanical, barrack-square accuracy is attempted without regard to the condition of the ground or to the effect of the enemy's action.

I can understand the natural desire on the part of the Militia to make a good appearance on ceremonial parades. Even for this end, the true basis of training is the company, and practice in battalion and brigade, with insufficiently trained companies, will add nothing to ceremonial smartness. But elasticity and freedom in manœuvre are of infinitely greater value than any mere parade smartness, and these cannot be attained unless companies have opportunities of engaging in manœuvre on suitable ground and under conditions which simulate, in some way, an operation of war. It seems to me that, at present, smartness in drill is looked upon as an end to be attained instead of merely as a means of acquiring efficiency in manœuvre, which is the real preparation for war.

For this excessive devotion to ceremonial the training staff cannot be held free from blame. On the only two occasions on which I saw classes of young infantry officers at training schools, one class was employed at ceremonial brigade drill and the other at the practice of saluting with swords.

The syllabus of infantry training should be revised; brigade and battalion ceremonial drills should be discouraged, and more time

allotted to company drill and manœuvre (Part II., Infantry Training). Every opportunity should be taken of practising the troops in field manœuvre, and the instruction in the schools should be of a more tactical and less of a ceremonial nature.

I have had but few opportunities of observing the field training of the Canadian Field Engineer companies, but those which I saw at Petawawa camp seemed making very satisfactory progress towards efficiency.

It appears that the principle which has had such excellent results in the Territorial Army, of utilising to the utmost the special expert knowledge and training which abounds in civil life and turning it to the purposes of national defence, is very apparent in Canada.

There is only one telegraph company, and I think steps should soon be taken to place this important branch of military engineering on the same efficient footing as the field companies appear to be.

(D) Artillery Practice, Musketry and Ranges

I inspected the artillery ranges at Petawawa, and was much impressed by the suitability of the ground for artillery manœuvres and practice. The equipment of the ranges and the management of the targets were satisfactory.

I saw the 2nd and 8th brigades at practice.

Considering that these brigades have been only a few days in camp, the results were surprisingly good. The practice was carried out under a suitable scheme, and was well conducted. Battery commanders appeared to have a good knowledge of the theoretical principles of artillery fire, and with more opportunities for practice would, I feel sure, soon acquire the quickness and accuracy in which they are, naturally, at present somewhat lacking.

I was able to inspect only a few of the rifle ranges, but I understand that, although insufficient in number to meet requirements, they are generally satisfactory. It should be remembered that, for the efficiency of a force whose opportunities of training are so limited, ample and convenient range accommodation is an absolute necessity. I have observed with satisfaction the large provision of auxiliary apparatus for musketry training, such as sub-target rifles and miniature ranges.

The musketry practice which I observed was being fairly, although somewhat leniently, conducted.

(E) Camping Grounds and Drill Halls

I have visited the camping grounds at Petawawa, Niagara, Barriefield, and Lévis.

The acquisition and establishment of the camp at Petawawa seems

to me to be the most important step which has yet been taken towards securing the efficiency of the troops in war.

It is an ideal terrain for the instruction of forces for fighting in country such as that of Eastern Canada. The great extent of ground which it covers, a great part of its surface being wooded and of an intricate nature, its gentle undulations, and its position on the banks of the Ottawa River, render it capable of fulfilling all the requirements of a great central camp of instruction.

As the wide extent of country covered by the camp at Petawawa is capable of affording very valuable instruction to a large number of troops at one time, I strongly recommend that the fullest advantage be taken of it, especially in view of the fact that all other camping grounds in the country are much too restricted for the numbers of the troops which have to use them.

The Western Ontario Command contains a larger number of troops than any other command, and the camp at Niagara which they use is, in my opinion, much too restricted in area for efficient training and instruction. I understand that the ground west of the rifle ranges has only recently been acquired, and, so far as it goes, it seems very suitable for the purpose.

The manœuvre exercises I saw carried out there of three brigades of infantry showed clearly, however, that it is much too small for use by so large a body of troops.

The same remarks apply with even greater force to Barriefield and Lévis. At the former place I saw the manœuvre exercises carried out by three brigades of infantry. The ground was so restricted that there was little freedom or scope for the display of initiative or intelligent leading either by brigadiers, battalion or company commanders.

At Lévis I saw only two battalions exercised in manœuvre, and they really seemed to me to be the maximum force which could be efficiently trained in so small an area, and yet this is the only manœuvre ground available for the Quebec Command Militia of No. 7 Military District.

I must point out the necessity for due care being taken by the staff at these annual camps to ensure the training area being allotted to units in a more methodical manner than appears to be the case at present.

For example :—At two camps which I visited I found several distinct units, each doing different kinds of training, or carrying out separate manœuvre schemes, using the same area ground, and interfering with one another to such an extent as to materially prejudice the value of the instruction.

Whilst these troops were thus pressed together in one space of ground, there were other available areas which were not being used at all.

The terrain of all camping grounds should be mapped out into areas of suitable size and allotted to units for a certain specified time. The

nature of the training and the kind of ground suitable to the special arm should be given due consideration.

I inspected the drill halls at Quebec, Montreal, Toronto, Hamilton, Ottawa, Halifax, St. John, and Kingston.

Some of these were fine buildings and establishments, whilst others were not so large and very incomplete as regards accessories.

A capacious and well found drill hall is of great importance to the efficiency of a city corps. If it covers an adequate space of ground and possesses miniature ranges, valuable instruction can be carried on at all time, and in all kinds of weather throughout the year. Good and commodious accessories, such as officers', sergeants', and corporals' mess rooms, and men's recreation and club rooms, must have, if well managed, a wholesome effect on the *esprit de corps* and wellbeing of the unit, and are, besides, of great assistance to recruiting.

One drawback common to all the drill halls I saw, except those at Ottawa and Halifax, was the absence of an open space adjoining, or close to, the drill halls.

I understand that these city corps seldom, or never, attend camp, as it is alleged that the men cannot be spared from their civil employment.

I cannot agree with this custom, and strongly recommend that it should cease.

In an irregular force nothing can compensate for the advantages gained by concentrating the troops in these annual camps.

The difference between the training efficiency and elasticity of battalions which have been accustomed to attend these camps and those city battalions which have not had these advantages is very marked, although the appearance, setting up of the men, and the ceremonial movements of the latter may lead to an entirely erroneous opinion being formed as to their equal, if not superior, value as fighting corps.

(F)—Command and Staff

The command and staff of the Canadian Forces are, to some extent, modelled on the lines of the Imperial Army.

The Militia Council is a body which is charged with the functions of a Commander-in-Chief.

In time of war a Commander-in-Chief is specially selected and appointed by the Government.

The link between the Militia Council and the troops is the Inspector-General, who is himself in close touch with both.

So far the Imperial and the Canadian systems are identical.

In Canada, however, the Inspector-General is himself a member of the Militia Council.

I cannot help thinking that, in this respect, it would be better for Canada to follow the example of the Army Council at home.

It is, of course, necessary that the Inspector-General should be in close touch with the Minister, the Chief of the General Staff, and each head of a Department of the Militia Council, and he can well remain so without being himself a member of Council.

The great objection is that, as a member of the Council, he must in time be regarded as *de facto* Commander-in-Chief.

He is the one member of Council who is empowered to exercise individual authority on the parade ground or in the field, and, as such, the troops cannot do otherwise than practically regard him as the head of the forces.

Further than this, the Inspector-General's duties are of so responsible and onerous a nature that they need his whole time and attention.

I therefore recommend that the Inspector-General and his department should be constituted on the same lines as in the Imperial Service.

The Inspector-General must, of course, always remain in close touch with the Minister and the Chief of the General Staff, reporting to them constantly, and I am of opinion that it would add much to the smooth despatch of Militia Council business if he took opportunities of holding frequent consultations with the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General and the Master-General of the Ordnance with respect to matters which have come to his notice connected with their departments. This is the custom adopted by the present Inspector-General.

Since the Office of Inspector-General has been held by Major-General Sir Percy Lake his whole time has been taken up in supervising the organisation and reconstruction of the Canadian Forces.

His advice and assistance have been sought and obtained in every department, and the result of his knowledge, skill, tact and patience are apparent everywhere.

Sir Percy Lake has only been able to devote a part of his great ability to the work of actual inspection and direction of the inspectors under him, and I believe there are very few men who could, under the circumstances, have done anything like so much in the way of training supervision. His hand and his direction are apparent in all the training work of the troops I have seen.

If due efficiency in training is to be expected in the future the Inspector-General cannot be hampered in this way.

I think the officers commanding the permanent cavalry, artillery, engineers, and infantry respectively, should act as inspectors of these arms in the Militia.

I am aware that this is done in the case of the cavalry and artillery, and to a certain extent in the case of the engineers, but I regard the other arms as standing in quite as much need of the attention of a specialist officer, who should be entirely under the orders of the Inspector-General.

Coming to the various commands, I have really had but little

opportunity of testing the capacity of either chief or subordinate commanders. I am, therefore, unable to say whether they are capable of fulfilling the functions of higher command in the new organisation which I have recommended. From my own observation of the large number of senior officers who have come under my notice, I should judge that such officers exist.

I wish to emphasise the necessity for the exercise of the utmost care in the selection of officers for the higher commands. The fighting value of a division in war depends, in these days, so much upon the training ability of its commander and the methods he has adopted in peace time to prepare his command for war, that no consideration except that of fitness for the post should be allowed to weigh in selecting officers for this important rôle.

In some of my inspections of single regiments I have commented upon the absence of the brigadier and his staff, and I was told that it was not considered necessary for them to be present on such occasions. If this is really the case, I think a most important principle of command has been overlooked. The brigadier is, and should be, held responsible for the efficiency of the units under his command.

One of the most important principles to be followed and carefully observed is continuity in the chain of responsibility throughout all ranks.

The officers employed on general and administrative staff duties appear to me to be well selected and to perform their various duties in a satisfactory manner.

They are, as a rule, energetic and hardworking, and seem to cope with their many difficulties in a resolute fashion.

In many cases I believe they are men of business who are able to bring to bear on their important task a valuable knowledge of men and affairs.

In administrative matters they are well informed, but, with few exceptions, their education in the duties of the General Staff is somewhat incomplete.

I think every effort should be made to afford opportunities to those who are unable to attend a staff college, to practise, by means of staff tours, war games, and conferences, the very important duties which they would have to perform on service in the field.

I recommend also that, if possible, they should be relieved of some portion of their administrative work in order that they may take a more active part in the military education of officers and in the war training of the troops. The increase to the staff which I have recommended for mobilisation purposes in another part of this report would probably be sufficient for this purpose.

In my inspections and observations of the troops I have sometimes noticed a somewhat unfortunate and tactless interference with regi-

mental officers by the staff. I think this should be carefully guarded against.

I regard the establishment of the Corps of Guides as being a most valuable and useful adjunct to the staff. I think it is a principle which is capable of extension.

I cannot close this part of my report without adding a few words as to certain opinions which I have heard expressed in influential quarters in this country. I refer to the erroneous ideas which are often propagated with respect to the numbers and composition of the staff.

It is evident that people who hold such views have absolutely failed to grasp the most elementary factors to be considered in the solution of military problems.

They are, apparently, quite unaware of the fact that the range and destructive power of firearms, both infantry and artillery, are at least a hundred fold greater than formerly, and that, consequently, a much higher scientific knowledge is required in those who have to handle them and direct their fire. Again, the enormous increase in the size of modern armies is entirely overlooked.

It follows from this, that the main result of these two conditions, namely, the vastly greater extent of modern battle-fields, is altogether ignored.

Surely the merest novice in military affairs can understand from all this that the brain power of an army must, of necessity, be infinitely greater and more widely diffused than formerly.

It was as much as the brain of Wellington, with the assistance of his small staff, could do to direct the operations of the battle of Waterloo on a front of some 5 or 6 miles. Would the same staff have sufficed him to bring to the same successful conclusion the battle of Mukden, which was fought on a front of 100 miles ?

The fact is, that these critics do not in the least understand how complicated and technical a business war has now become, not only in its combatant but in its administrative aspects.

The average citizen, while recognising that the soldier requires to be fed, clothed and equipped, does not readily realise what this means in practice. Having himself usually a fixed abode, he becomes accustomed to rely upon the tradesmen with whom he deals to supply his wants as they arise, with the minimum of forethought on his part. The nature of the problem which faces the military administrator, when dealing with an army in the field, may, perhaps, be most readily understood from the following simple illustration :—

The size of the force which Canada aims at being able to place in the field in case of emergency is, as has been previously noted, 100,000 in the first line. This means that the strength of the main force would not fall far short of the population of the city of Ottawa, the capital of the Dominion.

Bearing this in mind, it will be seen that the organisation prepared by the Canadian military administrator has to be such that, at a moment's notice, a body of men nearly as numerous as the whole population of Ottawa, can be moved, at the General's will, any distance up to 20 or 30 miles daily, in any direction, both distance and direction being liable to be changed without warning in the middle of a march, and yet find, at every halt, food, water, fuel, and usually shelter, provided for, their deficiencies in clothing, ammunition, horses, etc., made good, and their sick and wounded collected and cared for.

This is one of the tests of a sound military system, and yet it is but one, and perhaps one of the simpler demands upon the military administration. The problems of maintaining a regular supply of trained men and horses to replace casualties in the ranks, or of keeping up constant and reliable communication between the different units of a force operating over an area of perhaps several hundred square miles, are even more difficult,—and there are many others.

This is the question of administration only—the art of handling large masses of men in the actual combat is even more difficult and exacting.

The deduction to be drawn from these considerations is, that, alike for the organisation and training of the army in peace and for its administration and control in war, a large and sufficiently trained body of staff officers is indispensable. A staff officer cannot learn his duties after war has broken out, and an inefficient staff will nullify the efforts of the best commander and the best trained troops in the field. Moreover, to be an efficient staff officer demands quite exceptional qualities. He must not only be well educated, able, businesslike, but he must work hard and devote continual study to the technical side of his profession in war, and must give himself constant practice in the performance of his duties during peace. It demands from him an amount of ability and hard work which would ensure success in the ordinary walks of life. If a sufficient supply of officers possessing these qualifications is to be obtained, sufficient inducements must be held out to bring men forward to qualify themselves for the work.

Such inducements may take either of two forms—special advancement in their profession or increased pay. In a force constituted as is the Militia force of the Dominion, the former is hardly feasible and would involve serious drawbacks, and the true solution would appear to lie in the direction of pay higher than that of the regimental officer, and at a rate generally comparable with what a successful business man would receive in civil life.

At present there can be no doubt but that the Militia staff is inadequate for the amount of work required to be done, and that the efficient staff officer is underpaid, both as compared to the regimental officer and in relation to the quality of the work performed.

The demands upon a staff officer in the way of expenditure are heavy and frequent, and the increase in the cost of living of late years, while it has hit the officer and the civil servant alike, has been especially severe upon District Officers Commanding, and the staff officers both at Headquarters and in the Commands and Districts.

I venture to think that this subject deserves the early and serious consideration of the Dominion Government—efficient staff officers are an indispensable part of any military force, if it is to be effective ; they cannot be improvised when war threatens, and material inducements appear to be requisite in order to lead officers to submit themselves to the constant work and severe self-education necessary to develop an efficient staff officer.

The holding out of rewards to efficient officers might well be accompanied by a strict weeding out of those others who have not made themselves proficient in their duties.

(G)—Royal Military College

On June 2, I inspected the Royal Military College at Kingston.

I saw the cadets formed up on parade. They appeared to me to be a very fine body of men, averaging about nineteen years of age, well set up and smartly turned out. Their drill and marching were excellent.

After the parade I went through the class-rooms, lecture-rooms, dormitories, etc.

Some specimens of military plans and sketches executed by the cadets were laid out in one of the class-rooms, which indicated excellent instruction and satisfactory proficiency in topography.

The bath-room and sanitary arrangements seemed good and suitable.

There is a workshop, where the cadets learn and practise carpentering and handy work generally. I think this is a particularly useful establishment.

The chemical laboratories, electric science models, machines, etc., were indicative of the excellent general education which is imparted to the cadets.

There is a large covered building which is given up to practical instruction in field fortification and engineering. An excellent model of ground covers the whole space.

Good provision appears to be made for sport of every kind, particularly those connected with the hard winters, which last so long in this country.

There appear to be excellent boating and bathing facilities on the shores of the lake and river which almost surround the college.

I visited the gymnasium, and saw the whole of the senior class of cadets carrying out gymnastic exercises in a style which I have never seen excelled in any institution I have inspected.

There appears to be a valuable collection of books, but nothing in the nature of a reading-room, which would be a useful addition to such an institution as this. I have also to remark upon the fact that there is a deficiency in the necessary number of dormitories. When two cadets are compelled to occupy the same room, opportunities for private study are very much curtailed, and the best advantage is not obtained from the excellent course of study provided at the college.

A riding establishment has just come into existence, with good stabling, etc.

There is no riding-school, but only an uncovered *manège*. I think, considering the length of the winter and the hard weather, in this country, that a covered riding-school is a most necessary adjunct.

In this connection I may mention that there is a skating-rink, which is also uncovered, and which, for similar reasons, should also be covered in. It is of importance that the cadets should have every opportunity for getting hard exercise throughout the year.

The outside direction of the college is largely in the hands of a Board of Visitors, which reports to the Militia Council. The Board is composed of past and present Canadian officers, members of Parliament, and eminent educationalists. Sometimes the Inspector-General or the Chief of the General Staff is on the Board, but not always. I venture to think that it should be a rule that one or the other of these officers should, invariably, be a member.

There appears to be a very good and efficient staff of officers and professors, and I am persuaded that the instruction throughout is sound and good.

Referring to the subjects embodied in the syllabus of instruction at the college, it appears that no lectures are given in military history and that no campaign is regularly studied. There is thus no opportunity of practically applying theories which have been studied and learned. I strongly recommend attention to this point.

A great feature of the college is the endeavour to make it answer the purposes of a national ' war school ' by holding ' long ' and ' short ' courses, special instruction classes, etc., for both permanent and active Militia officers.

I have heard much of the Royal Military College at Kingston, and from what I have observed I feel sure that the celebrity which the institution has earned throughout the Empire, on account of the good work it has achieved, is well justified.

The constitution of the Royal Military College seems to indicate the main intention of its founders. A few graduates are chosen every year for service with the regular army, whilst others join the Canadian Permanent Force. The great majority of the graduates do not, however, adopt soldiering as their principal business or calling in life. They become Reserve Officers, and constitute a body which, owing to the

fine preliminary training which they have received, should be a great strength to national and Imperial defence.

A country like this, which is in course of such rapid development, cannot hamper its best citizens in pursuing their several avocations in the direction of national advancement and national development.

The principle, then, of giving to a large proportion of its brain power the advantage of military training and education is a great asset in the provision of national defence, for the supply of efficient officers in a crisis is assured.

For these reasons I venture, in this report, to urge most strongly the extension of the principle embodied in this excellent system, of giving military training to the youth of Canada.

It appears to me that, at present, the general effect upon the country is infinitely less than it might be if the college at Kingston were greatly enlarged, and perhaps a similar institution established elsewhere.

It is, perhaps, hardly within my province to make such recommendations, but I realise so fully the value of the work already done, and the great necessity for securing a higher standard of military education and knowledge amongst the officers of the Active Militia, that I feel impelled to state my opinion emphatically.

There is another point of great importance to which I desire to call attention. It appears that, at the present time, the Dominion educates a number of young men, to a large extent at the expense of the State, and gets no return from them in the way of military service. In a country like Canada, which maintains no regular army, the question of national defence is of the utmost importance to every individual citizen, and whilst, in my opinion, every one is morally bound to take some share in this great work, I consider a full share may be justly demanded from those citizens who have had the advantage of being educated at the Royal Military College.

I am aware that graduates are obliged to become Reserve Officers for a certain number of years, but I think they ought either to be compelled to take service with the Active Militia for a period of at least ten years, or, if they can show satisfactorily that they are not in a position to do this, they ought to be called upon to undergo military training at intervals of two or three years, and to pass a certain qualification test to ensure their ability to furnish that return to their country for which the education they have received at the Royal Military College renders them amenable.

(H)—Regimental Officers

I am informed that there has been a great improvement in recent years in regimental commanding officers. I have had little opportunity of personally judging of their merits, but I have observed them chiefly

to be young, energetic men, of active habits and possessing business capacity.

It appears that, before commanding a regiment, an officer must have qualified on entry, and subsequently as a captain, and again as a field officer, and, in addition, he must have passed for some period under the close observation of the Inspector-General and the officer commanding his District.

Provided these tests are thoroughly applied they would appear to be sufficient for the purpose, but I am informed that conditions and requirements are often relaxed, and this, probably, accounts for the fact that some commanding officers who have come under my notice are unfit for their position. I recommend that the attainment of the qualifications be enforced to the utmost limit, for I hold that, without efficient command, no unit can be considered of any effective use in the field.

What has struck me more than anything else in this connection is the fact that, whenever I have visited camping grounds, I have seen nothing but regiments and battalions working together under the commanding officer, although squadrons and companies have only been under training for a few days and are quite unfit to be worked together.

It would appear that commanding officers have not realised the fact that the efficiency of the individual squadron or company is the essence of all sound military training, and they do not seem to have power to direct and supervise such independent training.

To be able to do so in an efficient manner, and without undue interference, is one of the highest and most necessary qualifications for a commanding officer to possess.

With regard to squadron, battery, and company commanders, I have to remark that, although I have noticed a display of much activity and energy amongst them, there is everywhere considerable room for improvement.

I notice that they are not, apparently, given a sufficient measure of responsibility when they are concentrated with their regiments, but appear to be kept too much in leading strings under the regimental commander.

The attitude of these officers towards their men, when engaged in drill and manœuvre, leaves a good deal to be desired. They issue rough, sharp instructions and directions, without giving their men any reasonable explanation why they are expected to do certain things. They altogether fail, it seems to me, to appeal to their men's reason and intelligence, a principle which should be at the very root and foundation of all intercourse between officers and men, particularly in a force like the Canadian Militia.

On the other hand, I have noticed that they do not maintain a proper discipline amongst their men when engaged in field exercises. I have heard talking and shouting, and all sorts of irrelevant conversation going on whilst a manœuvre, which demanded the close attention of all

ranks, was in course of being carried out. The officers were standing by and taking no notice. Here, again, appeal might well have been made to the men's reason and intelligence.

It seems to me that qualification tests must have been a good deal relaxed, for squadron and company commanders do not appear to know enough themselves to instruct the young officers under their command, or to impart that theoretical instruction to all ranks of their command which is absolutely essential to practical training for war.

Turning to the junior officers, the general stamp is good, and, provided the existing qualification tests are strictly enforced, they ought to be quite capable of efficiently officering the Canadian Militia.

From the outset of their instruction they should be taught, before all things, initiative and resource, and some responsible charge, however limited, should be confided to them.

If the Royal Military College principle could be more widely extended, a much larger proportion of Militia officers would be graduates of that institution, and the effect on the efficiency of the force would be incalculable.

(I)—Non-Commissioned Officers and Men

The good selection and adequate qualification of non-commissioned officers is one of the most important conditions for the efficiency of any military unit, and I feel assured, from all I have observed, that this requires far greater care and attention than it now receives.

It is not at all unusual, I believe, for non-commissioned officers to be found serving as such at their first attendance in camp.

Non-commissioned officers should be chosen by unit commanders from amongst the best men in the ranks of their command. They should be selected for their superior knowledge and intelligence, and should be required to pass a certain qualifying test.

For this purpose schools of instruction should be available and every facility should be afforded to enable men selected for non-commissioned officers to study and qualify as such. Whatever expense this may entail to the State (and it cannot be a very great item) is absolutely essential to the fighting efficiency of the forces.

In respect of non-commissioned officers, I understand there is a great difference between city and rural corps.

In such units of the Canadian Militia as have come under my observation I consider the physique of the men is very good, although, in some corps, I have noticed a sprinkling of mere boys.

I have, as a rule, been much impressed by their smart turn out, their set up and their bearing on parade. Their marching and manœuvre were also decidedly good for non-regular troops, and there can be no doubt that they are pervaded by a fine patriotic spirit, energy, and a great desire to do all in their power to render themselves efficient.

They appear to be quite amenable to discipline when it is properly enforced, and generally to possess intelligence and resource.

I have to add that I have been informed by competent authorities that the physique of the men composing the Canadian Militia is not so good as that of the inhabitants of the country, but I cannot speak from my own personal knowledge.

I am further informed that the term of service engagement of three years is hardly ever exacted.

I consider this to be very prejudicial to the efficiency of the force, and it is my duty to state emphatically that, unless the very limited term of service which every man undertakes to carry out when he joins is fulfilled to the last day and hour, and every available moment is used for the purposes of training and instruction, the Canadian Militia can never be considered in an efficient condition to undertake the responsibilities for which it exists.

(J)—Horses

I regret that there has not been sufficient time or opportunity to study the horse question in Canada as fully as I should have liked. I am, therefore, unable to express any reliable opinion as to the best means of meeting military requirements.

It is, however, quite clear to me that satisfactory arrangements for the adequate supply of horses for war do not exist throughout the Dominion, and I desire to draw attention to the danger which such a state of affairs involves.

In Appendix ' D ' will be found a short statement of peace training and war establishments of horses for the mounted troops in Canada.

I am informed that there is little doubt of these numbers being forthcoming on mobilisation.

It can be taken as certain that at least 10 per cent. of these numbers would be found unfit for service, so that, taking 33,000 as being the number required, some 3000 of these would have to be made good from reserve sources.

In a serious war it must be expected that within six weeks 50 per cent. of these numbers would be required to make good losses and deficiencies, and a similar number six weeks later.

A reserve of at least 30,000 horses of all kinds would thus be necessary to keep the mounted troops of the Dominion efficient within three months of the outbreak of war, which, with the 3000 required to make good unfits on mobilisation, makes a total of 33,000.

I am informed that even with the best mobilisation arrangements and supervision it would be very difficult to register so large a number, but, with matters as they are at present, it would be impossible, for no machinery exists for such a purpose except certain registers of draught horses in Commands and Districts.

I recommend that an Assistant Director of Remounts be added to the Department of the Quartermaster-General, with a suitable inspection and veterinary staff.

His duties would be :—

(1) To keep the Militia Council fully acquainted with the numbers and classes of horses produced annually for training ;

(2) To supervise the service rolls of mounted units and ascertain by inspection and inquiry if the horses shown on such rolls are really available and fairly fit for service ;

(3) To take over the registration department and to thoroughly exploit the horse resources of the country with a view to securing as large a number as possible registered to complete the numbers which would be required on mobilisation ;

(4) To arrange for the establishment of horse depots in war and to undertake all mobilisation arrangements as regards horses and transport.

As regards the permanent force, I think a small permanent horse depot should be kept up in time of peace at some convenient central place.

Considering the nature of the country, particularly in the west, and the general conditions of life in Canada, mounted troops seem likely to play an important part in warfare conducted in North America, and the possession of carefully economised horse reserves would probably prove of great value and would give much advantage to the side which is best prepared in this respect.

I have conversed on the subject with several competent authorities in the country, and there appears to me to be a consensus of opinion that breeders require more Government help and encouragement. There are, apparently, some determined and energetic efforts now being made to improve the horse supply of the Dominion, notably by an organisation known as ' The Horse Breeders' Association.'

It is well known that conditions in the Dominion of Canada favour horse breeding on a large scale, and, if these facilities are fully developed and encouraged, it is quite possible that the Dominion might, in time, become the chief source of horse supply for the Empire, which would go far to solve a very difficult problem.

(K)—Armament and Ammunition

Fortress Artillery

The armament of the fortress at Halifax and the river forts near Quebec seemed suitable for the purpose.

Heavy Field Artillery

The armament of the heavy field artillery batteries is suitable, but there is so little scope for the full development of fire at such long

ranges in densely wooded country, that it is a question in my mind whether the result obtained by the employment of such heavy ordnance in the field will, in most parts of Eastern Canada, outweigh the expense and difficulty of the transport with which it is necessary to furnish them.

Field Howitzer Batteries

There appears to be only one howitzer brigade in the Dominion. It is armed with a 5-inch gun which is very suitable.

I have elsewhere expressed the opinion that the full proportion of howitzer batteries, as laid down in Imperial divisional organisations, should be provided in Canada.

It seems to me that the vertical fire of howitzer batteries might be very effective in the kind of country in which they will have to act.

Horse and Field Artillery

The armament adopted is similar to that used in the Imperial Army, and the rearmament of the batteries is, I understand, progressing very satisfactorily.

I have remarked elsewhere upon the absence of field telephones with batteries, and I think that such an important essential should be provided as speedily as possible.

Rifles

Having regard to the trials which are now going on in all the great military centres of the world of a proposed automatic rifle I have no remarks or recommendations to make on the subject of the difference in armament between the Canadian and Imperial Forces.

It is to be noted, however, that the most important essential is assured in the similarity of the ammunition used by the Ross rifle and that used in other parts of the Empire.

Ammunition

I understand there is a reserve of shrapnel shell ranging from 500 to 1000 rounds per gun. I am of opinion that this is not enough and that it should be at least double. There is, also, in my opinion, a considerable deficiency in small arm ammunition. I am told that 40,000,000 rounds are now in store. This amount should be doubled before the position can be considered satisfactory.

Bayonets

I have nothing to add to the few remarks which appear under the heading of ' Manufacturing Establishments.'

Swords

I would call attention to the remarks of Major-General Sir Percy Lake in his annual report for 1908-09 on this subject. I concur generally with the opinions he expresses.

In one or two of the cavalry regiments which I inspected in this

country I have seen such excellent cavalry material, both as regards men and horses, that I feel assured, when they had been together for a few weeks after mobilisation, they would be capable of acting effectively with the *arme blanche* in small bodies on a sudden emergency.

I should like to have equipped such regiments with the sword, but I am aware that many other conditions are involved, and I do not, therefore, feel myself in a position to do more than put forward the suggestion.

(L)—Administrative Services

I saw some Canadian Army Service Corps Companies at Niagara and Petawawa. They were doing the transport and supply work of those large camps in a very efficient and satisfactory manner.

The principle of enlisting special expert skill and talent into the military service is also apparent here, and very good progress is being made in this branch of the administrative services.

The Canadian Army Medical Services is also receiving much care and attention. I inspected several Field Ambulances and Hospitals at the various camps, and was much struck by the energy, skill, and efficiency everywhere displayed.

Although it has no bearing upon the subject immediately under report, I cannot help remarking that full value cannot be derived from the satisfactory condition of the administrative services in the absence of a sound system of peace organisation in war divisions.

(M)—Fortresses and Armed Posts

I inspected the fortress at Halifax on June 8, 9, and 10, and on June 10 I saw shell practice from Sandwich battery. The practice from the 6-inch guns was only fair, observation being faulty. The practice from the 12-pr. guns, at short range, was good.

On June 8 and 10 I visited all the defence works. The batteries are in good condition; the armament, equipment, and ammunition in good order, and as complete as is possible pending the execution of certain alterations. I consider that the defences are sufficient to protect the harbour from attack by sea.

On the evening of June 9 I saw the electric lights at work. They are powerful and effective; well placed and well worked. The tugs which were employed to run past the lights into the harbour were easily discovered and clearly shown up. A detachment of Active Militia artillery manned the guns at Fort Hugonin during this operation, and fired blank against the tugs. The drill was well carried out; the arrangements for warning the battery worked effectively and the whole practice was highly satisfactory.

On June 9 I inspected the 'movable armament,' and considered the question of land defence.

In my opinion the arrangements for land defence have not been sufficiently worked out, and are incomplete. The battery at Sandwich Point offers a tempting objective for a sudden raid, and the possible capture of Halifax might well induce an enemy to undertake land operations on a large scale.

Considering the nature of the country the ' movable armament ' is probably sufficient, but the infantry immediately available for defence consists only of six companies of permanent troops and three Militia battalions. This force cannot be considered sufficient to ensure the safety of the fortress.

On June 9 I visited the barracks, hospital, A.S.C. establishments, engineer lines and workshops, and citadel. I found everything satisfactory.

I am not quite satisfied that the mobilisation arrangements are as complete as they should be, especially with regard to the provision of a sufficient number of fortress engineers.

I visited the forts on the St. Lawrence on May 31.

The batteries designed for the defence of the St. Lawrence channel appear to be suitably placed and will be sufficiently armed when completed. A suitable force must be detailed for their defence by land.

The forts erected about 1870 for the protection of Lévis from attack by land from the south may prove to have some value as *points d'appui* for the garrison of Quebec, but I do not recommend that any further expenditure be incurred upon them.

The necessary arrangements can be embodied in a Quebec defence scheme.

(N)—Schools of Instruction and Manufacturing Establishments

I inspected the School of Garrison Artillery at Halifax. This establishment is well equipped and I consider that useful instruction is given to officers and non-commissioned officers.

I saw two schools of instruction for infantry at work at Quebec and Toronto. The instructors and the officers under instruction appeared to be applying themselves with diligence to their work, but I am not satisfied that these courses are as valuable as they ought to be. At both places the classes which I saw were engaged in purely ceremonial work, and the instruction was given by old-fashioned methods. I think that more might be done in the way of lecturing and teaching the principles of field manœuvre and fire action. Care should also be taken that the instructors do not yield to the temptation to make their work easy by rattling off memorised extracts from the drill book—which any officer can read for himself—instead of by personally illustrating the manner in which the instructions of the text-books should be carried

out, and explaining the intentions of the various exercises and the military end for which they are designed.

I consider also that simple tactical schemes might be carried out with great benefit to the officers who attend these courses.

Speaking generally, more attention might be paid to the essentials of war training and less time given up to non-essentials.

I saw a class at the Cavalry School at Toronto, and artillery classes at Kingston and Quebec, but was unable to make any detailed inspection of them.

I understand that the School of Signalling produces satisfactory results, and I anticipate that the proposed system of instruction in musketry will have a beneficial effect.

I inspected the Arsenal at Quebec on May 31. This establishment appears to be under very capable management, and I was much struck by its orderly and businesslike arrangements. I consider it to be a valuable asset in the military resources of the Dominion, and I should judge that, by judicious expansion, its value may be materially increased. In certain respects, Canada is not yet, in a military sense, self-supporting, and, although it may not be necessary for the Dominion to be entirely independent of outside supply, yet every advance in this direction is an addition to security.

Some structural alterations and enlargement in the arsenal buildings appear to be necessary.

I visited the Ross Rifle Factory at Quebec on May 31. The buildings and plant appear to be in excellent order.

The inspection branch appears to be efficient and well managed. Its officers brought to my notice what appeared to be a defect in the specifications governing the hilt of the present bayonet, but I understand that this question is already receiving your attention.

PART II.—WESTERN CANADA

I visited the places in Western Canada on the dates mentioned in the itinerary. (See Appendix ' A.')

I am unable to report as to the military situation in detail, as in the case of Eastern Canada, because military organisation in this part of the country has been undertaken comparatively lately, and is only in process of development.

Whether it is keeping pace with the economic progress of Western Canada is a question upon which I do not feel myself competent to judge, but when the enormous area under cultivation in the western part of the Dominion is considered, and the greatly enhanced value of property, it would appear that the forces maintained for its protection are, comparatively, very small in number.

The military relations of Western Canada to the rest of the Dominion

may be likened to a great open plain which lies under the partial protection of a fortress.

The west will, of course, always be liable in time of war to raids, and the adequate defence of the Canadian Pacific and other railways have to be provided for.

The character of the country between Winnipeg and the eastern slope of the Rocky Mountains is admirably adapted to the employment of mounted rifles supported by horse artillery.

A certain amount of infantry and, perhaps, heavy artillery, will be necessary to defend Winnipeg and other important centres, to hold posts on the railway lines, and to act as rallying points to mounted rifles.

This appears to be the principle upon which the organisation of the military defence of the West is proceeding, and I am of opinion that it is in accordance with the needs of the situation, excepting as regards the paucity of numbers alluded to above.

At the headquarters of Military District No. 13, at Calgary, I saw the camp established there under Lieut.-Col. Cruikshank.

I was present when a manœuvre was carried out in the adjacent country by the following troops :—

15th Light Horse.
19th Mounted Rifles.
21st Hussars.
23rd Alberta Rangers.
One Squadron Light Horse.
25th Battery C.F.A.
Corps of Guides (M.D. No. 13).
Signalling Corps (M.D. No. 13).
No. XVII. Cavalry Field Ambulance.

The men were of excellent physique and rode, generally, well.

The horses were of a good stamp, and admirably suited to the work they were doing.

The officers had the makings of good cavalry leaders, and there appeared to be an excellent understanding between them and their men.

The manœuvre, however, revealed many shortcomings, and showed a considerable lack of training and knowledge.

The principal fault lay in failure to use ground to the best advantage and to secure cover from firing.

There was much undue exposure to led horses when the men were taking a position dismounted.

The artillery, however, was very well worked.

The camp and horse lines were well laid out and well kept, and both officers and men displayed considerable aptitude in the care and management of horses in camp, qualifications which are so essential to the efficiency of mounted troops in the field.

On the whole, I think the troops of No. 13 Military District are pro-

gressing in a right direction, but I must point out that there is considerable room for improvement in their methods of handling and working mounted riflemen in the field.

On June 29 I visited the camp at Sewell, composed of troops of No. 10 Military District, under the command of Colonel Steele, C.B.

I witnessed a field manœuvre in which the following troops were engaged :—

12th Dragoons.
16th Light Horse.
18th Mounted Rifles.
20th Border Horse.
22nd Light Horse (' A ' and ' B ' Squadrons).
13th Battery C.F.A.
Corps of Guides (M.D. No. 10).
99th Regiment.
Signalling Corps (M.D. No. 10).
No. XVI. Field Ambulance.

At Sewell also I was greatly struck by the excellent material of which the cavalry in the West appears to be composed. Officers, men and horses, all seemed peculiarly adapted to the kind of fighting to which the country lends itself.

In the manœuvre exercises there were many mistakes and shortcomings, again due to lack of training and knowledge, but the same fine spirit of earnest desire to improve themselves was as manifest here as elsewhere.

The smart and efficient laying out of the camp lines was very remarkable in troops which had been together for so short a time.

Although the horses had been doing hard work in very hot weather for several days previously, they showed no sign of it, but looked hard and fit and thoroughly well cared for.

For reasons which I have stated above, I am of opinion that the training of the cavalry in Canada is not long enough, but should be extended, like that of the artillery, to sixteen days.

On July 1 I inspected the 79th Highlanders and the 90th Rifles at Winnipeg. They are a fine, well set up body of men, and their parade movements were very well carried out. I had no opportunity of testing their field training and efficiency.

Nearly all mounted regiments which I saw in the West came to camp very weak and in no case approaching their establishment. I am told that the reason for this is the paucity of horses, and that, whilst heavy farm horses and other kinds of horses are bred in abundance, the cavalry horse is getting scarce.

The defence of a country like Western Canada so largely depends upon an adequate supply of horses suitable for cavalry and mounted riflemen that I would call particular attention to the question of horse supply.

I have had no time to go at any length into the subject, and am therefore unable to make any definite proposal or recommendation, but it seems to me that the country lends itself in a peculiarly favourable manner to horse breeding generally, and that if some form of Government encouragement and assistance were given to breeders a great industry might arise which would prove of great benefit, not only to Western Canada, but to the Empire at large.

A training ground similar to that at Petawawa is badly needed in the West.

When at Sewell I was shown a large extent of suitable country, which it appears can be obtained without great trouble or expense.

I venture also to put forward this question as one of great importance to the efficiency of the troops in the West.

What I have remarked generally, under the various headings, as to the state and condition of the troops in Eastern Canada, applies in a great measure to the West also.

PART III.—SUMMARY

I have endeavoured in this report to emphasise the necessity for a sound peace organisation, and a thoroughly well established staff system, in order to ensure that immediate mobilisation and prompt movement which alone can secure to Canada the initiative in a serious war.

It is upon their ability to do this effectively that a real and reliable estimate of the value of the Canadian Forces can be formed.

I am not called upon to express opinions on the subject of universal service, nor do I wish to do so, but I am not prepared, at present, to say that the volunteer system is inadequate to the requirements of the Dominion, because that system has not yet, in my opinion, had a fair trial.

It cannot be judged upon its merits until it is seen what results will accrue when the rules and regulations which are framed to give effect to it are strictly enforced.

An army which is maintained on a volunteer basis has certain decided advantages, and it is probably more suitable to a country like Canada than any other, if it can be made so efficient as to guarantee reasonable security.

But sound organisation, good staff work, and competent commanders are the first essentials for its success, and there must be the closest adherence to Regulations laid down.

The full measure of service and obligation which a volunteer, whether officer or private, takes upon himself must be exacted.

In a force raised and maintained on a volunteer system, nothing less than this will do, and anything less will mean inefficiency, failure, and, at last, disaster.

According to my judgment, these important requirements are not fulfilled.

I may summarise the principal shortcomings as lying in an insufficiently developed organisation; inadequate knowledge in the higher command; in the test qualifications for officers and non-commissioned officers of the Active Militia laid down in Regulations, not being strictly enforced; and in the rank and file not being compelled to fulfil their engagements.

Only when the regulations which govern the constitution and maintenance of the Canadian Militia are strictly enforced will it be possible to say whether the present system meets the defensive requirements of the country or not.

Judging from what I have seen of the excellent material and the fine spirit which is apparent in all ranks, and taking also into consideration the marked progress which has been made within the past few years, and the evident signs of its continuance, I should be inclined to think that, so long as the present condition of affairs on the North American Continent remains as it is, the existing system, if strictly administered on a sound basis of peace organisation, should suffice to meet the needs of the Dominion.

We live, however, in times of great change and progress, and it behoves the Intelligence Department to keep a sharp eye upon the course of events, so that the Government may be kept *au courant* with any military changes in other countries which necessitate consideration of a more drastic military system on the part of Canada.

I may mention that, in the course of my tour of inspection, I have seen several bodies of cadets.

The movement seems to be making good progress throughout the Dominion, and I have been much struck by the fine physique and training of the boys and their smart and soldierlike bearing on parade.

I think much credit is due to those distinguished members of the scholastic and ecclesiastical professions who have done so much to foster this movement, which I regard of very great promise for the future of the Canadian Forces.

I cannot close this report without expressing my deep appreciation of the help rendered to me throughout the whole of my tour of inspection by Major-General Sir Percy Lake, Inspector-General of the Canadian Forces, Colonel F. L. Lessard, Adjutant-General, and the other members of the Canadian Staff who have accompanied me throughout.

I must also express my warmest thanks for the kindness and cordiality with which I have everywhere been received.

I have been thrown so much during my service with the Canadian Forces in the Field, and I have learned to regard them with such admiration and esteem, that it has given me the deepest pleasure and satisfaction to renew my acquaintance with them.—I have the honour to be, Sir, your obedient servant, J. D. P. FRENCH, *General,*
Inspector-General of the Imperial Forces.

APPENDIX A

Date.	Place.	Remarks.
May 20	Quebec	
„ 21	„	Inspect 8th and 9th Regiments.
„ 22	„	Leave for Toronto.
„ 23	Toronto	Inspection Toronto Cadet Corps by Governor-General.
„ 24	„	Unveiling South African memorial; inspection 2nd, 10th, and 48th Regiments.
„ 25	„	Inspect permanent corps, Toronto.
„ 26	Hamilton	Inspect 13th and 91st Regiments.
„ 27	„	Leave for Montreal.
„ 28	Montreal	Inspect 1st, 3rd, 5th, 65th Regiments and Cadets.
„ 29	„	Leave for Quebec.
„ 30	Quebec	Inspect permanent corps, forts and arsenal.
„ 31	„	Leave for Kingston.
June 1 and 2 .	Kingston	Inspect 14th Regiment, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery and Royal Military College.
„ 3	„	Leave for Ottawa.
„ 4 and 5 .	Ottawa	Inspect the G. G. F. Guards and 43rd Regiment.
„ 6	„	Leave for Halifax.
„ 7 to 10 . .	Halifax	Inspect permanent corps, fortifications, 63rd, 66th Regiments and 1st Canadian Artillery.
„ 11	St. John	Leave for St. John; inspect 62nd Regiment and 3rd Canadian Artillery.
„ 12	„	Leave for Niagara.
„ 15 to 17 . .	Niagara	Inspect troops in camp.
„ 18	Kingston	Inspect troops in camp.
„ 19 and 20 .	Petawawa	Inspect troops in camp.
„ 23 to 25 . .	Calgary	Inspect troops in camp.
„ 25	Laggan	
„ 26	Banff	
„ 27 and 28 .	Regina	Inspect Royal North-West Mounted Police.
„ 29	Sewell	Inspect troops in camp.
„ 29 to July 2	Winnipeg	Inspect 79th and 90th Regiments.
July 4	Ottawa	Hand in Report to the Hon. the Minister.

APPENDIX B

(Not printed.)

APPENDIX C

Suggested organisation in one Cavalry Division, Five Divisions, Two Field Forces and Garrisons.

Based on present establishment and distribution of Canadian Active Militia.

Cavalry Division

(Organised only on mobilisation, does not exist as such in peace.)

1st Cavalry Brigade—
- The G. G. Body Guard.
- 9th Mississauga Horse.
- 25th Dragoons.
- 9th Battery Canadian Field Artillery.
- 1st Field Troop Engineers (non-existent yet).
- Cavalry Brigade T. and S. Column (No. 12 Co. C.A.S.C.).
- 13th Cavalry Brigade Field Ambulance.

2nd Cavalry Brigade—
- 3rd Dragoons.
- 5th Dragoon Guards.
- 'A' Battery, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery.
- Field Troop Engineers (non-existent yet).
- Cavalry Brigade T. and S. Column.
- 3rd Cavalry Brigade Field Ambulance.

3rd Cavalry Brigade—
- 6th Hussars.
- 7th Hussars.
- 11th Hussars.
- 'B' Battery, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery.
- Field Troop Engineers (non-existent yet).
- Cavalry Brigade T. and S. Column (No. 13 Co. C.A.S.C.).
- 6th Cavalry Brigade Field Ambulance (when raised).

5th Cavalry Brigade—
- 10th Hussars.
- 13th Dragoons.
- 26th Dragoons.

Battery, Horse Artillery.
Field Troop Engineers (non-existent yet).
Cavalry Brigade T. and S. Column (No. 10 Co. C.A.S.C.)
Cavalry Brigade Field Ambulance.

FIRST DIVISION

Cavalry—
24th Grey's Horse.

Artillery—
Brigade, C.F.A.
Brigade, C.F.A.
Brigade, C.F.A.
1st Brigade, C.F.A. (Howitzer), (Guelph).
Heavy Battery (No. 3 Co. R.C.G.A., Quebec).

Engineers—
Field Company.
Field Company.
Telegraph Detachment.

Infantry—
1st Brigade (London, 22nd, 26th, 27th, 28th).
2nd Brigade (Guelph, 29th, 30th, 32nd, 33rd).
4th Brigade (Toronto, 23rd, 31st, 35th, 97th).

Army Service Corps—
T. & S. Column (No. 1 Co. C.A.S.C., Guelph).
T. & S. Column.
T. & S. Column.
T. & S. Column.

Medical Corps—
No. XIV. Field Ambulance (Sarnia).
No. XV. Field Ambulance (London).
Field Ambulance.

ARMY TROOPS (ATTACHED)

Mobile Column

1st Hussars.
6th Battery, C.F.A.
19th Infantry Brigade (London, 7th, 21st, 24th, 25th).
No. XIX. Field Ambulance (Hamilton).

SECOND DIVISION

Cavalry—
17th Hussars (Montreal).

Artillery—
6th Brigade, C.F.A. (Montreal).
7th Brigade, C.F.A. (Sherbrooke).
5th Brigade, C.F.A. (Quebec).
Brigade, C.F.A. (Howitzer).
2nd Battery Heavy Brigade (Montreal).

Engineers—
4th Field Company (Montreal).
Field Company.
Telegraph Detachment.

Infantry—
9th Brigade (Montreal, 11th, 64th, 80th, 83rd, 85th).
18th Brigade (Montreal, 1st, 3rd, 5th (2), 65th).
10th Brigade (Quebec, 4th, 17th, 18th, 55th).

Army Service Corps—
T. & S. Column (No. 4 Co. C.A.S.C., Montreal).
T. & S. Column (No. 6 Co. C.A.S.C., Sherbrooke).
T. & S. Column.
T. & S. Column.

Medical Corps—
No. IV. Field Ambulance (Montreal).
No. V. Field Ambulance (Montreal).
No. XX. Field Ambulance (Montreal).

ARMY TROOPS (ATTACHED)

3rd Cavalry Brigade.
5th Cavalry Brigade.
11th Infantry Brigade (Quebec, 61st, 87th, 89th, 92nd).
20th Infantry Brigade (Quebec, 8th, 9th, 53rd, 84th, 86th).
No. VI. Field Ambulance (Quebec).

THIRD DIVISION

Cavalry—
14th Hussars (2 squadrons).
Prince Edward Island Light Horse (1 squadron).

Artillery—
3rd Brigade, C.F.A. (Sydney).
4th Brigade, C.F.A. (Woodstock) (less 1 battery).
Brigade, C.F.A.
Brigade, C.F.A. (Howitzer).
No. 1 Heavy Battery (3rd Heavy Brigade, St. John, N.B.).

Engineers—
1st Field Company (Woodstock).
Field Company.
Telegraph Detachment.

Infantry—
12th Brigade (St. John, 73rd, 74th, 82nd).
14th Brigade (Halifax, 68th, 69th, 78th, 93rd, 94th, with 76th Regt. to make two brigades).
Brigade.

Army Service Corps—
T. & S. Column (No. 7 Co. C.A.S.C., St. John, N.B.).
T. & S. Column (No. 8 Co. C.A.S.C., Kentville, N.S.).
T. & S. Column.
T. & S. Column.

Medical Corps—
No. VIII. Field Ambulance (St. John, N.B.).
No. IX. Field Ambulance (Charlottetown, P.E.I.).
No. 1 Field Ambulance (Halifax, N.S.).

ARMY TROOPS (ATTACHED)

Mobile Columns

13th Infantry Brigade (Woodstock, 62nd, 67th, 71st).
8th Hussars (Sussex).
10th Battery, 4th Brigade, C.F.A. (Woodstock).
17th Infantry Brigade (Halifax, 63rd, 66th, 75th).
14th Hussars (2 squadrons).
Garrison Artillery and Engineers.

FOURTH DIVISION

Cavalry—
2nd Dragoons.

Artillery—
2nd Brigade, C.F.A. (Hamilton).
10th Brigade, C.F.A. (Cobourg).
Brigade, C.F.A.
Brigade, C.F.A. (Howitzer).
Cobourg Heavy Battery.

Engineers—
2nd Field Company (Toronto).
Field Company.
Telegraph Detachment.

Infantry—
5th Brigade (Niagara Falls. 37th. 39th 44th, 77th).
15th Brigade (Hamilton, 13th, 19th, 38th, 91st).
16th Brigade (Toronto, 2nd (2), 10th, 48th).

Army Service Corps—
T. & S. Column (Toronto, No. 2 Co. C.A.S.C.).
T. & S. Column (Hamilton, No. 9 Co. C.A.S.C.).
T. & S. Column.
T. & S. Column.

Medical Corps—
No. X. Field Ambulance (Toronto).
No. XI. Field Ambulance (Toronto).
No. XII. Field Ambulance (Hamilton).

ARMY TROOPS (ATTACHED)

1st Cavalry Brigade.
3rd Infantry Brigade (12th, 20th, 34th, 36th).

FIFTH DIVISION

Cavalry—
4th Hussars (Kingston).

Artillery—
8th Brigade, C.F.A. (Ottawa).
9th Brigade, C.F.A. (Deseronto).
Brigade, C.F.A.
Brigade, C.F.A. (Howitzer).
Heavy Battery.

Engineers—
3rd Field Company (Ottawa).
5th Field Company (Kingston).
Telegraph Detachment.

Infantry—
6th Brigade (Clarke, 15th, 16th, 40th, 45th).
7th Brigade (Kingston, 14th, 46th, 47th, 49th, 57th).
8th Brigade (Ottawa, G.G.F.G., 41st, 42nd, 43rd, 56th, 59th).

Army Service Corps—
T. & S. Column (No. 3 Co. C.A.S.C., Kingston).
T. & S. Column (No. 5 Co. C.A.S.C., Ottawa).
T. & S. Column.
T. & S. Column.

APPENDIX

Medical Corps—
No. II. Field Ambulance (Ottawa).
Field Ambulance.
Field Ambulance.

ARMY TROOPS (ATTACHED)

2nd Cavalry Brigade.

WANTING TO COMPLETE

Cavalry—
2nd Cavalry Brigade, 1 Regiment.

Artillery—
Cavalry Division, 1 Battery, Horse Artillery, for 5th Brigade.
1st Division, 3 Brigades, Field Artillery.
2nd Division, 1 Brigade, Field Artillery (Howitzer).
3rd Division, 2 Brigades, Field Artillery.
1 Brigade, Field Artillery (Howitzer).
4th Division, 1 Brigade, Field Artillery.
1 Brigade, Field Artillery (Howitzer).
5th Division, 1 Brigade, Field Artillery.
1 Brigade, Field Artillery (Howitzer).
1 Heavy Battery.
Surplus—7 Batteries, Heavy Artillery.

Engineers—
2nd Cavalry Brigade, 1 Field Troop.
3rd Cavalry Brigade, 1 Field Troop.
5th Cavalry Brigade, 1 Field Troop.
1st Division, 2 Field Companies.
1 Telegraph Detachment.
2nd Division, 1 Field Company.
1 Telegraph Detachment.
3rd Division, 1 Field Company.
1 Telegraph Detachment.
4th Division, 1 Field Company.
1 Telegraph Detachment.

Army Service Corps—
Required, 4 Cavalry Brigade T. & S. Columns.
5 Divisional T. & S. Columns.
Available, 12 Companies, C.A.S.C.

Medical Corps—
Required, 4 Cavalry Field Ambulances.
15 Field Ambulances.
2 Field Ambulances for Mobile Columns.
Available, 3 Cavalry Field Ambulances.
14 Field Ambulances.

SUMMARY

WANTING TO COMPLETE

Cavalry—
1 Regiment.

Artillery—
1 Battery, Horse Artillery.
7 Brigades, Field Artillery.
4 Brigades, Field Artillery (Howitzer).
1 Heavy Battery.

Engineers—
3 Field Troops.
5 Field Companies.
4 Telegraph Detachments.

Army Service Corps—
12 Companies.

Medical Corps—
1 Cavalry Field Ambulance.
3 Field Ambulances.

SURPLUS

Artillery—
7 Heavy Batteries.

In certain provinces there is a surplus of infantry, but in others there are deficiencies to be made up. Speaking generally, the infantry is slightly in excess of requirements for this establishment.

APPENDIX

APPENDIX D

Horses required for Canadian Militia

PEACE ESTABLISHMENT

Branch of Service.	No. of Horses.
Cavalry	7,636
Field Artillery	1,992
Garrison Artillery	1,414
Engineers	244
Corps of Guides	200
Infantry	509
Army Service Corps	1,259
Army Medical Corps	658
	13,912

WAR ESTABLISHMENT OF EXISTING AUTHORISED UNITS

Cavalry	14,336
Artillery	7,259
Engineers	598
Corps of Guides	400
Infantry	5,664
Army Service Corps	1,050
Army Medical Corps	1,364
	30,671

REPORT UPON THE BEST METHOD OF GIVING EFFECT TO THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF GENERAL SIR JOHN FRENCH, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., REGARDING THE CANADIAN MILITIA. BY MAJOR-GENERAL SIR P. H. N. LAKE, CANADIAN INSPECTOR-GENERAL, K.C.M.G., C.B.

The Honourable the Minister of Militia and Defence:

Canadian Parliamentary Paper, No. 35*b*, 1911.

1. You have asked me, as your chief military adviser, for a memorandum upon the report, dated July 5, 1910, submitted to you by General Sir John French, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., Inspector-General, Imperial Forces, as the result of his tour of inspection of the Militia of the Dominion, with a view to considering how far and in what manner it may be most feasible and advantageous to give effect to his recommendations; with which, I may perhaps be permitted to say, I am, speaking generally, in complete accord.

ORGANISATION

2. The Imperial Inspector-General, after stating that he deals with Western and Eastern Canada separately, begins by discussing the question of organisation. He attaches the highest importance to the peace organisation of the forces being identical with the organisation contemplated for war.

3. In regard to Canada, west of the great lakes, he does not, in view of the rapid developments now taking place in that part of the country, make any definite recommendations in regard to organisation. The following remarks, therefore, under this heading apply only to Eastern Canada.

4. After stating, in forcible terms, the advantages to be derived from the harmonious working together of the different arms and their mutual support in war, he states, equally forcibly, the drawbacks which he perceives to exist in our present peace organisation from its not being identical with our war organisation.

5. Our present organisation in commands being based rather upon areas than on the distribution of units, he points out that the correct proportion between the various arms in those areas does not usually obtain, and that existing corps have been raised according to local likings and idiosyncrasies. This is, of course, quite true, and indeed

will usually be the case in voluntarily raised forces. Witness the great effort necessary in the United Kingdom before the scientifically organised Territorial force could be called into being to replace the previously existing auxiliary forces, which were open to precisely these same criticisms.

6. He points out the difficulties from which our war divisions, to be formed as such only on mobilisation, would suffer. He says that ' the annual camp trainings are only a large collection of troops without any organisation in formations of all arms,' and that ' the various arms do not apparently work to a sufficient extent in conjunction with each other.' In this remark, the case is, of course inadvertently, overstated, but the main contention may be accepted as correct.

7. The Inspector-General considers that the staff should be organised upon a divisional basis. He concludes by saying that the present state of affairs would ' render a quick mobilisation and prompt action . . . impossible.'

8. The Inspector-General's recommendations are entirely in line with the policy towards which, as you are aware, the Militia Council has consistently been working.

9. Since the Council came into being, when it found a large body of disconnected units which had grown up almost haphazard throughout the country, it has steadily worked towards the higher organisation, beginning first with brigades of all arms. It has also endeavoured (though not always successfully) to turn local military aspirations in the direction of raising those units which were most wanted in that district for service purposes.

10. Similarly, the working together of the different arms has not been lost sight of, and forms part of the training syllabus—even if it has not been carried as far as was desirable—while the acquisition of training grounds where the three arms can be trained together has been consistently kept in view.

11. Lastly, as regards the staff. The report has not perhaps brought out quite clearly the points wherein our staff system falls short of the system in force in England. England, outside the War Office, is divided into commands. All general administration is carried out at command headquarters, where the heads of services and departments are located, while each command includes one or more complete self-contained divisions (or other organised bodies), whose staffs carry out simply their own internal business. In reality, each command staff in Canada approximates closely, both in comparison and system, to the English command staff, though on a smaller scale ; but with us, at present, each command staff also administers one of the districts of which the command is composed, and we have not been able, up to the present, to organise divisional staffs. This, however, is merely a temporary condition due to the shortage of staff officers. It

has always been intended to have, eventually, a separate staff for each district within the command, and, where that district finds a division for field service, to form a staff which would be in practice the divisional staff.

12. It will thus be seen that the Militia Council has been working on correct lines towards the system which is in force in England and which the Inspector-General recommends.

13. The question, therefore, for consideration is: How far is it possible, at the present moment, to take the further steps which he advocates towards the object which we are agreed in regarding as essential?

14. In his Appendix C, Sir John French shows how he would propose to organise the existing troops of Eastern Canada. He does not state clearly whether he proposes the retention or abolition of command staffs, but, as the latter would mean a departure from the British system and also the disappearance of heads of services and departments, who are not allowed for divisional staffs, and, in view of the general trend of his propositions and the fact that our declared policy is to assimilate our system to that in force in England, I assume that he does not. He proposes to organise for service a cavalry division, five divisions, two field forces and garrisons. The first named is not to be organised in peace, while the field forces and garrisons are shown separately. To organise these five divisions he forms two from the troops in the present Western Ontario command, leaves Eastern Ontario, practically as it stands, to provide another, makes the province of Quebec furnish a fourth division and the Maritime Provinces a fifth.

15. So far there is no great difficulty, though I should have preferred to form six divisions rather than five; for, to accept the smaller number will practically involve Military District No. 7, Quebec, losing its identity and becoming merged in the fourth divisional command. For reasons of sentiment, this disappearance of one of the older and larger military districts seems open to objection.

16. The most important question to discuss is the provision of the necessary staff. The subjoined table shows the composition of a typical English command headquarters and a Canadian command headquarters side by side:—

England.		Canada.
1 G.O.C. in C.		1 G.O.C.
1 Asst. Mil. Sec.		
1 A.D.C.		
2 General Staff Officers.		
1 General Officer in charge of Administration.	1 C.S.O.	
1 Officer Adj.-Gen. Staff.		
1 Officer Q.M.G. Staff.	1 D.A.A.G.	

ENGLAND.	CANADA.
1 Chief Engineer.	1 Command Engineer.
1 Staff Officer, Engineers.	
1 Asst. Director Supplies and Transport.	1 Sen. A.S.C. Officer.
1 Principal Medical Officer.	1 Principal Medical Officer.
1 Staff Officer to P.M.O.	
1 Principal Veterinary Officer.	1 Principal Veterinary Officer.
1 Asst. Director Ordnance Stores.	1 Senior Ordnance Officer.
1 Command Paymaster.	1 Command Paymaster.
1 Dept. Asst. Director of Remounts.	
1 District Barrack Officer.	

17. The following table shows the composition of the headquarters of an English Territorial Division and a Canadian Military District side by side :—

ENGLAND.	CANADA.
1 G.O.C.	1 D.O.C.
1 General Staff Officer.	1 D.S.A.
1 Dept. Asst. Adjt. and Q.M.G.	
1 Administrative Medical Officer.	1 P.M.O.
1 Sanitary Officer.	
1 O.C.R. Artillery.	
1 Staff Captain, Artillery.	
1 O.C.R. Engineers.	

18. It will be observed that, while the Canadian command headquarters are by far the smaller, the two run on parallel lines, and the work of the office is similarly allotted. There would be no difficulty, therefore, in expanding the Canadian command headquarters as desired.

19. It will be seen that the same remark generally applies to the Canadian district headquarters as compared with an English division, but that the English organisation has, in addition, an O.C. Artillery and an O.C. Engineers.

20. So far, therefore, as system goes, there is no difference in principle ; and the Canadian command headquarters could remain as it is, with certain additions to its staff, principally an officer to perform the duties of the 'general officer in charge of administration.' Again, inasmuch as, in a division, the O.C. Artillery would probably be a selected senior artillery officer of the Active Militia, and as the same course might be followed for the O.C. Engineers where no senior officer of the permanent force was available, a district headquarters might easily be transformed into a divisional headquarters.

21. The serious difficulty is that, while we perhaps have a sufficient total number of permanent staff officers, we have but a very few who are properly trained and fully understand a staff officer's duties. This is noticeable already where there are only four commands to be provided for, and the efficiency of the force already suffers thereby.

22. Had the Minister an absolutely free hand, by far the best plan

would be to import a number of selected staff officers from England to fill those of the more important command and staff posts for which trained Canadian officers are not available for the next four years, and to train, so to speak, ' understudies,' who should be capable of taking their places when they left. But this would involve displacing and superseding, for a time at least, a considerable number of senior officers, few or none of whom have yet earned their full pensions or reached the age limit. To deal with them would present many difficulties.

23. Assuming that the importation of a few English officers will be decided on, I suggest the following as the best method of procedure :—

(*a*) Decide upon six divisions in place of five as the number to be eventually formed.

(*b*) Leave the command headquarters as at present, deciding, however, to add an ' officer (say, lieutenant-colonel) in charge of administration ' to each as soon as suitable officers can be made available.

(*c*) Form Military District No. 1 into the ' 1st division ' and complete its staff by the addition of a general staff officer. It possesses only one brigade of artillery, so the lieutenant-colonel commanding the brigade would naturally be the ' O.C. Artillery.' There are as yet no engineers. Transfer the 4th Infantry Brigade from Military District No. 2 to complete the infantry. Take steps gradually to organise the administrative services as required. Attach to it the Mobile Column with headquarters at London.

(*d*) Form a ' 2nd Division ' from the troops of M.D. No. 2 (called ' 4th Division ' in the Inspector-General's Report), transferring to it the 10th Bde. C.F.A., Cobourg, and Cobourg Heavy Battery, from M.D. No. 3. Organise the administrative services as required.

Complete its staff by appointing an officer to command it (perhaps a senior Militia officer), a General Staff Officer, a D.A.A. & Q.M.G., a senior Field Artillery Officer (also from the Active Militia) and an O.C. Engineers. Headquarters would be at Toronto.

The 1st Cavalry Brigade already exists, and would remain directly under the Command Headquarters.

(*e*) Leave the Eastern Ontario Command as it is (after detaching the Artillery at Cobourg), but organise the troops therein into the ' 3rd Division ' (called ' 5th ' in the Inspector-General's Report). The ' 2nd Cavalry Brigade ' already exists and would remain under the Command Headquarters.

Complete the staff by appointing an ' Officer in charge of Administration,' who would have the heads of Services and Departments under him, and an ' O.C. Artillery ' and ' O.C. Engineers ' for the Division. In course of time separate the Command and Divisional Staffs. Organise the administrative services as required.

Abolish Military District 4 and its Headquarters.

(*f*) Treat the Quebec Command similarly to the Western Ontario

Command, forming two Divisions, Nos. 4 and 5, with Headquarters at Montreal and Quebec, respectively, and completing the Montreal Division for war by the 3rd Infantry Brigade from M.D. No. 2.

(*g*) Leave the Maritime Provinces Command as it is, for the present, but organise the troops as far as may be as—

6th Division.
Army Troops.

The troops of the 6th Division could seldom train together as a Division, but attempts should be made to bring them together from time to time, and give them the feeling that the formation really existed. The D.O.C. M.D. No. 8 might command the N.B. Mobile Column and the District, training the 12th Brigade with the former in Sussex Camp.

Mobilisation

24. The Imperial Inspector-General next discusses the question of mobilisation, and urges early completion of the reserves of horses, stores and equipment required on mobilisation, as well as the completion of the necessary mobilisation regulations and plans for concentration.

25. He urges a closer supervision over the ' Service Rolls ' kept by Squadron, Battery, Company and Corps Commanders, and recommends partial test mobilisations from time to time.

26. He points out the extreme importance of prompt mobilisation and concentration of troops when an emergency arises, and recommends the establishment of a ' Railway War Council ' to be charged with drawing up the necessary ' Time Tables.'

27. He declares that the number of Staff Officers available for working out the necessary mobilisation arrangements is quite inadequate, and urges the early employment of a number of trained and selected officers for this purpose.

28. Nothing but want of funds and the scarcity of trained Staff Officers has prevented the Council from carrying out this work already. So far as the one Staff Officer available has been able to spare time from his other duties, the preliminary arrangements have, already, been tentatively framed. But there can be no doubt that this is a matter of urgent importance. So soon as ever the general plans take definite shape—but not, I think, before—the Railway War Council should be constituted.

29. The scarcity of trained Staff Officers constitutes the real difficulty of dealing with mobilisation. The attempt to work out mobilisation questions without really competent officers is mere waste of time. I should recommend the following procedure—First, obtain from England the two trained General Staff Officers whom the Inspector-General states to be required at Headquarters. Name a selected Canadian officer to work with them as Administrative Staff Officer, and

form the three into a Standing Mobilisation Committee. Then let them proceed to frame the mobilisation plans, under the supervision of the C.G.S., keeping in constant touch through him with Commands and Districts outside Headquarters. Then, as opportunity offers, attach to them selected Staff Officers of Commands or Districts, whom they should train to carry out and keep up to date the local mobilisation work.

Training

30. Turning to the subject of training, the Imperial Inspector-General considers the standard of training efficiency reached by the Permanent Force to be satisfactory, but points out that the peace establishment of the various units is not large enough to enable them to attain really perfect field efficiency, and, at the same time, properly supervise the training and instruction of the Active Militia.

31. He, therefore, recommends additions to the strength of the Royal Canadian Dragoons and Royal Canadian Horse Artillery. As you are aware, I have, in my reports, frequently represented this aspect of the case—and I am persuaded that the other branches of the Permanent Force, the infantry especially, are equally in need of augmentation.

32. Turning to the training of the Active Militia, Sir John French appears to have been favourably impressed with the system of training of and degree of efficiency reached by the Artillery, so far as he was able to see it, but he was struck by the absence of uniformity in the standard reached by the other arms.

33. He thinks that the proper rôle of cavalry in a country like Eastern Canada has not been correctly appreciated by the force itself, and hence its training has been on wrong lines—inasmuch as 'shock' action is practically impossible in such close country, and cavalry would have to act as Mounted Rifles. Their training should, therefore, tend towards securing efficiency in this direction.

34. With this I am entirely in accord. The Militia Council has, for the last five years, aimed at training the cavalry upon these lines—the fact that the cavalry are not given a sword but are armed with rifle only should afford sufficient proof of this.

35. He also finds that squadron officers generally are not sufficiently acquainted with their work, and that nothing like enough troop and squadron instruction is given. Great care should, he says, be taken in the selection of young officers and N.C.O.'s, and they should receive a much more extensive preliminary training than now, with constant supervision.

36. He, therefore, strongly recommends that the annual training should be increased from twelve to sixteen days for the cavalry, and that a definite syllabus of training should be laid down and enforced.

This extension of the period of training was advocated by me for all arms of the service in my last annual report, while a syllabus of training, such as is recommended, is already laid down and is carried out.

37. While he was not favourably impressed with what he saw of the training methods of the Infantry, yet he remarks that the manœuvring power displayed at the field exercises was better than he had expected.

38. He animadverts strongly upon the excessive attention given by the Infantry, especially in City Corps, to ceremonial exercises and evolutions. His criticism is, no doubt, just, and I have, at all my inspections, consistently discouraged merely ceremonial drill. But old habits die hard, and it is natural, as Sir John French himself perceives, that the weaker commanding officers should prefer the easy road to ceremonial smartness to the hard and less showy work involved in attaining service efficiency.

39. He recommends a revision of the syllabus of training and the devotion of more time to company drill and manœuvre. According to the 1910 syllabus of training in camps, only half a day of the whole available time is now allotted to battalion ceremonial drill, and the same amount to the whole of brigade drill, including ceremonial drill. This might, perhaps, be still further reduced, but does not appear excessive. It should, perhaps, be added that at only one camp did the Inspector-General actually see infantry ceremonial drill in progress, and that merely because it happened to be the afternoon allotted for that drill.

40. He lays special stress upon the importance of strict attention to company training as the basis of all real efficiency, and points out that commanding officers have failed to realise this. I have made almost precisely the same criticisms in every one of my annual reports upon training. He considers that the instructors at the Infantry Schools should devote more attention to tactics and less to ceremonial drill than is at present the case. This is perfectly sound, but it requires constant supervision to make sure that the instructions on this subject are strictly adhered to.

41. He considers that more telegraph companies of Engineers should be raised. I understand that steps in this direction are already in progress.

42. In short, we are already working on the lines which Sir John French recommends, and can cordially concur in his proposals.

Camp Grounds and Drill Halls

43. The Imperial Inspector-General considers the acquisition and establishment of the camp at Petawawa to be the most important step yet taken towards efficiency for war. It should be fully utilised,

especially as all the other camp grounds seen in use are far too restricted in area.

44. At no camp which he visited in the East did he find sufficient ground available for training the troops, but, at the same time, more practicable allotment by the camp staff of the training ground which did exist was desirable. He lays stress upon the necessity for ample rifle range accommodation.

45. He remarks upon the drawback from which nearly all city corps suffer, viz.: that they have no open space available on which to drill within easy reach of their drill halls. This has been remarked upon in my annual reports.

46. He most strongly urges that the attendance of city corps in camp from time to time is essential, and considers that the fact that these corps do not attend camp leaves them behind the rural corps in service efficiency.

47. The acquisition of larger areas for training has always been part of the policy of the Militia Council, and should certainly be continued in the future, as funds are available. The acquisition of areas in Western Canada is now receiving special attention.

Command and Staff

48. The remarks of the Imperial Inspector-General upon the subject of Command and Staff are of a highly important nature.

49. Discussing, first, the position of the Inspector-General, Canadian forces, he is clearly of the opinion that the Inspector-General ought not to be, as the present holder of the office is, a member of the Militia Council. He considers that the training of the troops has suffered thereby.

50. As you are aware, there were special reasons for giving the present holder of the office, myself, a seat upon the Council. There will be no difficulty in following Sir John French's advice in future appointments.

51. He recommends that the officers commanding the permanent cavalry, artillery, engineers, and infantry, respectively, should act as inspectors of those arms in the militia, and 'should be entirely under the orders of the Inspector-General.'

52. While I agree that technical inspection of the infantry would be an advantage, I should regard it as impossible for one officer to inspect all infantry corps—two, at least, would be required. I also consider that, as now, inspectors are required for each branch of the artillery, horse and field, heavy and fortress artillery respectively. And I confess that I do not see how the officers commanding the several permanent corps can be '*entirely* under the orders of the Inspector-General.' They must, as Commandants of Schools of Instruction and

organised units, be principally under the orders of the Officers Commanding Commands and Districts.

53. He found but little opportunity of testing the abilities of the higher officers in the duties of command, and, while saying that efficient commanders are essential, expresses a very guarded opinion as to their fitness for the higher commands which he recommends.

54. He comments upon the absence, in two cases, of the brigadier concerned and his staff from his inspection of city corps, and considers that brigadiers should be held responsible for the efficiency of the units under their command. Under present conditions, the brigadier, as a rule, attends such inspections voluntarily. To make it obligatory upon him to do so, and to hold him responsible for the efficiency of his brigade, is mainly a matter of finding money for drill pay and travelling allowance. It is no doubt desirable.

55. As regards staff officers, the Imperial Inspector-General considers the officers employed ' to be well selected and to perform their various duties in a satisfactory manner,' to be well informed in administrative matters, but incomplete in their education as regards general staff duties. He recommends their being given special instruction in these duties—this last is already being partially done, and the system should be further extended.

56. He comments severely upon the ignorance of those critics in the public press who consider the number of officers employed on the staff to be too great. In his opinion a large and sufficiently trained body of staff officers is indispensable, and he says that, at present, ' the Militia staff is numerically inadequate for the amount of work required to be done and that the efficient staff officer is underpaid.'

57. I concur in the whole of these comments. In another part of his report he remarks that ' the staff at present maintained at headquarters and in the commands appears to me absurdly inadequate.' As already seen, he has recommended an addition to the present staff of probably ten officers for mobilisation purposes alone. The divisional organisation which he has recommended will involve certain further additions to the staff.

58. The Militia Council always has been well aware how largely the modern developments of war and military science have increased the demands for additional staff officers and for highly trained ones. But it has been obliged to cut its coat according to the cloth—the supply of qualified staff officers was limited, funds were limited, and it was not thought desirable to draw upon the British Army for all the staff officers which were required, but rather to try and develop existing material in the permanent staff and force.

59. With the strongly expressed views of Sir John French before the public, it is to be hoped that the additions to the staff which he

recommends may be concurred in and provided for by Parliament in the Annual Estimates at an early date.

60. But it must be clearly understood that General Staff duties and mobilisation preparations demand highly trained and experienced Staff Officers. Every qualified Staff Officer belonging to the Dominion forces is already employed at staff work. And, until more are trained, the additional Staff Officers can only come from the Imperial Army. I estimate that, to fulfil the Imperial Inspector-General's recommendations 15 additional General Staff Officers (2 at Headquarters for mobilisation, 1 for each Command, 3 for Western Canada and 1 for each Division), and 7 additional Administrative Staff Officers (1 D.A.G. at Headquarters for mobilisation and 1 D.A.A. and Q.M.G. for each Division), will eventually be required. The developments of the staff will of necessity take time, and, meanwhile, additional Canadian officers are being trained at the Staff College. How most effectually to expand the staff and obtain the officers needed will be best left to be dealt with by the new Chief of the General Staff. Personally, I should recommend the importation of two or three officers and a wide extension of the system of Militia Staff Courses, with advanced instructions to those officers who show special ability.

Royal Military College

61. Sir John French was very favourably impressed with the Royal Military College at Kingston.

His main criticisms are—Lack of dormitory accommodation sufficient to give each cadet a room to himself, a much needed improvement—Lack of a good Reading-Room—Lack of a covered Riding-School and covered Skating-Rink.

62. His recommendations are—

(1) That either the Inspector-General or the Chief of the General Staff should always be a member of the Board of Visitors.

(2) That, in the Military History Course, some special campaign should be studied each year.

(3) That the graduates of the College should be called upon to repay the country some portion of the money spent upon their education, by serving for a term of years in some Active Militia unit after graduation.

(4) That the defects above mentioned should be rectified; and lastly

(5) That the number of Cadets received at the College should be largely increased.

63. Of these recommendations, the third is already being carried out; the first and second can easily be adopted; while the remainder are concurred in, but must depend upon the money provided in Estimates for building purposes.

APPENDIX

Regimental Officers

64. The remarks which the Imperial Inspector-General makes on the subject of regimental officers may be summarised as follows :—

(*a*) As regards Commanding Officers, he considers that, provided the tests prescribed by regulation are strictly enforced, their qualifications ought to be sufficient. But he gathers that these are not always enforced. And he notices that Commanding Officers do not enough realise the supreme importance of thorough squadron and company training, and do not appear competent themselves to supervise such training by Squadron and Company Commanders.

(*b*) As regards Squadron, Battery, and Company Commanders, he considers that there is generally much room for improvement. They often do not know how to teach their men, and they do not inculcate or maintain discipline. He thinks that here too the tests must have been relaxed.

65. Practically the points here raised are the same, viz., the failure to enforce the tests laid down by regulation. This charge is largely true. I have several times pointed out the danger of allowing the examination standards to be relaxed, especially in Provisional Schools. The reply given to me has been that, if they were enforced, nine out of every ten officers would fail at the examination, because the length of course they were prepared to undergo was too short for them to learn all that the regulation standard required. To which the answer, of course, is ' Then let them fail ; only in that way can they find out how much there is to learn.'

66. Undoubtedly our critic is right, and qualification tests ought to be strictly enforced. The remedy appears to be simple.

Non-Commissioned Officers and Men

67. Scarcely less importance is attached by the Imperial Inspector-General to the selection and qualification of N.C.O.'s, in whom he has observed many deficiencies. He recommends great care in selection and every assistance as regards instruction. The Council have long been fully alive to the importance of the non-commissioned ranks and the necessity for better qualified N.C.O.'s. But it is a question fraught with many difficulties, and the solution has not yet been found.

68. He was, on the whole, favourably impressed with the men in the ranks. His only recommendation is that the fulfilment of the three years' term of engagement should be insisted upon. This question is also one of some difficulty. I am inclined to think that, after fair warning being given, judicious enforcement of the law would have a good effect.

Horse Supply

69. The Inspector-General discusses the question of the supply of horses required for war, and finds that satisfactory arrangements for it do not exist. He points out that, within three months of the outbreak of a war, 33,000 remounts would be needed.

70. He recommends, to deal with the matter, the appointment of an Assistant Director of Remounts, with a suitable inspection and Veterinary Staff, whose duties he enumerates. He also suggests a small permanent remount depot to supply the needs of the Permanent Force.

71. He does not specify the number of officers whom he would recommend to assist the Assistant Director of Remounts, but I should think that four officers, one each for Ontario, Quebec, the Maritime Provinces and the North-West, would be sufficient in the first instance. But I agree in the advisability of the step. The officers appointed might be Veterinary Officers, but should be very carefully selected, as they would need to be men of general experience as well.

Armament

72. As regards armament, Sir John French appears to consider the armament now in use, and under order, to be suitable. He doubts, however, whether the nature of the country offers sufficient scope for the number of heavy batteries we possess, and is in favour rather of the provision of a full proportion of howitzers. He notes the need for field telephones with field artillery. He considers the reserves of both gun and small ammunition to be insufficient, and recommends additions to both. The Council are aware of this requirement, and will, no doubt, add to the reserves so soon as finances permit.

73. He considers that the final settlement of the armament of the cavalry requires an early decision. I have always failed to understand why it has been so long delayed.

Administrative Services

74. He was favourably impressed with the Administrative Services, and has no proposals to make in regard to them.

Fortresses

75. He was satisfied with the defence works at Halifax, but considered that the arrangements for land defence had not been sufficiently worked out, and that not enough infantry is allotted to the defence. He also doubts whether mobilisation arrangements are as complete as they should be, especially as regards engineers.

76. Upon both points he is probably right, though it may be remarked that the infantry garrison is now more numerous than during the Imperial *régime*. The point will, no doubt, engage the attention of the Chief of the General Staff. It is, perhaps, worth while remarking

that the Halifax Defence Scheme is submitted yearly to the Colonial Defence Committee in London, and that their comments thereon do not seem to show that they regard the land defence as insufficiently provided for.

Schools of Instruction and Manufacturing Establishments

77. Under the heading of Schools of Instruction he considers that the instruction is given too much by old-fashioned methods, that too much ceremonial is taught, and that more might be done in the way of tactical instruction. This is quite realised at Headquarters, and that more has not been done is due solely to the paucity of supervising officers.

78. As regard Manufacturing Establishments, his opinion appears generally favourable. The point which he mentions in regard to the manufacture of bayonets has already been taken up.

Western Canada

79. Part II. of the report is devoted to Western Canada. Recognising that its development is recent, has been very rapid, and is still going on, the Inspector-General feels himself unable to report on it in detail, but remarks generally that, while the existing forces are very small in proportion, the direction which the organisation of the military forces generally is taking appears sound.

80. He remarks upon the two camps of instruction which he visited in the west. While criticising many shortcomings in their work, he was struck by the aptitude of both officers and men.

81. He repeats his recommendations that cavalry training should be extended to sixteen days, and that the horse supply question should be studied, and strongly advises the acquisition of a training ground in the west like that at Petawawa. This has, I understand, already been arranged.

Summary

82. Part III. of the report is a summary in which he again urges the importance of a sound peace organisation and staff system, competent commanders, and enforcement of regulations, especially as regards insisting on the fulfilment of the full term of engagement, and he repeats that in these respects that our system fails.

83. From the foregoing remarks it will be seen that there are no proposals contained in Sir John French's report the adoption of which would involve any departure in principle from the policy which, under your direction, the Militia Council has pursued since its inception in 1904.

84. As has been shown, the most important of those proposals, the

recommendations on the subject of organisation, contemplate not a change of system, but a development such as naturally follows from the lines upon which our present organisation is framed—indeed, one which was contemplated when that organisation was decided upon.

85. Similarly, the recommendations regarding mobilisation merely urge the early completion of measures and plans already in progress, viz. : the acquisition of the necessary reserves of material and the elaboration of the plans and arrangements for placing the Militia force upon a field service footing when the emergency arises. The constitution of a Railway War Council is a step entirely in harmony with this policy.

86. As in the case of organisation, so, in the matter of command and staff, the Imperial Inspector-General's proposals involve no change of principle. The Canadian system of command and staff is based upon the Imperial one, and merely differs from it in that we have not yet reached the same stage of development, and that our number of staff officers is decidedly smaller. But the staff duties are conducted upon just the same lines. Indeed, at the Imperial Conferences of 1907 and 1909 the Dominion Government pledged itself to adopt the Imperial system of both organisation and staff duties, and has been steadily working to this end ; only conditions of finance and lack of trained personnel have delayed more rapid progress.

87. It is these considerations of expense and of the supply of trained staff officers which still, as pointed out in the body of my memorandum, govern the question of how far Sir John French's main recommendations, *i.e.* those connected with organisation, mobilisation, command and staff, can at once be carried into effect.

88. Of his other recommendations, those regarding the question of horse supply, the acquisition of satisfactory training areas and the expansion of the Royal Military College also involve material expenditure, and of these the first named is almost inseparably connected with the subject of mobilisation.

89. In all these cases the extent to which progress in carrying out his recommendations can be made, and the period which must elapse before they can become effective, depend entirely upon how far Parliament is prepared to provide for the expenditure necessary.

90. His recommendations under the headings of Training, Supply and Qualifications of Regimental Officers, N.C. Officers and Men, and Schools of Instruction are all matters mainly of administration, upon which his valuable suggestions can at once be adopted and put into effect.

91. That the adoption of his recommendations will lead to greatly increased efficiency cannot be doubted.

PERCY LAKE, *Major-General,*
Inspector-General.

September 14, 1910.

PAPERS LAID BEFORE THE IMPERIAL CONFERENCE, 1911: NAVAL AND MILITARY DEFENCE [1]

[1] [*Parliamentary Papers*, 1911 [Cd. 5745-2].

No. I

MEMORANDUM OF CONFERENCES BETWEEN THE BRITISH ADMIRALTY AND REPRESENTATIVES OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA AND THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA

The naval services and forces of the Dominions of Canada and Australia will be exclusively under the control of their respective Governments.

2. The training and discipline of the naval forces of the Dominions will be generally uniform with the training and discipline of the fleet of the United Kingdom, and, by arrangement, officers and men of the said forces will be interchangeable with those under the control of the British Admiralty.

3. The ships of each Dominion naval force will hoist at the stern the white ensign as the symbol of the authority of the Crown, and at the jack-staff the distinctive flag of the Dominion.

4. The Canadian and Australian Governments will have their own naval stations as agreed upon and from time to time. The limits of the stations are as described in Schedule (A), Canada, and Schedule (B), Australia.

5. In the event of the Canadian or Australian Government desiring to send ships to a part of the British Empire outside of their own respective stations, they will notify the British Admiralty.

6. In the event of the Canadian or Australian Government desiring to send ships to a foreign port, they will obtain the concurrence of the Imperial Government, in order that the necessary arrangements with the Foreign Office may be made, as in the case of ships of the British fleet, in such time and manner as is usual between the British Admiralty and the Foreign Office.

7. While the ships of the Dominions are at a foreign port a report of their proceedings will be forwarded by the officer in command to the Commander-in-Chief on the station or to the British Admiralty. The

officer in command of a Dominion ship so long as he remains in the foreign port will obey any instructions he may receive from the Government of the United Kingdom as to the conduct of any international matters that may arise, the Dominion Government being informed.

8. The Commanding Officer of a Dominion ship having to put into a foreign port without previous arrangement on account of stress of weather, damage, or any unforeseen emergency will report his arrival and reason for calling to the Commander-in-Chief of the station or to the Admiralty, and will obey, so long as he remains in the foreign port, any instructions he may receive from the Government of the United Kingdom as to his relations with the authorities, the Dominion Government being informed.

9. When a ship of the British Admiralty meets a ship of the Dominions, the senior officer will have the right of command in matters of ceremony or international intercourse, or where united action is agreed upon, but will have no power to direct the movements of ships of the other service unless the ships are ordered to co-operate by mutual arrangement.

10. In foreign ports the senior officer will take command, but not so as to interfere with the orders that the junior may have received from his own Government.

11. When a court-martial has to be ordered by a Dominion and a sufficient number of officers are not available in the Dominion service at the time, the British Admiralty, if requested, will make the necessary arrangements to enable a Court to be formed. Provision will be made by order of His Majesty in Council and by the Dominion Governments respectively to define the conditions under which officers of the different services are to sit on joint courts-martial.

12. The British Admiralty undertakes to lend to the Dominions during the period of development of their services, under conditions to be agreed upon, such flag officer and other officers and men as may be needed. In their selection preference will be given to officers and men coming from, or connected with, the Dominions, but they should all be volunteers for the service.

13. The service of officers of the British fleet in the Dominion naval forces, or of officers of these forces in the British fleet, will count in all respects for promotion, pay, retirement, etc., as service in their respective forces.

14. In order to determine all questions of seniority that may arise, the names of all officers will be shown in the Navy List and their seniority determined by the date of their commissions, whichever is the earlier, in the British, Canadian, or Australian Services.

15. It is desirable, in the interests of efficiency and co-operation, that arrangements should be made from time to time between the

British Admiralty and the Dominions for the ships of the Dominions to take part in fleet exercises or for any other joint training considered necessary under the Senior Naval Officer. While so employed, the ships will be under the command of that officer, who would not, however, interfere in the internal economy of ships of another service further than absolutely necessary.

16. In time of war, when the naval service of a Dominion, or any part thereof, has been put at the disposal of the Imperial Government by the Dominion authorities, the ships will form an integral part of the British fleet, and will remain under the control of the British Admiralty during the continuance of the war.

17. The Dominions having applied to their naval forces the King's Regulations and Admiralty Instructions and the Naval Discipline Act, the British Admiralty and Dominion Governments will communicate to each other any changes which they propose to make in those Regulations or that Act.

June 1911.

SCHEDULE (A)

CANADA

The Canadian Atlantic Station will include the waters north of 30° north latitude and west of the meridian of 40° west longitude.

The Canadian Pacific Station will include the waters north of 30° north latitude and east of the meridian of 180° longitude.

SCHEDULE (B)

AUSTRALIA

The Australian Naval Station will include—

On the North.—From 95° east longitude by the parallel of 13° south latitude to 120° east longitude, thence north to 11° south latitude, thence to the boundary with Dutch New Guinea on the south coast in about longitude 141° east, thence along the coast of British New Guinea to the boundary with German New Guinea in latitude 8° south, thence east to 155° east longitude.

On the East.—By the meridian of 155° east longitude to 15° south latitude, thence to 28° south latitude on the meridian of 170° east longitude, thence south to 32° south latitude, thence west to the meridian of 160° east longitude, thence south.

On the South.—By the Antarctic Circle.

On the West.—By the meridian of 95° east longitude.

No. II

REPORT OF A COMMITTEE OF THE IMPERIAL CONFERENCE CONVENED TO DISCUSS DEFENCE (MILITARY) AT THE WAR OFFICE

JUNE 14 AND JUNE 17, 1911

Chairman :

General Sir William Nicholson, Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

Members :

Brigadier-General H. H. Wilson, C.B., D.S.O., Director of Military Operations.

Brigadier-General L. E. Kiggell, C.B., Director of Staff Duties.

Major-General A. J. Murray, C.B., C.V.O., D.S.O., Director of Military Training. Colonel J. Adye, C.B., General Staff. Colonel W. H. Bowes, General Staff.

Dominion of Canada.

The Honourable Sir F. W. Borden, K.C.M.G., Minister of Militia and Defence.

Major-General C. J. Mackenzie, C.B., Chief of the General Staff, Dominion of Canada.

Colonel S. Hughes, M.P., Railway Intelligence Officer.

Commonwealth of Australia.

The Honourable G. F. Pearce, Minister of Defence.

Commander S. A. Pethebridge, Secretary to the Department of Defence.

Dominion of New Zealand.

The Honourable J. G. Findlay, K.C., LL.D., Attorney-General and Minister of Justice.

Union of South Africa.

The Honourable F. S. Malan, Minister of Education.

A Committee constituted as above appointed to consider various subjects in connection with the Military Defence of the Empire met at the War Office on Wednesday, 14th June, and Saturday, 17th June, when the following matters were considered and conclusions arrived at :

(A.)—THE CO-OPERATION OF THE MILITARY FORCES OF THE EMPIRE

The Committee agreed that, in view of the fact that the representatives of the self-governing Dominions at the Imperial Defence Con-

ference of 1909 signified their general concurrence in the proposition 'That each part of the Empire is willing to make its preparations on such lines as will enable it, should it so desire, to take its share in the general defence of the Empire,' the arrangements required to facilitate the co-operation of the military forces of the Empire fall within the scope of the duties of the local sections of the Imperial General Staff working under the orders of their respective Governments and in communication with the central section at the War Office, on which the Dominions will be represented.

(B.)—The Progress of Imperial General Staff and the Development of its Functions

The following statement, showing the progress that has been made, was laid before the Committee by the Chief of the Imperial General Staff:—

The need for a General Staff 'selected from the forces of the Empire as a whole' was affirmed by the Imperial Conference which met in London in 1907, and it was then decided that the Chief of the General Staff should put forward definite proposals to give effect to the resolutions of the Conference on this subject.

Accordingly, proposals were put forward through the Colonial Office to the Governments of the self-governing Dominions in December 1908.[1]

These proposals were generally accepted by the Governments concerned early in the following year, and the actual formation of an Imperial General Staff was then taken in hand. The Imperial General Staff has therefore been scarcely two years in existence. In such a short period it would not be reasonable to look for very great progress. The General Staff of the German Army in its present form had been in existence for over half a century before its value was proved to the world in 1866 and 1870. The General Staff of the Japanese Army was over twenty-five years old before the recent campaign in Manchuria began.

Although the General Staff of the Regular Army had only been in existence, under that name, a little over three years when its development into an Imperial General Staff was decided on, a Staff, which included in its duties a good deal of what is now known as General Staff work, had been in existence for centuries; the Staff College had been established for over half a century; and a large number of experienced Staff officers were available to take up the duties of the new formation.

Notwithstanding its extreme youth in its present form, it may fairly be claimed that considerable progress has been made by the Imperial

[1] [See pp. 348-63.]

General Staff in its two years of existence, as will be seen from the following short account of what has been done.

As soon as the formation of the Imperial General Staff was seriously taken in hand, it was found that more definite agreement on various points was required, and accordingly a paper on the detailed arrangement of loans, attachments, and interchanges of and between officers of the Regular Army and officers of the forces of the Oversea Dominions, was drawn up under the orders of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff in 1910, and was forwarded through the Colonial Office for the consideration of the various Governments concerned. The proposals contained in that paper have been accepted in principle by Canada and New Zealand. Australia has not yet replied, and the Government of the Union of South Africa have stated that they are not in a position to enter into any engagement at present.

Formation and Organisation of Local Sections of the Imperial General Staff in each Dominion

CANADA

A Canadian Section of the Imperial General Staff is in process of formation, and is being evolved from the existing Canadian General Staff in accordance with a proposal put forward by the Department of Militia and Defence in 1909. The following officers may perhaps be regarded as constituting the Canadian Section of the Imperial General Staff, so far as its formation has gone :—

Chief of the General Staff and 1st Military Member of the Militia Council (Major-General, General Staff)—
Major-General C. J. Mackenzie, C.B.

Director of Operations and Staff Duties (General Staff Officer, 2nd Grade)—
Major G. Paley.

Commandant, Royal Military College, Kingston (General Staff Officer, 1st Grade)—
Lieutenant-Colonel J. H. V. Crowe.

Professors, Royal Military College, Kingston (General Staff Officers, 2nd Grade)—
Major T. B. Wood.
Captain W. Robertson.

A request has lately been received for 6 more General Staff Officers to be sent to Canada to be employed as follows :—

1 General Staff Officer, 1st Grade, for Mobilisation duties at Militia Headquarters.

4 General Staff Officers, 2nd Grade, for duty with Divisions in Eastern Canada.

1 General Staff Officer, 2nd Grade, for duty in the Districts of Western Canada.

AUSTRALIA

The Commonwealth Section of the Imperial General Staff was organised in August 1909, and is now constituted as follows :—

HEADQUARTERS

Chief of the General Staff and Chief of the Commonwealth Section, Imperial General Staff—

Major-General J. C. Hoad, C.M.G.

Director of Defence Organisation—

(This position has not yet been filled.)

Director of Military Training—

Major F. A. Wilson, D.S.O. (an Imperial Exchange Officer replacing Captain C. B. B. White, Commonwealth Forces, who is attached to the War Office as General Staff Officer, 3rd Grade).

Director of Intelligence—

Colonel the Hon. J. W. McCay, V.D.

The duties allotted to each branch as follows :—

COMMONWEALTH SECTION OF THE IMPERIAL GENERAL STAFF. AT HEADQUARTERS

CHIEF OF THE COMMONWEALTH SECTION, IMPERIAL GENERAL STAFF

Organisation for war. Plans of concentration for war. Intelligence concerning the Commonwealth. Preparation and maintenance of Defence Scheme.

Training and instruction. Supervision and inspection of training at camps, manœuvres, etc. Education and examination for promotion of officers. Recommendation for appointment to and promotion of officers of Commonwealth Section of the Imperial General Staff.

Field operations and promulgation of operation orders. Schemes for manœuvres and Staff rides. Drill books and training manuals. General Staff libraries. Preparation of maps.

Advice upon raising and disbanding of units. Censorship in time of war.

DIRECTOR OF DEFENCE ORGANISATION

Organisation and plans of concentration for war. Defence Schemes for the Commonwealth. Strategical and Tactical Reconnaissances.

DIRECTOR OF MILITARY TRAINING

Training and instruction of all arms. Education and examination for promotion of officers. Arrangement of classes of instruction. Conduct of examination of officers for Staff College, and for appointment to permanent forces.

Schemes for manœuvres and staff rides. Drill books and training manuals.

Advice upon the acquisition of training grounds and ranges.

Advice upon the allotment of funds for training and manœuvres.

DIRECTOR OF INTELLIGENCE

Intelligence. Preparation and issue of maps. Headquarters Library.

IN DISTRICTS

Officers of the Commonwealth Section of the Imperial General Staff will, under the respective commandants, carry out the duties in districts corresponding to those laid down for the Commonwealth Section of the Imperial General Staff at Headquarters.

NEW ZEALAND

The Dominion Section of the Imperial General Staff was organised in December 1910 as follows :—

DOMINION SECTION OF THE IMPERIAL GENERAL STAFF

Director of Military Training and Staff Duties—
Lieutenant-Colonel E. S. Heard, *p.s.c.*, Imperial General Staff.

Attached to the General Staff—
Captain H. H. Browne (Mounted Services).
Captain G. S. Richardson (Garrison and Field Artillery Services).
Captain J. E. Duigan (Engineer Services).
(An additional officer to be appointed.)

Director of Military Operations and Intelligence—
Lieutenant-Colonel J. T. Burnett-Stuart, D.S.O., *p.s.c.*, Imperial General Staff.

Attached to the General Staff—
(An officer to be appointed.)

Major-General A. J. Godley, C.B., combines the functions of Chief of the local section of the Imperial General Staff with his forces as Commandant of the Defence Forces.

The New Zealand Government have applied for the services of four more General Officers, who will shortly proceed to take up their appointments as 3rd Grade General Staff Officers in districts.

APPENDIX

SOUTH AFRICA

When the various self-governing South African Colonies received the Imperial General Staff Memorandum early in 1909 they were unable to enter into any engagement in view of the great impending political change.

The Governor-General of South Africa has now transmitted a Minute from the Union Government of South Africa acknowledging receipt of the Memorandum on Loans, Attachments, and Interchanges, and stating that they are not yet in a position to gauge what will be the actual requirements of the Union Defence Forces.

NECESSITY FOR HAVING ONE SUPREME HEAD TO THE IMPERIAL GENERAL STAFF

This necessity was recognised and the Chief of the General Staff became the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. His change of title was effected in November 1909.

SUBJECTS WITH WHICH LOCAL SECTIONS OF THE IMPERIAL GENERAL STAFF SHOULD DEAL

It was recommended in the Imperial General Staff Memorandum, dated the 7th December 1908, that these sections should deal with :

1. Local defence.
2. The training of troops on lines similar to those now followed for the United Kingdom by the Training Directorate at the War Office.

These subjects are now being dealt with by the Commonwealth section of the Imperial General Staff in Australia, and by the Canadian General Staff, Canada. The New Zealand section of the Imperial General Staff has had little time to do more than organise the new formation and arrange the allotment of duties ; but these are already well in hand, and some progress has been made in the direction of training officers and non-commissioned officers.

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE CHIEF OF THE IMPERIAL GENERAL STAFF AND THE CHIEFS OF LOCAL SECTIONS, AND THE BEST METHOD OF KEEPING TOUCH BETWEEN THEM

So far as is practicable at this stage of the development of the Imperial General Staff, efforts have been made to apply the principles recommended in the Memorandum of the 7th December 1908. There are difficulties, however, in establishing that close connection which, without interfering with complete local control, will still enable the central section to indicate what are the correct general principles in

purely military matters and assist local sections in obtaining such advice as they may need. In fact, the necessity for some personal intercourse between central and local sections has been felt.

With a view to meeting this requirement the Chief of the Imperial General Staff is now in touch with the chiefs of local sections by means of a direct system of semi-official correspondence on subjects, such as routine and training, on which direct correspondence has been approved by the Governments concerned. But it would appear that the further development which is so essential must be largely dependent upon the formation at Headquarters of a Dominion section on the lines suggested in the Memorandum of the 31st August 1910, on the subject of Loans, Attachments, and Interchanges.

Appendix (A) [1] shows the extent to which the principle of loans, attachments, and interchanges of officers has been carried out in recent years.

Appendix (B) shows the officers belonging to the self-governing Dominions who have undergone a course at the Staff College.

From these Appendices it will be seen that progress is being made towards providing for future requirements of the central and local sections of the Imperial General Staff.

CONCLUSION

The Committee accept this statement, and desire to express their satisfaction at the progress that has been made.

(C.)—Examinations for the Promotion of Officers of the Permanent Forces of the Dominions

The following Memorandum by the General Staff was laid before the Committee :—

A short history of how the Overseas Dominions have gradually adopted, for officers of their permanent military forces, the same examinations for promotion as those laid down for Officers of the British Regular Army, is set forth hereunder.

In order to show the progress that has been made in those examinations since their adoption, a table of results is attached, Appendix (C). For the purposes of comparison, this table also includes the results of the examination of officers of the British Regular Army.

CANADA

2. On the 10th September 1903, a despatch was received from the Governor-General of the Dominion of Canada on the subject of the

[1] Interchanges between the forces of the self-governing Dominions, of which the War Office has no cognisance, are not included in this Appendix.

examination of officers of the Permanent Forces for promotion. In it Lord Dundonald expressed a desire that Officers of the Permanent Forces of Canada should undergo the same examinations for promotion, and at the same time, as those laid down for Officers of the British Regular Army.

This request was agreed to, and papers were forwarded on the 14th October 1903.

At this time the examinations of lieutenants and captains were almost entirely theoretical.

1904. The syllabuses for the examination of officers of the British Regular Army, which had undergone revision and assumed their present lines, came into operation.

Canada adopted this revise.

1905. At the request of the Government of the Dominion of Canada, arrangements were made for the candidates' answers to the papers of questions sent out for use at the May examination to be sent home for correction by examiners employed by the War Office, Canada bearing the extra expense involved thereby.

On the 8th May 1905, Canada informed the War Office that the Board of Examiners (Canada) had been authorised to substitute for any question in the examination papers that did not come within the scope of the knowledge of an officer of the Canadian Permanent Force a question similar in meaning and extent, but which might fairly be said to come within that scope. A copy of substituted questions, together with the necessary books and a reference to where the correct answers were to be found, to be forwarded to the War Office with the candidates' work.

1907. At the request of the Chief of the General Staff, Canadian Militia, alternative questions were set by War Office Examiners in the paper on Military Law, (*d*) (ii.). Substituted questions on papers dealing with Organisation, Administration, etc., were still being set by the Board of Examiners, Canada.

This latter arrangement did not work very well.

1909. This was pointed out in a letter to Canada, forwarded through the Colonial Office, dated 12th August 1909. It was suggested that any substituted questions in a paper (other than Organisation and Administration) set by the Board of Examiners in Canada should be marked by them and the results forwarded to the War Office for compilation with the results in other subjects. It was also suggested that the paper on Organisation and Administration, (*d*) (iii.), and Army Medical Organisation in Peace and War should be set entirely by the Canadian military authorities, in which case those two papers would no longer be sent out from War Office for the use of officers of the Canadian Permanent Forces.

In the reply, Canada requested that the system of setting and mark-

ing examination papers should be given a further trial in December 1909.

On the 14th October 1909, the Canadian authorities were informed through the Colonial Office that the Army Council were willing to give the system a further trial.

It was pointed out, however, that—

(1.) It was impossible to conduct satisfactorily the examination in Organisation and Interior Economy laid down for officers of the (British) regular army when applied to officers of the Canadian Permanent Forces.

The subjects and subheads referred to were subhead (iii.) of subject (*d*)—Organisation and Administration, subject (*h*)—Lieutenants, R.A.M.C., Organisation, Administration, and Interior Economy of the Royal Army Medical Corps, subject (i.), Lieutenants A.V.C., Organisation, Administration, and Interior Economy of the Army Veterinary Corps.

Army Medical Organisation in Peace and War—Majors of the Royal Army Medical Corps.

(2.) The War Office Examiners had repeatedly represented their inability to deal satisfactorily with answers to such questions written by Canadian officers.

It was suggested that the Army Council would undertake the examination of officers of the Canadian Permanent Forces in all written subjects and subheads, except those mentioned above. The papers were to be identically the same as used for officers of the British Regular Army, with alternative questions in Military Law, (*d*) (ii.).

The papers enumerated above to be set entirely by the Canadian Militia Council. Specimen papers in these subjects set by the War Office were to be sent out to Canada (as soon as printed) *for the purpose only* of indicating the standard which it is considered desirable to maintain.

The result of the examination in those subjects, with the remarks of the Examiners, to be sent home for compilation in the report on the examination published by the War Office.

It was considered that, if the above method was adopted, the necessity of Canadian military authorities setting alternative questions would be avoided.

Canada agreed to those proposals coming into operation after the December 1909 examination.

Another point arose in December 1909 with reference to the Army Service Corps papers in subject (*g*), owing to the War Office examiner not being familiar with local conditions in Canada; but this was subsequently arranged by sending out the papers confidentially some time beforehand, and allowing the military authorities of Canada to substitute questions for any not considered suitable for officers of the

permanent force, employing their own examiner to set and correct the questions so substituted, and forwarding the marks allotted to the War Office.

This arrangement is working satisfactorily.

1910. For the December 1910 examination the Canadian military authorities adopted the examination paper in subhead (*d*) (iii.) and subjects (*h*) and (*i*). No candidates took up the two latter papers.

AUSTRALIA

3. On the 8th July 1909, a despatch was received from the Governor-General of the Commonwealth of Australia, asking if the Army Council would be prepared to make the same arrangements for examining the officers of the permanent forces of the Commonwealth as were made in the case of the Canadian Permanent Forces. The Army Council replied, on the 26th July 1909, that they would be very pleased to make similar arrangements, but stated that the then existing arrangement by which the President of the Canadian Examining Board was empowered to substitute questions for any not considered suitable in the papers of questions sent out from the War Office was not altogether satisfactory, and a new arrangement was under consideration.

On the 6th October 1909, a letter was forwarded through the Colonial Office, stating that the Army Council fully recognised the principles underlying the proposals of the Governor-General of the Commonwealth of Australia, that the military education of officers of the permanent military forces throughout the Empire should be as far as possible assimilated. They were prepared to examine officers of the permanent forces of Australia in all the written examinations with certain exceptions—(the conditions mentioned in letter *re* Canada, dated the 14th October 1909, were set forth).

These conditions were accepted, and the system is working satisfactorily.

NEW ZEALAND

4. On the 20th October 1910, a despatch was received from the High Commissioner for New Zealand asking the Army Council to forward papers for the examination of officers of the permanent forces of New Zealand.

The Army Council replied on the 28th October 1910, that they would be pleased to forward papers under the same conditions as appertained to Australia.

No officers have yet been examined, but it is anticipated that some will attend the examination in May 1911.

On the 14th December 1910, Colonel Heard, who had taken up his appointment as D.M.T. in New Zealand, wrote that, as the Organisation

of the military forces of that Dominion will be modelled on that in England, there was no reason why the officers of the New Zealand permanent forces should not take the same paper in (*d*) (iii.) as officers at Home, and asked for reconsideration of decision of the Army Council not to set the paper in (*d*) (iii.). As regards (*h*) and (*i*), there were no officers of the R.A.M.C. or A.V.C.

The Army Council replied that they would be pleased to reconsider their decision.

EXAMINATION FOR TACTICAL FITNESS FOR COMMAND IN CANADA, AUSTRALIA, AND NEW ZEALAND

5. In 1910 the examinations for Tactical Fitness for Command were revised, for officers serving in the United Kingdom, whereby the paper for Examination in Part I., Appendix XII., King's Regulations, is now set under arrangements made by the War Office. The offer to extend this system to officers serving abroad and to officers of the permanent forces of the Oversea Dominions was made, and was well responded to in the first examination held in December 1910.

It may be added here that the Government of India have also quite recently decided to adopt our examinations entirely.

6. The Remarks of the Director of Military Training in the *Report on Examinations* have of late been considerably amplified. A supply of those Reports is made to the Oversea Dominions with a view to assisting instructions.

LOCAL SECTIONS, GENERAL STAFF

7. Frequent correspondence with a view to attaining uniformity of standard takes place between the General Staff at the War Office and the local sections of the Imperial General Staff, and the greatest harmony prevails.

The papers themselves are now forwarded direct to the local sections of the General Staff in the Oversea Dominions, thereby saving time. During the past year officers of the Australian, Canadian, and New Zealand forces have been attached to the branch of the General Staff under the D.M.T. at the War Office, in order to make themselves familiar with the working of the machinery of that Department. Colonel Heard, before taking up his appointment as D.M.T. in New Zealand, also attended for this purpose.

Certain changes have been made in the regulations relating to the examination of officers for promotion. Those changes have been explained to each of the Oversea Dominions by circular letter.

SUMMARY

8. From the above, it will be seen that very real effect has been given already to the proposals made at the Colonial Conferences of 1907

and 1909, in which it was agreed that the education of officers was the bedrock of the formation of the Imperial Organisation. It is hoped that the officers of the permanent forces of the Commonwealth of Australia will shortly take the paper set in (*d*) (iii.) (Organisation, etc.), for officers of the British Regular Army, as has already been done in the case of officers of the permanent forces of Canada and New Zealand. It may then be said that all the Oversea Dominions will have adopted our examinations almost in every detail.

Considering the short time in which this has been brought about, it may be considered that very satisfactory progress has been made towards uniformity of education of officers throughout the Empire.

CONCLUSION

The Committee consider that satisfactory progress has been and is being made to give effect to the proposals regarding the education of officers throughout the Empire which were agreed to at the Conferences of 1907 and 1909; and they desire to record their opinion that the action taken on these proposals has already resulted in a marked improvement in military education.

(D.)—Courses of Instruction in the United Kingdom and India of Officers of the Oversea Dominions

The following Memorandum by the General Staff was laid before the Committee :—

As regards the attendance of officers of the Forces of the self-governing Dominions at schools of instruction in the United Kingdom, much consideration has been given to the question by the War Office. Heretofore the majority of such attachments have been arranged by High Commissioners direct with the Commandants of the schools of instruction and General Officers Commanding concerned. This method was found to be unsatisfactory. A committee has recently considered the whole question of the attachment of officers of the self-governing Dominions and Colonies to schools and units of the Regular Army.

As a result of this Committee's recommendations, it is proposed that all applications for the attachment of officers for instruction, etc., should be addressed by High Commissioners to the Secretary, War Office, in the first instance. The Branch of the War Office concerned will then advise upon such attachments and draw up the necessary programmes. Arrangements with schools of instruction and commands will be made by the War Office, and High Commissioners will be notified accordingly.

On the completion of a course of instruction a report on each officer

will be rendered by the War Office to the Government concerned through the prescribed channel of correspondence.

2. As the Government of India have concurred generally in the proposals made in the Memorandum on loans, attachments, interchanges, etc., it is presumed that similar arrangements will be made in the case of officers of the Dominion Forces sent to India to undergo courses of instruction in that country.

3. With reference to paragraph 9 of the Memorandum on the subject of loans, attachments, and interchanges, in order that a suitable programme of work may be drawn up for the instruction of attached or interchanged officers of the self-governing Dominions, it is desirable that the War Office should be informed as to what duties such officers will be required to perform on return to their own countries. To enable suitable programmes to be drawn up for each individual, such information should be furnished when the application is submitted for the attachment or interchange, in addition to the information specified in the above-mentioned paragraph.

4. It should be borne in mind that in the United Kingdom the year is divided into two periods for training purposes. The first period, 'individual training,' consists of the four winter months, November, December, January, and February, and is primarily employed in the individual training of all ranks to enable them to take their places in their units. The second period, 'collective training,' lasts from the 1st March to the 31st October. The latter period is devoted to perfecting the training of units to enable them to take their places in the higher formations of the Army, and to training these formations themselves. It commences with squadron, battery, or company training, which is followed by training in the next highest formation, and so on until it culminates in combined training of all arms in manœuvres or tactical exercises.

It is therefore recommended that all attachments and interchanges should be so arranged as to enable officers to obtain the advantage to be derived from a progressive course of training.

5. In the case of officers of the self-governing Dominions sent home on the interchange system, it should be observed that these officers temporarily fill definite positions in the Home Army, for which they receive certain rates of pay. The duties and responsibilities appertaining to these positions, whatever they may be, are definitely fixed. It is therefore difficult to arrange a suitable programme of instruction for them without disorganising to some extent the training of the unit to which they are posted on interchange. In the case of attached officers this is not the case, as they are supernumerary to the establishment, and they can therefore be spared to attend such courses, etc., as may be deemed fit, without interfering with the unit to which they may be attached.

CONCLUSION

The Committee consider that the arrangements made are satisfactory.

(E.)—THE TERMS UPON WHICH THE SERVICES OF THE INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE OVERSEA FORCES COULD BE INVITED IF THE DOMINION GOVERNMENTS SO DESIRE

The following Memorandum by the General Staff was laid before the Committee :—

In considering arrangements for the inspection of the forces of the self-governing Dominions it is understood that such inspections can only take place on the invitation of the Governments concerned.

In the event of the Government of a self-governing Dominion desiring that its forces should be inspected, the Army Council will be prepared to make the necessary arrangements for the inspection to be carried out by the Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces.

In such cases the duties of the Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces will be similar, *mutatis mutandis*, to those defined in paragraphs 7 to 10 and 13 of War Office Memorandum, dated 20th June 1910, for the inspection of those portions of the Empire outside the United Kingdom and the limits of the Mediterranean Command, where troops under the control of the Home Government are stationed.

These duties would be as follows :—

He must form a judgment on the efficiency of officers and men, on the handling of troops, on the standard and system of training, on the suitability of equipment, and generally on all that affects the readiness of the forces for war.

For the proper discharge of his functions it is necessary that he should—

(*a*) By means of inspection ascertain whether the training, instruction and preparation for war of the forces of the Dominion concerned, as laid down by Regulations, are fully carried out in the various commands, and whether a uniform standard of efficiency is attained.

(*b*) Advise as to changes of regulations bearing on (*a*).

(*c*) Acquaint the Minister of Defence with the state of the forces of the Dominion concerned as regards both *personnel* and equipment.

2. The functions of the Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces should be exercised with due regard to the general system of inspection applicable to an army, this system as carried out consecutively by Regimental Commanders, Commanders of Brigades, General Officers Commanding and local Inspectors-General being of a progressive

nature. In every case the object of an inspection is to ascertain the results achieved by the officer responsible for the efficiency of the unit or body of troops concerned. It is the duty of an Inspecting Officer to bring omissions and defects to notice, but this should be done without fettering the initiative or trenching on the responsibility of the Commanding Officer in regard to the training of his men.

In addition to the duties enumerated above, the inspection of the coast defences of a Dominion will be included in the functions of the Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces.

The Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces would report to the Minister of Defence of the Dominion concerned, forwarding a copy of his report for the information of the Army Council.

Unless specially asked to do so by the Government of a Dominion, it would not be the duty of the Inspector-General to deal with questions of military policy, war organisations, schemes of local defence, the system of education of officers or similar matters, on which the Local Headquarters Section of the Imperial General Staff are responsible for advising their respective Governments. His opinion on these subjects would not, until confirmed by competent authority, commit the War Office or His Majesty's Government.

3. The Chief of the Imperial General Staff being charged by the Secretary of State for War with the military defence of the Empire, and with the system of military training and with war organisation, so far as the forces under the control of the Home Government are concerned, it would seem expedient, should the Governments of the Dominions require advice on such matters other than that to be obtained from their local sections of the Imperial General Staff, that application for such advice should be made to the War Office through the approved channel. Otherwise divergent views may be expressed and confusion may result.

4. The question of sharing between the Home and Dominion Governments the expenses incurred in connection with visits of inspection of the Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces must be considered ; and it is suggested that the following proposal would meet the case as regards inspections in Dominions in which no forces under the control of the Home Government are employed :—

The Home Government to be liable for—

Pay of the Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces and his Staff.

Passages one way.

Travelling expenses and allowances in the United Kingdom.

The Dominion to be liable for—

Passages one way.

Travelling expenses and allowances in the Dominion.

In the case of a Dominion, such as South Africa, where troops under the control of the Home Government are stationed, it would save time and money if any desired inspection of the Dominion forces could be carried out when the Inspector-General was visiting the Dominion for the purpose of inspecting the regular troops; the liability of the Dominion Government being then limited to any extra expenses due to the inspection of their own forces.

5. By the 1st November in each year the Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces submits, for the approval of the Army Council, a programme of his inspections during the following year, beginning on the 1st April. In the event of the Government of a self-governing Dominion desiring its forces to be inspected, it will be convenient that application should be made to the Army Council not later than the 1st August in the year preceding that in which it is desired the inspection should take place.

CONCLUSION

The Committee recommend the acceptance of the terms proposed.

(F.)—The Education of Officers at the Staff Colleges

The following Memorandum by the General Staff was laid before the Committee:—

There is one important matter connected with the education of officers which, in the opinion of the Army Council, should be discussed in detail with the representatives, and that is the question of the entrance of officers belonging to the forces of the Oversea Dominions to the Staff Colleges at Camberley and Quetta.

In the first place it is essential that officers selected for a course at one of the Staff Colleges should possess sufficient military knowledge and general education to enable them to profit fully by the instruction given there. This is ensured, as regards officers of the Regular Army, by requiring them to prepare, by a course of previous study, for the work they would have to do at the Staff College, and to give proof that they have done so by qualifying at the entrance examination. Canada and Australia now require their officers to prepare themselves for and qualify at the entrance examination for admission, and it is desired to submit for the consideration of the representatives of the other Oversea Dominions that, in their own interests, equal demands should be made on their officers.

In regard to this question it is necessary to remember that it is intended that the *p.s.c.* certificate shall be regarded as a qualification for employment on the Imperial General Staff, so far as professional requirements are concerned, and it is essential that no officer should be appointed to the Imperial General Staff whose attainments have not been proved to come up to the required standard. For this reason, if

officers of the forces of the Oversea Dominions are to be admitted to a Staff College without having proved their fitness to profit by the course of instruction there, it would be necessary to consider the introduction of an examination for them before they left the college, upon the result of which their inclusion in the list of Staff College graduates would depend, provided that the report of the Military Board was satisfactory.

The full course at the Staff College is of two years' duration, and, in the interests of the forces of the Oversea Dominions and of the proper training of candidates for the Imperial General Staff, it is not advisable, as a general rule, that any period of instruction less than two years should be recognised as qualifying an officer for the *p.s.c.* certificate.

Although a very limited number of officers of the Regular Army below the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, who are considered specially qualified by approved service on the Staff in the field, are permitted to undergo a one-year course at a Staff College, it must be remembered that such officers have had the advantage of at least from fifteen to twenty years' experience with troops, in addition to having given proof of having reached a high standard of military knowledge and aptitude. The officers of the forces of the various Oversea Dominions, who have not had equal opportunities of gaining experience in the profession of arms, cannot be expected to have reached the same standard of military knowledge ; and, in the interests of the Imperial General Staff and of the forces of Dominions themselves, it is not considered that any curtailment of the full course of instruction should be permitted in their case.

As accommodation at the College is limited, it is necessary that applications for admission should, in future, be despatched in time to reach the War Office by the 31st May annually for admission in the following January. This would give time to consider the possibility of making the necessary arrangements.

CONCLUSION

The Committee agree to the general conditions, stated in this paper, as to the qualifications necessary for admission of officers belonging to the Forces of the Oversea Dominions to the Staff Colleges at Camberley and Quetta ; and as to the general rule that no period of instruction less than two years should be recognised as qualifying an officer for the *p.s.c.* certificate.

The Committee recommend that the accommodation and staff at Camberley should be increased sufficiently to enable not less than twelve or thirteen officers of the Forces of the Dominions to be admitted annually ; and that the Dominions should contribute towards the cost of this increased accommodation and any necessary increase in instructional and administrative staff ; such contribution to take the form of an annual payment *per capita* for each student at a rate to be agreed on, which it is understood would be, approximately, £200.

APPENDIX

APPENDIX (A)

TABLE SHOWING OFFICERS OF THE REGULAR FORCES WHO WERE EMPLOYED IN THE OVERSEA DOMINIONS IN JANUARY 1909, OR WHO HAVE BEEN EMPLOYED THERE SINCE THAT DATE; AND OFFICERS OF THE FORCES OF THE OVERSEA DOMINIONS EMPLOYED WITH OR ATTACHED TO THE REGULAR FORCES DURING THE SAME PERIOD

Rank and Name.	Corps.	Appointment.	From—	To—	Remarks.
		CANADA.			
		LOANS.			
Capt. E. N. Mozley	R.E.	Prof. R.M.C., Canada	25.8.04	25.8.09	
Maj.-Gen. Sir P. H. N. Lake, K.C.M.G., C.B., *p.s.c.*	..	C.G.S. Canada, Insp.-Gen. and Ch. Mil. Adviser	1.11.04	11.11.10	Maj.-Gen. Gen. Staff.
Capt. H. R. V. de Bury	R.A.	Prof. R.M.C., Canada	23.8.05	22.8.10	
Capt. C. Russell-Brown	R.E.	,, ,,	28.9.05	31.7.10	
Lt.-Col. W. G. Gwatkin, *p.s.c.*	..	Dir. Opr. and Staff Duties, Canada	15.10.05	20.10.09	Gen. Staff, 2nd Grade.
Lt.-Col. E. T. Taylor, *p.s.c.*	..	Comdt. R.M.C., Canada	12.10.05	11.10.09	Gen. Staff, 2nd Grade.
Major J. B. Pym	R.M.	Insp. Small Arms, Canada	22.2.06	22.5.10	
Major G. R. Poole	R.M.A.	Employed with Forces, Canada	29.3.06	Date	
Lt.-Col. C. E. English	R.A.	Ditto, and C.S.O. Quebec, Cmd.	1.4.06	,,	
Capt. E. H. Robinson	A.O.D.	Insp. Ord. Machinery	1.4.06	(?) 09	
Lieut. E. F. S. Dawson	R.E.	Instr. R.M.C., Canada	12.4.06	Date	
Capt. M. St. L. Simon	R.E.	Instr. in Electric Lighting, Canada	17.5.06	16.5.10	
Lieut. W. K. P. Blair	R.A.	Instr. R.M.C., Canada	20.9.06	Date	
Capt. W. L. de M. Carey	R.E.	Employed with Forces, Canada	10.5.07	10.11.09	
Lieut. A. D. MacDonald	R.A.	,, ,,	20.2.07	20.3.11	
Lt.-Col. R. K. Scott	A.O.D.	,, ,,	20.5.07	19.5.10	
Lieut. L. G. Matterson	R.A.	,, ,,	27.9.07	26.9.09	
Capt. T. P. C. Smith	R.W.K. Regt.	,, ,,	18.10.07	Date	
Capt. H. B. H. Johnston	R.A.	,, ,,	8.4.08	8.5.09	
Lieut. G. L. Peterson	A.S.C.	,, ,,	18.7.08	Date	
Capt. A. B. Carey	R.E.	,, ,,	22.8.08	,,	
Capt. J. P. Shine	R.M.	Prof. R.M.C., Canada,	17.9.08	,,	
Capt. H. A. Kaulbach	R. Lanc. Regt.	Staff Adj. R.M.C., Canada	17.9.08	,,	
Lieut. W. G. Tyrrell	R.E.	Employed with Forces, Canada	17.9.08	,,	
Capt. H. L. Bingay	R.E.	,, ,,	9.10.08	,,	
Capt. H. Kemmis-Betty	R. Can. Regt.	Gen. Staff, 3rd Grade, England	10.1.09	30.11.10	(War Office.)
Major C. Phillipps	R.A.	Instr. R. School Arty., Canada	28.5.09	Date	
Capt. W. J. P. Rodd	A.O.D.	Insp. Ord. Machinery	20.8.09	,,	
Lt.-Col. J. H. V. Crowe, *p.s.c.*	R.A.	Comdt. R.M.C., Canada	23.9.09	,,	General Staff, 1st Grade.
Capt. R. C. Hammond	R.E.	Prof. R.M.C., Canada	1.10.09	,,	
Major G. Paley, *p.s.c.*	Rifle Brigade	Dir. Opns. and Staff Duties, Canada	21.10.09	,,	General Staff, 2nd Grade.
Capt. W. Robertson, *p.s.c.*	R.E.	Prof. R.M.C., Canada	1.4.10	,,	General Staff, 2nd Grade.
Major T. W. Wood, *p.s.c.*	R.A.	,, ,,	2.4.10	,,	General Staff, 2nd Grade.
Capt. W. E. Kemble	R.A.	Employed with Forces, Canada	15.4.10	,,	

Rank and Name.	Corps.	Appointment.	From—	To—	Remarks.
		CANADA—(*continued*).			
		LOANS—(*continued*).			
Capt. A. P. Birchall .	R. Fus. . .	Employed with Forces, Canada	15.4.10	Date	
Capt. F. S. Montague-Bates	E.S. Regt. .	,, ,,	15.4.10	,,	
Capt. J. B. Walker . .	R.A. . . .	,, ,,	15.4.10	,,	
Capt. R. S. Bunbury . .	R.A. . . .	,, ,,	15.4.10	,,	
Capt. A. J. Wolff . . .	R.E. . . .	Prof. R.M.C., Canada . .	28.7.10	,,	
Capt. F. R. Sedgwick .	R.A. . . .	,, ,, . .	11.8.10	,,	
Maj.-Gen. C. J. Mackenzie, C.B., *p.s.c.*	..	C.G.S. and 1st Mil. Memb. of Militia Council	20.10.10	,,	Maj.-Gen. Gen. Staff.
Maj. H. M. Elliot . . .	R.A. . . .	Ch. Instr. R. School, Arty., Canada	17.3.11	,,	
		INTERCHANGES.			
Lt.-Col. O. B. S. F. Shore, D.S.O., *p.s.c.*	Indian Army	To Canada	1.1.08	3.3.09	Replaced by Capt. Hay.
Lieut. W. H. P. Elkins .	R. Can. Arty .	To India	4.4.08	1909	
Capt. C. J. B. Hay, *p.s.c.*	Indian Army	To Canada	4.3.09	1911	
Capt. A. F. C. Williams, D.S.O., *p.s.c.*	,,	,, ...	6.8.10	Date	
Capt. E. K. Eaton . .	R. Can. Regt.	To India	1.9.10	Date	
		AUSTRALIA.			
		LOANS.			
Maj.-Gen. G. M. Kirkpatrick, *p.s.c.*	..	Inspr.-Gen. Mil. Forces, Australia	8.5.10	Date	
Lt.-Col. C. W. Gwynn, C.M.G., D.S.O., *p.s.c.*	R.E. . . .	Dir. Mil. Art. (Mil. Coll.), Australia	20.1.11	Date	General Staff, 2nd Grade.
Lt.-Col. E. G. Sinclair-Maclagan	Yorks. Regt. .	Dir. of Drills, Musk., etc. (Mil. Coll.), Australia	20.1.11	Date	
Capt. R. L. Waller . .	R.E. . . .	Instr. Mil. Col., Australia .	20.1.11	Date	
		ATTACHMENTS.			
Major L. E. Tilney . .	Aus. Infy. .	For instruction in India .	5.9.08	1909	
,, M. T. Kirby . .	Aus. F. Arty.	,, ,, . .	1.9.08	1909	
,, F. H. Russel . .	,, ,,	,, ,, .	5.9.08	1909	
Capt. E. A. D. Brockman	Aus. Infy. .	For instruction in India .	7.9.08	1909	
Major W. A. Coxen . .	R. Aus. Arty .	For instruction in England	1.1.08	1910	
Capt. H. A. F. Wilkinson	Aus. Infy. .	For instruction in India .	18.10.09	1910	
,, M. H. Cruikshank .	,, ,, .	,, ,, .	12.10.09	1910	
,, C. W. H. Coulter .	,, ,, . .	,, ,, .	27.9.10	..	
,, J. H. Bisdee, V.C. .	Aus. L. H. .	,, ,, .	27.9.10	..	
Lieut. R. A. N. Plant .	,, ,, . .	,, ,, .	27.9.10	..	
,, E. F. D. Fethers .	Vic. Sco. Regt.	,, ,, .	27.9.10	..	
Major R. St. J. Pearce .	Aus. F. Arty.	,, ,, .	9.10.09	1910	
Col. J. F. Flewell-Smith, V.D.	Queensland In. Brigade	,, ,, .	17.10.09	1910	
Capt. E. C. Oldham . .	Aus. Infy. .	,, ,, .	14.10.09	1910	
Col. W. T. Bridges, C.M.G.	R. Aus. Arty..	Commonwealth Rep. of Im. G. S. in England	20.8.09	25.5.10	
		INTERCHANGES.			
Capt. H. G. Reid . . .	A.S.C. . . .	Employed with Forces, Australia	22.6.08	15.6.09	
Lieut. H. D. K. Macartney	R. Aus. A. .	Attached for instruction, England	21.7.08	..	To Staff College 22.1.10.
Capt. F. A. Wilson, D.S.O.	R.A. . . .	Dr. Mil. Training, Australia	25.9.08	Date	
Capt. C. B. B. White, *p.s.c.*	R. Aus. A. .	G. S. 3rd Grade, War Office	24.10.08	,,	
Capt. H. C. McWatters .	Indian Army	To Australia	3.9.09	..	
Capt. J. C. O'Brien . .	Aus. Forces .	To India	27.10.08	..	
Major J. K. Forsyth . .	,, .	,, ...	14.9.09	..	

Rank and Name.	Corps.	Appointment.	From—	To—	Remarks.
		CANADA—(*continued.*)			
		LOANS—(*continued*).			
Major F. A. Maxwell, V.C., D.S.O., *p.s.c.*	Indian Army	To Australia	4.3.10	..	
Major C. L. Gregory . .	Indian Army	To Australia	12.10.10	Date	
Capt. C. H. Brand . .	Aus. Forces .	To India	7.9.10	„	
Capt. W. E. Manser . .	R.E. . . .	To Australia	17.1.10	25.10.10	
Major J. H. Bruche . .	Aus. Forces .	Attached for instruction in England	25.1.10	15.3.11	
		NEW ZEALAND.			
		LOANS.			
Capt. E. ff. W. Lascelles .	3rd D.G. . .	Instrnl. Staff, N. Zealand .	30.5.07	14.11.10	General Staff, 3rd Grade.
Lieut. C. Nelson . . .	15th Hussars	„ „ .	5.8.07	31.1.09	
Major H. D. Tuson, *p.s.c.*	Manch. Regt.	Adj. & Q.M.G., N. Zealand	27.7.07	26.7.10	
Major H. F. Head . .	R.A. . . .	Dir. Ord. and Commandt. Permanent Force	3.4.08	—.4.11	
Maj.-Gen. A. J. Godley, C.B., *p.s.c.*	..	Commandt. Defence Forces, New Zealand	7.10.10	Date	
Capt. D. C. Spencer-Smith	R.A. . . .	Staff Officer to Commandt. Forces, New Zealand	19.10.10	„	
Major G. N. Johnston .	R.A. . . .	Dir. Ord. and Commandt. of Permanent Artillery	4.5.11	„	
Capt. H. O. Knox . .	A.S.C. . . .	To organise N.Z. A.S.C. .	13.4.11	„	
Capt. A. W. MacArthur-Onslow	16th Lancers .	For employment with Forces, New Zealand	..	..	Under orders.
Capt. G. C. Hamilton .	Gren. Gds. .	„ „	..	..	
Capt. W. H. G. Burnett-Hitchcock	Roy. Fus. .	„ „	..	..	
Capt. A. Moore, D.S.C. .	R. Dub. Fus. .	„ „	..	..	
Capt. W. G. Braithwaite, D.S.O., *p.s.c.*	R. Welsh Fus.	For G.S. 3rd Grade in Districts New Zealand .	..	..	
Capt. W. R. Pinwill, *p.s.c.*	Liverpl. Regt.	„ „	..	..	
Capt. J. K. Cochran, *p.s.c.* (One officer to be nominated).	Leinster Regt. ..	„ „ „ „	.. ..	.. ..	
		ATTACHMENTS.			
Br.-Gen R. H. Davies, C.B.	N.Z. Forces .	Commanding 6th Infantry Brigade, England	16.10.10	Date	
Lt.-Col. F. W. Abbott, D.S.O.	N.Z. Forces .	For instruction in England	..	..	Under orders.
Capt. J. S. Seddon . .	„ .	„ „ .	..	..	
		INTERCHANGES.			
Lt.-Col. E. S. Heard, *p.s.c.*	North. Fus. .	Dr. Mil. Trng. and Staff Duties, New Zealand	14.10.10	Date	Interchange specially arranged for, *i.e.* 4 officers of subaltern rank to be sent to England annually for an aggregate period of 4 years, vice 2 Staff officers sent to New Zealand for the same period.
Lt.-Col. J. T. Burnett-Stuart, D.S.O., *p.s.c.*	Rifle Brigade	Dr. Mil. Oper. and Intell., New Zealand	14.10.10	Date	
Lieut. S. A. Grand . .	N.Z. Forces .	Attached for instruction in England	16.7.09	19.1.11	
„ J. H. Whyte . .	„ „ .	„ „	„	„	
„ J. E. Barton . .	„ „ .	„ „ .	„	„	
„ W. L. Robinson .	„ „ .	„ „ .	„	„	
„ I. T. Standish . .	R.N.Z. Arty. .	To be attached for instruction in England	Under orders		
„ W. M. McG. Turnbull	N.Z. Forces .	„ „	..	19.1.11	
„ Burn	N.Z. St. Corps	„ „ .	..	„	
„ Garland . . .	„ „	„ „ .	..	„	

Rank and Name.	Corps.	Appointment.	From—	To—	Remarks.
		SOUTH AFRICA.			
		LOANS.			
Hon. Capt. M. C. Rowland	R. Dub. Fus. .	Staff Officer Trans. Vol. .	15.2.03	Date	
Capt. J. C. Hanna . .	R.A.	Adj. Cape Garr. Arty. . .	14.1.05	Date	
„ R. W. White . .	R.A.	Adj. Trans. Horse Arty. .	6.8.06	Date	
„ C. G. Wickham, D.S.O.	Norfolk Regt.	Adj. Imp. Light Horse, Trans.	27.7.06	Date	
Capt. F. S. Irvine . .	R.A.M.C. . .	Adj. M.S.C. Trans. Vol. .	13.10.06	12.10.09	
Lt.-Col. L. J. Shadwell, *p.s.c.*	..	Staff Officer, Volunteers, Cape of Good Hope	23.2.07	Date	

APPENDIX (B)

STATEMENT SHOWING OFFICERS BELONGING TO THE FORCES OF THE OVERSEA DOMINIONS WHO ARE OR HAVE BEEN AT THE STAFF COLLEGES

Course 1903-1904 (*Camberley*)—
Major D. I. V. Eaton (Canada).

Course 1905-1906 (*Camberley*)—
Lieutenant-Colonel H. E. Burstall, Major A. H. Macdonnell, D.S.O. } (Canada).

Course 1906-1907 (*Camberley*)—
Captain C. B. B. White (Australia).

Course 1907-1908 (*Camberley*)—
Lieutenant-Colonel E. W. C. Chaytor (New Zealand).
Major P. E. Thacker, Captain H. Kemmis-Betty } (Canada).

Course 1909-1910 (*Camberley*)—
Major W. B. Anderson (Canada).
Major W. E. C. Tanner, Captain G. R. Richards } (Natal).

Course 1910-1911—
At Camberley—Lieutenant H. D. K. Macartney (Australia).
At Quetta—Lieutenant E. F. Harrison (Australia).

Course 1911-1912 (*Camberley*)—
Lieutenant-Colonel A. Bauchop, C.M.G. (New Zealand).
Major J. H. Elmsley (Canada).
Captain E. H. Reynolds (Australia).

For the next course (1912-1913), several applications for admission have already been received, and it is to be apprehended that the number of admissions may be limited by want of accommodation at the Colleges rather than by any dearth of qualified candidates.

APPENDIX (C).

Statistics of Officers Examined, 1905-10, Inclusive.

Subject.	British Regular Army.				Canadian Permanent Forces.				Australian Permanent Forces.			
	Rank.	Number Examined.	Number Failed.	Percentage of Failures.	Rank.	Number Examined.	Number Failed.	Percentage of Failures.	Rank.	Number Examined.	Number Failed.	Percentage of Failures.
D (i.)—												
Military Engineering, Tactics, Map reading, Field sketching, and Reconnaissance	Captains .	2,017	191	9.46	Captains .	64	21	32.81	Captains .	10*	3	30.00
	Lieutenants	3,470	310	8.93	Lieutenants	99	12	12.12	Lieutenants	16†	1	6.25
D (ii.)—												
Military Law. .	Captains .	2,072	35	1.20	Captains .	66	9	13.63	Captains	10	1	10.00
	Lieutenants	3,551	130	3.66	Lieutenants	98	7	7.14	Lieutenants	14	...	...
D (iii.)—												
Organisation, Administration, and Equipment	Captains .	1,801	44	2.44	Captains .	47	5	10.63	Captains .	...	...	...
	Lieutenants	3,150	198	6.28	Lieutenants	88	4	4.54	Lieutenants	...	...	...
D (iv.)—												
Military History	Captains .	1,933	94	4.86	Captains .	52	5	9.61	Captains .	8	2	25.00
	Lieutenants	3,525	426	12.08	Lieutenants	98	8	8.16	Lieutenants	11	...	...

* December 1909.

† Map to December 1910.

REPORT ON THE MILITARY INSTITUTIONS OF CANADA BY GENERAL SIR IAN HAMILTON, G.C.B., D.S.O., INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE OVERSEA FORCES.

Canadian Parliamentary Papers, 46684, 1913.

AT SEA, R.M.S. 'EMPRESS OF IRELAND,' *July* 30, 1913

From the Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces,
To the Honourable The Minister of Militia and Defence, Canada.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose my report upon the Inspections I have carried out at the request of the Dominion Government.

In doing so, I am quite at a loss as to how to find expression for my sense of obligations and kindnesses innumerable received. You, Sir, have devoted weeks of your time, as well as trouble simply endless, to the task of making my visit a success. Exclusive of ground covered in motor cars and on horseback, we have travelled together some 13,957 miles, and have inspected 112 units of Cavalry, Infantry, and Artillery. If I fail now to help you, the fault can only be my own, especially as you have left me an entirely free pen, and have never, by word, act, or hint of any kind, endeavoured to influence this purely personal document. As to the Canadian forces with whom it has been my happy privilege to come in contact, I can only thank them with all my heart for the welcome they have everywhere extended to me and to my Staff, and for the spirit in which any suggestions of mine have invariably been received.

A separate report will in due course be submitted dealing with the defences and fortresses of Canada.

No proposals have been put forward regarding the organisation and distribution of duties at Militia Headquarters at Ottawa. The omission is intentional. I am anxious to complete my tour of the self-governing Dominions of the Empire before I attempt to discuss a subject so important and contentious as Headquarters organisation. Within twelve months I hope to be able to submit a memorandum dealing with this matter to all the Nations of the Empire which have done me the honour to ask me to inspect their military forces.—I have the honour to be, Sir, your obedient Servant, IAN HAMILTON, *General,*
Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces.

APPENDIX

I.—EXPLANATORY PREFACE

PREVIOUS INSPECTIONS

1. I feel as if the past three years of my life had been spent in training myself for my visit to Canada. Continuously, during that time, I have been inspecting and taking stock of imperial fortresses and territories, reporting upon the local troops raised by the various Crown Colonies and Dependencies, or reviewing the efficiency of the military forces and seaward defences of the Union of South Africa.

Thus it comes that my purview of Empire now embraces such widely varying categories as voluntary Service Cadets; Compulsory Service Cadets; Boy Scouts—black, white, and yellow; members of Volunteer Rifle Clubs drawn from the outlying homesteads of Rhodesia; Military Reservists of Natal, organised but untrained; paid and unpaid Militiamen, and Volunteers of all arms and of varying degrees of efficiency; Mounted Police, in everything but name professional soldiers; and, finally, the Regulars themselves.

PURPOSE OF INSPECTION

2. To all these military types I have made it my practice to apply the following tests:—

First, I endeavour (not always with success) to ascertain what purpose each one in its own degree is intended to serve;

Secondly, I consider whether, in sufficiency and efficiency, it serves that purpose;

Thirdly, I do my best to determine whether it is organised, commanded, trained, and administered in such a way that full value is received for the money spent on it;

Fourthly, I decide whether the type is in harmony with a principle applicable to the Empire as a whole.

I propose now to apply similar tests to the military forces of this Dominion, and to apply them with unflinching candour. For I make bold to consider the invitation of the Honourable the Minister for Militia and Defence as in itself constituting an assurance that he expects nothing less of me than the whole naked truth. He, I feel certain, will understand the spirit in which I propose to overhaul his defence machine.

PRACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS

3. But others may not equally appreciate my point of view. In old days, the gold-digger of the Cariboo district would not spare one moment from his labours to heed those who told him that desperadoes

from across the border were waiting on the trail away back through the Rockies to relieve him of his pile. So too, to-day, military preoccupations concerning problematical dangers sit lightly on men immersed in an absorbing daily struggle for fortune, conducted under the immunity from fear afforded by the imperial forces.

To such men I would like to say at the outset that I shall try all the time to remember that they are extraordinarily busy people who have better reasons than most for believing they have no time to devote to practical soldiering. I shall not permit myself to forget that their country still lies outside the sphere of the heavily armed European nations, or that estimates for naval and military purposes must always, before getting home, run the gauntlet of a remorseless Finance Department, whose business it is to skin them as bare as it can. I realise, in short, that to aim too high is quite the surest method of wasting powder and shot, and so my wish throughout this report will be to be practical and in no case to exaggerate either actual weakness or potential dangers.

II.—THE MILITARY INSTITUTIONS OF CANADA

WAR ORGANISATION

4. The Canadian Army is organised for war as follows :—

Field Army—
7 Mounted Brigades.
6 Divisions.
3 Mixed Brigades.
Lines of Communication Units.

Garrison Troops—
Required for Halifax, Quebec, and Esquimalt.

UNITS DEFICIENT

5. The units which have yet to be formed in order to complete the war organisation are shown in detail in Appendix B.

The most serious deficiencies are the following :—

48 Batteries of artillery.
34 Ammunition columns.
8 Field troops and companies, engineers.
2 Infantry battalions (one in 5th, one in 6th Division).
11 Telegraph and wireless detachments.
15 Companies Army Service Corps.
7 Field ambulances.

NUMBERS REQUIRED

6. In round numbers (see Appendix C) the requirements of the war organisation are :—

	Officers.	Other Ranks.
Field Army	5,500	143,000
Garrison Troops	400	10,000
Total . . .	5,900	153,000

NUMBERS AVAILABLE

7. To meet these requirements the number of officers and men (less 5 per cent.) who were present with the colours in 1912, and received some sort of military training, was approximately :—

	Officers.	Other Ranks.
Permanent Force	250	2,500
Active Militia	3,550	40,500
Total . .	3,800	43,000

If, therefore, mobilisation of the Canadian Army had been ordered last year, it would have been necessary to find, at short notice, some 2100 officers and 110,000 other ranks from sources outside the Militia forces of the country in order to complete the field army and garrison troops to the war establishment duly sanctioned by Parliament.

DEPOT CADRES

8. The army possessing no system for its maintenance in the field is like an elephant that has lost its trunk. It starves amidst plenty. All the millions of people in the United Kingdom could not keep the cadres of the small Crimean Army up to strength because there was no feeding organisation in existence. Depot cadres are an indispensable additional adjunct to every field army which is conducted on business principles. A depot establishment calculated at the rate of 50 per cent. of the field army is usually taken as the minimum. Two thousand eight hundred officers and over 70,000 other ranks should, therefore, be added to the deficit shown in the previous paragraph, bringing the total to be met on mobilisation from outside sources to 4900 officers and more than 180,000 other ranks.

THE RESERVE MILITIA

9. Under Section 10 of the Militia Act, the whole manhood of the nation between the ages of eighteen and sixty is ' available for service

in the Militia.' The rapidly expanding population of Canada stands already at over seven and a half millions, of whom it may be assumed that about one million males are in all respects fit for active service. This number, less the Active Militia, forms the Reserve Militia of the country, for which no sort of military organisation at present exists. The custom of keeping up muster rolls of those liable for service which obtained until comparatively recently is now in abeyance.

HORSES AND MECHANICAL TRANSPORT

10. Approximately 29,000 riding horses and 26,000 draught and pack animals would be needed for the field army alone. In Canada there are in all some 2,400,000 horses of sorts, of which about 20 per cent., or rather less than half a million, are believed to be suitable for military purposes. Under the Militia Act the number required can be taken under requisition. Owing to the expense entailed, little has yet been done towards inspecting and registering the horses of the country. Nor have any steps been taken towards classifying motor cars and motor lorries.

ARMS, AMMUNITION, CLOTHING, STORES, ETC.

11. The relation between stocks on hand and stocks required on mobilisation is shown in Appendix D. The most serious deficiencies are as follows :—

284 guns and howitzers for the field army ; 60 are under order.
Ammunition for the same.
287 machine-guns ; 50 under order.
97,000 rifles ; 13,500 on order.
140 million rounds of small arm ammunition.
150,000 suits of service dress.
100,000 sets of web equipment.
150,000 entrenching implements.
A large amount of harness (of regulation pattern), as well as saddlery, would also be wanted for use with guns and technical vehicles.

TRAINING

12. The training of the Permanent Force is carried out continuously throughout the year. In the Active Militia, officers and men in city corps can draw pay for sixteen days annually, of which at least four days must be spent in camp ; twelve days' training at headquarters qualifies for efficiency. In rural corps the whole training of the year, including

musketry, is carried out during twelve days in camp. All artillery units train for sixteen days.

EDUCATION AND INSTRUCTION

13. Educational tests for the Permanent Force are the same as for the Regular Army.

The Active Militia is instructed by the following professional staff :—

	Officers.	Other Ranks.
Cavalry	4	33
Artillery	4	16
Engineers	1	5
Infantry	8	82
Total	17	136

Students are taught at schools established with detachments of the Permanent Force, or else at provisional schools set up from time to time in convenient centres. The Royal Military College at Kingston produces annually some forty graduates, who are commissioned to the Regular Army, the Permanent Force of the Active Militia.

A staff course is held annually at Kingston for the benefit of Militia officers.

Musketry is taught at the Rockcliffe School and at provincial schools, and signalling instruction is provided by means of provisional schools held throughout Canada.

Officers Training Corps have recently been established at Canadian Universities, their object being the instruction of students in military theory and practice.

Military Institutes at Montreal, Toronto, and Winnipeg are recognised by the Militia Department. Lectures are given and war games are held at these institutes during the winter months.

LIABILITY FOR SERVICE

14. ' The Governor in Council may place the Militia, or any part thereof, on active service anywhere in Canada, for the defence thereof, at any time when it appears advisable so to do by reason of emergency.' (Militia Act, Section 69.)

The liability of the Canadian military forces is strictly territorial. Not an officer or man, either permanent or non-permanent, can, in his capacity as a Canadian Militiaman, volunteer for service overseas either in peace or in war.

MISCELLANEOUS MILITARY INSTITUTIONS

15. *Cadets.*—The present cadet organisation is of recent date. Organisers and Inspectors of Cadet Corps were appointed to Divisions and Districts in May 1912, and a Director of Cadet Services to the Headquarter Staff, Ottawa, in December 1912.

Summer camps were instituted in 1912.

There are at the present time 844 cadet squadrons and companies, with a membership of approximately 33,700 cadets. Some 300 companies have been formed since June 1, 1912. Courses for training cadet instructors are held periodically at the Military Schools of Instruction and are well attended.

Instruction in Physical Training.—The Militia Department undertakes the training of Physical Training Directors, both male and female, who in their turn instruct school teachers with a view to their obtaining physical training certificates. Nearly 3000 school teachers, male and female, obtained certificates between July 1, 1911, and June 30, 1912. Some portion of the cost of this physical instruction comes from trust funds set aside by Lord Strathcona for the purpose.

Rifle Clubs.—To entitle them to receive aid from public funds, civilian rifle clubs and associations must be subject to the control of the Militia Department. Members of these clubs do no military training. There are 432 civilian rifle clubs with a membership of about 25,000. Authorised clubs are entitled to a certain number of Government rifles on loan, as well as 100 rounds of ammunition annually for each member.

Voluntary Aid Detachments.—The organisation of Voluntary Medical Aid in Canada was approved by the Militia Council in November 1911, and instructions on the subject were issued. The work has been undertaken by the Order of St. John of Jerusalem, which has already formed fifteen ambulance divisions and three nursing divisions. The units produced by this Voluntary Aid system are hardly yet in a position to render effective assistance on active service.

The Canadian Red Cross Society is willing to place its organisation at the disposal of the military authorities in time of war.

Various Associations.—The Dominion Rifle Association, the Provincial Rifle Associations, the Canadian Rifle League, and the Canadian Artillery Association do much to encourage rifle shooting and gun practice.

They are recognised by the Militia Department and receive from it small grants in aid.

APPENDIX

NUMBER TRAINED

16. The following figures are of interest as showing what the tendency has been during the past ten years.

Year.	Strength of Permanent Force (including Instructional Staff).	Number of Active Militiamen trained.
1903 . .	868	25,990
1904 . .	1,079	35,674
1905 . .	2,101	39,492
1906 . .	2,593	40,800
1907 . .	2,942	40,753
1908 . .	3,120	43,042
1909 . .	2,833	36,224
1910 . .	2,820	43,394
1911 . .	3,021	42,452
1912 . .	3,121	45,860

The increase to the Permanent Force in 1905 and 1906 was due to the relief of the Imperial garrisons at Halifax and Esquimalt by Canadian troops.

Of the increase of 2253 officers and men in the Permanent Force since 1903, 1000 are for Engineers, Army Service Corps, Army Medical Corps, and other administrative corps, marking the process of consolidating a number of heterogeneous corps into a real Army.

III.—PURPOSES FOR WHICH THE MILITARY FORCES OF CANADA EXIST

OBJECTS OF MAINTAINING AN ARMY

17. In every State, national policy is reflected faithfully enough in the constitution of its military forces. Armies may be divided into three categories; the army organised primarily to carry war into foreign territory; the army organised purely for passive home defence; and the army organised, primarily to defend its own territories, secondarily to stretch out a helping hand to its friends. The first signifies the will to expand—aggression. The second signifies either undeveloped power—immaturity, or arrested development—decadence. The third signifies the will to maintain—Empire.

HOME DEFENCE THE FIRST DUTY OF THE CANADIAN FORCES

18. The primary duty of every self-governing portion of Greater Britain is to make all reasonable provision, *up to the limit of its resources*, for defence against invasion of its own territories. If it fails and relies rather upon its brethren Overseas than upon its own right arm, it is

unworthy of its independence. A self-governing State cannot afford, whilst retaining its self-respect, to count upon the services of expeditionary troops drawn from other portions of the Empire, until it has taken such measures for home defence as would be considered reasonable did it stand alone in the world. In short, naval considerations apart, a sound system of imperial defence must rest, in its widest aspects, on the ability of each self-governing Dominion to offer a vigorous resistance to any attempts made against the integrity of its own home territories.

IMPERIAL DEFENCE CANNOT BE NEGLECTED

19. But, as the whole is greater than its part, so the Empire is morally and materially greater than any component thereof. The very existence of that vast organism, Greater Britain, depends on its sea power coupled with the ubiquity of its land forces. Unless, therefore, the true relation of local defence to imperial defence can be made clear to the citizens of the whole Empire, errors in military policy are bound to arise and disaster will follow ; the knot binding the bundle of fagots will be unloosened, and those who, united, could have stood against a world in arms will succumb, when divided, to forces despicable if only they are fairly reckoned up and faced.

I take it as an axiom then that every State in the Empire is bound in honour, after looking to its own immediate safety, to consider how it may best take its share in the general burden of responsibility. Just as the presence of a stamp makes all the difference in a promise to meet a monetary obligation, so a mere handful of men pledged to defend Greater Britain wherever it may be attacked, transforms Empire from a pompous and perhaps misleading term into a serious and formidable fact.

FAR-SIGHTED POLICY NECESSARY WHERE MILITARY PREPARATIONS ARE CONCERNED

20. Turning now to Canada and to what has just been described as a primary duty—do her existing military forces and defences in themselves constitute a reasonably sufficient safeguard against dangers which may confront her in the pursuit of her State policy ? The power of potential adversaries can only be weighed and discussed in secret. In my present capacity all I feel myself called upon to do is to indicate the military value of the existing Dominion forces. Also to say frankly where I think improvements might be introduced in case the conscience of the Canadian people should now, or at any future time, warn them that they are taking a less broad, far-sighted and generous view of their military obligations than their descendants might some day wish them to have entertained. For neither the organisation nor the qualities requisite for a sound system of national defence can be improvised in

the throes of an emergency. Therefore, it can never be safe for a State to regard its military forces from the standpoint of present day requirements alone. Those forces must grow with the nation's growth and become a very part of its being.

THE CALL OF THE FUTURE

21. However secure Canada may feel herself for the fleeting moment, even she, happily situated as she may seem to be, will hardly care to stake her existence on the assumption that dangers, now vague and remote in their seeming, will never unexpectedly leap on to the forefront of the platform of her national life. Immense forces, some of them mortal enemies to all our most cherished conceptions of life, are now stirring in Europe, Asia, and in the New World itself. Unless, in our vast Empire, insurance keeps some sort of business relation to income, our descendants may have to make bitter application of the lines :

> 'A thousand years scarce serve to form a State,
> An hour may lay it in the dust.'

Memories of surpassing glory lie behind the great Dominion. From such memories will assuredly spring more noble ambitions than can be satisfied by wringing the uttermost out of the present. To the ears of any Canadian who pauses for a moment to listen, comes the call of the future telling him to build his foundations very broad and deep, so that hereafter the palaces of his children's children may rise thereon in security and splendour.

OFFENSIVE ACTION THE EMPIRE'S TRUE POLICY

22. Except in rare moments of weakness, misrule and depression, the Mother Country has always placed offensive oversea action far above local defence. Always, with rare exceptions, she has played a bold game and organised to attack any one who meddled with her children. Now that the children have come of age, it is their turn to understand that local defence is but a part of the imperial problem which faces our five confederated Nations, and that such preparations are merely an act of insurance against failure on the part of the naval and military forces of the Empire to co-operate for offensive action whenever and wherever in the world they may be required. An unbiased observer [1] has indeed ventured the opinion that 'In an Empire so constituted as that of the British, an army of home defence becomes an army of imperial destruction.' 'British military preparation,' he goes on to say, 'and the organisation of every unit constituting its military force, whether in the United Kingdom, Australia,[2] Canada, South Africa, or its colonies, must be subject to and governed by those

[1] *The Day of the Saxon*, by Homer Lea, published in 1912.
[2] Should have read 'Australasia,' or else New Zealand should have been included.

principles that determine the character of an expeditionary force.' Without going so far as our American critic, it may at least be claimed that, whereas, for most portions of the Empire, our supreme navy may still make invasion seem a very far away contingency, yet the call for co-operation Overseas is, humanly speaking, certain to arise before many more years pass over our heads.

THE LESSON OF SOUTH AFRICA

23. Experience in Egypt in 1885, and again in South Africa, 1899-1902, has demonstrated to the world that, given the necessity, every portion of the Empire is anxious, in war, to take its share in supporting the imperial burden. So far, however, that experience has failed to bear the practical fruit of organisation by Dominion Governments in peace to carry out effectively what they have every reason to be certain will be the will of their people in war. South Africa proved up to the hilt the extravagance and weakness of improvised methods. It proved the necessity of an imperial instrument for war, of which the parts, gathered from all quarters of the globe, would readily fit together and work without friction from the start. It proved that the conception of a homogeneous united army of Greater Britain is unattainable except at the cost of infinite thought and perseverance in preparation.

CANADA'S PROBLEMS

24. I have deemed it necessary to state thus briefly certain elementary principles of imperial defence as, till these are thoroughly grasped not only by the statesmen but by the people of the Five Nations, evolution of military policy on sound lines is impossible.

The organisation of the Canadian Army and its preparation and training for war should be governed wholly by the purpose, or purposes, it is intended to serve in war. This is a truism perhaps, but it is a truism that ought to be shouted down the corridors of War Offices on the days when army estimates are being prepared for the edification of Parliaments. Home defence comes first, and the chief military problem for which Canada has to find a solution is how to organise her manhood so as to give herself a reasonable security against invasion. That done, may she be inspired to think of the thousands from Overseas who would fight, on land and sea, in her behalf were she attacked to-morrow, and prepare herself, according to her means, to do as much for them in return.

IV.—THE NATION ORGANISED FOR WAR

THE RESERVE MILITIA

25. Certain elements of Canadian defence are as yet embryonic. I begin with the Reserve Militia, and I am bound to point out that, so

long as Clause 10 of the Militia Act remains a dead letter, the real National Army of Canada is, not only practically but, what is worse, morally, in a state of suspended animation. Under the existing law all male citizens between eighteen and sixty—actually some 1,000,000 effectives—are supposed to be available by enrolment and ballot for the defence of the country. When the war organisation now contemplated is complete, machinery will exist for absorbing just 160,000 out of the million aforesaid. But there are no reserve cadres, nor is there machinery for replacing the ugly gaps war will very quickly make in the ranks.[1] Under the law, as I have said, the whole manhood of the Dominion is theoretically available to fill cadres which may lose 70 per cent. of their effectives during the first year's campaigning. But the very generosity of the proviso causes it, coupled as it is with complete vagueness as to ways and means, to become practically nugatory.

APPLICATION OF THE EXISTING LAW

26. Mere *levée en masse* clauses, such as this or the corresponding ballot clauses of the British Militia Act, are curses in disguise. They can be served out as soothing syrup for reformers, and that is positively the only use either Act is put to now. I doubt if one in a hundred of the young men in the West are even aware of their liabilities under the Act. But, under a democracy, a latent law which has not for the past generation run the gauntlet of public opinion, is no law. It carries no moral obligation home to the conscience of the individual. It cannot be sprung upon him at the last moment. If Clause 10 were applicable to one-half of the manhood of Canada instead of to the whole of it, and were that half duly entered on muster rolls and warned of their liabilities, there would be bite as well as bark in the proviso. Then, at least, a seriously meant enactment would serve as a deterrent to ill-wishers, and, at the same time, it would keep awake in the minds of the people a sense of their personal obligations to the State. As it is, there is no heart in the Act; it rings hollow; and so it comes that, in my humble opinion, Canada to-day is certainly not making provision *up to the limit of her resources* for her own defence.

PROPOSALS FOR THE FUTURE

27. Assuming now that the people of the Dominion have an eye to the future and are genuinely anxious to build up their scheme of defence on a broad national foundation, the first step (and it is the first step, we are told, that counts) can be taken without effort. No change in the

[1] The 2nd Batt. Royal Canadian Regiment when it marched into Pretoria with my column numbered 438 effectives of all ranks. Six months previously it had landed in South Africa 1150 strong.

existing law is necessary. All that need be done is to revive the old French and British custom—a custom as old as Canada itself—of preparing in peace military muster rolls of the men actually liable. The next step would be to instruct the military authorities to base their schemes of war organisation for home defence upon these muster rolls. There, for the present—perhaps for ever—the matter would rest. From the financial or business point of view, such measures would amount merely to an explicit declaration on the part of Canada that, in the event of aggression, a real National Army would emerge from the farmsteads and factories of the Dominion, infinitely more quickly, more effectively, and more economically than would be possible at present. From the point of view of the potential enemy it would mean less temptation to his General Staff to dwell upon schemes of invasion.

The man who wishes to cook a hare must first catch it. The gap between the prairie and the larder needs some bridging. A nation desiring to train men to meet an emergency must be able to lay its fingers on them, each man to his place, at short notice. Dull folk are incapable of conceiving something latent, something organised, but yet not in being. When they swallow their hare soup, processes of the catching and the cooking are as much confounded in their minds as is the soup in their stomachs ! They see no use in making sure of the men unless those men are to be trained forthwith. They seem to find it almost impossible to grasp that the first and most essential part of army-making consists in having the men told off in advance to the depots of each corps and department which it may be desired to reinforce, expand, or create. They refuse to think about the hare. Their thoughts are entirely absorbed by the soup. So, when want knocks at the door, they will go hungry !

SOME ORGANISATION NECESSARY FOR THE RESERVE MILITIA

28. A paper organisation telling off the men to their places will cost nothing beyond the trifling expenses connected with the preparation of the necessary service rosters, nor will it take any toll of the energies of the youth of the country during peace. But such organisation would evince a real practical intention on the part of the Dominion Government—an intention which should have the happiest result upon the frame of mind of their own people and upon the disposition of any potential enemy.

The whole problem of the sufficiency or otherwise of the Canadian military forces for purposes of home defence hinges on this question of giving some practical meaning and organisation to the great formless mass of the Reserve Militia, of whom, as I have said, the vast majority are not even aware of the fact that they are legally liable to fight in the last resort.

RESULTS OF ORGANISING

29. The moment it is quite clearly and unmistakably realised that the defence of the country rests in the final extremity with the nation itself, many things now obscure stand revealed in a new light. Thus, the primary purpose of the Active Militia, which is to act as a military training school, is no longer concealed. The great educative work that force is doing in peace will for the first time be appreciated by the nation at its true value. Cadet training, too, will gain enormously in significance. For every boy will be able to conceive much more fully than at present the full scope of his citizenship. Now, in fact, by learning his lessons he is only preparing himself to hold his own against his fellow-countrymen, whereas, by fulfilling his duties as a cadet, he is preparing himself to stand by and help them in their hour of need.

If, then, Canadians are desirous, without effort and at trifling cost, to give their plan of defence real meaning in the minds of the people—in effect to increase its value out of all knowledge—I would urge them to organise the Reserve Militia on a practical basis.

OBJECTIONS LIKELY TO BE RAISED

30. Two objections, and two only, can I conceive as likely to be raised.

First, it may be argued that Great Britain has hitherto failed to organise for war under the ballot clauses of her own ancient, but still valid, Militia Act. My response is, simply, that two blacks do not make a white. Were it possible to put old heads on young shoulders the world would progress more slowly than a snail. 'Inspiration must come from London,' is a phrase I have heard as far west as Vancouver. The modesty of such an attitude is its only merit. Youth no longer follows age in these modern times. Adaptability to new fashions has not hitherto been reckoned as one amongst the numerous virtues of a grandmother. Let Canada lead. In due course, England will cautiously follow.

Secondly, it may perhaps be hinted that, in advocating organisation on the basis of universal service in war, I am striving to work in the thin edge of the wedge for universal training in peace.

MANHOOD TRAINING IN PEACE NOT INTENDED

31. My personal views on this subject have been published in the Old Country, but as they may be unknown out here, I venture briefly to repeat them.

In so far as the defence of the Empire depends on sea power, which carries with it Oversea liabilities as a *sine qua non* for its land forces, voluntary service and all it stands for must be upheld by all possible means. No more ardent supporter of the voluntary principle exists

than myself. But I am not on that account under any delusion as to its limitations wherever home defence is concerned, and I hold, therefore, that over and above an effective system of voluntary training, some further insurance is essential, whether to provide against a possible failure of sea power, or as a safeguard whenever or wherever sea power may become inoperative. Adequate boy training *plus* scientific organisation based on citizen service is the price that every part of the Empire should pay for such insurance. But I wish to repeat here, emphatically, my opinion that practical recognition of the principle that every citizen's services should be placed at his country's disposal in war, does not necessarily entail a system of universal manhood training in peace.

BOY TRAINING NECESSARY

32. I have now given my reasons for thinking that, no matter how efficient the Active Militia may become, nothing less than a national organisation can create a force formidable enough to drive the very idea of invasion out of the heads of ill-wishers. And, although in my opinion it would be waste of strength and energy to supplement this organisation at present by manhood training, yet, to fulfil its purpose effectively, it must be founded on boy training. Unless, in fact, the system of boy training already existing in the country is likely in time to become so universal and so thorough as to serve as a partial substitute for universal manhood training, I fear that my views may have been too optimistic. Discipline ; camaraderie ; the sense of duty of citizen to fellow-citizen ; and some elementary knowledge of handling arms and of drill can all be acquired at school, and are actually, in rapidly increasing degree, in process of being acquired in many Canadian schools. The spread of this voluntary movement is indeed a very wonderful portent, and one for which prayers of thanksgiving might well be put up in all the churches of all denominations in the land. If it continues at the present rate, then, I feel confident all the outside dangers of the future will solve themselves quite simply as they arise. But if the movement should, from any cause, hang fire, then I should like to see Canada emulate Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa in frankly adopting compulsory training for all youths up to the age of eighteen. In Natal, where such a system has existed for some twenty years past, the results, whether judged from a moral, a physical, or a military standpoint, are perfectly splendid, as I was able to convince myself after a searching inspection made on the spot some eighteen months ago.

CANADIAN VIEWS ON BOY TRAINING

33. Fortunately it is unnecessary for me further to air my own ideas as to the national advantages of cadet training. Those views are

stated, very much better than I could state them, in a pamphlet [1] recently issued by the heads of the universities, high educational authorities, as well as some of the foremost leaders of religious thought in Canada, and here they are :—

'. . . There are men who attack those who advocate cadet work in the schools, and who charge them with approving of "conscription." This charge has absolutely no foundation. The cadet system is a rational substitute for conscription. It avoids all the evils of conscription, and it develops the best elements of human power and character, while at the same time it secures all the supposed advantages of conscription in the most natural and the most thoroughly effective way. . . . There is no logical basis for good citizenship but the one that recognises a man's duties to his country. There is no proper system of training in citizenship that does not make all children—girls as well as boys—conscious of their responsibilities as individual units in their country. Boys should understand that they will become responsible for the defence of their homes and their country when they reach the age of eighteen. They should be trained to use their influence to avoid war; but the fundamental principle is that they are liable by law to give their services to defend their country when necessary in return for the privileges they enjoy as citizens.

'It is an indefensible moral ideal that a man should enjoy the many rights of citizenship without recognising his responsibility for the duties of citizenship. . . . Universal liability for defence service is unquestionably right.'

Whatever form cadet training in Canada may take, these words convey the conviction that the rich and beautiful Dominion, with its traditions of warlike glory and aspirations towards a wonderful future, possesses wise and far-sighted counsellors who understand that as the boy is father to the man, so is the cadet company parent to a united brotherly country.

VETERAN ASSOCIATIONS

34. At various places during my tour of inspection, notably at Winnipeg, I had the privilege of shaking hands with members of various Veteran Associations. There is nothing in the whole series of delightful happenings in Canada to which I shall look back with warmer sentiments than such meetings. These fine old soldiers, wearing on their breasts war medals for service in Canada, and in many famous campaigns fought all over the globe, help to give a tone of imperial

[1] *The Cadet System in Schools*, a pamphlet signed by the following : Chancellor of Victoria University, Toronto ; Vice-Chancellor, Queen's University, Kingston ; Vice-Rector, Laval University, Montreal ; Principal, University College, Toronto ; Superintendent of Education, Nova Scotia ; Chief Inspector of Schools, Toronto ; and others.

sentiment to the West, and the romantic associations they personify make a powerful appeal to the more generous-minded of the young immigrants pouring into the country. I have met many old comrades among these veterans, and I welcome the opportunity of telling them, one and all, how my heart has gone out to them and how I have realised what their presence on parade must mean as a source of inspiration to the troops and cadets having the honour to stand there alongside them.

A NATIONAL RESERVE PROPOSED

35. But the veterans, though they may embody old traditions which, but for them, would soon be wholly forgotten, are yet, I am glad to say, themselves very much alive; many of them indeed are exceptionally vigorous. They are not yet, like a gallery of ancestral portraits, good for nothing more practical than to make their descendants try and live up to their standards. They can still handle a rifle. In the United Kingdom, account has quite recently been taken of this element in the population, and the Veteran Associations of the Regular and Territorial Armies have been formed into a National Reserve. This force is open to every officer and man who has rendered efficient naval or military service to the State. Its existence is recognised by the military authorities and by all State and municipal bodies. At official ceremonies, its members are accorded special privileges in their corporate capacity. The National Reserve is organised on a county basis, with branches in every town and borough, and is managed mainly through the instrumentality of its own members, practically without cost to the State, a sum equivalent to 25 cents per head being all that is paid by the Government for organising expenses. Membership entails no military liability and uniform is not required. But it is quite certain that at a word the whole force would put themselves at the disposal of the authorities to act as Home Guards. Badges approved by the King may be worn, and rifle clubs formed by National Reservists are accorded certain privileges. Such, in broad outline, are the main features of the National Reserve of the United Kingdom, which, initiated rather more than two years ago, numbers to-day some 200,000 members. By a stroke of the pen, just a mere stroke of the pen, Canada could embody 50,000 tried warriors right away, and, apart from all other advantages, the inducement thus held out to the Active Militiaman to complete his three years of service and qualify as a National Reservist,[1] would alone be worth ten times the trifling trouble and expense.

[1] Corps reserves could quite appropriately be formed as part of the National Reserve. No Militiaman should be regarded as eligible for the National or a Corps Reserve who has not completed three years' efficient service.

V.—THE ACTIVE MILITIA

ITS PURPOSES

36. The Active Militia serves the double purpose of a training school for the nation in peace and of a first line of defence in war.

From the educative point of view alone, the appeal made by this force to all the higher attributes of Canadian manhood has meant more than can well be measured by words. Year in, year out, the Active Militia has served as a reservoir to sentiments vital to national safety—loyalty to Canada, collective discipline, subordination of the self-seeking instinct to the loftier call for public duty. Year in, year out, the young generations have perseveringly sacrificed cash and holidays in seeking to develop the more distinctively martial qualities—capacity in leaders; loyalty in subordinates; *esprit de corps* in units; skill-at-arms amongst individuals. All these things have come, and can only come, as the result of steady military endeavour continued through generations of national life. Without them national decadence is assured. Every individual in Canada who has given, or is giving, faithful service in the Active Militia is thereby performing something generous and altruistic; something of supreme importance to the well-being of his country.

ITS SPIRIT

37. If my inspection has persuaded me of one thing more than another it is that the great majority of those now serving do so from a sense of duty, and that they fully appreciate how much the good name of the Militia generally, and of their own units in particular, depends on their individual conduct. At all my inspections, whether in drill halls and on city parade grounds or during operations in the field, the keenness of the officers has only been equalled by that of the rank and file. The discipline of the camps has been admirable. There was no room in their moral atmosphere for the idea of indiscipline to assert itself. The laying out of the lines and their cleanliness have, as a rule, been beyond reproach. The spirit in which all ranks have accepted the rule prohibiting the sale of intoxicating liquors shows a respect for duly constituted authority with which the people of the New World have not always been credited.

ITS TRAINING

38. Goodwill, then—nay enthusiasm—may be taken for granted. No army has ever accomplished great deeds without these qualities. But military history also records many instances proving that, valuable as a fine impulse may be, it is apt to be shattered to pieces if brought against the much more commonplace force produced by business-like organisation and patient training. I propose, therefore, to deal with

the training and organisation of the units of the Active Militia and, afterwards, to discuss how far either is likely to stand the test of war.

First, I take up the matter of training. A sound system of training, like a good organisation, must be built up systematically from the bottom. In modern armies it is progressive throughout the year. Individual training is followed by training in the troop or section ; then come squadron and company training ; and so on, through the regiment or battalion, the brigade, the division, up to the highest war formation such as the army corps of the army. If all the companies of a brigade of infantry are thoroughly well trained in attack and defence by day or night, in protective services and in musketry, then the brigade, put into the hands of a capable brigadier, becomes at once a valuable instrument for war, even if it may suffer a while from want of cohesion and from lack of confidence between one company and another. But if the companies are not well grounded in their duties, then, though the brigade work together under favourable circumstances for weeks, the instrument is liable to snap in the commander's hand when the hour of trial is upon it.

INDIVIDUAL AND ELEMENTARY TRAINING

39. The instruction of the individual in military exercises and musketry, and his confidence in his chief instructor, his captain, lie at the root of all military efficiency. No amount of tactical training in the battalion or brigade, or during field operations, will compensate for lack of company work. If the training of the individual soldier is faulty or deficient, and if the men generally have not reliance in and respect for their captains, then the Government dependent on such an army will be well advised to arbitrate its disputes, even if its records in that connection are as disastrous as those of Canada have hitherto been.

In most countries where a militia system is adopted, in Switzerland for example, a sharp line of distinction is drawn between the training of the individual, of sections, and of the squadron or company on the one hand, and the higher tactical training of battalions, brigades, and divisions on the other. Recruit training and the training of recruits grouped into companies and squadrons, is carried out by several weeks of continuous work in central schools. The detail side of training having thus been mastered, the greater portion of the sixteen days' annual embodied training can subsequently be devoted to field manœuvres, where the instruction of the larger unities is the main object.

TRAINING OF CITY CORPS

40. In Canadian city corps the same discrimination is to a large extent actually being observed, and recruit, squadron, and company

training is more or less continuous throughout the year, so that, however short the time in camp may be, the best part of it can usually be devoted to field work. Moreover, the efficiency of a city corps is clearly affected to a large extent by such factors as fine drill halls; convenient rifle ranges for both service and miniature rifles; provision of subtargets; presence of good instructors; and by the existence, somewhere in the neighbourhood, of a site where week-end camps can be held.

Taking, then, into consideration the high type of intelligence and physique which characterises most city corps, the sixteen days' training, officially recognised, may be held to satisfy (though only as a bare minimum) the demands that may be made upon them in war. I have spoken of this training as being a bare minimum, and I strongly urge therefore that it continue to be supplemented by as much voluntary work as possible, carried out on the range, in the drill hall, and in the class-room. If the rank and file continue to take a generous view of their contract with the State, and will endeavour to make the necessary sacrifice to attend the annual camp; if also employers of labour will recognise and realise what the efficiency of the Active Militia means to the country, then I have no hesitation in saying that all city corps will before long be in a position, as many of them are now, to make a name for themselves if ever they are given the chance.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ACTIVE MILITIA

41. In inspecting city corps I felt myself travelling over very familiar ground. There are many points of resemblance between these troops and the Territorials of Great Britain, especially the class regiments, and the battalions recruited from amongst skilled artisans in Birmingham, Manchester, or Glasgow. But when I come to the rural Militia I find myself exploring a strange country. Some of the corps reminded me of Rhodesian Volunteers. Others again, recruited from amongst the lumbermen and woodsmen of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, seemed to me to be composed of much the same material as must have been the backbone corps of the Confederate Army of the American Civil War. Others again, especially amongst the Western Cavalry, were extraordinarily like Boer commandos, well organised, with the boys and old men eliminated, and mounted on hardy serviceable horses instead of ponies. Others yet again, in the more settled districts, were simply stolid country stuff almost entirely in the raw, and not by any means ripe for the baptism of fire except in a passive defence. But the difference between categories is so marked that I must take them separately, premising, that I do not judge troops by the standards of a shallow professionalism too often accepted as sole arbiter—standards which elevate spit and polish into the true test of a soldier and deprecate by every possible means the value of the will to fight.

THE WESTERN CAVALRY

42. The Western Cavalry are fine. The physique of the men is just right. They ride daringly and well. They are as keen as mustard, and their horses, the bronchos of the prairie, show blood and stamina. To make these corps into an extremely formidable force of mounted riflemen, it is necessary first, that by some means or other several days' preliminary troop drill should be carried out, and that musketry practice should be pushed beyond its present elementary point. The horses are, at best, half broken and so also the riders. Thus in the excitement of field operations the men get out of hand and fail in the field to look, as they should do, to their troop leaders. Higher education, the power to make any sort of report, to draw a simple sketch, is undeveloped. Still, take the regiments as they stand, they answer their purpose. I mean, they give reasonable assurance that any invader, White Esquimaux or whoever he may be, attempting to penetrate between Port Arthur and the Rockies, will, unless he has with him a numerous and highly trained cavalry, find himself rounded up, harassed and hungry before he has traversed very many miles.

THE EASTERN CAVALRY

43. Much that has been said in the foregoing paragraph applies also to the Eastern Cavalry; indeed I have seen a squadron in extremest East which, except in its horses, exhibited all the characteristics of the Western Mounted Riflemen, grafted upon a singularly stubborn solid type of trooper. But, take them all in all, the Eastern corps are not composed of natural fine riders, nor have the horses the same quality or the same more or less level appearance. In some regiments there are 20 per cent. hairy-heeled, hollow-backed animals which would not outlive two or three days of hard fast work. In others again there is too great a proportion of undersized weeds. As to training, non-commissioned officers and men cannot honestly be characterised as being ready for war. Used in war certainly they might be, but not in such a manner as to do themselves full justice. They have quite an idea of how to fight, but they take too long to mount and dismount; they are slow in getting their led horses away and slow in bringing them up. There is far too much talking in the ranks, a fault which more than any other leads to confusion. The ground these regiments may expect to work over is not in any sense cavalry country, so they may concentrate more than other corps on reconnaissance work, communication of intelligence, and outposts. At present I can only say that although, were war to break out to-morrow, they would be most useful, they might, with a little more instruction, be twice as useful. I am aware that difficulties considered insuperable stand in the way of any extension of the period of annual training. But if by some means a per-

manent instructor could give some preliminary drill to troops, the troop leader being present and participating in the work, then, I feel convinced a great step forward in war efficiency and preparedness would forthwith become manifest.

THE ARTILLERY

44. The Territorial Artillery of the United Kingdom has proved a sore disappointment to the enemies of a voluntary service Militia system. It was claimed that, whereas Yeomanry and Infantry of a certain standard of efficiency could be trained very quickly, provided they were properly organised, Artillery was so technical a corps that it could only be satisfactorily raised upon a more or less permanent basis. Actually, it has turned out that Artillery is perhaps the easiest arm to improvise, provided the right type of man can be attracted and a really competent commander be appointed. In Canada, as in Great Britain, the guns themselves have served as a magnet to draw out the keen and naturally qualified recruits for drivers and gunners. The competent commander also exists, and in some cases does not exist. Certainly most of the Militia Artillery I have seen surprised me by the standards they had attained. The men are able to ride and bring their guns into action with considerable dash. I have seen them move fast, keeping their intervals, for quite a distance along a narrow, bad, winding track through the forest. The horses are quite a suitable class, a little light perhaps, but with quality enough to make up for their lack of weight. Against this must be set the fact that in many batteries the detachments are not properly grounded in elementary gun drill. Many of the men have no clear notion as to how the gun should be laid, the shell fused, or how the brake and firing mechanism should be worked. Still, I repeat, wherever the battery commander knew his business, the guns came into action creditably, and, when live shell was fired, the battery got their bracket, not quickly perhaps, but often within reasonable time. Gun drill is easily taught. If the gunners of each battery could only bring to camp with them the knowledge to be acquired in a few hours at gun drill under a good instructor, those batteries of the Canadian Militia, commanded by a keen and capable major, are, in my opinion, effective units, as they stand, for active service.

THE RURAL INFANTRY

45. The Infantry of the rural corps do not get half the chances enjoyed by their city comrades. Instead of officers and men being able to keep in touch with one another, as well as with their military duties, throughout the year, the whole association of the individuals with one another, the whole of the training, including that of recruits, has to be carried out, from A to Z, during the one brief period of the annual camp. No sort or kind of instruction at other times is officially

recognised. It is by camps alone that the rural Militiaman is differentiated from a civilian, and the whole duration of these camps is normally twelve days—actually, deducting a Sunday, and arrival and departure dates, nine days. A good deal can be accomplished in nine days by recruits who have mastered the rudiments, or by men serving for their second or third successive camp, but one-third, often a half, of the men in the corps visited by me were recruits who had mastered no rudiment.

ITS TRAINING INSUFFICIENT

46. The question of sufficiency or otherwise of training is so vital that I will state it in another way. If all the rural corps attended camp for the full period at their full establishment (or something approaching it), and if the bulk, or even one-half, of the officers and men had already attended camp in previous years, the nine days available might enable the battalion to leave camp trained up to about the same standard as that attained by a city corps before it comes to camp. But, as a matter of fact, many of the rural battalions arrive in camp at strength barely equivalent to the war establishment of a company; too often the majority of the men are attending camp for the first time; some of those who do attend fail to remain for the full twelve days, and a portion of the camping period is devoted to field manœuvres and to tactical instruction, for which the rank and file, at any rate, are practically unprepared. For, to practise a brigade attack before the captain has explained to each of his men on the field the how and the wherefore, is just about equivalent to sowing good seed on the unbroken turf of the prairie. The time devoted to musketry practice, too, even with the liberal allowance of miniature rifle ammunition with which it is supplemented, is quite inadequate, measured by any other serious military standards with which I am acquainted. I imply no reflection on the actual work carried out on the ranges. As an old musketry expert, I thought the character of this work and the energy put into it by the instructors were most worthy of commendation. It is the short allowance of time and ammunition which makes any real efficiency so difficult of attainment.

DISCIPLINE OF RURAL CORPS

47. The lack of cohesion, drill, and training is evident enough whether at manœuvre or march past, but the more serious shortcomings do not so much rise to the surface owing to the excellent natural spirit of both officers and men. I refer to field discipline. The French regulations lay down that 'Discipline makes the main force of armies,' and the French have had more experience of armies than most nations. Marshal Saxe, it is true, said that victory must be sought in the heart of human beings, and it is because the rural corps have good hearts that

they behave well in peace ; show the camp discipline referred to in paragraph 37 ; and would, I am convinced, do infinitely better than a martinet or drill sergeant would think possible in war. But there is a distinct limit set to the strain which amiable inclinations or even enthusiasm itself will stand during active service. Real discipline cannot be made to order. It must spring from a frequent practice in the art of obedience which grows by degrees into a corps tradition. In modern times this practice in discipline is given by the commander proving to his men every time he acts or every time he gives an order that he knows more about the business in hand than they do. But, in the rural infantry, where many of the officers are not highly instructed, where half the men are recruits, discipline is, and must be, a mere veneer. A hot march along a dusty road gets to the bottom of it pretty quick, although the men, as individuals, may be in good physical condition. On the line of march many corps straggle almost at will ; and not only is double the regulation distance taken up, but both sides of the road are blocked, preventing motors and mounted orderlies from passing freely along the column. Yet march discipline is not a mere fad of the military precisian. On the contrary, it is that part of essential military science whereby a commander is enabled to calculate the length of time he will require to deploy his columns for action ; the numbers he can move on one road ; and many others of the vital factors which may spell, in their aggregate, victory or defeat.

MERITS OF THE RURAL CORPS

48. So much for my criticisms. I believe them to be absolutely just. But such criticism does not cover the whole ground. There is another side to the question of the preparedness or unpreparedness of the rural Militia for war. I have said their hearts are in the right place ; but it is necessary in fairness to add that their physical fitness also, as well as the habitudes of their daily life, would go far in practice to bridge over the want of elementary training which seems at first sight to separate them, to their disadvantage, from their comrades in city corps. These latter suffer from the prevailing Canadian habit of preferring any other mode of locomotion to making an appeal to their legs, whose chief function seems very often to consist in standing at a street corner waiting for a car. Consequently the bulk of the city men need training in pedestrianism before they are fit for long marches. The rank and file of the rural corps can, from the first day, cover a great lot of ground. Again, the rural men are quite at home in bivouac. They settle down right away and know how to accommodate themselves to heat and cold, wet and dry, wind or calm. They can light fires, cook rations, make bridges, dig trenches, mend carts, and, in fact, are born campaigners ready made in many of the essentials of campaigning. Then again these farm hands

are not cursed with nerves. Line them out upon a ridge and shrapnel them heavily for half an hour—they would continue to chew gum, hardly realising that anything very special was happening. Here we have a true military virtue, covering many deficiencies in quickness, knowledge, and skill, and this virtue at least I am convinced myself is possessed by the rank and file, and indeed by all ranks of the rural corps.

WHAT IS WANTED

49. To criticise without suggesting remedies is futile. While the rural corps require, I do not say to make them perfect, but to improve them out of all proportion to the expense involved, is that ha'porth of tar which just makes the difference between sink or swim when the tempest rages. The ha'porth in this case is the money for the sixteen days' training in the year, as in the city corps. This four days' extra pay need not, nay, in my opinion, should not, in the Infantry at any rate, be devoted to extending the actual time spent in camp. Rather would I suggest it be spent in giving four days' instruction to the men in the neighbourhood of their homes by some such agency as I shall suggest in the chapter headed 'Instruction of the Active Militia.' Three days in squad drill; lectures; catechism; duties on guard; and the fourth day spent in company work under the captain, with, if possible, a certain amount of musketry in each of the four days, would, I say, speaking with a full sense of responsibility, double the immediate war efficiency of rural corps.

THE CORPS OF GUIDES

50. The possession of a Corps of Guides is, so far as I am aware, a Canadian speciality. The so-called Corps of Guides in India is actually a regular regiment of fighting men. So also the Malay States Guides, and an attempt to raise a Guides Corps on a Territorial basis in the North of England never came to anything. I have, therefore, been much interested in learning what I could concerning the corps itself and the work of its members.

IMPORTANCE OF ITS DUTIES

51. An organisation of this kind must always find it difficult to justify its existence in peace; by war and in war will its justification or the reverse be made manifest. But certainly, from what I have seen and heard, I should say that in its Corps of Guides Canada possesses an asset of real value. In many respects it resembles the body of trained scouts and reconnoitrers formed by Wellington during the Peninsular War, and this is a feature of good promise. Success, if it is to come,

will be due to the initiative and the personal efficiency and gumption of each individual guide, and, more than in most corps, it is incumbent on every man to keep himself right up to the mark and ready for the responsible duties which are almost certain to come across him in war.

VARIOUS CORPS AND DEPARTMENTS

52. To my great regret it so happened that I have enjoyed few opportunities of seeing the Engineers at work in the field; but the samples of their handiwork that I did inspect, notably a very ingenious suspension bridge, at Barriefield, constructed by the Engineer company of Queen's University, Kingston, impressed me favourably.

The Army Service Corps maintain the high reputation of the corps, both by the excellence of their transport arrangements and by the thoroughness of their supply work. I hope it will not be long before the fifteen companies still wanted to complete the war organisation will be forthcoming.

Hospital accommodation in the camps was excellent. In Canada, as elsewhere, the Medical Corps keeps well ahead of every other branch of the service in the completeness of its preparations for war—a state of affairs due largely to the whole-hearted support it receives from the medical profession in all its grades. A Militia is, or rather ought to be, the expression for purposes of war of every form of national activity, and other departments of national life such as the railways, the telegraph companies, motor and motor cyclist unions, etc., might well take a leaf out of the doctors' book and set to work to organise themselves for the defence of their country.

Veterinary arrangements in the various camps I visited were on a sufficient scale. The formation of a Veterinary Corps consisting of non-commissioned officers and men, as well as of officers, is especially interesting, and the experiment will, I trust, prove as successful as it deserves to be.

Of the Army Pay Corps I can only say that I am filled with astonishment at the amount of work its officers and non-commissioned officers manage to get through in the limited period a camp lasts. I venture to express the hope that the simple war system of payment and record work adopted since the South African war in the Regular Army, will be studied with a view to its ultimate adoption in the Canadian forces.

The Ordnance Corps works at high pressure during the camping period. On mobilisation the strain on this corps would be enormous, and some scheme should be devised for augmenting it in an emergency by means of officers and men raised on a Militia basis and trained to their duties in peace.

VI.—INSTRUCTION OF THE ACTIVE MILITIA

PAUCITY OF INSTRUCTORS

53. Quality of instruction, quantity of instructors, these are the main desiderata of a liberal education. Therein the curriculum of the Active Militia falls doubly short. Lack of officer instructors necessitate the employment of sergeants in the preparation of officers for promotion examinations, duties for which a non-commissioned officer can rarely be qualified. Finance is, of course, at the root of the evil, but thrift is never less admirable than when it sets itself to starve education. Money laid out on higher instruction brings in a hundredfold ; money economised, a paltry five per cent !

INCREASE ESSENTIAL

54. The appointment of a General Staff officer to supervise instruction in each Division has marked a big step in advance. The separation, last year, of the instructional staff of the Active Militia from the cadres of the Permanent Force was another stride forwards. All now required to complete work well begun is to make the Division educationally self-contained. Appendix E shows the increase in the instructional staff (twenty officers and ten non-commissioned officers) suggested. I presided over a War Office Committee which considered the instructional staff of the Territorial Force, and I have no hesitation in saying that such an establishment is in truth a bare minimum. There is no doubt that a permanent adjutant and at least three non-commissioned officers (the number allowed in the United Kingdom for a city battalion of the Territorial Force) could be fully justified for most battalions in Canada. In New Zealand every battalion has two permanent non-commissioned officers of its own, as well as its share of a localised instructional staff. Many rural battalions in the United Kingdom have; I may mention, as many as eight sergeant-instructors as well as an adjutant. But I recognise that in present circumstances neither the men nor the money would be forthcoming for an increase on such a scale in Canada.

INSTRUCTION SHOULD BE DECENTRALISED

55. My aim is to show how the instruction of the Active Militia might be placed on a scientific basis at the smallest possible cost. To that end I recommend a professional brigade major for each cavalry and infantry brigade, and non-commissioned officers at the rate of one for each city corps and at least one per two rural corps. The brigade major, with a small staff of non-commissioned officers under him, would

be responsible for the instruction of all ranks in regimental duties, both tactical and administrative. Let there be no mistake. There would be scope for all their energies. The Militia will absorb all the education they can get, to their greatest benefit. These minor tactical and administrative matters struck Sir John French as being the weakest spots in the Active Militia system ; the higher leading incurred no criticism from him, and my own observations have led me to similar conclusions.

PROFESSIONAL BRIGADE MAJORS

56. The appointment of a professional brigade major to supervise the more elementary work of regimental instruction would leave the General Staff officer of a Division free to devote his attention exclusively to the higher education of the officer. At present he is called on to attend to matters which might well be dealt with by some officer less highly educated and less expensive than himself. True, it may be a wholesome mental discipline to some young officers whose heads are overflowing with doctrines of the Imperial General Staff to find themselves busy conciliating the stationmaster and the constable, and teaching the young Canadian idea the goose step,—it may be wholesome from their point of view, but it is bad economy from the view point of the Dominion taxpayer. The present position of affairs is equivalent to employing a brilliant university professor to teach three days in a week in an elementary school.

QUALIFICATIONS FOR A BRIGADE MAJOR

57. Any officer of the Permanent Force who is qualified to act as adjutant of his own unit should be capable of performing the duties of a brigade major permanently employed with a Militia brigade.

Militia officers, satisfactorily to perform these duties, should be required to obtain the same qualifications as are demanded from a Militia officer who is appointed to the Permanent Staff of the Militia. They should have the necessary literary qualifications and should undergo the long course (seven months) at the Royal Military College. It might also be desirable to attach them for a time to a unit of the Permanent Force, or better still to a regular brigade in the United Kingdom. The remuneration of a brigade major should be sufficient to attract the best officers, whether of the Permanent, Regular, or Militia forces. At present an officer drawn from the Permanent Force for instructional duties is no gainer in a pecuniary sense. Similarly, in Great Britain, adjutants of the Territorial infantry corps received no staff pay until a committee presided over by myself got them an extra half a crown a day, which just made the difference in the number and quality of the class of candidate coming forward.

ADOPTION OF PROVISIONAL SCHOOL SYSTEM

58. Under the provisions of such a scheme as I advocate, the provisional school system would be definitely adopted, in principle, and the actual schools of instruction instituted for the purpose of qualifying officers for promotion would no longer be required. Education would in future be brought to the Militiaman's doorstep, and he would no longer have to travel perhaps hundreds of miles to seek it. The General Staff officers of Divisions and the brigade majors of brigades would periodically set up schools at places convenient to prospective pupils. The main difference between the proposed and the present provisional school system would lie in the quality of the instructor. The present instructors, mostly non-commissioned officers, may be very good men in a drill hall, but it would be expecting too much of them, as a class, that they should be able to interest and improve educated officers in the higher aspects of their profession. An instructor must stand, intellectually, a head and shoulders above his class. Then, and only then, will he secure eager and appreciative pupils.

INSTRUCTION OF RURAL CORPS

59. Whilst I am on this subject I should like to traverse, or try to traverse, the prevalent fancy, which is I believe a fallacy, that, for rural corps, training and instruction are impossible save during the camp period. I have the word of the officer commanding one of the most scattered corps in Western Canada that he has managed to work up the training of his recruits and the musketry of his men during the winter and spring months. Evidence to the same effect is afforded by the success of the classes which the signalling staff of the Active Militia is in the habit of holding throughout the year. Of 46 evening classes held this year in every part of Canada up to the 31st May no less than 25 were held for the benefit of rural corps, and during this period 415 certificates of efficiency were issued.

RELATIONS OF ACTIVE MILITIA AND PERMANENT FORCE

60. The abolition of the existing schools of instruction need not imply a severance of existing associations between the Permanent Force and the Active Militia. The Permanent Force would still continue to provide, as far as its numbers permitted, the instructional staff portion of the establishment of the Active Militia. Further, Militia officers might continue to be attached, for periods more or less prolonged, to units of the Permanent Force. I have dealt with this matter fully at a later stage, where I suggest, as one of two solutions, a concentration of the small detachments of the Permanent Force which are now to be found scattered throughout the length and breadth of Canada.

APPENDIX

SUPPLY OF INSTRUCTORS

61. The source of supply for the instructional staff requires anxious consideration. Demand has already outrun the capacities of the Permanent Force. Doubtless the Royal Canadian Regiment could produce another 20 or 30 individuals for the instructional staff over and above the 80 odd non-commissioned officers now employed at this duty ; but the mere fact of sewing stripes on a private soldier's arm will not put brains into his skull. Better no instructor than a bad one. I have not spent over forty years of my life in the Regular Army without learning that the miracle of the loaves and small fishes would be beat to a finish if a hundred capable instructors could be produced and maintained out of a peace establishment of 600 soldiers.

DIRECT ENGAGEMENT OF INSTRUCTORS

62. How, then, is the difficulty to be overcome ? There are, I submit, two ways, and two ways only. Either the establishment of the Permanent Force may be largely increased, the field of selection for instructors being thus made wider, or some other source of supply may be tapped. I rule out the first alternative at once as being impracticable. As to the second, there exists a valuable and almost unlimited supply of good instructors in the non-commissioned officers of the Regular Army with its peace establishment of over 240,000 non-commissioned officers and men. Every year numbers of first-rate non-commissioned officers in the prime of life are leaving the colours, and the pecuniary inducements that instructional work in Canada offers are probably sufficient to draw them hither. But the conditions of service must also be made attractive. A self-respecting sergeant of the Regular Army could hardly be expected to enlist in the Canadian Forces as a private on the chance of some day becoming an instructor. If he is wanted for instructional work with sergeant's rank, he should be invited to come over in that capacity, and ,if this were done, I have no doubt that many first-rate men, who would eventually settle down into the finest type of citizen, would be forthcoming for the job. Such men would be regarded as forming part of the Canadian Permanent Force. They would periodically do refresher courses with its units. They would be liable to serve in war in its ranks. But their primary function would be that of instruction. Let the experiment be made. Public-spirited commanding officers, blessed with the necessary means, have already, in their private capacity, taken the action I recommend, and, in every case that came to my notice, with the greatest success.

VII.—ORGANISATION OF THE ACTIVE MILITIA

EXISTING CONDITION OF THE MILITIA ORGANISATION

63. Owing to the rapid progress which has been made in giving effect to the divisional organisation since Sir John French's visit in 1910, not much need be said under this heading. There are still gaps to be filled in, but every one I have consulted seems confident that before very long these will cease to exist. I can myself testify to the readiness with which the idea of raising new units catches on, although satisfaction with such enthusiasm is apt to be tempered by the discovery that too often the class of unit demanded by military exigencies is not the kind that commends itself to the fancy of the localities concerned. Here we come upon the very touch-stone of the voluntary system. Unless cities, townships, and districts are prepared to make some sacrifice for the common good, and will put the requirements of the military authorities above their own idiosyncrasies, the idea of raising, on a voluntary basis, an army that can be relied on for the defence of the country will, in the long run, have to be abandoned. Until the accepted war organisation is complete, not only in units but also in men and material, the raising of new units superfluous to that organisation should, on financial grounds, be discouraged.

FURTHER DEVELOPMENT NECESSARY

64. Undoubtedly there is scope in Canada for a general survey of the military situation somewhat similar to that which took place in the United Kingdom in 1907. Up to that date forces had been allowed to spring fortuitously into existence irrespective of any settled plan or policy. Where artillery was wanted infantry battalions appeared, and so on with all arms and services. What, therefore, Lord Haldane had to undertake as a first measure of reform was a reconstitution of the Militia, Yeomanry, and Volunteer forces, with a view to satisfying the requirements of a well-thought-out scheme of war organisation. The surgical operation that followed was intensely painful and demanded good nerve in the operator and his assistants ; but shrieks were disregarded, and now order reigns where chaos spread itself before. In Canada there has lately been a distinct wholesome tendency towards filling up shortages in one branch from redundancies in another, but the establishment still offers scope to the reformer's energy. Engineers of the Active Militia are urgently required at Halifax, Quebec, and Esquimalt. They should be raised at the expense, if necessary, of other less indispensable local corps. Again, there are instances of two or even more corps of various kinds being drawn from towns and districts capable, in present circumstances, of supporting one vigorous unit at most. Amalgamation at all costs is here the true remedy.

COMPLETION OF EXISTING ORGANISATION NECESSARY

65. Far be it from me to urge that, in a country with a rapidly growing population like Canada, future possibilities in army-building should be ignored any more than they are in town-planning, or in estimating real estate values. All I mean to suggest is that equilibrium and proportion should not be too much sacrificed to future and perhaps far distant developments. Better complete the structure now building than put too many new extensions in hand. To leave the existing Divisions without batteries and Army Service Corps companies whilst raising battalions not urgently required, might be likened to the action of a citizen who delayed putting a roof on his residence and set to work instead laying the foundations of a ballroom.

PEACE AND WAR ESTABLISHMENTS

66. Closely connected with the question of amalgamating existing corps and of raising new units is the problem of the peace establishment and the peace strength of the Active Militia. The war establishment of this force is about two and a half times its peace establishment and three and a half times its peace strength. This disproportion is too great. In every Militia force with which I am acquainted, the Swiss and New Zealand Militias and the Territorial Force in Great Britain included, the aim of the military authorities is always to make peace establishments and peace strength coincide. Unquestionably the peace establishment of existing units in the Active Militia should be raised. Were this done as part of such a general review of the military situation as I have suggested, the advisability of reducing certain weak units and amalgamating them with stronger ones could force itself to the foreground and, simultaneously, the raising of new units in growing towns and in newly populated districts would be facilitated. A minimum strength should be fixed for all units, and corps falling below it should be warned that they will be liable to be amalgamated with some other corps. Such a policy would, I am fully aware, make considerable demands on the patriotism of Canadians. No one likes to see old-established corps lopped off, but, in Canada, the pruning knife would have to be used only sparingly. Branches whose sap runs feebly are fortunately few in number.

HORSE REGISTRATION

67. The question of horse and transport registration calls for some remark. I feel bound to state that some delay, especially in the mobilisation of city corps, would be caused by the omission to make these registrations in peace ; but, at the same time, I must also admit that there is such a superabundance of horses in Canada that the matter is

neither so serious nor so pressing as it would be in Europe. In any case I am doubtful whether, in the existing state of the Canadian law, a thoroughgoing classification of animals and of vehicles would be possible. In England, recently, additional legislation on the subject was found to be necessary, and, under the law as it now stands, action is being taken with a view to ensuring that on mobilisation the animals of all kinds required by units shall reach them within a specified number of days. The machinery required, not only for registering animals in peace but also for collecting them on war supervening, is not so simple as might be thought. Should the Canadian military authorities desire to go more fully into this subject, I have not the least doubt that the Army Council in London would gladly place all the data at their disposal.

DEFICIENCIES IN AMMUNITION AND STORES

68. As regards deficiencies in guns, ammunition, and stores of all kinds, Appendix D speaks for itself. Not to put too fine a point upon it, there are no equipment, clothing,[1] or reserve stores for issue on the outbreak of war. Prior to the South African campaign, the enormous drain on reserves of material that war entails was not fully appreciated in the United Kingdom. After that campaign the accumulation of a mass of war material in peace was accepted without one word of protest from any party. Before the war ended, a committee presided over by Sir Francis Mowatt, formerly Permanent Head of the Treasury, was assembled to inquire into the whole matter and make recommendations, as well as to consider the proper distribution of reserve stores and their turnover on a scientific plan. As a result of this committee's deliberations, Parliament laid out many millions of pounds in creating an adequate reserve of military armaments and stores. These reserves, known as the 'Mowatt Reserves,' now represent an irreducible minimum fixed by Parliament below which stocks in the country are not allowed to fall.

INVESTIGATION REQUIRED

69. The assembly of a committee or commission on the lines of the Mowatt Committee would enable the Canadian people to realise the exceedingly awkward, not to say dangerous position in which they stand. The expenditure of millions of dollars is at issue. Not only reserves of stores but also the questions of storehouses, of ordnance *personnel* and of the turnover of stores—the latter a great difficulty where a Militia is concerned—ought to be faced fairly and squarely. If any man will openly stand up and say that Canada should keep no reserve stores for war, then let him do so, and the people at least will

[1] The position as regards clothing on mobilisation would be improved, and the turnover of clothing reserves would be facilitated, if service dress was made obligatory for the whole of the Active Militia.

know exactly where they are. Nothing, it seems to me, could be more unfair to men who so patriotically place their time, in peace, at the disposal of the country, than to leave them, in war, at the mercy of an enemy owing to lack of ammunition and absolutely necessary war material.

EXPENDITURE INVOLVED

70. I recognise that many of the proposals I have felt myself constrained to put forward in connection with the organisation of the Canadian military forces will involve additional expenditure, even heavy expenditure. The price paid by Canada for insurance is, however, inconsiderable, and even if it were doubled it would still remain inconsiderable in comparison with the sacrifices that other nations are called on to make. In the United Kingdom, for instance, naval and military expenditure per head of the population is now more than five times the contribution that each individual Canadian is called on to pay for estimated expenditure both naval and military. In Appendix F, I give a statement showing the population and the naval and military expenditure during the past ten years of each of the great self-governing nations in the British Empire. For the last year (1911-12) for which statistics were available, naval and military expenditure per head of the European population was as follows :—

United Kingdom	$7.41
Canada	1.47[1]
Australia	5.11
New Zealand	2.43
South Africa	1.49

VIII.—THE PERMANENT FORCE

ITS PURPOSE

71. The *raison d'être* of the Permanent Force is :—

(*a*) In war the defence of Canada, whose fortresses may have to be manned at a few hours' notice.

(*b*) In peace, the preservation of the armament, search-lights, works and material of the fortresses.

(*c*) The upkeep of units whence an instructional staff for the Active Militia can be drawn and wherein this *personnel* can be periodically kept up to date by means of refresher courses.

(*d*) The maintenance of these same units at a high level of efficiency so that they may serve as standards for the Active Militia.

[1] Actual military expenditure is at the rate of just over one dollar per head. Estimated naval expenditure for 1911-12 was 3,281,500 dollars, or 45 cents per head.

THE RÔLE OF THE PROFESSIONAL SOLDIER

72. These are the accepted purposes for which the Permanent Force exists, and I anticipate yet another will arise. The day is surely not far distant when Canada, equal in population to the Mother Country and vying in wealth with any State in the world, will be impelled by the force of the sentiment *noblesse oblige* to take her share in educating and elevating the subject races of the Empire. When that day arrives, she will look out east and west on to the two oceans which now form her frontiers and will find there posts like Bermuda, Jamaica, and Hong Kong on the imperial lines of communication, and, it may be, other imperial possessions further afield, whose protection in the natural order of events would fall within her sphere of influence. Canada will then have to learn the same lesson that Rome, in her day, learned in the hard school of experience, namely, that for Overseas imperial work a permanent professional force is absolutely essential. No form of militia service will enable a country to satisfy its creative instincts or to impress its own ideals of justice and freedom upon more backward communities. The number and quality of Canada's professional voluntarily enlisted troops must determine the extent to which she will be able to influence for good the progress of great masses of a less highly developed humanity.

LIMITATIONS OF THE MILITIAMAN

73. I wish here to disclaim once and for all any intention to press for an increase in the number of permanent units now maintained in Canada. I am in entire agreement with my predecessor, Field-Marshal Sir John French, in thinking that in present circumstances Canada best fulfils her duty to the Empire as a whole by guaranteeing her own defence against external attack, and I trust that in my remarks on the Active Militia I have been able to make it clear that I regard that force, backed as it should be by the Reserve Militia, as the true source of the defensive power of Canada. None the less, at some future day Canada may urgently need her Permanent Forces for a purpose which her Militia cannot possibly fulfil. Therefore she will be well advised, I think, to take close interest in the nucleus she at present possesses.

A POLICY OF DISPERSION

74. Canada now stands at a parting of the ways. She must soon decide whether she wants to retain her permanent units as effective instruments for war and as models for the Active Militia, or whether she prefers to treat their internal efficiency as altogether secondary to the interests of the Active Militia. I hold no brief for either case ; I

merely try here to define the broad issues. The first alternative demands concentration ; the adoption of the second would render it inevitable that, to form small instructional schools here, there, and everywhere,[1] existing units should be broken up and scattered wider and ever wider with the growth of the Active Militia. Dispersion, as every soldier knows, destroys efficiency. A battalion permanently split up simply ceases to be a battalion. All the world over, the small detachment is a synonym for waste and slackness. The employed man and the fatigue man are its principal products. Discipline suffers ; keenness is killed ; unworthy military standards are set up whereby civilians are prejudiced and misled. The environment of officers and non-commissioned officers renders the pursuit of the loftier ideals and attainments of the soldier too difficult. So in the end small detachments tend to become unsatisfactory even in the instructional sphere for which they were created. A Militiaman attached for training to some miserably weak company in an outlying station must and does obtain a wholly wrong impression of what life ought to be in a well supervised and hard-worked infantry battalion.

A POLICY OF CONCENTRATION

75. The alternative to dispersing the Canadian Permanent Forces in small detachments would be to concentrate them in a few stations—the fewer the better. The Royal Canadian Regiment, for example, might in course of time be brought together, if not wholly, at least by half battalions, and, similarly, the squadrons of the Royal Canadian Dragoons might, when buildings permit, be assembled at one headquarters. A marked increase in efficiency would certainly follow, and the value of these units as a training ground for the instructional staff of the Active Militia would be proportionately enhanced. Also, as I have already suggested, attached Militia officers would thus get some insight into progressive training and well-ordered interior economy. Lest it should be objected that the small schools for the Militia which have hitherto existed side by side with scattered portions of the cavalry and infantry regiments must then disappear, let me reiterate my belief that the time is fully ripe for such a change.[2] I have already advocated bringing instruction and education closer to the Militiaman, and have made definite proposals for increasing the instructional staff of the Active Militia to that end. The direct bearing of those proposals on this question of Permanent Force concentration will, I trust, be fully appreciated.

[1] The existing distribution of the Royal Canadian Dragoons, Lord Strathcona's Horse, and of the Royal Canadian Regiment, as well as of the Cavalry and Infantry Instructional Cadres, is shown in Appendix G.

[2] *Vide* Chap. VI. on the Instruction of the Active Militia.

CHOICE OF POLICIES

76. It is for the Defence Office to decide which of these policies shall be pursued. Should it determine to scatter the small Permanent Force more and more widely, its disappearance as a group of combatant units is a mere question of time. Better perhaps in such case at once to give the Permanent Force its *coup de grâce* and apply the money so saved to other purposes.

If, on the other hand, it is determined to maintain and improve the Permanent Force, the course to be pursued lies clear. The assumption should be acted upon that, apart from the emergencies of the moment, such as the training of instructors for the Active Militia, the purpose underlying the existence of the Permanent Force is an imperial purpose. Assimilation of the permanent units to the accepted imperial pattern is therefore all important. In training and in interior economy; in discipline; in the educational qualifications of officers and men, Canadian Permanent Force units are already closely akin to corresponding units in the Regular Army. It requires only some slight modifications in their establishments and strength to complete the process.

EXCHANGE OF UNITS SUGGESTED

77. 'Why not send us a battalion of Highlanders so that we Militiamen may see the Regular Army at work in our own manœuvre camps?'

Such was the ingenuous question put to me the other day by one of the keenest of Canadians. I replied that economy in high places had now so closely pared the cheese that every British battalion, other than His Majesty's Foot Guards, was already earmarked in peace for a definite purpose. Abroad, it forms part of an essential Oversea garrison; at home, it feeds a foreign service sister battalion.

EFFECT OF SUCH EXCHANGE

78. But, thinking over the matter, it has since occurred to me that, if Canada owned a regiment or a battalion moulded upon the Regular pattern, she could replace any similar unit loaned her by the Old Country. Such an interchange would, I make bold to say, mark an epoch in the evolution of imperial organisation worth a wilderness of speeches and flags. Memories of a time when Canada was the most popular station to which a British regiment could be sent would be most happily revived. The presence of a Canadian regiment in London, Delhi, or Cairo would stir the imagination not only of the Five Nations themselves but of the whole outside world.

APPENDIX

IX.—LIABILITY OF THE MILITARY FORCES

PRESENT STATE OF CANADIAN LAW

79. An imperial officer must approach with the utmost diffidence a subject so purely domestic as the legislation which determines where in the world a Canadian soldier may, or may not, serve. Even among those most interested, namely, the soldiers themselves, few seem to realise that, not only can no Canadian Militiaman in his capacity as such, volunteer for Oversea service, but that it is extremely doubtful whether there exists in Canada any constitutional means of organising any armed force whatsoever for extra-territorial service. The Government of Canada, it would appear, has no more power to commission a person to undertake command of its troops, say, in the Antipodes, or to discharge there the judicial and other functions which usually belong to an officer, than it has to commission him to act as a justice of the peace in such a region with respect to persons who had gone from Canada. At all events, the question is, to say the least of it, in such a state as to require legislation to put it beyond a doubt.

HISTORY OF THE CITIZEN FORCES IN GREAT BRITAIN

80. The constitutional history of the Militia and Volunteer forces in Great Britain during the past century has a direct bearing upon this very matter. Prior to the Napoleonic wars no Militiamen, either individually or collectively, were permitted to volunteer for service outside the United Kingdom, and it was not till 1813 that an Act was passed ' to enable His Majesty to accept the services of a proportion of the Militia out of the United Kingdom for the vigorous prosecution of the war.' Henceforward the Militia of the country enjoyed the privilege of volunteering for service Overseas in time of war, a privilege of which it patriotically availed itself during the Crimean and South African wars. The Volunteer force raised in 1860 remained till 1907 in the position that the Militia was in till 1813. Before a Volunteer could go to South Africa in 1900, he had to sacrifice his rank and status as a Volunteer and accept engagement to all intents and purposes as a Regular soldier.

LEGAL CHANGES OF 1907

81. In 1907, it was decided, largely on the representation of Volunteer officers, to place the Territorial Force, into which the Volunteers were to be merged, on the same legal footing as the Militia in respect of Oversea service. Section 13 of the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, passed in that year, reads as follows :—

'13. (1) Any part of the Territorial Force shall be liable to serve in any part of the United Kingdom, but no part of the Territorial Force shall be carried or ordered to go out of the United Kingdom.

'(2) Provided that it shall be lawful for His Majesty, if he thinks fit, to accept the offer of any part or men of the Territorial Force, signified through their commanding officer, to subject themselves to the liability—

(*a*) To serve in any place outside the United Kingdom ; or
(*b*) To be called out for actual military service for purposes of defence at such places in the United Kingdom as may be specified in their agreement, whether the Territorial Force is embodied or not ;

and, upon any such offer being accepted, they shall be liable, whenever required during the period to which the offer extends, to serve or be called out accordingly.

'(3) A person shall not be compelled to make such an offer, or be subjected to such liability as aforesaid except by his own consent, and a commanding officer shall not certify any voluntary offer previously to his having explained to every person making the offer that the offer is to be purely voluntary on his part.'

As the law now stands, there is not one of the seven hundred thousand odd officers and men raised voluntarily in the United Kingdom to serve the King in a military capacity who cannot, if he so wills, take part in a war Overseas without sacrificing the status or the capacity in which he has been serving in peace.

EFFECT OF A CHANGE IN THE LAW

82. Were Canada to follow the lead of the United Kingdom and legislate on the subject of her citizen forces volunteering for service Overseas, she would, I believe, be the first of the great Dominions to follow the Mother Country's example in this matter. In so doing, she would make it clear that she had learnt one of the great lessons of the South African war, which was that, in this matter of imperial assistance, organisation and preparation should replace improvisation. I am given to understand that a paper scheme exists at the present time for mobilising a force in Canada for imperial purposes. So long, however, as the law of the land remains what it is, such a scheme, I need hardly point out, is unlikely to carry conviction to the minds of either friend or foe. Till the statesman moves, the soldier is paralysed.

X.—ADEQUACY OF THE CANADIAN MILITARY FORCES FOR HOME DEFENCE

FACTORS OF THE PROBLEM

83. The first factor here is the fighting force to be encountered; the next, the time in which that force can get to work. But as, by a diplomatic convention, nations not actually shedding one another's blood are supposed to be good friends, Canada's enemies must perforce remain masked under the symbol x. Consequently the time and trouble it will take to mobilise and get on the march remains scarcely more definite than y. Herein lies the difficulty of stating an equation so as to show convincingly how far the Canadian military forces stand above, or fall below the value $x+y$. All I can do in writing an open report is to ask that I may be trusted to take a comprehensive view of the world situation, and that I may be believed when I promise to try not to exaggerate future dangers.

READINESS ESSENTIAL

84. The enemy may be undisciplined—led by incompetent generals. The outbreak of war may be followed by a long period of suspended activity during which Canada can complete her units up to establishment; collect her reserves of ammunition and stores; and requisition horses and carts. This would be extremely convenient—but will it so happen? In any case, I shall write under no such assumption. For I know well that methodical preparation, followed by action in due course, is not a characteristic of the nations flying the Union Jack, whereas it is precisely the strong point of some of their potential foes.

A State entering directly into war from its normal condition of peace is at a terrible disadvantage when pitted against the State which gets ready before it allows its politicians, diplomats, or press to raise angry voices. Unfortunately—or fortunately some may think—every imperial officer has to set out upon his investigations assured that, under no circumstances, will his rulers again make a bid for the priceless initiative. They have become too civilised. The men of Copenhagen are no more.

TIME ALL IMPORTANT

85. I shall assume throughout, then, that no special measures will have been taken in Canada up to the day when war is upon us. I shall assume even that all the enemy's shipping in Canadian harbours is then allowed to escape. And if I am asked why I assume such things, I can only say I have studied the country and believe it will be so. When

a nation does not, at the bottom of its heart, really believe in war, it is bound to be taken by surprise and badly handicapped when war does break out. For the ways of war are changing just as fast as, or faster than, the ways of peace. The railway and the wireless are busy eating into space and time. Distance, as we talk, is ceasing to serve as any protection. Operations which formerly took months are now carried out in weeks, and will be carried out in days—perhaps hours! Still, there are many favourable points to set against the birthright of an incurable optimism, and so now, having made manifest my frame of mind and the broad issue, I propose to proceed with the analysis.

THE TASK OF THE MILITARY FORCES

86. The task of home defence that falls on the active military forces, as I conceive it, would be :—

(*a*) to protect the vitals of Canada (the chief towns, the arsenals and military stores, the ports on the coast, and the main railway systems) against raids, great or small.

(*b*) to delay the enemy's main attack until the Reserve Militia can be assembled and knocked into some sort of military shape.

In point of time the first of these tasks is clearly the most pressing. I have explained that I cherish few illusions as to the Militia being ready, mobilised for action before the declaration of war—supposing any such declaration to be made. Failing this, every detail of mobilisation as affecting men, horses, stores, transport, etc., must be thought out beforehand so as to enable the units to be standing ready at their war stations within as few hours as possible after the outbreak of hostilities. In point of training the internal efficiency of every unit should be such that the services of the professional instructor could be at once dispensed with. All plans for the movement of troops by rail should have been carefully matured in peace. Such, briefly, are the conditions to be fulfilled before the active military forces can be relied upon to cope with their duties under (*a*), and nothing in my whole report is more important than the answer my conscience should enable me to give to the question, Have these conditions actually been fulfilled ?

FITNESS OF ACTIVE MILITIA TO MEET RAIDS

87. In 1910, Field-Marshal Sir John French officially reported as follows :—

> 'At present it would not be possible to put the Militia in the field in a fit condition to undertake active operations until after the lapse of a considerable period.'

Since 1910, great progress has been made in many directions. Organisation is very markedly more thorough; training has been levelled up in some respects and, under the supervision of the General Staff, the education of all ranks, and especially of the higher ranks, has been improved. Let Sir John French's 'considerable period' be represented by '*a*'; the Militia should now be able to undertake active operations in $\frac{a}{2}$ time. I honestly think that as great an advance has been made during the past three years as it would be reasonable to expect, seeing that the stimulus of danger has been entirely wanting. but there is no scope for any resting on the oars. Let there be none; and if the recommendations I have made are in the main carried out, another four or five years should put Canada quite at her ease as to raids, great or small.

PREPARATION AGAINST ORGANISED ATTACK

88. Whether the Canadian military forces could make good the secondary duty (*b*) of holding off an enemy's main attack until the Reserve Militia takes shape depends on two considerations :—

Within what period after a declaration of war could the enemy bring a serious attack to bear ?

Within what space of time would the Reserve Militia be mobilised ?

The object of this report is to enable Canadians to solve these problems for themselves. State policy is so much involved in their consideration that all I can do is to define the issues and sum up the factors. But even to mention them is to emphasise the fact that the Active Militia in itself provides a framework altogether insufficient for Canada's needs if her existence is seriously threatened from without; and that she must, to meet such a contingency, put her trust in the development and organisation of her Reserve Militia. Let Canadians bear in mind that the two considerations I have just categorically stated are intimately related. Let them keep a close eye upon the preparations of potential foes, and see to it that the state of readiness of their Reserve Militia shall always outstrip by a day at least the time wherein any foreign Power could place a powerful army on Canadian soil.

IAN HAMILTON, *General,*
Inspector-General of the Oversea Forces.

SIR IAN HAMILTON'S REPORT—*continued*

APPENDIX A

Summary of Chief Recommendations

1. Increase in the Instructional Staff of the Active Militia.
2. Localisation of instruction in divisional areas by means of provisional schools.
3. Dependent on (2), abolition of central schools for cavalry and infantry.
4. Increase in the remuneration of officer instructors.
5. Direct engagement from outside sources of some of the sergeant instructors.
6. Increase in the peace establishment of the Active Militia.
7. Institution of a minimum strength for units of the Active Militia.
8. Amalgamation of weak units.
9. Sixteen days' paid training for rural corps as well as for city corps.
10. Training of rural corps at other times than during camping period.
11. Consideration of alternative policies affecting the Permanent Force :—
    - (*a*) Wider dispersion of Permanent Force units as the Active Militia increases ; or
    - (*b*) Concentration of Permanent Force units and their employment as units.
12. Assimilation of Permanent Force units, if concentrated, to the Regular model.
13. Interchange of Permanent Force and Regular units.
14. Creation of adequate war reserves of arms, ammunition, clothing equipment, and stores.
15. Scientific treatment of horse-registration in peace.
16. Institution of a National Reserve.
17. Preparation of classified muster rolls of men liable and fit for service.
18. Organisation on paper of the Reserve Militia.

APPENDIX B

TABLE SHOWING THE UNITS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE DIVISIONS, MOUNTED BRIGADES, AND OTHER FIELD FORMATIONS, BUT EXCLUDING ADMINISTRATIVE UNITS FOR LINES OF COMMUNICATION

Units, etc., required to complete.	Eastern Section.		Western Section.		Total.
	Divisions.	Mounted Brigades.	Mounted Brigades.	Other Field Formations.	
Artillery.					
Divisional Artillery Headquarters	6	...	...	...	6
Field Artillery Brigade Headquarters	6	...	...	2	8
Field Artillery (Howitzer) Brigade Headquarters	5	...	...	...	5
Batteries—					
13-pr.	...	1	...	...	1
18-pr.	24	...	...	6	30
Howitzer	16	...	...	...	16
Heavy	...	...	...	1	1
Ammunition Columns—					
Mounted Brigade	...	4	3	...	7
Field Artillery Brigade	9	...	...	2	11
Field Artillery (Howitzer) Brigade	5	...	...	...	5
Heavy Artillery	2	...	...	1	3
Divisional	6	...	...	...	6
Special	...	...	...	2	2
Engineers.					
Divisional Engineer Headquarters	2	...	...	...	2
Field Troops	...	3	...	...	3
Field Companies	4	...	...	1	5
Corps of Guides.					
Mounted Companies	5	...	...	...	5
Signal Service.					
Wireless detachments	...	3	3	...	6
Telegraph detachments	4	...	...	1	5
Infantry.					
Battalions	2	...	...	...	2
A.S.C.					
Companies	14	...	...	1	15
A.M.C.					
Field Ambulances	4	...	...	2	6
Cavalry Field Ambulances	...	1	...	...	1

APPENDIX C

Estimate of the Personnel required on Mobilisation, excluding Administrative Services on Lines of Communication

Detail.	Mobile Field Formations.		L. of C. Defence Troops.		Garrisons.		Unallotted Units.		Depot Cadres.		Total.	
	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Officers.	Other Ranks.	Officers.	Other Ranks.
Commanders, Staff Officers, etc.	215	...	4	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	229	...
Cavalry	690	14,672	92	1,905	23	485	29	630	350	10,000	1,184	27,692
Artillery	602	17,074	3	54	122	2,018	...	...	350	10,000	1,077	29,146
Engineers	99	3,145	...	...	15	292	...	...	50	1,500	164	4,937
Corps of Guides	24	288	...	...	4	39	...	...	...	...	28	327
Infantry	2,460	80,608	456	14,933	212	6,820	...	...	1,500	50,000	4,628	152,361
Signal Service	44	1,268	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	44	1,268
Army Service Corps	198	3,406	...	...	6	197	...	...	100	1,500	304	5,103
Army Medical Corps	416	5,579	19	...	43	308	1	...	250	3,000	729	8,887
Army Veterinary Corps	101	6	5	...	3	...	1	...	...	...	110	6
Ordnance Corps	6	6	...	...	4	68	...	...	...	...	10	74
Motor Corps	45	45	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	45	45
Army Pay Corps	...	...	...	...	3	12	...	...	...	...	3	12
Postal Corps	...	110	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	112
Military Staff Clerks	...	36	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	46
	4,900	126,243	579	16,894	445	10,249	31	630	2,600	76,000	8,555	230,016
	131,143		17,473		10,694		661		78,600		238,571	

APPENDIX D

STATEMENT SHOWING THE PRINCIPAL ARTICLES REQUIRED ON MOBILISATION, INCLUDING DEPOT REQUIREMENTS

Articles.	Total Requirements.	Now in Hands of Troops.	On Ordnance Charge.	Total on Hand.	Required to Complete.	Remarks.
Guns, 13-pr. Q.F.	36	24	...	24	12	
Guns, 18-pr. ,,	284	100	...	100	184	36 under order.
Guns, heavy artillery	36	24	...	24	12	
Howitzers	84	8	...	8	76	24 under order.
Rifles	200,000	58,290	44,072	102,362	97,638	13,500 under order.
Machine-guns	300	13	...	13	287	50 under order.
Ammunition. gun, 13-pr. Q.F.	28,000	...	21,000	21,000	7,000	3,000 under order.
Ammunition. gun, 18-pr. ,,	244,000	...	71,000	71,000	173,000	36,000 under order.
Ammunition. gun, heavy artillery	14,000	...	12,200	12,200	1,800	
Ammunition. howitzer, Q.F.	72,000	...	8,800	8,800	63,200	24,000 under order.
Ammunition. small arm	200,000,000	1,446,052	53,754,655	55,200,707	144,799,293	
Jackets, drab	200,000	2,000	5,800	7,800	192,200	
Trousers, drab	150,000	2,000	10,000	12,000	138,000	
Caps, drab	200,000	2,000	5,200	7,200	192,800	
Greatcoats, drab	150,000	30,000	16,400	46,400	103,600	
Cloaks	60,000	16,000	6,700	22,700	37,300	
Breeches	60,000	16,000	16,500	32,500	27,500	
Leggings, prs.	150,000	46,000	18,000	64,000	86,000	
Web, or valise, equipment, sets	150,000	30,000	6,000	36,000	114,000	
Water bottles	200,000	46,000	15,000	61,000	139,000	
Mess tins	200,000	46,000	9,000	55,000	145,000	
Bandoliers	50,000	8,500	3,700	12,200	37,800	
Implements, entrenching	150,000	...	...	...	150,000	
Saddlery, sets	30,000	10,500	5,000	11,000	19,000	
Wallets, prs.	20,000	9,000	8,800	17,800	2,200	
Buckets, rifle	20,000	8,000	2,300	10,300	9,700	
Kettles, camp	12,000	...	700	700	11,300	
Picketing gear, sets	70,000	...	25,000	25,000	45,000	
Sheets, ground	150,000	...	47,000	47,000	103,000	
Farriers' tools, sets	1,800	...	100	100	1,700	
Saddlers' tools, sets	700	...	20	20	680	
Forges, field	350	...	70	70	280	
Blankets	150,000	...	91,000	91,000	59,000	
Wire cutters	5,000	...	20	20	4,980	

APPENDIX E

INSTRUCTIONAL STAFF OF ACTIVE MILITIA

Appointments.	Number Establishment.		Number Proposed.		Remarks.
	Officers.	N.C.Os.	Officers.	N.C.Os.	
G. S. O. 2nd Grade	6	...	7	...	
G. S. O. 3rd Grade	1	...	3 (*a*)	...	(*a*) Halifax, Toronto, and Western Canada.
Brigade Majors { Cavalry	...	...	7	...	
Brigade Majors { Infantry	...	...	22 (*b*)	...	(*b*) Some of the smaller brigades such as the 10th and 19th Infantry Brigades might be grouped, reducing this to about 20.
Officer Instructors { Cavalry	4	...	...	...	
Officer Instructors { Infantry	8	...	...	...	
N.C.O. Instructors { Cavalry	...	33	...	33	
N.C.O. Instructors { Infantry	...	82	...	92 (*c*)	(*c*) Calculated at the rate of 1 instructor per city corps and one per two rural corps. Two assistants for each General Staff Officer are also included.

APPENDIX F

STATEMENT SHOWING POPULATION AND NAVAL AND MILITARY EXPENDITURE OF THE SELF-GOVERNING STATES IN THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

N.B.—The statement, in so far as it relates to the Oversea Dominions, has been compiled from information contained in the Annual Returns of Military and Naval Resources.

UNITED KINGDOM

Financial Year.	Population.	Military Expenditure.	Military Expenditure per head of Population.	Naval Expenditure.	Naval Expenditure per head of Population.	Military and Naval Expenditure per head of Population.
		£	£ s. d.	£	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1902–3 . .	42,315,704	68,863,527	1 2 6½	31,003,977	0 14 7¾	2 7 2¼
1903–4 . .	42,654,581	36,728,580	0 17 2½	35,709,477	0 16 8¼	1 13 11¼
1904–5 . .	42,993,458	28,895,624	0 13 5¼	36,859,681	0 17 1¾	1 10 7
1905–6 . .	43,332,335	28,478,863	0 13 1½	33,151,841	0 15 3¾	1 8 5
1906–7 . .	43,671,212	28,501,421	0 13 0½	31,472,087	0 14 4¾	1 7 5¼
1907–8 . .	44,010,089	27,141,642	0 12 4	31,251,156	0 14 2¾	1 6 6¾
1908–9 . .	44,348,966	26,859,299	0 12 1¾	32,181,309	0 14 6	1 6 7¾
1909–10 . .	44,687,843	27,243,825	0 12 2¾	35,734,015	0 15 11¾	1 8 2
1910–11 . .	45,026,721	27,549,491	0 12 2¾	40,419,336	0 17 7	1 9 9¾
1911–12 . .	45,365,599	*27,690,000	0 12 2¾	42,414,257	0 18 8½	1 10 10¾

* The total of army estimates 1911–12.

CANADA

		†	£ s. d.	£	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1902–3 . .	5,553,417	424,962	0 1 6½	24,000	0 0 1	0 1 7½
1903–4 . .	5,735,519	641,768	0 2 3	26,000	0 0 1	0 2 4
1904–5 . .	5,917,621	771,100	0 2 7	26,000	0 0 1	0 2 8
1905–6 . .	6,099,723	1,105,983	0 3 7½	44,000	0 0 1½	0 3 9
1906–7 . .	6,281,825	858,032	0 2 8¾	44,000	0 0 1½	0 2 10¼
1907 8 . .	6,463,927	1,396,476	0 4 4	90,000	0 0 3¼	0 4 7¼
1908–9 . .	6,646,029	1,334,322	0 4 0½	99,000	0 0 3½	0 4 4
1909–10 . .	6,828,132	1,230,115	0 3 7¼	107,100	0 0 3⅝	0 3 11
1910–11 . .	7,010,235	1,448,318	0 4 1½	656,300	0 1 10½	0 6 0
1911–12 . .	7,192,338	*1,546,220	0 4 3½	*656,300	0 1 10	0 6 1½

* Estimated expenditure.

† The amounts shown in this column have been taken from the annual returns of military and naval resources.

STATEMENT showing Population and Naval and Military Expenditure of the Self-Governing States in the British Empire—*Continued.*

AUSTRALIA

Financial Year.	Population.	Military Expenditure.	Military Expenditure per head of Population.	Naval Expenditure.	Naval Expenditure per head of Population.	Military and Naval Expenditure per head of Population.
		£	£ s. d.	£	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1902–3 . .	3,841,921	615,946	0 3 2½	149,621	0 0 9¼	0 3 11½
1903–4 . .	3,910,041	615,758	0 3 1⅝	239,899	0 1 2¾	0 4 4½
1904–5 . .	3,978,161	728,633	0 3 7¼	205,966	0 1 0¼	0 4 8
1905–6 . .	4,046,281	718,252	0 3 6½	252,091	0 1 3	0 4 9½
1906–7 . .	4,114,401	780,021	0 3 9½	255,774	0 1 2⅝	0 5 0¼
1907–8 . .	4,182,521	823,585	0 3 11¼	511,159	0 2 5¼	0 6 4½
1908–9 . .	4,250,642	781,989	0 3 8	268,602	0 1 3	0 4 11
1909–10 . .	4,318,763	1,204,446	0 5 6⅝	330,435	0 1 6½	0 7 1¼
1910–11 . .	4,374,138	1,539,400	0 7 0½	1,466,617	0 6 8½	0 13 9
1911–12 . .	4,455,005	*2,699,678	0 11 11	*2,075,458	0 9 3½	1 1 3½

* Estimated expenditure.

NEW ZEALAND

		£	£ s. d.	£	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1902–3 . .	795,890	254,112	0 6 4½	21,452	0 0 6½	0 6 11
1903–4 . .	819,062	209,049	0 5 1¼	21,523	0 0 6¼	0 5 7½
1190–5 . .	842,234	234,842	0 5 6⅝	40,742	0 0 11½	0 6 6¼
1905–6 . .	865,406	195,028	0 4 6	42,280	0 0 11⅝	0 5 5¾
1906–7 . .	888,578	167,639	0 3 9¼	40,000	0 0 10¾	0 4 8
1907–8 . .	912,556	195,000	0 4 3¼	40,000	0 0 10¼	0 5 1½
1908–9 . .	936,534	206,451	0 4 4⅜	40,000	0 0 10¼	0 5 3
1909–10 . .	960,512	195,323	0 4 0¾	*100,000	0 2 0¾	0 6 1½
1910–11 . .	984,490	219,009	0 4 5¼	*100,000	0 1 11	0 6 4¼
1911–12 . .	1,008,468	412,307	0 8 2	*100,000	0 1 11⅝	0 10 1⅜

* These figures do not include the cost of the battle cruiser presented by New Zealand under the New Zealand Naval Defence Act, 1909.

SOUTH AFRICA

	Europeans.	£	£ s. d.	£	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
1910–11 . .	1,278,025	230,617	0 3 7¼	86,555	0 1 4¼	0 4 11½
	Europeans.					
1911–12 . .	1,301,056	*320,604	0 4 11	85,000	0 1 3½	0 6 2½

* Estimated expenditure.

APPENDIX

APPENDIX G

RETURN OF DISTRIBUTION OF CAVALRY OF PERMANENT FORCE, R.C.D., AND L.S.H. (R.C.) BY STATIONS

Stations.	Officers.	Warrant Officers.	N.C.Os. and Men.	Total.
Toronto	6	2	72	80
St. Jean, P.Q.	4	1	66	71
Winnipeg	8	2	94	104
	18	5	232	255
INSTRUCTIONAL CADRE				
Winnipeg	1	1	4	6
Halifax	..	...	1	1
St. Jean, P.Q.	1	1	6	8
Calgary	...	...	2	2
London	...	...	1	1
Toronto	1	1	7	9
Kingston	...	...	2	2
	3	3	23	29
R. M. College R.C.D. Riding Establishment	1	...	12	13

RETURN OF DISTRIBUTION OF INFANTRY OF PERMANENT FORCE (ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT)

Stations.	Officers.	Warrant Officers.	N.C.Os. and Men.	Total.
London	3	...	39	42
Toronto	4	1 (*a*)	73	78
Fredericton	2	...	51	53
Halifax	14	...	392	406
Quebec	3	...	45	48
	26	1 (*a*)	600	627
INSTRUCTIONAL CADRE				
Winnipeg	2	...	8	10
Fredericton	...	1	8	9
Halifax	1	...	22	23
Montreal	1	...	8	9
Quebec	1	1	8	10
Calgary	...	...	2	2
London	1	1	10	12
Toronto	1	2	14	17
Kingston	1	...	5	6
Victoria	...	...	3	3
	8 (*b*)	5	88	101

(*a*) Employed in Divisional Headquarters Office.
(*b*) The 8 officers employed with Instructional Cadre are borne on Regimental Establishment.

INDEX

Acts of the Canadian Parliament :
Bank Act, references, 219, 220, 221.
Canadian Patriotic Fund :
Provisions, 225-9.
Royal Assent, 212.
Customs Act, references, 75, 79.
Customs Tariff, 1907, Amendment Act, Royal Assent, 212.
Dominion Notes Act, 1914 : 185, 220.
Provisions, 221-4.
Royal Assent, 212.
Finance Act : 220.
Provisions, 218-21.
Royal Assent, 212.
Immigration Act amendment : 217-18.
Debate in Senate, 186-8.
Inland Revenue Act amendment, Royal Assent, 212.
Militia Act, references, 70, 72, 89, 174.
Naturalisation Act, 1914, Amendment Act :
Debate in House of Commons, 203-5.
Provisions, 224-5.
Royal Assent, 212.
Naval Discipline Act, 1866, reference, 54.
Naval Service Act, references, 54, 62, 63, 65, 78, 192.
Postponement of Payments Act, 1914, proclamations, 43-4, 49-51, 52-3.
to Provide for the Issue of Provincial notes, reference, 224.
Quebec Savings Banks Act, reference, 219.
Royal North-West Mounted Police Act, 1906, reference, 218.
War Appropriation Act, 1914 :
Debate in House of Commons, 188-201.
Provisions, 214-15.
Royal Assent, 212.
War Measures Act, 1914 : 105, 111, 113, 116, 123.
Debate in the Senate, 186-8.
Provisions, 215-18.
Royal Assent, 212.

Aerial Navigation :
Canadian Orders and regulations respecting, 116-21.
Six expert aviators, acceptance by Lord Kitchener of offer of, 302.
Agriculture, effect of war on :
Hon. E. D. Smith on, 134-5.
Hon. W. T. White on, 278.
Aikin, Lt.-Col. J. A., commanding 29th Light Horse, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 285.
Alberta :
Formation of auxiliary police force for home defence, Lieutenant-Governor Bulyea on, 256-7.
Oats, gifts of, for H.M. forces, 16.
Ukrainians, resolutions of, 232-3, 251.
Algerine : 136.
Manning of H.M.C.S. *Niobe* by crew of, 174, 193.
Aliens in Canada :
See also particular nationalities.
Leaving to fight for Germany, amendment to Immigration Act *re*, 217-18 ; debate in Senate, 186-8.
Release of arrested, provisions of War Measures Act, 217.
Use or possession of firearms or explosives by alien enemies, Order in Council prohibiting, 105-7.
Allan, Lt.-Col. J. R., commanding 82nd Regiment Abegweit Light Infantry, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 291.
Ames, H. B., M.P. :
Hon. Sec. Canadian Patriotic Fund, 253.
on Submarines purchased from Chile, 191.
Alsace-Lorraine, Prof. Bonn on, 145-6.
Asquith, Rt. Hon. H. H., M.P., P.C. :
Speeches quoted and referred to, 136, 137, 148, 169.
Summary of speech in the House of Commons proposing vote of £100,000,000, 25-6.

Associated Canadian Clubs, message to King George v., 237-8.
Attitude of Canada :
Hon. J. Bolduc on, 130-1.
Sir R. Borden on, 178, 180.
Hon. H. Bostock on, 136-7.
M. Clark on, 207.
Sir G. Foster on, 210-11.
Hon. Geo. P. Graham on, 209-10.
Rt. Hon. Sir W. Laurier on, 157.
D. O. Lesperance on, 154.
Hon. J. A. Lougheed on, 138-42, 144.
Messages of Premiers of Saskatchewan, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick, and British Columbia, 236.
Sir R. Roblin on, 270-1.
A. Sevigny on, 238-9.
Hon. E. D. Smith on, 133.
D. Sutherland on, 149.
Auburn Mill, Peterborough, supplementary contract made with, 325.
Australia, Commonwealth of :
Governor-General :
Instructions to, with respect to goods from an enemy country imported on consignments for sale into H.M. Dominions in British ships, 38-9.
Letter from the Marquess of Crewe, Dec. 1908, *re* Imperial General Staff, 348.
King's message of gratitude, for support from, 3-5.
Naval defence, memorandum of Conferences between the British Admiralty and the representatives of, 1911, 421-3.
Naval and military support, 4.
Officers :
Examination of, of Permanent Forces for promotion, arrangements, 1909, 433.
Statement of officers examined, 1905-1910, 445.
Statement of, who are, or have been at Staff Colleges, 1911, 444.
Officers of Regular Forces employed in, and officers of, employed with or attached to Regular Forces in or since January 1909, 442-3.
Population and naval and military expenditure, 1902-12, 494.
Austria-Hungary :
Anti-Austrian attitude of Slavs in Vancouver, 247-8.
Austria-Hungary (*continued*) :
Consuls in Canada, notice respecting, 259-60.
Contraband, declaration, 38.
Export trade, prospects, Hon. E. D. Smith on, 135.
Merchant ships in Great Britain at outbreak of war, application of Hague Convention, 31, 32.
Mobilisation Order, proclamation in papers in Canada, 230.
Note to Serbia, Sir R. Borden on, 166.
Ships of, in Canadian ports, days of grace for departure of, 70, 98-9.
Steamships of, rumoured attack on Marconi station, 291.
War with, announcement of, 249.
Austro-Hungarians in Canada :
Attitude of, letter from John Geo. Ubojcich, 247-8.
Families of those returned to Germany for military service, suggestion by Hon. Mr. Cloran *re*, 202-3.
Order in Council *re*, 170.
Position of, 76-7, 177, 258-9.
Proclamation respecting, 95-7.

Baker, Lt.-Col. L. R., President of Canadian Veterans' Association, letter from Minister of Militia, 297-8.
Bancroft, Mr., Vice-President of the Trades and Labour Council, speech at Toronto on Labour Day, 261.
Bank Act. *See under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.
Barriefield Camp, report on, by Gen. Sir J. French, July 5th, 1910, 375-6.
Béland, Dr. Henri S., 193-4.
Belcourt, Hon. N. A. :
proposed Amendment of Naturalisation Laws, 202.
on Delegation *re* raising French-Canadian Regiment, 312.
Belgians in Canada :
Civil Servants, leave to, for military service, Order in Council respecting, 100.
Requests received from, to be taken over with Canadian Contingent, 296.
Belgium :
Gifts to :
Flour, suggestion by Hon. W. Pugsley, 190-1.
Hospital beds, suggestion by Hon. R. Lemieux, 193-4.

Belgium (*continued*):
Liège, Commandant of, tribute to, by Hon. J. Bolduc, 129.
Neutrality of:
Attitude of Great Britain, Sir R. Borden on, 167-9.
German violation of:
Sir W. Laurier on, 161-2.
Sir R. Borden on, 167-8.
Tributes to:
Hon. J. Bolduc, 129.
Sir R. Borden, 208-9.
Hon. H. Bostock, 137.
Hon. G. P. Graham, 210.
Sir W. Laurier, 162.
Hon. W. T. White, 275.
Benson:
Col. D., Master-General of Ordnance, member of Shell Committee, 304.
General, 195.
Berlin, appeal to Col. Hughes to raise German regiment from, 308.
Bermuda, Canadians to garrison, 303.
von Bernhardi, General Frederick, quotation from *Germany and the Next War* by, 142-3.
Bertram, Col. Alex., Chairman of Shell Committee, 304.
Blood Indians, loyalty to the Empire, and offer of money and services, 248-9.
Bolduc, Hon. J., speech in the Senate, Aug. 19th, 127-31.
Bonn, Prof., Münich University, quoted on cause of the war, 145-6.
Borden, J. W., Accountant and Paymaster-General, Finance Member of the Militia Council, 72.
Borden, Rt. Hon. Sir Robert Laird, G.C.M.G., P.C., K.C., LL.D., Prime Minister: 201, 321.
Correspondence with Hon. G. H. Perley, Aug. 4-13th, 41-53.
Delegation to, *re* raising of French Canadian Regiment, 312-14.
on Financial provision for Expeditionary Force, 188, 189-90.
on Gift to Belgium, 194.
Letter to Sir Joseph Pope, Jan. 6, 1914, *re* drawing up a general Defence Scheme or War Book, 171.
Replies to questions:
Expeditionary Force:
Composition, 196-7.
Pay, 198.
Halifax coal trade, position, 198.
Borden, Rt. Hon. Sir Robert Laird, G.C.M.G., P.C., K.C., LL.D., Prime Minister (*continued*):
Speeches:
House of Commons, Aug. 19th, 163-80, Aug. 22nd, 208-9.
Inauguration of Ottawa Branch of Canadian Patriotic Fund, 279-80.
Statement:
Extension of the Governor-General's term of office, 180-1.
Overseas Contingent, Sept. 22nd, 310-12.
on the Situation, July 31st, 233-4.
Visit to Valcartier Camp, 310-11.
Bostock, Hon. H., speech in the Senate, Aug. 19th, 136-8.
Botha, General, 266.
Boudreau, Rodolphe, 192.
Bowser, Hon. W. J., Attorney-General, on attitude of British Columbia, 237-8.
Boy Scouts, announcement by Dominion Council of, 249-50.
Bracebridge, Board of Trade banquet, Hon. Sam. Hughes at, Aug. 1st, 234.
Bristol, H.M.S., pursuit of the *Karlsruhe* by, 255.
British Columbia:
Attitude of Hon. W. J. Bowser on, 237-8.
Gifts:
Apples, 200.
Canned salmon, 21, 22, 23.
Japanese, desire to join Canadian Army, or raise corps of volunteers, 245-6.
Organisation of Volunteer forces, Sir R. McBride on question of, Aug. 3rd, 234-5.
Premier, *see* McBride, Sir Richard.
Troops, mobilisation, 89-91, 295.
British Empire:
Canadian support for, assurance of, by Duke of Connaught to Secretary of State, and reply, 2; King's message of gratitude, Sept. 8th, 3-5.
future relations of Canada to, Hon. J. A. Lougheed on, 140-1.
Sir W. Laurier on, 264-5.
Military Defence, Report of Committee of Imperial Conference convened to discuss, at the War Office, June 1911, 424-45.
Naval Defence, Memorandum of Conference between the British Admiralty

British Empire (*continued*):
and the representatives of the Dominion of Canada and the Commonwealth of Australia, 1911, 421-3.
Population and naval and military expenditure of self-governing states, 1902-12, 493-4.
Bryan, William J., 250.
Budka, Bishop N., Bishop of Catholic Ruthenians (Ukrainians) in Canada:
Pastoral letter of, 27th July, 231-2; protest by Ukrainians in Alberta, 251.
Second Pastoral, 244.
Bulyea, Hon. G. H. V., Lieut.-Governor of Alberta, at Edmonton, 256-7.
Burns, Rt. Hon. John, M.P., W. F. Maclean on attitude of, 261.
Burrell, Hon. Martin, Minister of Agriculture, at Dominion Hall, Vancouver, 240.

Cabinet, meeting, Aug. 4, statement, 291.
Calgary:
Camp, report on, by Gen. Sir J. French, July 5th, 1910, 393-4.
Offer of Infantry unit, 10; acceptance, 12.
Cameron, Sir Douglas, Lieut.-Governor, Manitoba:
Address to the 34th at Winnipeg, 257.
Cabinet Council, 2nd Aug., 235.
at Mass meeting at Winnipeg, 255.
Speeches at Winnipeg, 242, 245.
Canada, C.G.S., transfer to Naval Service, 63, 291.
Canada Tool and Specialty Co., Ltd., New Glasgow, contract with, for conversion of long Ross rifles, etc., 81-2.
Canadian General Electric Co. of Toronto, offer of men for service in Canada, 197.
Canadian Patriotic Fund:
Incorporation Act, 212, 225-9.
Montreal meeting, 265-6.
Ottawa Branch, speeches at inauguration of campaign, 279-81.
Statement by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, 252-3.
Canadian Ukraine, pastoral letter of Bishop N. Budka, 231-2; second pastoral, 244.
Canadians in United Kingdom and Europe, proposed establishment of Government credit in London for assistance of, 45, 47.
Cantley, Thos., member of Shell Committee, 304.
Carman, Lt.-Col. R. A., commanding 16th Light Horse, message to *Montreal Daily Star,* Aug. 3rd, 289.
Carnegie:
David, M.Inst.C.E., Ordnance Adviser to Shell Committee, 304.
E., member of Shell Committee, 304.
Casgrain, Chase, ex-Attorney-General of Quebec, statement by, 271-2.
Censorship:
Sir R. Borden on, 178.
of Cables and wireless telegraphy, Order in Council establishing, 74.
Charlottetown, Prize Court to be constituted, 29.
Chartered Banks and Savings Banks:
Advances to, by issue of Dominion Notes, provisions of Finance Act *re,* 219-20.
Order in Council authorising advances to, 60-2.
Charybdis, H.M.S., 317.
Chile, submarines built for, purchase by Canadian Government, 77-8, 139, 173-4, 189, 191-2, 192, 295.
Churchill, Rt. Hon. Winston, M.P., telegram from Duchess of Connaught *re* hospital ship, and reply, 246.
City Corps, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 464-5.
Civil Servants:
of Allied nationality, leave to, for military service, Order in Council respecting, 100.
British reservists called out on active service, Order in Council respecting payment of salaries of, 121.
Volunteering for active service, Order in Council respecting, 87-8.
Clark, Michael, speech in the Canadian House of Commons, 206-8.
Clegg, Lt.-Col. E. B., commanding 57th Regt. Peterborough Rangers, message to *Montreal Daily Star,* Aug. 3rd, 286.
Cloran, Hon. H. J.:
on Families of aliens returned to Austria and Germany for military service, 202-3.
on Immigration Act amendment, 187.
Speech in the Senate, Aug. 19th, 146-7.
on Vacancies in the Senate, 201-2.
Clothing Contracts, statement of, 327-30.

INDEX

Coal :
Export from Canada :
to Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, 28, 29, 97-8.
Prohibition of, with exception of certain places, 80.
Gift of, from Nova Scotia, 16-17, 18, 20, 197.
Halifax port, E. M. Macdonald on need for facilities, 197-8; reply by Sir R. Borden, 198.
Coderre, Hon. Louis, LL.B., K.C., Secretary of State and Minister of Mines, delegation to, *re* raising of French-Canadian Regiment, 312-13.
Coleman, Lt.-Col. C. R., commanding 76th Colchester and Herts Rifles, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 287.
Conference of deputy heads of departments, early 1914, to concert measures for drawing up a general Defence Scheme or War Book, 171-3.
Connaught :
Louise Margaret, H.R.H. the Duchess of: Speech at Rideau Hall, Ottawa, 247.
Telegram to Mr. Winston Churchill *re* hospital ship, and reply, 246.
H.R.H. the Duke of:
Address before Canadian Club, Montreal, 265.
Communications from Secretary of State for the Colonies:
August 2nd, 2; 3rd, 7, 24; 4th, 2-3, 7; 5th, 8, 24, 25; 6th, 9; 7th, 9, 15, 25-6; 8th, 10, 27-8; 9th, 11, 11-12; 10th, 12; 12th, 12; 13th, 29; 14th, 29; 15th, 30; 18th, 16; 19th, 13, 30; 21st, 17, 31; 22nd, 31; 25th, 17-18, 18, 31; 26th, 18; 27th, 19; 28th, 32-3; 29th, 20, 33-4; 30th, 20; 31st, 20.
September 4th, 34; 5th, 36-7; 6th, 22; 7th, 22-3; 8th, 3-5, 23; 9th, 23; 10th, 37-8; 22nd, 23.
October 7th, 14-15.
Communications to Secretary of State for the Colonies:
August 1st, 2, 6; 4th, 3, 24; 5th, 7, 8, 25; 7th, 9, 15; 8th, 10, 11; 9th, 11; 12th, 28; 17th, 16; 18th, 13; 19th, 13; 20th, 16-17; 24th, 14; 24th, 17; 25th, 18; 26th, 19; 28th, 19.
Connaught (*continued*) :
H.R.H. the Duke of (*continued*) :
September 1st, 20-1; 4th, 21; 5th, 21; 23rd, 38-40; 23rd, 14; 26th, 39; 28th, 39-40; 29th, 40.
Extension of term of office for continuance of the war, 180-1, 252; satisfaction at, D. Sutherland, 150-1.
Farewell message to Canadian Contingent, 314-15.
Speech at Inauguration of Ottawa Branch of Canadian Patriotic Fund, 279-80.
Statements :
Canadian Patriotic Fund, 252-3.
after Inspection of troops at Valcartier Camp, 308-9.
at Toronto National Exhibition, 263.
Contraband, Declaration by German and Austro-Hungarian Governments, 38.
Cotton Waste, export from Canada, prohibition rescinded, 100.
Crewe, Marquess of :
Letter to Governor of New Zealand, Dec. 1908, and Governors-General of Australia and Canada, Jan. 1909, *re* Imperial General Staff, 348.
Letter from the Governor-General of Canada, 13th Feb. 1909, *re* Imperial General Staff, 364.
Letters to Governors of the Cape, Natal, Transvaal, and Orange River Colony, 8th Jan. 1909, 363.
Letter to Governor of Newfoundland, Jan. 15th, 1909, 363-4.
Crothers, Hon. T. W., K.C., Minister of Labour :
Address at Trades and Labour Congress at St. John, New Brunswick, 278.
Appeal of, 249.
Steps taken *re* rumours of enhanced prices, 294.
Crucible Steel Co., 325.
Customs and Excise duties, increases, Hon. W. T. White on, 185.

Dandurand, Hon. R., speech in the Senate, Aug. 19th, 144-6.
Daughters of the Empire, National Chapter, gift of hospital ship to the Admiralty, 247.

Davis, Hon. T. O., on Immigration Act amendment, 187.
De Boucherville, Hon. Senator C. E., C.M.G., seat of, 201-2.
Deacon, T. R., Mayor of Winnipeg:
on the Canadian Poles, 253-4.
Speeches at Winnipeg, 241-2, 253-4.
Declaration of London:
Contraband declared by German and Austro-Hungarian Governments as in, 38.
Text of Order in Council *re*, sent to Canada, 31.
Denmark:
Coal export to, from Canada, 28, 29, 97-8.
Notice from, *re* submarine mines and pilotage, 242-3.
Diana, H.M.S., 317.
Doherty, Hon. C. J., K.C., D.C.L., LL.D., Minister of Justice, on Naturalisation Act amendment *re* status of married women, 203-5.
Dominion Cartridge Co., Ltd., Montreal, contract with, for ammunition, 109.
Dominion Notes, *see under* Finance.
Dominions, Hon. W. T. White on rally of, 275.
Domville, Hon. Senator J., seat of, 201-2.
Dunlop, J. R. V., Secretary, Association of Canadian Clubs, 238.

Eclipse, H.M.S., 317.
Edmonton:
Lieut.-Governor Bulyea at, 256-7.
Ukrainians of, resolutions, 232-3, 251.
Edward VII., testimony to, by D. Sutherland, 150.
Electric Torpedo Shipyards, 191.
Employers and workmen, appeal to, by Hon. T. W. Crothers, 249.
Enemy Ships:
Advice regarding payment of freights, etc., by British owners desiring to recover cargo in enemy ships in neutral port, 39-40.
Captured:
Personal effects and wages of officers and men, procedure, 36-7.
Procedure for release of cargoes other than enemy cargoes, 32-3.
Detention, Sir R. Borden on, 178.
Release of goods consigned by British merchants on, 33-4.
Enemy Ships (*continued*):
Taken on high seas, treatment as prize, not as droits of Admiralty, 37.
Engineer and sundry stores, contracts, statement of, 337-43.
Esquimalt, forces at, mobilisation preparations, 282.
Ewing, Messrs. S. and H., and Co., Montreal, supplementary contract made with, for coffee and tea, 325.
Exports:
of Coal to Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, 28, 29, 97-8.
Cotton Waste, Order in Council rescinding prohibition of, 100.
Potatoes, suggested approach to U.S.A. Government for removal of embargo, 200-1.
Proclamation prohibiting export of certain commodities, 75-6, 79-80.
Prohibition, Sir R. Borden on, 178.

Ferguson, Lt.-Col. F. S., commanding 47th Frontenac Regiment, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 290.
Finance:
Act, *see under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.
Bank of England, discounting of bills of exchange accepted before Aug. 4, scheme, 53.
British Moratorium: 24.
Clauses of Act to be cabled to Canada, 41.
Information with regard to, requested in Canada, 45, 47-8.
Particulars sent to Canada, 46-7, 47, 51.
British vote for war credit, terms requested in Canada, 45; sent, 48.
Canadian:
Advantage anticipated from war, Hon. E. D. Smith on, 133.
Chartered Banks, advances to, 60-2, 219-20.
Effect of outbreak of war on, Hon. W. T. White on, 276-7.
Food shipments to Great Britain, difficulty, 45, 49.
Position, Hon. J. Bolduc, on, 130.
Speech by the Hon. W. T. White, 181-6.
Credit in Great Britain, 30.

Finance (*continued*):
Dominion Notes:
Act, *see under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.
Advances to Chartered Banks in form of issue of, 218-19.
Increased issue:
Order in Council, 59-60; confirmation, 218-19.
Provisions of Finance Act *re*, 220, 221.
Hon. W. T. White on, 185.
Payment in, by Banks, provisions of Finance Act *re*, 218, 220.
Payment in gold, suspension, 86-7, 220.
proposed Establishment of Canadian Government credit in London for assistance of Canadians in United Kingdom and Europe, 45, 47.
French decree extending delay fixed for negotiable values, 42-3.
Great Britain, conditions, information sent to Canada, 49.
International, effect of outbreak of war on, Hon. W. T. White on, 182.
Loan authorised by War Appropriation Act, 1914, 215.
Money Orders, Canadian issue of:
to European countries, suspension, 79; rescinded, 110-11.
to the United Kingdom, resumption, 102-3.
Moratorium, provisions of Finance Act *re*, 220.
Notes of late Province of Canada, provisions of Dominion Notes Act *re*, 224.
Payment in bank notes, confirmation of Order in Council, by Finance Act, 1914, 218-19.
Postponement of Payments Act, 1914, proclamations, 43-4, 49-51, 52-3.
Speech by the Hon. W. T. White, 181-6.
Fiset, Colonel Eug., Deputy Minister of Militia and Defence, letter *re* Canadian officers in England, Aug. 7th, 8.
Flemming, Hon. J. K., Premier, New Brunswick, message, 236.
Florizel, sealing ship, 317.
Foodstuffs:
Canned salmon, gift from British Columbia, 21, 22, 23.
Cheese, gifts:
from Prince Edward Island, 19, 20.
from Quebec, 17-18, 20, 193, 200.

Foodstuffs (*continued*):
Export to Great Britain:
Difficulty in arranging shipments, Aug. 4th, 24.
Difficulty of financing, 45, 49.
Steps to be taken by H.M. Government, 24.
Flour, gifts:
to Belgium, suggestion by Hon. W. Pugsley, 190-1.
by Canadian Government, 15, 139, 177, 190, 199-200.
from Manitoba, 21, 22, 23, 269.
from Ontario, 19, 23.
Oats, gifts:
from Alberta, 16.
from Prince Edward Island, 18.
Potatoes:
Gifts:
from New Brunswick, 21, 22, 23.
Suggestion by Mr. J. J. Hughes, 200-1.
Suggested approach to American Government for removal of embargo on, 200-1.
Prices, increase, D. O. Lesperance on, and on need for control, 155-6.
Supplies, ample, Government statement, 294.
Unreasonable Withholding of Food Supplies Act, 1914 (Great Britain), 51-2.
Wheat, inquiry by British War Office as to amount available for Great Britain, 234.
Forbes Mills, Hespeler, supplementary contract made with, 325.
Fore River Shipyards, 191-2.
Fortescue, Lawrence, 92.
Foster, Sir George, Minister of Trade and Commerce:
Notice *re* German trade schemes, 279.
Speech in House of Commons, 210-11.
Statement of, 260.
Visit to Valcartier Camp, 310.
France:
Attitude of, Prof. Bonn on, 145-6.
Canadian relations with, Hon. J. Bolduc on, 130.
Decree extending delay fixed for negotiable values, 42-3.
Hospital work, Canadian aid, 139.
Offer of Hospital to, 179, 267.
Franklyn, G. E., Consular Agent for France, notice, 238.

French, General Sir John, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G. :
Report upon inspection of the Canadian Military Forces, July 5th, 1910, 365-405.
Report by Maj.-Gen. Sir P. H. N. Lake, K.C.M.G., C.B., upon best method of giving effect to recommendations of, Sept. 14th, 1910, 406-20.
French in Canada :
Civil Servants, leave to, for military service, Order in Council respecting, 100.
Liable for service, notice to, 238.
Reservists, requests received from, to be taken over with Canadian Contingent, 296.
French Canadians :
Attitude of :
Chase Casgrain on, 271-2.
Delegate Papineau on, 238.
Regiment, raising of, delegation to Sir R. Borden, Col. Hughes, and Hon. L. Coderre, asking for, 312-14.
Fuel, ample supplies, Government statement, 294.

Gananoque, Ontario :
Armouries, address by the Hon. W. T. White at, 276-8.
Hon. W. T. White at public meeting at Opera House, 274-6.
Gault, Captain Hamilton :
Contribution towards formation, etc., of P.P.C.L.I., 93-4.
Offer of infantry battalion of ex-regulars raised and equipped by, 8th Aug., 10 ; accepted, 10th Aug., 12.
George V. : 150.
Expression of loyalty to, resolution of Manitoba Legislative Assembly, 273.
Message from Canadian Clubs, 237-8.
Messages to Overseas Dominions, 2-3, 3-5.
German cruisers, possibility of attack by, Sir W. Laurier on, 158.
Germans, circular letters from cities outside Canada in interests of German firms, notice by Department of Trade and Commerce *re*, 279.
Germans in Canada :
Appeal to Col. Hughes to raise German regiment from Berlin and Waterloo, 308.
Germans in Canada (*continued*) :
Attitude and sentiments of : 149-50.
Sir R. Borden on, 169-70, 177.
Hon. E. D. Smith on, 133.
Club in Vancouver, closing of, 246.
Families of those returned to Germany for military service, suggestion by Hon. H. J. Cloran *re* deportation, 202-3.
Sir W. Laurier on, 160-1.
Order in Council regulating position of, 76-7, 170.
Position of, notice by Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs, 258-9.
Proclamation respecting, 95-7.
Reservists :
Notice of German Consul at Winnipeg, 240-1.
Treatment of, statement by Col. Hughes, 296-7.
Volunteers among, 308.
Germans in U.S.A., rumoured raids upon Canada, 250.
Germany :
Anti-German attitude of Slavs in Vancouver, 247-8.
Commerce destroyers, Canadian official memorandum on difficulties of, 255-6.
Consuls in Canada :
Notice respecting, 259-60.
Time limit for leaving, 25.
at Winnipeg, notice, 240-1.
Contraband, declaration, 38.
Export trade prospects, Hon. E. D. Smith on, 135.
Merchant vessels in British ports at outbreak of war, application of Hague Convention in respect to, 30, 32.
' No quarrel with ' German people :
Sir R. Borden, 169.
Sir W. Laurier, 161.
Proposal to Great Britain, D. Sutherland on, 148.
Responsibility of, for European war :
Hon. J. Bolduc, 127-8.
Hon. R. Dandurand, 144-5.
Col. Hughes, 299-300, 307.
Hon. J. A. Lougheed, 142-3.
Hon. E. D. Smith, 131-2.
Hon. W. T. White, 274.
Ships of, in Canadian ports, days of grace for departure of, 66-70, 98-9.
Violation of Belgian Neutrality :
Sir R. Borden on, 167-8.
Sir W. Laurier on, 161-2.
War with, announcement of, 237.

Gibson, Sir John, Lieutenant-Governor of Ontario, at Toronto, 258.
Gifts from Canada :
Apples, from British Columbia, 200.
Appreciation of, by Sir R. Borden, 177.
Artillery battery of machine-guns, from Ottawa, 298-9.
Canned salmon, from British Columbia, 21, 22, 23.
Cheese :
from Prince Edward Island, 19, 20.
from Quebec, 17-18, 20, 193, 200.
Coal from Nova Scotia, 16-17, 18, 20, 197.
Flour :
to Belgium, suggested by Hon. W. Pugsley, 190-1.
from Canadian Government, 15, 139, 177, 199-200.
from Manitoba, 21, 22, 23, 269, 270-1.
from Ontario, 19, 23.
Hay, from Prince Edward Island, 19, 20.
Horses :
from Manitoba for British Army, suggestion by Mr. T. C. Norris, 269-70 ; reply by Sir R. Roblin, 270.
from Saskatchewan, 20-1, 22-3.
Hospital beds, suggestion by Hon. R. Lemieux, 193-4.
Hospital for France, offer of, 179, 267.
Hospital ship from women of Canada, to British Navy :
Offer and acceptance, 246.
Speech of H.R.H. the Duchess of Connaught at Ottawa, 247.
Manitoba :
Contributions to the Government of Great Britain, resolution of Legislative Assembly of Manitoba, 273.
Suggestion by T. C. Norris, and reply by Sir R. Roblin, 269-71.
Motor ambulance cars from women of Canada, 14-5.
Oats :
from Alberta, for H.M. forces, 16.
from Prince Edward Island, 18.
Potatoes :
from New Brunswick, 21, 22, 23.
Suggestion by J. J. Hughes, 200-1.
Supplementary naval hospital at Portsmouth from women of Canada, 13-14.
Gladstone, Rt. Hon. W. E., M.P., quotation from speech of, 168.
Glory, H.M.S. 317.
Gouin, Sir Lomer, Premier of Quebec, statement of, 251-2.
Government :
Members at opening of 4th session of 12th Parliament, 1914.
Statement, Aug. 6th, 293-4.
Governor-General, *see* Connaught, H.R.H. Duke of.
Governor in Council :
Making of regulations by, provisions of War Appropriation Act, 214-15.
Special powers under War Measures Act, 216-17.
Graham, Hon. G. P. :
Gratification at extension of Governor-General's term of office, 181.
Speech in House of Commons, 209-10.
Great Britain :
Admiralty, Memorandum of Conferences with representatives of the Dominion of Canada and the Commonwealth of Australia, 1911, 421-3.
Army :
Ammunition for, arrangements *re* manufacture in Canada, 304-5.
Horses for, suggestion by T. C. Norris *re* gift from Manitoba, 269-70 ; reply by Sir R. Roblin, 270.
Reserve officers in Canada, notice *re* return to England, 273.
Retreat from Mons, Hon. W. T. White on, 268, 275.
Statistics of officers examined, 1905-1910, 445.
Attitude of :
Agreement with, resolution of Legislative Assembly of Manitoba, 272-3.
Sir R. Borden on, 164-9.
Chief-Justice of Quebec on, 262.
Sir W. Laurier on, 159-60.
Hon. J. A. Lougheed on, 143-4.
T. C. Norris on, 268-9.
Sir R. Roblin on, 271.
D. Sutherland on, 148-9, 150-1.
Hon. W. T. White on, 274-5.
Austrian and German merchant ships in, at outbreak of war, application of Hague Convention in respect to, 31, 32.
Bank of England, discounting of bills of exchange accepted before Aug. 4, scheme, 53.
Canadian militiamen in, provision made for joining Canadian forces, 297.

Great Britain (*continued*):
Canadian officers in, services placed at disposal of H.M. Government and those not required to return immediately, 8, 85.
Canadian relations with, Hon. J. Bolduc on, 130.
Canadians in, proposed establishment of Government credit in London for assistance in passage home, 45, 47.
Credit in, 30.
Defence of the Realm Proclamation, substance sent to Canada, 46.
Financial conditions, information sent to Canada, 49.
Gifts from Canada, *see that title*.
Moratorium: 24
Clauses of Act to be cabled to Canada, 41.
Information with regard to, requested in Canada, 45, 47-8.
Particulars sent to Canada, 51.
Naturalisation of persons of alien enemy origin, 40.
Naval Reserves:
Called out, 235.
Calling out of, Canadian Order in Council, 58.
Neutrality in Austro-Russian conflict, resolution of Ukrainians of Edmonton in favour of, 232-3.
Officers of Regular Forces employed in Overseas Dominions in and since January 1909, 441-4.
Political parties, unity of, 141, 163, 164.
Population and naval and military expenditure, 1902-12, 493.
Portsmouth, supplementary naval hospital, gift from women of Canada, 13-14.
Postponement of Payments Act, 1914, proclamations, 43-4, 49-51, 52-3.
Press Bureau, and issue of news to Canada, 29.
Prize Court Procedure Act, 1914, and Rules, 29.
Proclamations issued, information sent to Canada, 46, 48, 51-2, 52.
Proposal to, by Germany, Mr. D. Sutherland on, 148.
Reservists in Canadian Civil Service, Order in Council, respecting salaries, 121.

Great Britain (*continued*):
Royal Navy:
Gift of hospital ship from women of Canada, offer and acceptance, 246; speech of H.R.H. the Duchess of Connaught at Ottawa, 247.
Transfer of H.M.C.SS. *Niobe* and *Rainbow* to, 7, 65-6, 192-3.
Transfer of two submarines to, 78, 192.
Tributes to:
Sir R. Borden, 178-9.
D. O. Lesperance, 153-4.
Hon. J. A. Lougheed, 143.
Hon. W. T. White, 275, 276-7.
Unreasonable Withholding of Food Supplies Act, 1914, 51-2.
Vote for war credit, terms requested in Canada, 45; sent, 48.
War Risks Insurance scheme, summary of, 27-8.
War Office, inquiry as to amount of Canadian wheat available for Great Britain, 234.
Grey, Rt. Hon. Earl, P.C., G.C.B., Governor-General of Canada, letter to Secretary of State, Feb. 13, 1909, *re* Imperial General Staff, 364.
Grey, Rt. Hon. Sir Edward, M.P., P.C.:
Efforts of, to prevent war and preserve neutrality of Great Britain, Sir R. Borden on, 164-5, 166-7.
Quotations from speech of, 166, 168.
Griesbach, Major W. A., cavalry squadron to be raised by, 295-6.
Grisdale, Bishop, at mass meeting at Winnipeg, 255.
Guide Corps, report by Gen. Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 470-1.
Guns, supply to British Government, 311-12.

Hague Convention, application of, in respect to German and Austrian ships in British ports at outbreak of war, 30, 31, 32.
Haines, Hon. William T., Governor of Maine, wire from Mr. Secretary Bryan, 250.
Halifax:
Coal Trade, E. M. Macdonald on position of, and need for facilities, 197-8; reply by Sir R. Borden, 198.
Drill hall, report on, by Gen. Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 377.
Forces at, mobilisation preparations, 282.

Halifax (*continued*):
Fortress, report by Gen. Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 390-1; report by Maj.-Gen. Sir P. H. N. Lake on, Sept. 14th, 1910, 418-19.
Prize Court to be constituted, 29.
School of Garrison Artillery, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 391.
Hall, Major Gordon, Director of Military operations, secretary of Conference *re* general Defence Scheme or War Book, 171, 172, 173.
Hamilton, General Sir Ian, G.C.B., D.S.O., report on military institutions of Canada, July 1913, 446-95.
Hamilton Drill Hall, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 377.
Hanson, Lt.-Col. A. C., 26th Stanstead Dragoons, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 284.
Harness, Saddlery, and Horse Equipment, contracts, statement of, 336-7.
Harston, Lt.-Col. C. G., Chief Inspector of Arms and Ammunition, member of Shell Committee, 304.
Hay, gift from Prince Edward Island, 19.
Hazen, Hon. J. D., K.C., Minister of Marine and Fisheries:
Information *re* submarines purchased from Chile, 191, 192.
Reply to questions *re Niobe* and *Rainbow*, 192-3.
Horses, gifts of:
from Manitoba for British Army, suggestion by T. C. Norris, 269-70; reply by Sir R. Roblin, 270.
1500, from Saskatchewan, 20-1, 22-3.
Hospitals:
Beds, gift of, suggestion by Hon. R. Lèmieux, 193-4.
Canadian, offer to France, 179, 267.
Ship, from women of Canada for British Navy, 246, 247.
Supplementary naval hospital at Portsmouth, from women of Canada, 13-14.
House of Commons, Debates and Proceedings:
on the Address, 147-80.
the Budget, 181-6.
Canadian Mobilisation, 205-11.
Governor-General's term of office extended, 180-1.
Naturalisation Act amendment, 203-5.
War Appropriation Bill, 188-201.
Hughes, J. J., on gifts by people of Canada, 199-201.
Hughes, Hon. Sam., Minister of Militia and Defence: 199, 282, 284, 295.
Delegation to, *re* raising of French-Canadian Regiment, 312-14.
Farewell message to Canadian Contingent, 315-16.
Letters:
to Lt.-Col. L. R. Baker, *c.* Aug. 10th, 297-8.
to Major McVeity *re* contribution of Artillery Battery from Ottawa, 298-9.
to the Press of Canada *re* publication of news, Aug. 5th, 292.
Meeting with shell manufacturers, and appointment of Committee, 304.
Replies to questions in the House of Commons:
Expeditionary Force:
Destination, 195-6.
Engineering Corps, 197.
Purchase of uniforms by officers, and grant, 198-9.
Purchases of war materials and supplies, system, 194-5.
Speeches:
to Montreal Garrison, 299-300.
at National Exhibition, Toronto, Sept. 4th, 307-8.
to Officers at Valcartier Camp, Aug. 31st, 303.
Statements:
Number of men required, Sept. 1st, 303.
Overseas Contingent, 293, 295-7, 309-10.
Preservation of identity of Canadian troops on foreign service, 309.
Protection of stores of ammunition, etc., 300-1.
Recruiting, 206.
Result of call for men, 306.
on the Situation, Aug. 1st, 234.
at Valcartier, Sept. 2nd, 305-6.
on Valcartier Camp, 205-6.
Voluntary system for service abroad, 206.
Hull, Quebec, City Corps Battalion of Infantry, organisation of, 82-3.

Immigration Act, *see under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.

Imperial Conference, 1911, Naval and Military Defence Papers laid before, 421-45.
Imperial General Staff :
Army Council Memorandum, 350-64.
Correspondence relating to proposed formation of, 348-64.
Progress of, and development of functions, statement, June 1911, 425-30.
India, garrisoning of, by Canadian troops, suggestion by Lt.-Col. McKee, 288.
Industrial and commercial conditions, effect of war on, Hon. W. T. White on, 185-6.
Inland Revenue Act, *see under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.
Intercolonial Railway, lack of facilities for handling coal at Halifax, Mr. Macdonald on, 197-8 ; reply by Sir R. Borden, 198.
Ireland, attitude of :
Hon. J. Bolduc on, 130.
Sir W. Laurier on, 163.
Irish Canadians, declaration on behalf of, by Hon. H. J. Cloran, 146-7.
Italy, attitude of, Hon. J. Bolduc on, 129.

Jackson, Sir John, engineering staff offered to service of the Government, 197.
Jameson, Colonel, cavalry squadron to be raised by, 295-6.
Japan, attitude of, 245.
Japanese in British Columbia, desire to join Canadian army, or raise corps of volunteers, 245-6.
Johnston, A., Deputy Minister, Marine and Fisheries, 243.
Jones, Hon Sir Lyman Melvin, on Immigration Act amendment, 187.

Karlsruhe, German cruiser, pursuit by the *Suffolk* and the *Bristol,* 255-6.
Kemmis, Lt.-Col. Arthur C., commanding 23rd Alberta Rangers, message to *Montreal Daily Star,* Aug. 3rd, 284.
Kingston :
Drill hall, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 377.
Royal Military College, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 382-4 ; report by Maj.-General Sir P. H. N. Lake on best method of giving effect to, Sept. 14th, 1910, 416.
Kirkcaldy, Major James, 99th Manitoba Rangers, message to *Montreal Daily Star,* Aug. 3rd, 288.
Kitchener, Field-Marshal Lord, acceptance of Canadian offer of six expert aviators, 302.
Krakiwsky, Alex., chairman of meeting of Ukrainians in Edmonton, 251.

Labour :
Attitude of, Hon. T. W. Crothers on, 278.
Mr. Bancroft on, 261.
W. F. Maclean on, 261.
Lafferty, Colonel, Superintendent, Dominion Arsenal :
Meeting with shell manufacturers, 304.
on Shell Committee, 304.
Lake, Major-General Sir P. H. N., Inspector-General, K.C.M.G., C.B., report upon best method of giving effect to recommendations of General Sir J. French, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., regarding Canadian Militia, Sept. 14th, 1910, 406-20.
Laurier, Rt. Hon. Sir Wilfrid, Leader of the Opposition :
Attitude of :
Sir R. Borden on, 163-4.
D. O. Lesperance on, 153.
Debate on War Appropriation Bill, 188-9.
Letter *re* raising French - Canadian Regiment, 313.
Speeches :
in Canadian House of Commons, Aug. 19th, 157-63.
Inauguration of Ottawa Branch of Canadian Patriotic Fund, 280-1.
Statement of, Aug. 4th, 237.
at Toronto, 263-5.
Leckie, Lt.-Col. R. G. E., commanding 72nd Regiment Seaforth Highlanders of Canada, message to *Montreal Daily Star,* Aug. 3rd, 286-7.
Leipzig, German cruiser, 25-6.
Lemieux, Hon. Rodolphe :
on Delegation *re* raising of a French-Canadian Regiment, 312-13.
Speech at Canadian Club, Montreal, 266.
Lesperance, D. O., speech in the Canadian House of Commons, Aug. 19th, 151-7.
Lévis Camp, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 375-6.
Liège, *see under* Belgium.

Lindsay, Captain, Marine and Fisheries Department, assistance of Transport Department, 312.
Little, Lt.-Col. J. A., commanding 96th Lake Superior Regiment, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 287.
London, Ordnance Stores, attempt made to destroy or injure, 301.
Lougheed, Hon. J. A., K.C.:
on Immigration Act amendment, 187, 187-8.
Speech in the Senate, Aug. 19th, 138-44.
Lucas, M. P., 230.

McBain, Lt.-Col., 301, 302.
McBride, Sir Richard, Premier, British Columbia:
Message, 236.
Statement of, *re* question of organising volunteer forces, Aug. 3rd, 234-5.
Submarines purchased from Chilean Government by, 295.
Macdonald:
Major-General D. A., statement of conditions under which contracts for clothing, etc., were made, 321-6.
E. M.:
on Coal Trade at Halifax and need for facilities at port, 197-8.
Questions in the House of Commons:
Expeditionary Force, 195-7.
Pay of Expeditionary Force, 198.
Lieut.-Colonel G., commanding 15th Light Horse, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 283-4.
Sir N., at mass meeting at Winnipeg, 254.
Mackay, John, President of Association of Canadian Clubs, 238.
McKee, Lt.-Col. H. E., commanding 97th Regiment Algonquin Rifles, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 288.
McLaren, Lt.-Col. John I., commanding 91st Regiment Canadian Highlanders, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 287.
Maclean:
A. K., questions in the House of Commons:
Command of Expeditionary Force, 206.
Purchases of war materials and supplies system, 194, 195.
Voluntary system for service abroad, 206.
Maclean (*continued*):
W. F., M.P., speech at Toronto on Labour Day on attitude of labour, 261.
McLean: Lieut.-Colonel Dan., commanding 106th Winnipeg Light Infantry, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 289.
Colonel Hugh H., M.P., commanding 28th New Brunswick Dragoons, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 284-5.
McLeod, Lt.-Col. H. F., 71st York Regiment, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 286.
McPherson, Lt.-Col. C. D., commanding 18th Mounted Rifles, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 289.
McVeity, Major, 298-9.
Manitoba:
Cabinet, decision to organise and equip Infantry Battalion for overseas if Great Britain involved in war, 235-6.
Gifts:
Flour, 21, 22, 23, 269, 270-1.
Horses for British Army, suggestion by Mr. T. C. Norris, 269-70.
Resolution of Legislative Assembly, 273.
Suggestion by Mr. T. C. Norris, and reply by Sir R. Roblin, 269-71.
Infantry unit raised and equipped by, offer of, 10; accepted, 12.
Legislative Assembly:
Debate on the address, 268-71.
Resolution, 272-3.
Lieutenant-Governor, *see* Cameron, Sir Douglas.
Offer made to equip regiment exclusively from, but not accepted, 271.
Premier, *see* Roblin, Sir Rodmond.
Troops from, T. C. Norris on, 269.
Manufactured goods, probable increased trade as result of war, Hon. E. D. Smith on, 135.
Marechal, Hon. L. P., on delegation *re* raising a French-Canadian Regiment, 312.
Margaret, C.G.S., transfer to Naval Service, 63, 291.
Marine and Fisheries Department, notice to mariners, information and regulations relating to war conditions, Aug. 6th, 242-3.

Mathieson, Hon. J. A., K.C., Premier, Prince Edward Island, message, 236.
Medical Equipment and Stores, contracts, statement of, 334-7.
Mercer, Lieut.-Col. M. S., commanding 2nd Regiment Queen's Own Rifles of Canada, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 285.
Midvale Steel Co., Philadelphia, contract with, for shovels, 108-9.
Mignault, Dr., on delegation *re* raising French-Canadian Regiment, 313.
Militia :
82nd Regiment Abegweit Light Infantry, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 29.
Active Militia :
Additional force of, of 100,000, resolution of mass meeting at Winnipeg requesting Government to organise, 254-5.
Instruction of, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 472-5.
Instructional staff, 1913, 492.
Minister of Militia authorised to call out, Order in Council, 70.
Organisation, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 476-8.
Report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 463-7.
Adequacy of, for home defence, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 485-7.
Administrative services, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 390.
23rd Alberta Rangers, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 284.
97th Regiment Algonquin Rifles, message from the Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 288.
Arms and ammunition :
Contract with the Dominion Cartridge Co. for, Order in Council authorising, 109.
Contract with Ross Rifle Co., Order in Council authorising, 85-6.
Orders in Council authorising purchase of, 109-10, 122-3.
Payment to Ross Rifle Co., on account of, Order in Council authorising, 121-2.
Militia (*continued*) :
Arms and ammunition (*continued*) :
Report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 388-90; report by Major-General Sir P. H. N. Lake on best method of giving effect to, Sept. 14th, 1910, 418.
Report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 450.
Long Ross rifles, contract for conversion of, and supply of sights, etc., Order in Council authorising, 81-2.
Vickers' Light Automatic R. C. Guns, Order in Council authorising contract, 122.
Army Pay Corps, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 471.
Army Service Corps, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 471.
Artillery :
Battery of machine-guns from Ottawa, 298-9.
Practice, musketry and ranges, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 375.
Report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 467.
Calling out of parts of, as required for active service, Order in Council authorising, 72.
Camping grounds and drill halls, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 375-7; report by Major-Gen. Sir P. H. N. Lake on best method of giving effect to, Sept. 14th, 1910, 413-14.
91st Regiment Canadian Highlanders, message from the Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 287.
Cavalry :
Distribution return, 1913, 495.
Report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 466-7.
Squadron of 160 to be raised in Western Canada, 295-6.
City Corps Battalion of Infantry, Order in Council and General Order for organisation of, at Hull (Quebec), 82-3.
Civil servants in, Order in Council respecting, 87-8.
Cobourg Field Battery, tribute to, by Colonel Hughes, 297.
76th Colchester and Harts Rifles, mes-

Militia (*continued*):
sage from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 287.
Command and staff, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 377-82; report by Major-General Sir P. H. N. Lake on best method of giving effect to, Sept. 14th, 1910, 414-16.
Deserters, Order in Council providing pardon for, 110.
6th Duke of Connaught's Own Rifles, unit offered for foreign service, 283.
Engineers, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 471.
Earl Grey's Own Rifles, reorganisation as a 4-company City Corps, Order in Council and General Order, 88-9.
Enlistment of regiments as Imperial troops, suggested, 6.
34th Fort Garry Horse:
Determination to go to the front, 305.
Message from the Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 290.
Tribute to, by Sir R. Roblin, 257.
Fortresses and armed posts, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 390-1.
47th Frontenac Regiment, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 290.
Governor-General's Bodyguard, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 282-3.
Governor-General's Foot Guards, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 283.
Horses:
Report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 387-8, 404; report by Major-General Sir P. H. N. Lake on best method of giving effect to, Sept. 14th, 1910, 418.
Report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 450.
33rd Huron Regiment, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 285.
Infantry:
Distribution return, 1913, 495.
Rural, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 467-70.

Militia (*continued*):
23rd Infantry Brigade, units offered for foreign service, 283.
Information of movements of forces or military forces, Order in Council prohibiting disclosure, 113-16.
11th Irish Fusiliers, unit offered for foreign service, 283.
96th Lake Superior Regiment, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 287.
Liability of, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 483-4.
15th Light Horse, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 283-4.
16th Light Horse, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 289.
29th Light Horse, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 285.
75th Lunenburg Regiment, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 287.
32nd Manitoba Horse, message from Lieutenant-Colonel to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 290.
99th Manitoba Rangers, Major, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 288.
Measures taken, Cabinet statement, Aug. 4th, 291.
Medical Corps, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 471.
Messages of Canadian officers, 282-91.
Militiamen in United Kingdom, provision made for joining Canadian forces, 297.
Mobilisation:
Debate in House of Commons, 205-11.
Estimate of *personnel* required on, 1913, 490.
Principal articles required on, statement, 1913, 491.
Report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 369-70; report by Major-General Sir P. H. N. Lake on best method of giving effect to, Sept. 14th, 1910, 411-12.
18th Mounted Rifles, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 289.
28th New Brunswick Dragoons, mes-

Militia (*continued*):
sage from Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 284-5.
Non-commissioned officers and men, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 386-7; Major-General Sir P. H. N. Lake on best method of giving effect to, Sept. 14th, 1910, 417.
Officers:
Examination of, of Permanent Forces for promotion, arrangements since 1903, 430-3.
List of, employed with or attached to Regular Forces in or since January 1909, 441-2.
Regimental, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 384-6; report by Major-General Sir P. H. N. Lake on best method of giving effect to, Sept. 14th, 1910, 417.
Statement of officers examined, 1905-1910, 445.
Statement of, who are, or have been, at Staff Colleges, 1911, 444.
Uniforms, grant for, 198-9.
in United Kingdom, services placed at disposal of H.M. Government and those not required to return immediately, 8, 85.
Order in Council authorising calling out troops in British Columbia and Yukon Territory, 89-91.
Ordnance Corps, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 471.
Organisation, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 367-9; report by Major-General Sir P. H. N. Lake on best method of giving effect to, Sept. 14th, 1914, 406-10.
Overseas Expeditionary Force, *see that title*.
Peace training, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 371-5; Major-General Sir P. H. N. Lake on best method of giving effect to, Sept, 14th, 1910, 412-13.
Permanent Force, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 479-82.
57th Regiment Peterborough Rangers, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 286.
78th Pictou Highlanders, message from Major commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 290-1.

Militia (*continued*):
52nd Regiment Prince Albert Volunteers, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 286.
Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry, formation, 13, 93-4.
2nd Regiment Queen's Own Rifles of Canada, message from commanding officer to the *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 285.
Recruiting statistics, 206.
Report by General Sir John French, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G., upon inspection of, 5th July 1910, 365-405.
Report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 446-95.
Report by Major-General Sir P. H. N. Lake, K.C.M.G., C.B., upon best method of giving effect to recommendations of General Sir J. French, G.C.B., G.C.V.O., Sept. 14th, 1910, 406-20.
Reserve Militia, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 456-62.
Rocky Mountain Rangers, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 288.
Royal Canadian Horse Artillery, ordered to Valcartier, 295.
Royal Canadian Dragoons of Toronto and St. John's, ordered to Valcartier, 295.
Royal Canadian Regiment, increase in strength of, 71, 71-2.
8th Regiment Royal Rifles, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 290.
Schools of Instruction and manufacturing establishments, report by General Sir J. French, July 5th, 1910, 391-2; report by Major-General Sir P. H. N. Lake on, Sept. 14th, 1910, 419.
72nd Regiment Seaforth Highlanders: Message from the Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 286-7.
Unit offered for foreign service, 283.
26th Stanstead Dragoons, message from Lieutenant-Colonel to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 284.

Militia (*continued*) :
Strathcona Horse of Winnipeg, ordered to Valcartier, 295.
Training, report on, by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 450-1.
Units required to complete Divisions, 1913, 489.
Veterinary Corps, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 471.
Volunteers, attestations of, Order in Council appointing officers to take, 123.
104th Westminster Fusiliers, unit offered for foreign service, 283.
100th Winnipeg Grenadiers, message from Lieutenant-Colonel to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 288.
106th Winnipeg Light Infantry, message from Lieutenant-Colonel commanding, to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 289.
71st York Regiment, message from Lieutenant-Colonel to the *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 286.
Military Institutions, report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 452-3.
Mitchell, Lt.-Col. J. B., 100th Winnipeg Grenadiers, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 288.
Money Orders, *see under* Finance.
Montreal :
Canadian Club, addresses before, by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught and Hon. R. Lemieux, 265-6.
Drill hall, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 377.
Garrison, speech by Colonel Sam. Hughes, 299-300.
Patriotic Fund meeting, 265-6.
Montreal Daily Star, messages of Canadian officers, 282-91.
Moratorium, *see under* Finance.
Moysa, W., Chairman, meeting of Ukrainians of Edmonton, 233.
Mulock, Lt.-Col. T. A., commanding 75th Lunenburg Regiment, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 287.

Nanaimo, Local United Mine-workers of America, resolution of, Aug. 6th, 243.
Nanton, A. M., at mass meeting at Winnipeg, 254.
Natal, statement of officers who are, or have been, at Staff Colleges, 1911, 444.
Naturalisation Act, *see under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.
Naturalisation Laws, proposed amendment to enable speedier naturalisation, Hon. N. A. Belcourt, 202.
Naval Defence, memorandum of Conferences between the British Admiralty and the representatives of the Dominion of Canada, 1911, 421-3.
Naval Discipline Act, *see under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.
Naval Service Act, *see under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.
Naval Services :
possible Expenditure, 189.
Measures taken :
Sir R. Borden on, 173-4.
Cabinet statement, Aug. 4th, 291.
Petty officers and men volunteering for war service, rates of pay and allowances, Order in Council establishing, 101-2.
Placing of, on active service, Order in Council, 62-3.
Submarines :
Offer of two, 11 ; acceptance, 11.
Purchase from Chile, 77-8, 139, 173-4, 189, 191-2, 295.
Rates of extra pay for service in, Order in Council establishing, 99.
Transfer of two, to Royal Navy, Order in Council authorising, 78.
Transfer of *Niobe* and *Rainbow* to Royal Navy, 7, 65-6, 192-3.
Transfer of SS. *Margaret* and *Canada* to, 63, 291.
Volunteer Force :
Discipline, regulations for, 54-5.
Pay and allowances, rates, 55-6.
Placing of, on active service, 62-3.
New Brunswick :
Gifts :
Potatoes, 21, 22, 23.
Potatoes, suggestion by Mr. J. J. Hughes, 200.
Infantry unit raised and equipped by, offer of, Aug. 8th, 10 ; accepted, Aug. 10th, 12.
Premier (Hon. J. K. Flemming), message, 236.
New York, *see under* United States of America.
New Zealand, Dominion of :
Governor, letter from the Marquess of Crewe, Dec. 1908, *re* Imperial General Staff, 348.

New Zealand, Dominion of (*continued*):
Imperial General Staff, section of, statement of progress, 1911, 428.
Naval and military support, 4.
Officers:
of Permanent Forces, examination of, for promotion, arrangements, 1910, 433-4.
Statement of, who are, or have been, at Staff Colleges, 1911, 444.
of Regular Forces employed in, and officers of, employed with or attached to Regular Forces in or since January 1909, 443.
Population and naval and military expenditure, 1902-12, 494.
Support from, King's message of gratitude, Sept. 8th, 3-5.
Newfoundland:
Governor of, letter from Marquess of Crewe, 15th Jan. 1909, 363-4.
Naval and military support, 4.
Niagara Camp, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 375-6.
Nicholls, Mr., 197.
Niobe, H.M.C.S.: 136, 189.
Date of putting fully in commission, questions and answers in the House of Commons, 192-3.
Manning of, 174, 193.
Transfer to Royal Navy, 7, 65-6, 192.
Norris, T. C., speech in Manitoba Legislative Assembly, 268-9.
Norway, export of coal to, from Canada, 28, 29, 97-8.
Nova Scotia, gifts from:
Coal, 16-7, 18, 20.
Potatoes, suggestion by Mr. J. J. Hughes, 200.

Officers of Overseas Dominions:
Course of instruction in the United Kingdom and India, memorandum by General Staff, 1911, 435-9.
Education at Staff Colleges, memorandum by General Staff, 1911, 439-40.
Statement showing officers who are, or have been, at Staff Colleges, 1911, 444.
Table showing officers employed with, or attached to, Regular Forces in and since Jan. 1909, 441-4.
Okuma, Count, Japanese Prime Minister, 245.
Ontario:
Aid by, statement of Premier, 252.
Gift of flour, 19, 23.
Lieutenant-Governor, *see* Gibson, Sir John,
Premier of, *see* Whitney, Sir J. P.
Opposition, attitude of, M. Clark on, 206-7.
Ottawa:
Branch of Canadian Patriotic Fund, speeches at inauguration of campaign, 279-81.
Conference of Government officials, 233.
Contingents from, 206.
Contribution of Artillery Battery of four machine-guns on motor trucks, 298-9.
Drill hall, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 377.
Rideau Hall, H.R.H. the Duchess of Connaught at, 247.
Hon. W. T. White at, 267-8.
Overseas Expeditionary Force:
See also under Militia.
Additional infantry units: 13.
Formation of, 309.
Offered, 10; accepted, 12.
proposed Attestation terms, 11-12.
Bermuda and other places to be garrisoned by, 303.
Bringing of, under secs. 175 and 176 of Army Act, requested, 8.
regular Cavalry regiment and two regular and horse artillery batteries offered, 9; accepted, 12.
Command, question in the House of Commons, 206.
Composition of: 318-20.
Order in Council authorising, 84.
Questions and answers in the House of Commons, 196-7.
Statement by Sir R. Borden, 310-12.
Suggested, Aug. 7th, 9.
Contracts for clothing, equipment, etc:
Conditions under which contracts were made, 321-6.
Statement of, 325-47.
Departure, 310.
Departure of First Division, description and arrival, 317.
Dependants:
to be Provided for from national fund, 300.

Overseas Expeditionary Force (*continued*):
Dependants (*continued*):
Provision:
Sir R. Borden on, 176.
Order in Council providing, 107-8.
D. Sutherland on, 151.
Despatch:
Preliminary arrangements, 282.
Warning to Press against giving information *re*, 309.
Destination, question in the House of Commons *re*, and impossibility of giving information, 195-6.
Engineering Corps, 197.
Enrolment of married men, 296, 300, 306.
Farewell messages:
H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, 314-15.
Colonel Sam. Hughes, 315-16.
Financial provision, debate in the House of Commons, 188-90.
Intentions of British War Office *re*, 294.
Sir W. Laurier on, 158, 160.
Leave for officers and men of permanent staff, and force selected for, Order in Council providing for, 98.
D. O. Lesperance on, 154-5.
Mobilisation proceeding, 13.
Offer of, and reply, 7, 9, 10, 174-5.
Officers and men of permanent staff and force selected for, Order in Council providing for return to previous appointments, etc., on their return from active service, 98.
Organisation of, Hon. J. A. Lougheed on, 138-9.
Pay and allowance, 103-5, 198, 296.
Preservation of identity on foreign service, 309.
Progress, 295.
16 battalions to be raised instead of 12, 303.
Statement of Government, Aug. 6th, 293-4.
Statement by Colonel Sam. Hughes as to number of men required, Sept. 1st, 303.
Statements of Colonel Hughes, 293, 295-7, 306, 307-8.
Status of force serving abroad, 6.
Strength, 296.
Training, 296.
Transport, statement by Sir R. Borden, 312.

Overseas Expeditionary Force (*continued*):
Voluntary system:
Sir R. Borden on, 176.
Michael Clark on, 206.
Colonel Sam. Hughes on, 206.
Volunteers:
Enrolment of, 296, 306.
Mobilisation of, Order in Council authorising, 73.
Overseas Forces, Colonel-in-Chief, appointment of Lord Roberts, 3.

Pacific Coast, measures for defence, 136, 139, 173-4, 193.
Papineau, delegate, on attitude of French-Canadians, 238.
Parliament:
Acts of, *see* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.
4th Session of 12th Parliament, Prorogation, 212-13.
Speech from the Throne, 126-7; debate on, in Senate, 127-47; debate in House of Commons, 147-80.
Speech from the Throne (prorogation), 212-13.
War Session, calling of, for Aug. 18th, 63, 64-5.
Patents of Invention, held by alien enemies, Order in Council respecting, 111-13.
Paton Mills, 325.
Patterson, Lt.-Col. R. W., commanding 34th Fort Garry Horse: 305.
Message to the *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 290.
Perley, Hon. G. H. (now Sir G. H.):
Correspondence with Sir R. Borden, Aug. 4-13th, 41-53.
Letter to Secretary of State for the Colonies, Sept. 15th, 267.
Personal and Camp Equipment contracts, statement of, 330-5.
Petawawa:
Camp, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 375-6.
Temporary military prison to be established at, for Germans, 296.
Poles, Canadian, Mayor Deacon on, 253-4.
Pope, Sir Joseph, Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs: 273.
Letter from Sir R. Borden, Jan. 6th, 1914, *re* drawing up a General Defence Scheme or War Book, 171.
Notice to alien enemies, 258-9.

Port Arthur, wireless station, attempt made to destroy or injure, 301.
Portsmouth, *see under* Great Britain.
Postponement of Payments Act, *see under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.
Press :
Letter from Colonel Sam. Hughes *re* publication of news, Aug. 5th, 292.
Publication of news, Government appeal to, 294.
Warning to, 309.
Prices, unreasonable increase, steps taken *re*, 294.
Prince Edward Island :
Butter and hay, Government inquiries for quotations, 201.
Cheese, gift, 19, 20.
Hay, gift, 19, 20.
Oats, gift, 18.
Potatoes, gift to Great Britain, suggestion by Mr. J. J. Hughes, 200-1.
Premier, *see* Mathieson, Hon. J. A.
Prize Courts :
in Canada :
certain Information requested periodically, 39.
Inquiry regarding, 31.
Establishment, 29.
Jurisdiction over enemy ships liable to detention, 32.
Procedure for release of cargoes other than enemy cargoes on enemy ships captured as prizes, 32-3.
Procedure with respect to goods from an enemy country imported on consignments for sale into H.M. Dominions in British ships, 38-9.
Procedure with respect to ships taken on high seas, 37.
Release of goods consigned by British merchants in enemy ships, 33-4.
Proclamation respecting, 100-1.
Property, appropriation of, provisions of War Measures Act, 217.
Public property, Order in Council providing for protection of, 70-1.
Public works, guarding of, 297.
Pugsley, Hon. W. :
suggested Gift to Belgium, 190-1.
on Naturalisation Act amendment *re* status of married women, 204-5.
Questions in the House of Commons :
Armoury at St. John, provision of furniture, 199.
Niobe and *Rainbow*, 192-3.
Pugsley, Hon. W. (*continued*) :
Questions in the House of Commons (*continued*) :
Purchase of submarines from Chile, 191-2.
Purchase of uniforms by officers, 198-9.
Quebec :
Arsenal, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 392.
Attitude of, D. O. Lesperance on, 156-7.
Contingent from, delegation to Sir R. Borden, Colonel Hughes, and Mr. Coderre asking for, 312-14.
Drill hall, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 377.
Gift of cheese, 17-18, 20.
Infantry School of Instruction, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 391-2.
Law Courts, Chief-Justice at opening of, 262.
Premier, *see* Gouin, Sir Lomer.
Prize Court to be constituted, 29.
Ross Rifle Factory, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 392.
A. Sevigny, speech at, 238-9.
Quebec Savings Bank Act, *see under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.
Queen Mary, H.M.S., 317.
Radiotelegraph regulations, amendment, 250-1.
Rainbow, H.M.C.S., 136, 189.
Put into service for protection of British shipping on Pacific coast, 174, 193.
Transfer to Royal Navy, 7, 65-6, 192.
Rathley, J., President, Nanaimo Local United Mine-workers, 243.
Raw Material, increased market calculated as result of war, Hon. E. D. Smith on, 135.
Redmond, John, M.P., reference to attitude, 130, 146, 152-3, 156, 266.
Reid, Hon. J. D., acting Minister of Trade and Commerce, steps taken *re* rumours of enhanced prices, 294.
Riethdorf, Prof. F. V., Woodstock College, attitude of, as regards Germany and loyalty towards Britain, 149-50.
Roberts, Field-Marshal the Right Hon. Earl, V.C., K.G., K.P., G.C.V.O., O.M., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., appointment as the Colonel-in-Chief of Overseas Forces, 3.

Robertson, Major S. G., commanding 78th Pictou Highlanders, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 290-1.
Roblin :
James P., 257.
Sir Rodmond, Premier of Manitoba :
Cabinet Council, Aug. 2nd, 235.
Speeches at Winnipeg, 244, 257.
Rogers, Hon. R., visit to Valcartier Camp, 310.
Rosamund Woollen Mills, 325.
Ross Rifle Co. :
Contract with, 85-6.
Factory, Quebec, report by Gen. Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 392.
Order in Council authorising payment to, 121-2.
Rostocky, N., Secretary, meeting of Ukrainians of Edmonton, 233.
Royal North-West Mounted Police :
Engagement of married men, and re-engagement of pensioners and ex-members, 91-2.
Increase :
Authorised by War Measures Act, 218.
Order in Council for, 83.
Resolution of mass meeting at Winnipeg requesting, 255.
Russell, T. A., of Russell Motor Car Co., in charge of purchases of trucks and wagons, 195, 325.
Russia, advance of, Hon. J. Bolduc on, 129.
Russians in Canada :
Civil servants, leave to, for military service, Order in Council respecting, 100.
Requests received from, to be taken over with Canadian Contingent, 296.
Ruthenians, *see* Ukranians.

St. John :
Armoury, provision of furniture, questions in the House of Commons *re*, 199.
Drill hall, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 377.
Prize Court to be constituted, 29.
St. John, New Brunswick, Trades and Labour Congress, Hon. T. W. Crothers at, 278.
St. Peter's Canal, Cape Breton, reopening, Order in Council authorising, 91.
Saskatchewan :
Gift of 1500 horses, 20-1, 22-3.
Premier, *see* Scott, Walter.
Saulte Ste. Marie wireless station, attempt made to destroy and injure, 301.
Scott, Walter, Premier, Saskatchewan, message, 236.
Seattle, submarines purchased in, from Chilean Government, *see under* Chile.
Seligman, (German) rumoured instigator of raids upon Canada from U.S.A., 250.
Senate :
Debates and Proceedings :
On the Address, 127-47.
Naturalisation Laws, 202-3.
on the War Measures Bill, 1914, 186-8.
Vacancies in, Hon. Mr. Cloran on, 201-2.
Serbia :
Austro-Hungarian note to, Sir R. Borden on, 166.
Sympathy of Slavs in Vancouver with, 247-8.
Serbians, in U.S.A., requests received from, to be taken over with Canadian Contingent, 296.
Sevigny, A., M.P., speech at Quebec, 238-9.
Sewell Camp, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 394.
Shannon, Lt.-Col. E. G., commanding 52nd Regiment Prince Albert Volunteers, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 286.
Shearwater : 136, 174.
Manning of H.M.C.S. *Niobe* by crew of, 174, 193.
Shell Committee Report, 304-5.
Shehyn, Hon. Senator J., seat of, 201-2.
Shipping, to Great Britain and Europe, interruption of, 158.
Ships and goods, etc., seizure of, provisions of War Measures Act, 217.
'Shot-Both-Sides,' Chief of the Blood Indians, loyalty of, 248-9.
Shovels, contract with the Midvale Steel Co. for, 108-9.
Slavs in Vancouver, pro-Serbian and anti-Austrian sympathies, 247-8.
Smith :
Hon. E. D., speech in the Senate, Aug. 19th, 131-6.
Lt.-Col. Sandford F., commanding the

Smith (*continued*):
Governor-General's Bodyguard, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 282-3.
South Africa, Union of:
Imperial General Staff, section of, statement of progress, 1911, 429-30.
Letter from Marquess of Crewe to Governors of the Cape, Natal, Transvaal, and Orange River Colony, 8th Jan. 1909, 363.
Officers of Regular Forces employed in, and officers of, employed with, or attached to Regular Forces in or since Jan. 1909, 444.
Population and naval and military expenditure, 1910-11, 1911-12, 494.
Support from:
King's message of gratitude, Sept. 8th, 3-5.
Military, 4.
Steele, Lieut.-Colonel, Manitoba Cabinet Council, 235.
Stephens:
Major George W., offer of services, 297.
R. M., Director of Gunnery, secretary of Conference *re* General Defence Scheme or War Book, 171, 172, 173.
Stevenson, Lt.-Col. H. I., commanding 32nd Manitoba Horse, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 290.
Stores of arms, etc., guarding of, 300-1.
Stuart, Lt.-Col. J. D., commanding 23rd Infantry Brigade, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 283.
Sturdee, Lt.-Col. E. T., Reserve officers, message to the *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 289.
Suffolk, H.M.S., 317.
Pursuit of the *Karlsruhe* by, 255.
Sutherland, Donald, speech in the Canadian House of Commons, Aug. 19th, 147-51.
Sweden, export of coal to, from Canada, 28, 29, 97-8.

Telegraph Cables:
Authority to Minister of Militia and Defence to take control of, Order in Council, 56-7.
Minister of Naval Service authorised to take control over messages, 57.
Telegraph and telephone lines, Order in Council authorising taking control of, 123-5.
Tellier, M., Leader of the Opposition in the Quebec House, on delegation *re* raising French-Canadian Regiment, 312.
Thompson, Hon. Senator F. P., seat of, 201-2.
Toronto:
Sir R. Borden at, July 31st, 233.
Drill hall, report on, by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 377.
Sir John Gibson at, 258.
Infantry School of Instruction, report by General Sir J. French, 5th July 1910, 391-2.
Mr. W. F. Maclean and Mr. Bancroft at, on Labour Day, 261.
Sir W. Laurier before audience of Americans at, 263-4.
National Exhibition:
Governor-General at, 263.
Colonel Hughes at, 307-8.
Sir W. Laurier at, 264-5.
Trade and Commerce:
Circular letters from cities outside Canada in interests of German firms, notice by Department of Trade and Commerce *re*, 279.
Development and competition with Germany after the war, statement by Sir George Foster, 260.
Effect of war on, Hon. W. T. White on, 278.
Trades and Labour Congress, St. John, N.B., Hon. T. W. Crothers at, 278.
Trent Valley Mills, 325.

Ubojcich, John George, letter *re* attitude of Austrians in Canada, 247-8.
Ukrainians (Ruthenians):
in Alberta, resolutions of, 232-3, 251.
Attitude of, to pastoral letter of Bishop N. Budka, 231.
Pastorals from Bishop Budka, 231-2, 244.
United Kingdom, *see* Great Britain.
United States of America:
Attitude of, Hon. E. D. Smith on, 133.
Embargo on potatoes from Canada, suggested approach to United States Government for removal of, 200-1.
rumoured German raids upon Canada from Maine and Vermont woods, 250.

United States of America (*continued*):
New York:
Circular letters from, in interests of German firms, notice by Department of Trade and Commerce *re*, 279.
Effect in, of declaration of war between Great Britain and Germany, D. O. Lesperance on, 153-4.
Offer of regiment from, 305-6.
Serbians in, requests received from, to be taken over with Canadian Contingent, 296.
Tribute to people of, by Sir W. Laurier, 263.

Valcartier Camp: 279, 280.
Address to officers by Colonel Sam. Hughes, Aug, 31st, 303.
Destruction of bridge north of, 297.
Formation of, Colonel Hughes on, 315-16.
Colonel Hughes at, Sept. 2nd, 305-6.
Mobilisation centre, 293.
Progress, 205.
Regulations for, 301-2.
School for officers to be established, 309-10.
6000 men in addition to those ordered, 305.
Statement by Governor-General after inspection of troops at, Sept. 8th, 308-9.
Visit of Sir R. Borden, Sir G. Foster, and Hon. R. Rogers, 310-11.
Visit from Governor-General, 263.

Vancouver, B.C.:
Convention of Association of Canadian Clubs at, message to King George v., 238.
Deportation of Sikhs, reference, 288.
Dominion Hall, Hon. Martin Burrell at, 240.
German Club, closing of, 246.
Slavs in, pro-Serbian and anti-Austrian sympathies of, letter from John George Ubojcich, 247-8.

Vehicles, wagons, carts, motors, and motor cycles, contracts, statement of, 335-6.

Veterans' Association:
President, letter from Minister of Militia, Aug. 10th, 297-8.
Report by General Sir Ian Hamilton, 1913, 461-2.

Vicars, Lt.-Col. J. R., commanding 102nd Regiment Rocky Mountain Rangers, message to the *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 288.

Vickers Co., Ltd., London, contract with, 122.

Victoria, Queen, testimony to, by Mr. D. Sutherland, 150.

Victoria, Prize Court to be constituted, 29.

War Appropriation Act, *see under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.

War legislation, Hon. J. A. Lougheed on need for, 140.

War materials and supplies, purchase system, questions and answers in the House of Commons, 194-5.

War Measures Act, *see under* Acts of the Canadian Parliament.

War Risks Insurance:
Cargoes, explanatory memorandum, 34-6.
Outline of scheme, as sent by Hon. G. H. Perley to Sir R. Borden, 41-2.
Rates, 37-8.
Summary of scheme, 27-8.

Ward, Col. Sir E. W. D., K.C.B., letter *re* Imperial General Staff, Dec. 1908, 348-9.

Waterloo, appeal to Col. Hughes to raise German regiment from, 308.

Watson:
Lt.-Col. D., commanding 8th Regiment Royal Rifles, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 290.
Hon. R., on Immigration Act amendment, 186, 187.
Wm., Secretary, Nanaimo Local United Mine-workers, 243.

Watts, George W., member of Shell Committee, 304.

Weiss, Dr. Karl, letter *re* closing of German Club in Vancouver, 246.

White, Hon. W. T., Minister of Finance:
Address at the Gananoque Armouries, 276-8.
at Ottawa, 267-8.
Speeches:
in House of Commons, 181-6.
at Public meeting, Opera House, Gananoque, 274-6.

Whitney, Sir J. P., Premier of Ontario:
Message of, 239-40.
Statement of, 252.

William II., Emperor of Germany, responsibility of, for European War :
Hon. J. Bolduc, 127-8.
Colonel Hughes, 299-300.
Hon. E. D. Smith, 131-2.
Hon. W. T. White, 267-8, 274.
Williams :
Colonel Victor A. S., 71, 82, 88, 91.
Colonel, Camp Commandant, at Valcartier, 303.
Wilson, Lt.-Col. Alex., commanding 33rd Huron Regiment, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 285.
Winnipeg :
Sir Douglas Cameron at, 242, 245.
Mayor T. R. Deacon at, 241-2.
Imperial German Consulate, notice to reservists *re* return to Germany, 240-1.
Winnipeg (*continued*) :
Mass meeting and resolutions, 253-5.
Recruits :
Sir Douglas Cameron, speech to, 257.
Sir Rodmond Roblin, speech to, 257.
Sir Rodmond Roblin at, 244.
Winter, Lt.-Col. Charles F., letter to Lt.-Col. L. R. Baker, *c.* Aug. 10th, 297-8.
Wireless messages, Minister of Naval Service authorised to take control over, 57.
Woods, Lt.-Col. James W., commanding the Governor-General's Foot Guards, message to *Montreal Daily Star*, Aug. 3rd, 283.

Young, Hon. F. M., on Immigration Act amendment, 187, 188.
Yukon, calling out of troops in, 89-91.

Printed by T. and A. CONSTABLE, Printers to His Majesty
at the Edinburgh University Press

D
505
T5
v.6

The Times, London
The Times documentary history of the war

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY